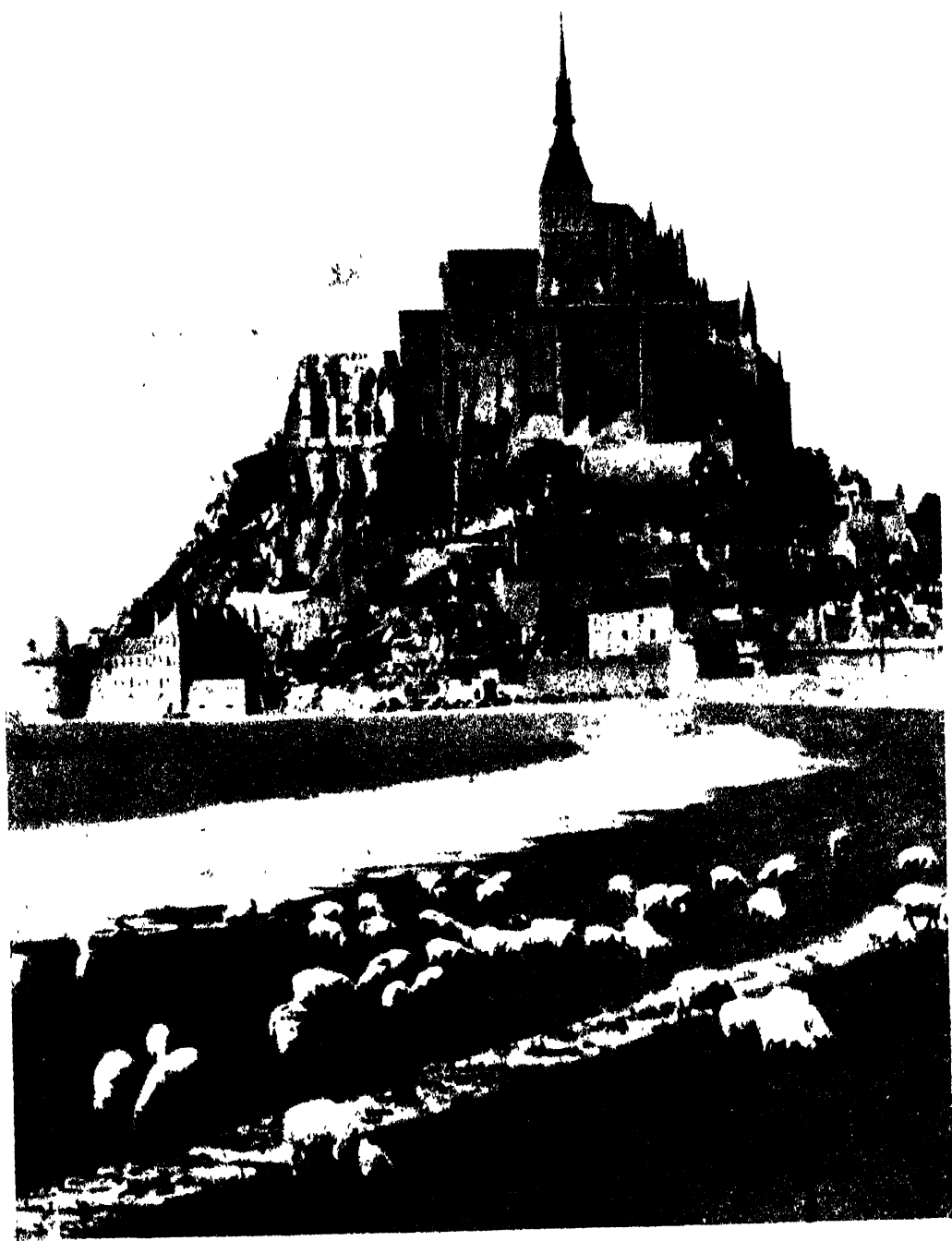


NEWNES'  
PICTORIAL KNOWLEDGE

VOLUME FOUR



### MONT SAINT MICHEL, FRANCE

Like the castle, Mont Saint-Michel, the Benedictine fortress abbey of Mont St. Michel rises as it from the sea bed itself. It is built upon a granite mass 105 feet high, which stands on the coast of the Finistère department of the Morbihan, and is linked with the mainland only by a narrow causeway. Mont St. Michel has been sacred from early times, for it was here, in the seventh century, that St. Michael appeared to St. Aubert of Avranches, and commanded him to build an oratory. The oldest part of the present building is the tower, built from the thirteenth century.

*Frontispiece*



NEWNES'  
DICTIONARY OF KNOWLEDGE

VOLUME 4

*General Editors*

ARTHUR DAVIES  
and  
J. B. L. COHEN

*Associate Editor*

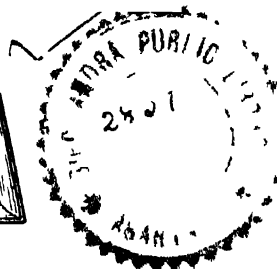
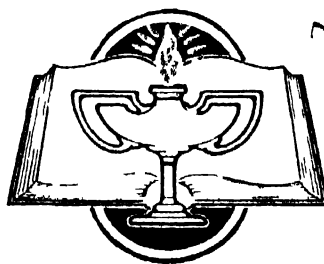
JOHN H. COOPER

*Technical Editor*

JOHN H. COOPER

*Art Editor*

ALFRED J. S. COOPER



GEORGE NEWNES LIMITED

CARLTON HOUSE

66-69 GREAT QUEEN STREET

LONDON, W.C.2

OF THE INDIAN TRIBES  
BY THE WHITEHARTS FUGITIVE, AND THE FUGITIVE  
BOUND BY HAZEL WATSON, AND THE FUGITIVE AND FUGITIVE  
AND FUGITIVE

# CONTENTS OF VOLUME FOUR

## THE STORY OF THE WORLD AND ITS PEOPLES OUR NEIGHBOURS AND FRIENDS ACROSS THE CHANNEL

THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE . . . . .	1
FRANCE . . . . .	5
THE LOW COUNTRIES . . . . .	19
SCANDINAVIA AND THE BALTIC . . . . .	33
SWITZERLAND, THE PLAYGROUND OF EUROPE . . . . .	53
GERMANY AND THE RHINE . . . . .	65
FROM BLACK FOREST TO BLACK SEA . . . . .	87
RUSSIA: U.S.S.R. IN EUROPE AND ASIA . . . . .	105
POLAND: PAST AND PRESENT . . . . .	123
THROUGH THE BLUE MEDITERRANEAN . . . . .	129
EUROPE'S LITTLE STATES . . . . .	167

## THE STORY OF THE WORLD AND ITS PEOPLES - THROUGH THE STORIED LANDS OF THE MIDDLE EAST

THE HOLY LAND . . . . .	173
EGYPT AND THE NILE . . . . .	191
MESOPOTAMIA AND BEYOND . . . . .	199
LANDS OF SOUTH-EAST ASIA . . . . .	207
BURMA, THE LAND OF PAGODAS . . . . .	215

## THE STORY OF THE WORLD AND ITS PEOPLES— IN THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE FAR EAST

CHINA . . . . .	233
JAPAN, THE LAND OF THE RISING SUN . . . . .	247

## THE STORY OF THE WORLD AND ITS PEOPLES - A GREAT NATION WHOSE HISTORY BEGAN WITH THE PILGRIM FATHERS

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA . . . . .	261
--	-----

## THE STORY OF THE WORLD AND ITS PEOPLES—

## COUNTRIES ALONG THE PAN-AMERICAN HIGHWAY AND IN SOUTH AMERICA

MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA . . . . . 297

THE LAND OF THE MIGHTY AMAZON . . . . . 311

## TELLING OF THE PRODUCTS WE SEND TO OTHER COUNTRIES—

## AND ABOUT THE GOODS THEY SEND US IN RETURN

OUR TRADE WITH THE WORLD . . . . . 337

## THE HOBBY THAT IS NOW A SCIENCE—

## LEARNING ABOUT OTHER LANDS BY POSTAGE STAMPS

STAMP COLLECTING . . . . . 397

## Colour Plates

MOUNT SAINT MICHEL, FRANCE . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
THE GRANDEUR OF A NORWEGIAN FJORD . . . . .	<i>Facing</i> 52
CATTLE GRAZING BENEATH THE SNOW-CLAD PEAKS OF THE BERNINA ALPS . . . . .	53
IN THE HARBOUR OF MARKEN ISLAND, HOLLAND . . . . .	60
ST. MARK'S CATHEDRAL AND CAMPANILE, VENICE . . . . .	61
COALING AT PORT SAID . . . . .	196
A BAZAAR IN THE MIDDLE EAST . . . . .	197
A DESERT CARAVAN STARTING AT DAWN . . . . .	204
FISHING NEAR JAPAN'S SACRED MOUNTAIN . . . . .	205
THE OCEAN VOYAGER'S FIRST GLIMPSE OF THE NEW WORLD TO-DAY . . . . .	292
SOME NATIONAL FLAGS . . . . .	293
FISHING WITH BOW AND ARROW . . . . .	300
IN THE CAPITAL OF BRAZIL, RIO DE JANEIRO . . . . .	301
AERONAUTICAL STAMPS: <i>Plate 1</i> . . . . .	400
AERONAUTICAL STAMPS: <i>Plate 2</i> . . . . .	401

## Photo-tone Supplements

THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE . . . . .	<i>Between</i> 112-113
SCENES IN THE HOLY LAND . . . . .	„ 176-177
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA . . . . .	„ 272-273



The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



Our Neighbours  
and Friends  
Across  
the Channel



134

Our islands are part of the continent of Europe. France is our nearest neighbour and a stretch of her northern coast—so very like our own south coast—is seen in this picture. The town is actually Fécamp in Normandy.

## THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE

**M**ODERN INVENTION has made the World seem a much smaller place to the people who live in it. Not so many years ago, before the coming of the Air Age, and before the invention of wireless and the telephone, east and west and north and south were distant and remote from one another. To travel abroad, to see foreign lands and peoples, was a long and arduous business of days and weeks by sea and land. But to-day, when planes span continents within the space of hours and high-speed communication systems can flash a message round the World in a fraction of time, the peoples of the World have become

much more closely knit and much more aware of one another.

To-day we can be transported from the Old World of Europe to the New World of the Americas within twenty-four hours or can talk to the people of the Americas even though they are thousands of miles away. The world has suddenly become small because our thoughts and our bodies can travel across its vast distances at much greater speeds. Yesterday, we of these British Isles were citizens of Britain who, had we wished, could have turned our backs upon the other nations of the World. To-day, we are as much citizens of Europe and of the World, whose

daily life, hopes and fears are intimately bound up with the lives, hopes and fears of our neighbours.

In particular, we look to the Continent of Europe of which we are part, for it is here that we find our nearest friends and our nearest foes. Europe is to Britain what the houses in our street are to the home in which we live

#### **Its Mountains, Valleys and Forests**

Europe is a continent which stretches from the rugged Caucasus in the east to the Atlantic shore in the west, from the Mediterranean in the south to Lapland and Iceland in the North.

Europe presents many contrasts: regions that are mountainous and cold, plains that are blanketed in winter snow, plains that are parched under a merciless sun, sheltered valleys and shorelands that are the gardens of the continent where grow the good fruits of the earth that feed us, vast forests where men's axes strike sharply against

the sturdy trees, seas and lakes where the keen bows of fishing craft and merchantmen cleave the water. In all these different regions we shall see how man's life is ruled by the type of climate and the kind of country in which he lives, for everywhere throughout the World the story of man is the story of how he has adapted himself to the conditions imposed upon him by nature.

In western Europe—our own country, much of France, Belgium and Holland, and the coastal lands of the North Sea—man lives in a region of temperate climate. Here he can work in the open the year round, and even in winter can travel upon unfrozen seas. His lands are forest and meadow, farmlands and dairylands. To the north-east are the Baltic Lands where life is more difficult because the climate is less kind and the land more inhospitable. Here dwell the hardy Scandinavians, the west Russians, the peoples of the eastern Baltic shore, and of the North German Plain.



**THE BELGIAN COUNTRYSIDE**

L N 4

These farmlands of northern Belgium are typical of western Europe where the climate is temperate and man can work in the open all the year round. In the Baltic Lands to the north-east life is more difficult because the climate is harsher.



# PLAIN, FOREST, AND MOUNTAIN



Here we are in one of the great steppes of Europe, the Hortobágy Plain in Hungary where *florkos* (Hungarian cowboys) tend their herds. In this photograph we see one of them with his *florkos* or sheep dog. Behind the cart (left) is a typical well.



*florkos* L N 4

Forest and mountain typify the region of Central Europe where snow capped peaks are joined to fertile valleys by forest carpets of dark green spread across the mountain slopes. Here is a scene in the Austrian Tyrol. Notice the peasant costume of the farmer.

## NEWNES' PICTORIAL KNOWLEDGE

Central Europe is a region of forest and of mountain where mighty peaks capped perpetually by snow rear into the thin air and where dark green carpets of trees are spread across the mountain slopes to link them to fertile valleys. Coniferous forestland is typical of North-Eastern Europe where Russia dominates. Southwards are the Steppes, wide grasslands where Cossacks and Hungarian *csikos* tend their herds.

Round the northern and eastern shores of the Caspian Sea are barren tracts of salt desert where few people can live and they but poorly. But the greatest contrast of all is between the pleasant sun-kissed Mediterranean lands, where winters are mild and summers warm, and the cold desolate Arctic lands of Europe that geographers call the Tundra.

All these different regions containing many different peoples go to make the Continent of Europe. Separated from one another by differences in language

and outlook: by political divisions which have come about as much by war as by any other means, they are yet one. They are the Europeans, whose story is told in the following pages.

### Europe's Part

What an immensely important part these Europeans have played in the history and progress of the world! At one time Asiatic peoples led the world in culture and in human knowledge, but afterwards it was Europe's task to point the way forward. From the glorious times of Ancient Greece and Imperial Rome to the days when Europeans first crossed the vast Atlantic in their wooden ships: from the times when little bands of adventurers first carved out the colonies and empires until the present day, Europe has been the source and fountainhead of human progress, the mother of new nations which have taken over and developed her high ideals of civilisation.

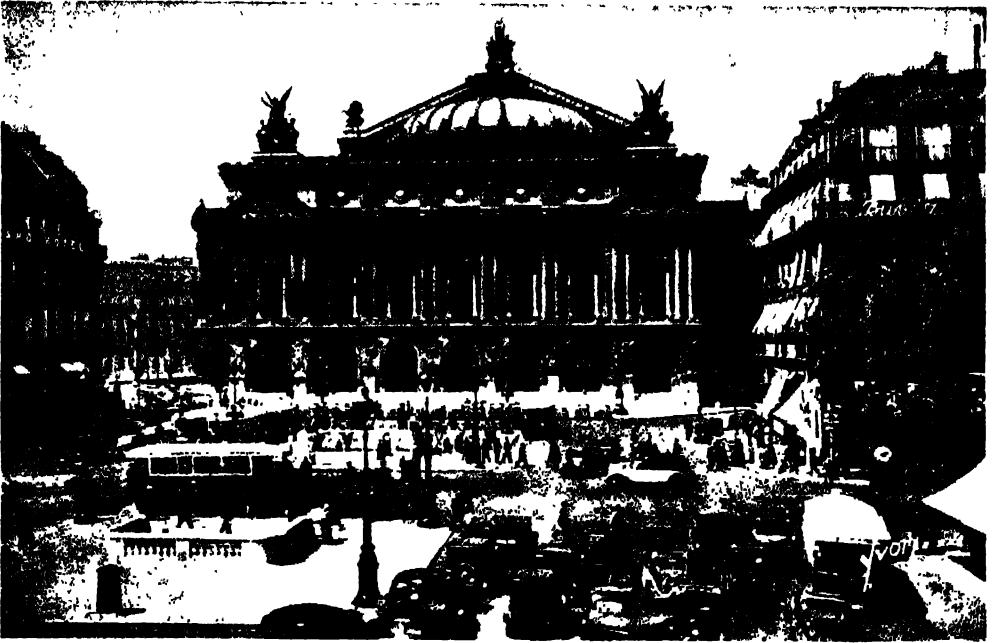


E.N.A.

### IN EUROPE'S ARCTIC LANDS

The greatest contrast in European climate and scenery is between the Mediterranean lands and those of the cold, desolate Arctic. This picture shows something of the ice and snow of northern Europe where dwell such people as the Lapps with their reindeer.

# FRANCE



THE PLACE DE L'OPÉRA, PARIS

E. N. A.

Paris is the heart, as well as the capital of France, and this picture shows us one of the most famous squares in the French capital. Facing us is the magnificent Opera House which looks out on busy thoroughfares where the traffic is controlled, not only by lights, but by a small army of gendarmes equipped with white batons and shrilly-sounding whistles.

**L**A BELLE FRANCE—Beautiful France! Throughout the civilised world France is spoken of with affection, not merely because of the beauties of her land, but because she has made immeasurably generous contributions to the knowledge and culture of mankind. French artistic and cultural standards have spread across the world enriching humanity and adding lustre to the name of France. The unique spirit of France, the atmosphere that is found only in France herself, draw visitors to her land as much as do the villages, cities, buildings, monuments and showplaces that are so significant in the story of the French people and the world. France is not only a land of romance and scenic beauty. France is a country of enlightenment whose thinkers and artists have sped the course of intellectual progress.

France first enters history as Gaul, a land peopled by warlike tribes who had migrated westwards from the Danube. The Gaulish domains of these migrants gradually crumbled, the pieces being swallowed up in the expanding Roman Empire. After Julius Caesar's triumph over the Gaulish chieftain Vercingetorix, Gaul was for five centuries one of the principal centres of Roman civilisation, and despite the changes which later ages brought, the influence of Rome upon French religion, law, language and customs remains to-day.

## When Paris Began

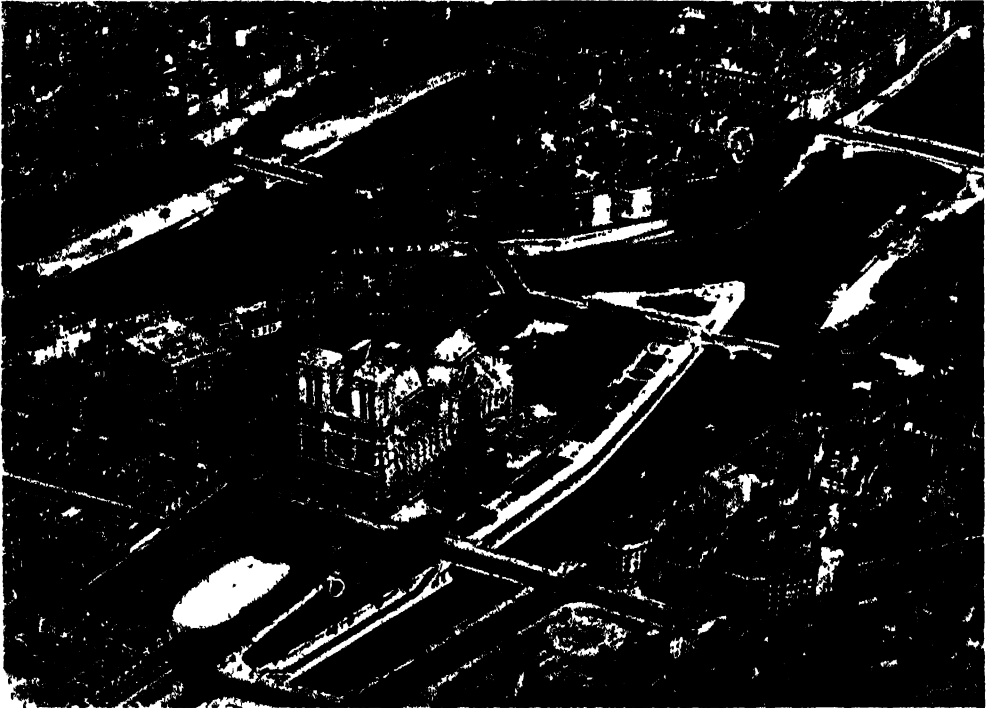
With the collapse of the Roman Empire, Gaul suffered new invasions. Fierce tribes from the east mastered her countryside, the Visigoths in Aquitaine, the Burgundians in Rhenish Gaul and west of the Jura mountains,

and the Franks in the north east. The Franks, or Free Men, were the strongest. Led by a chieftain called Clovis, they conquered territory as far south as the Loire. From the Franks came the modern name *France*, and from them, the present capital, Paris. For Clovis made the Île de France—the islet on the river Seine which is now the very heart of the great French capital—his seat of government.

There were other great Frankish leaders—Charles Martel (Charles the Hammer), whose defeat of the Arabs at Tours in 732 confined Muslim conquest to Spain and preserved France for Christendom, and Charlemagne (Charles the Great) who ruled, not only over France, but over most of what we now call Germany, and over parts of Spain and Italy. Charlemagne was more than a conqueror, for he tried to unite his

dominions in peace by spreading learning and religion and by developing trade. But when he died, there was none strong enough nor wise enough to carry on his rule and his empire fell apart.

The Franks, themselves once raiders, were attacked in the north by the Normans, the "Northmen." These sea-rovers were eventually allowed to settle near the mouth of the Seine where their leader, Rollo, became the first Duke of Normandy, founding a ducal dynasty that was to produce a future king of England, William the Conqueror. By the time William had conquered England, France had come to accept the house of Capet as her ruling family. Hugh, the first Capet king (987-996) had been born in France and spoke French; the line he founded was to give France her kings for eight hundred years.



THE HEART OF PARIS

F.V.4

This fine aerial picture shows (foreground), the Île de la Cité where, many centuries ago, Clovis built his capital. Notre Dame's noble entrance faces on to the Place du Parvis Notre Dame which was the scene of bitter fighting between the Germans and the French Resistance in the Second World War when the French capital was liberated by its own citizens.

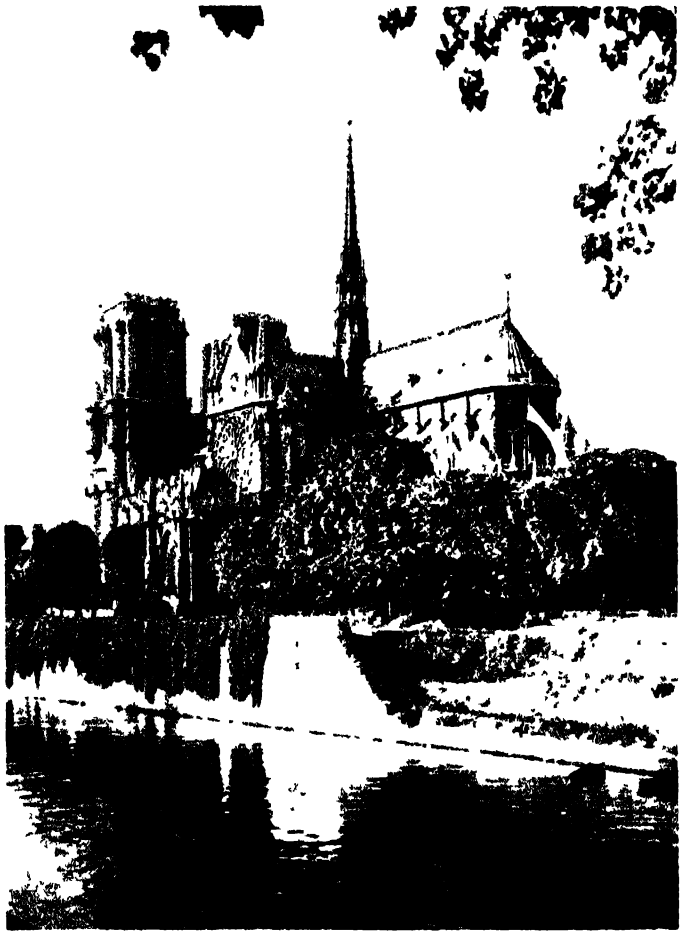
## FRANCE

As a result of the Norman Conquest, kings of England ruled in parts of France, and for four hundred years they tried to keep and extend their hold upon France, actually claiming the French throne itself and styling themselves Kings of France. Fortunes in the long struggle swayed from one side to the other. We all remember the great English victories at Crécy, Poitiers, and Agincourt, and the new faith which Joan of Arc inspired in her countrymen and her tragic end in the marketplace of Rouen; then the final victory of French armies which placed securely on the French throne a king of their own race.

### Under the Rule of Tyrants

The seeds of future events lie in the distant past. King Francis the First (1515-1547) not only revived religious persecution which ultimately led to the terrible massacre of Saint Bartholomew's Day, when Protestants were murdered in French streets and homes: he began the policy of royal extravagance which, just over two hundred years later, was to be one of the prime causes of the French Revolution.

The French people lived under a feudal system long after that system had begun to decay in other countries. What rights and liberties they had were denied peaceful growth by the stern rule of the French kings and their ministers. The despotic Cardinal



**NOTRE DAME DE PARIS**

*Copyright*

Notre Dame, the beautiful Cathedral of Paris, stands on the eastern end of the Ile de la Cité, not far from the Pont de l'Arch-evêché (The Archbishop's Bridge). There has been a cathedral church on this site since A. D. 365, but Notre Dame itself was not begun until 1163 and not completed until 1235, and since then has been extensively altered through the centuries.

Richelieu, first minister to King Louis the Thirteenth (1610-1643), made France poor by the savage taxes which he imposed and ruled the country like a police state. Louis' successor was guided along the same fatal path by Cardinal Mazarin so that when he ascended the throne as Louis the Fourteenth (1661-1715), he ruled as rigidly, and as extravagantly, as any dictator of modern times. "*L'État, c'est moi!*" exclaimed Louis. "*The State! I am the State!*"

His power over the lives of his

## NEWNES' PICTORIAL KNOWLEDGE

subjects was absolute and he thought only in terms of his own glory. His armies, led by many famous generals, marched and fought to make his kingdom greater, draining the royal treasury which had to be replenished by cruel taxes on the French people. War was not their only burden; they had to pay to satisfy the royal taste for luxury. Louis, the *Grand Monarque* as he was called, stressed his own greatness by making his Court renowned for its wealth and splendour.

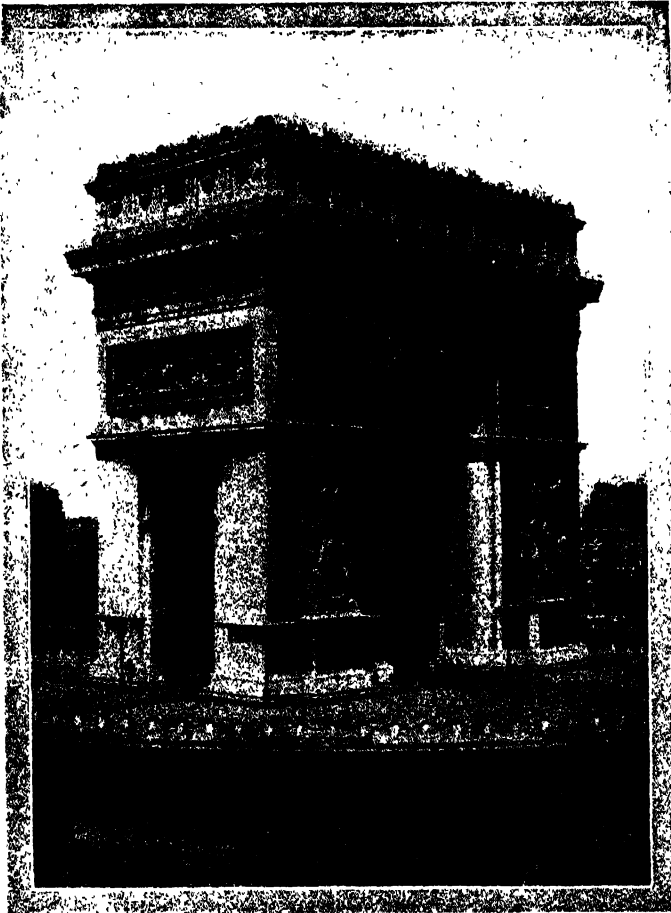
To glorify himself he built the

sumptuous Palace of Versailles where the highest nobles of France, even royal princes, served as members of his household and where he lived a life of wasteful magnificence, squandering vast sums of money through his extravagant tastes and love of show. Ten thousand soldiers, four thousand servants, and five thousand horses served him at Versailles whose pomp and ceremony was the visible expression of his greatness and of the supremacy of France over all European countries. The redeeming feature of

this period was France's true greatness in art and literature. The *Louis Quatorze* period, which is named from the *Grand Monarque*, was the age of great French dramatists—Corneille, Racine, and Molière, of the portrait painter Mignard, and of the architect and sculptor Charles le Brun.

### Free Men in Chains

With the accession of Louis the Fifteenth, France moved swiftly towards a crisis. Wars stripped her of her colonies, while at home the plight of the ordinary people became piteous. The country was ripening for revolution and the way to rebellion was shown by the great writers of this Age of Enlightenment—Montesquieu, Voltaire, and Rousseau—whose work condemned the corrupt and poverty-stricken state of the country and proclaimed the true freedom of mankind—a revolu-

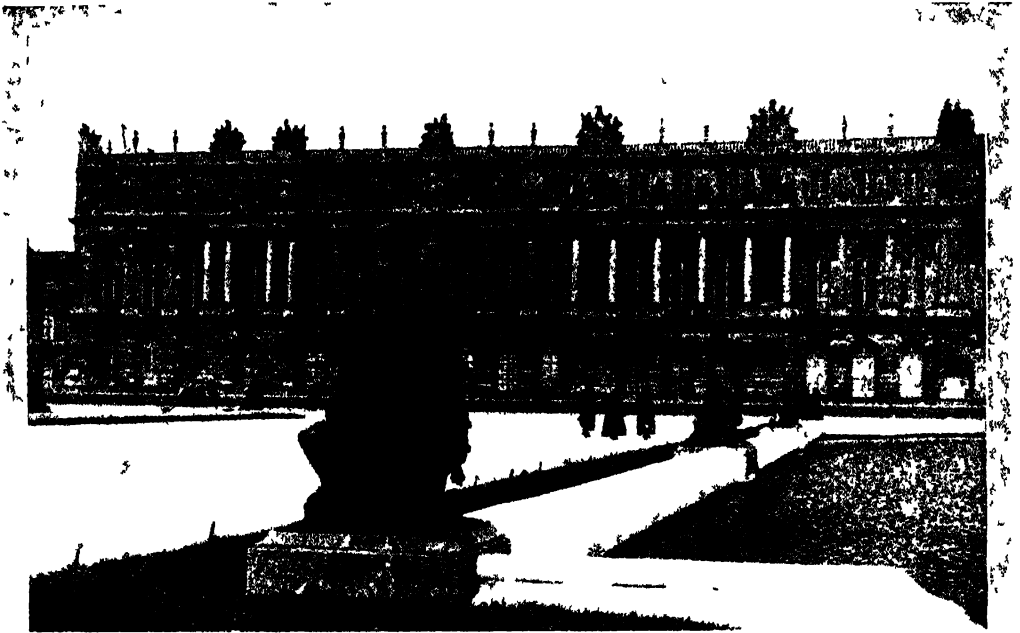


Donald McLeish.

### A MASSIVE "ARCH OF TRIUMPH"

The "Arc de Triomphe," Paris, is upwards of 160 feet in height, 147 feet in width and 72 feet in depth. It is the largest arch of its kind in existence, and was built to commemorate the military triumphs of Napoleon. Beneath the great central archway is the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier of France, corresponding to the British Unknown Warrior's grave in Westminster Abbey.

# WHERE HISTORY HAS BEEN WRITTEN



One of the most interesting buildings in Europe, if not in the world the Palace of Versailles was built by Louis XIV in 1661-1683. Here in 1871 was signed the Peace Treaty at the conclusion of the Franco-Prussian War, and, in 1919, the Peace Treaty after the War of 1914-18.



*Photos Wall I. Taylor*

The Palace of Fontainebleau, which stands some thirty-seven miles SE of Paris, was the favourite residence of Napoleon I. There has been a palace on this site since the tenth century.

tionary creed that also characterised the work of Diderot and the Encyclopædists. "Man is born free, and everywhere he is in chains." With such words did Rousseau begin his *Social Contract* which has been called "the Bible of the Revolution."

On one side was the wasteful luxury and frivolity of the royal Court, on the other, the wretched misery of countless thousands in town and countryside. Louis the Sixteenth was too weak a monarch to heed the warnings; when at length he tried to act, the people were beyond his control and there came about the French Revolution which overthrew by violence everything which was seen by the unhappy French to have caused their poverty and oppression. The feelings of the people were expressed in the *Marseillaise*, an inspiring revolutionary song that has now become the national hymn of France. The Bastille, fortress-prison of Paris and symbol of royal tyranny, and the Palace of the Tuileries were stormed by the mob, and the king and his family were cast into prison and later executed with many of their nobles during the Reign of Terror.

#### Napoleon Bonaparte

Meanwhile other nations had taken up arms against the Revolution. France was attacked and from the fires of revolt produced a new leader, Napoleon Bonaparte, who would not only hurl back her assailants but would lead French armies to military glory the length and breadth of Europe. Napoleon nearly mastered the whole Continent. One nation alone never yielded to his armies and that nation was Britain. At times, she stood singly against him, and it was her faith and endurance that eventually led to Napoleon's defeat at the battle of Waterloo.

French leadership of Europe was soon challenged by young and thrustful Prussia. By 1870 Prussia, guided by the crafty Bismarck, was virtual

master of Germany; only the possibility of French opposition prevented Bismarck from completing his great plan. In the war that came about, France was defeated by the ruthless efficiency of Prussian militarism, suffering a humiliating peace treaty and seeing the first German Emperor, Kaiser Wilhelm I, proclaimed in the magnificent Hall of Mirrors in the Palace of Versailles. Humbled thus and stripped of her province of Alsace, France made revenge a national ambition.

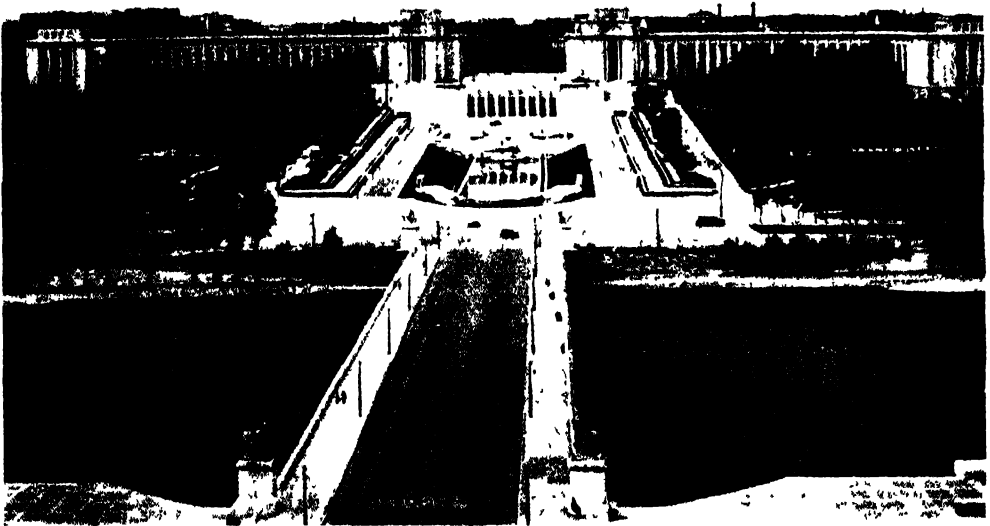
The German militarists were intent upon the domination of Europe. Germany was to rule over all, and the toast drunk in German beer cellars and cafés was *Der Tag* -- the Day: the day when Germany should become the greatest power in Europe. War came in 1914, and for four terrible years the lifeblood of the nations was poured out on the fields of Flanders. This was seen as "the war to end war," and with the defeat of Germany in 1918, people were pathetically glad to turn their thoughts from armies and battle. But not in Germany where Adolf Hitler came to power possessed of as much unscrupulous ambition as any of the German Kaisers or Prussian kings.

We remember only too vividly how Germany challenged civilisation a second time, how France and most of Europe was overrun and occupied. At last came the "D" Day of 1944 and Liberation. The Germans, who had goose-stepped into France as arrogant victors, were driven out as a ragged horde by the Allied armies and the gallant French Resistance Movement. France, and soon Europe, was free again.

#### The City of Light

Now, like most European nations, France is striving to make good the losses and devastation which she suffered in the war. Only in the north have her towns and villages been laid





#### A UNITED NATIONS MEETING-PLACE

*Associated Press*

The imposing Palais de Chaillot is the scene of UNO Assembly meetings when these are held in Paris. Elaborate fountains lie between the Palace and the Pont de Jena which leads across the Seine to the Eiffel Tower, from the first floor of which this picture was taken.

in ruins. The rest of the country, including Paris, suffered little; neither its conquest nor its liberation brought the bombardments and destruction which were the lot of other European countries.

What the brain is to the body, Paris is to France. For many foreigners, Paris is a city which gathers together in one place all the charms and qualities that are peculiarly French.

Paris is a centre of European culture, a city where her greatest artists and writers have lived and worked; Paris is a gay city, a city of light and of fashion; Paris gives us a wonderful first sight of France and her people.

To explore Paris thoroughly would take us years, for she has always new things to tell and old secrets to reveal. We notice from the very first how different the streets are from ours—the tree-lined boulevards, the busy cafés, where all Paris seems to meet in the evening, the tall houses in which most

people live in flats or apartments rather than in little houses in the suburbs like the Londoners, and the hurrying traffic which bothers us a bit when we cross the road, because it keeps to the right and not to the left as in England.

The oldest part of Paris—"the City"—is on an island in the Seine, which is bordered by clean stone quays and embankments and crossed by many beautiful bridges. On this island stand the great cathedral of Notre Dame, and the Palace of Justice, which once upon a time was the palace of the kings of France.

#### How Paris Grew

From this island, Old Paris spread to the banks, and you can trace the growth of the city through the ages the successive "rings" of boulevards made along the lines of the old fortifications. On the right bank is the busiest part of the city, where we can

see the Palace of the Louvre, which to-day is the "National Gallery" of France, the site of the old palace of the Tuileries, burned in 1871, in its lovely gardens, the Elysée, where the President lives, and the theatres and great *magasins* or shops. Paris has no great parks within its boundaries as London has, but its fine squares are among the best in Europe. From the Place de la Concorde, one of these squares, the splendid avenue of the Champs Elysées leads up to the Arc de Triomphe—a great triumphal arch which was set up to commemorate Napoleon's victories, and which to-day shelters beneath its mighty arch the tomb of France's Unknown Soldier. Napoleon himself, and Foch, the great general of France in the war of 1914-18, sleep beneath the golden dome of the Invalides.

The park of Paris is the Bois de Boulogne, outside her western borders.

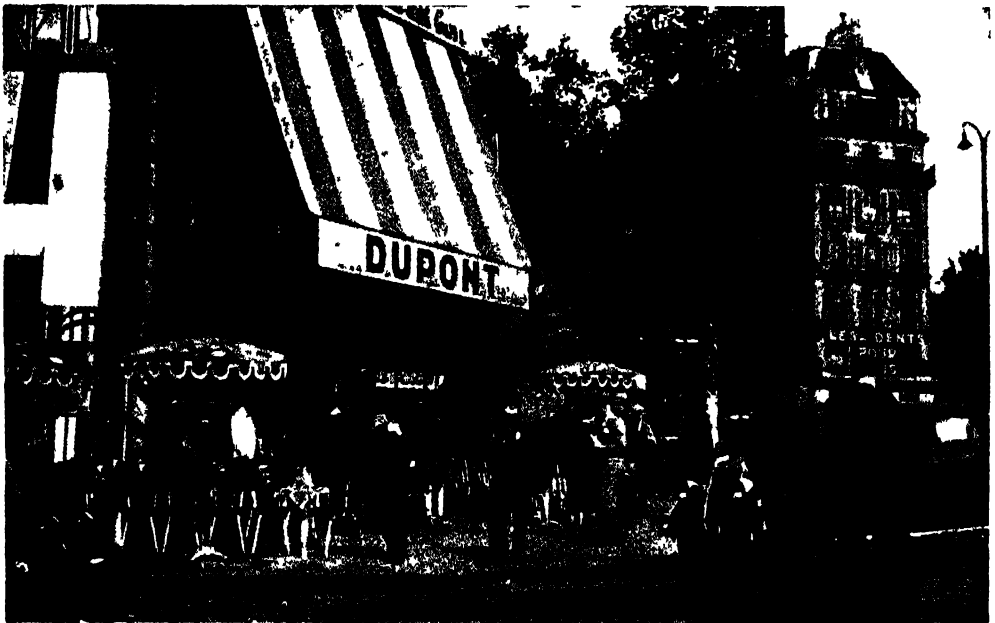
Not far from the city is the great

Palace of Versailles, and away to the south-west the forest of Fontainebleau with its royal palaces built by the monarchs of France from Francis the First to Napoleon.

### The Real France

What is this country of France whose busy heart is Paris, where all roads and railways converge, and where life is so very different from that of London? We shall be wrong if we think of France only as a place for tourists and holiday makers, although she has more perhaps to give them than any other country in Europe—beautiful scenery, wonderful old towns, priceless art treasures, and endless gaiety.

First of all France is the home of nearly forty-one millions of people, many of whom are farmers, for France is one of the leading farming countries of Europe. Most of the farms are small, where the hard-working peasants use the spade and the fork more than they



A PARISIAN CAFÉ

Every French town has its cafés where you can sit at your table in the street and watch the world go by, and Paris especially is famous for its boulevard cafés. From about mid-morning onwards trade will be brisk until the evening when every table will be taken and the conversation of the customers will join with the music of the orchestra inside the café and the noise of the traffic and passers-by.



THE CHÂTEAU OF LANGEAIS

FN 4

France has many fine old castles and many of the most famous lie along the banks of the river Loire. Here we see the château of Langeais, built during the second half of the fifteenth century by Jean Bourée, minister of Louis XI. Near the château are the ruins of an older fortress, built by Fulk the Black, Count of Anjou, in the tenth century.

do the plough. Half the agricultural land grows grain, especially wheat, but a good deal of maize is cultivated in the warm south.

France is farther south than Britain, and on the whole is much warmer, especially on her sheltered Mediterranean shores, where mild winters bring crowds of visitors to the French Riviera, to Nice, Monte Carlo, Mentone and others of its brilliant string of seaside resorts. But in north-eastern France winters are more severe than ours, although summers are hotter.

The pastures of Normandy and Brittany are the homes of fruit-growers and dairy farmers. The vine-growers live in the warm lands of the Garonne basin around the busy port of Bordeaux and in Burgundy and Champagne, which give their names to the wines they produce. The orange-groves and olive yards of France are in the Mediterranean lands of the south-east,

but the fields of flax and sugar-beet are in the cooler northern and eastern plains.

#### The Core of France

The core of France is the old block of the Auvergne Plateau, on whose top are the broken-down cones of prehistoric volcanoes, known locally as "pays." From this central core the great tributaries of the Loire and the Garonne come down. The eastern edge of this plateau is called the Cevennes, from the top of which you can look eastward across the Rhone valley to the snowy peaks of the Alps. The Mont Cenis Tunnel bores through these Alps to provide a way from France into Italy.

France is a busy manufacturing country, too, especially on the northern coal-field, where large factory towns like Lille, Roubaix, Tourcoing and Cambrai make linens, woollens and cottons, as



**ST. MICHEL D'AIGUILHE**

In the town of Le Puy, in France, stands the remarkable church of St. Michel d'Aiguilhe, built on a high needle like rock

well as goods of iron and steel. The great silk city is Lyons, where the Saône joins the Rhone. The silk industry of Lyons and the Rhone valley has the advantage of cheap hydro-electric power from the Alps. Every one who knows anything about fine china and porcelain has heard of Sèvres and Limoges.

#### Great French Ports

The important French port of Marseilles has soap factories and fish canneries; it is the centre of trade with the French colonies in Northern Africa and in the Far East. Bordeaux does great business with the Latin republics of South America, as well as with Northern Africa and Western Europe to whose ports she sends her clarets and brandies.

Brest, which figures in the stories of both the World Wars, is too far from Paris and too much out of the way at the end of the peninsula of Brittany to become a really important

commercial centre. Cherbourg is better off and nearer Paris; it is a regular port of call for many Atlantic liners.

France has much to offer those who love beautiful things, and all who are interested in her past history. Brittany and Normandy are not only pleasant in their little villages, their pastures and orchards and flowers, and their delightful seaside places, but in their towns are fine old castles and churches, and old houses and streets that recall the days of Norman William and of the Plantagenet kings who had dominions there in the Middle Ages

#### Roman France

Southern France has wonderful old buildings that remind us of the times when imperial Rome was mistress of Gaul—the magnificent Roman arena at Arles, the great Roman aqueduct at Pont du Gard, the Temple of Diana and the arena at Nîmes, are well-known examples. There are, too, many ancient buildings that give us far-off glimpses



*Photos Wall F. Taylor*

#### St. MALO

Quaint old St. Malo is a seaport of Normandy. The town itself is particularly picturesque, with an ancient cathedral.

# VINEYARDS OF FRANCE



The making of wine is an important industry in France where vineyards may be seen in many parts of the country. The vines in this picture grow near Epernay, and are of the black pinot stock whose greenish white juice is used in this district for the manufacture of Champagne.



*Photos Flanel News*

In this picture we see grapes being pressed in Calvet farms near Bordeaux. The skins and stems being extracted by this operation. Bordeaux and Burgundy are regions providing the most famous of French wines. In Bordeaux alone there are over 300,000 acres of vineyards.

of the France of the Middle Ages—Avignon, where the Popes had their palace in the third quarter of the fourteenth century; Tarascon and the Château of King René, and Boulbon with its stronghold of Raymond, Count of Toulouse.

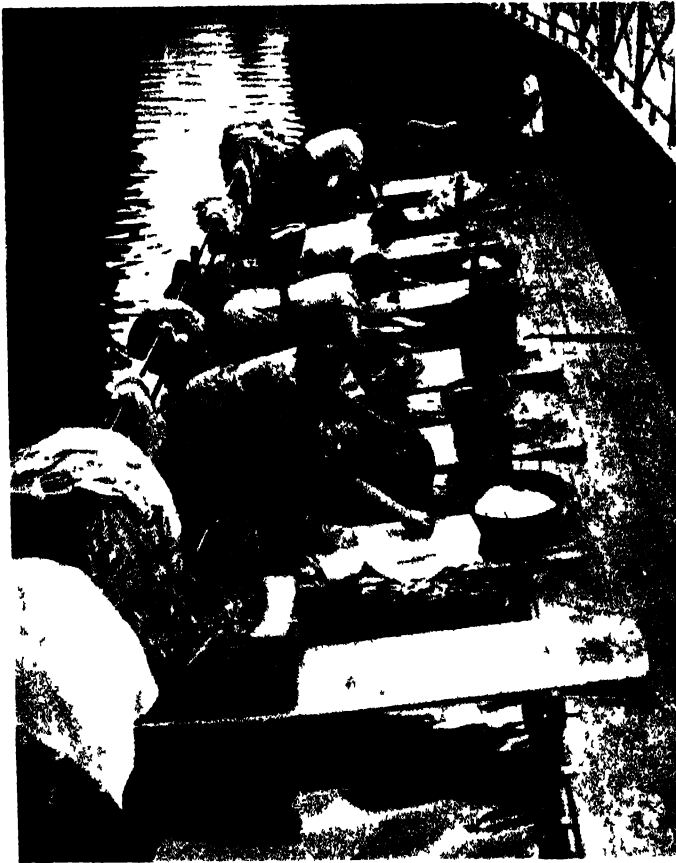
On the western side of the Auvergne, too, are more old cities, and other fine old castles and churches, some perched dizzily on the very pinnacles of volcanic stumps, like the church of St. Michel d'Aiguilhe in Le Puy of the Haute Loire. But perhaps the most marvellous sight in all France to the student of history is the old city of

Carcassonne—a complete fortified city of the Middle Ages existing in almost perfect condition at the present day. The old defences are mainly those of the sixth, twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The place was a stronghold in the days of Roman Gaul.

Such is France: a land of beauty, of romance, of history, of culture. From the towns and villages that we have seen, above all, from the great cultural centre of Paris, came men and women whose contributions to enlightenment have won them international fame. Matthew Arnold once wrote "France

is versed in all the arts, in none supreme," and while it is true that she has produced no one of the stature of Shakespeare or Dante, her men and women of the arts have influenced the minds of Europe and the world.

From Rabelais and Calvin in the sixteenth century to the Romantic nineteenth century, France has produced writers whose thought and power has resounded through Europe: Montaigne, the philosopher, the playwrights of the *Louis Quatorze* age, the Revolutionary writers and philosophers whose creed of freedom blazed across the oppressed peoples of the Continent, the literary giants of the nineteenth century—Victor Hugo, Mérimée, Dumas, de Maupassant, Flaubert, Daudet, and Zola. Other fields of art are peopled by Frenchmen of genius—painters like Watteau, Fragonard, Greuze, Delacroix, Manet, and



F N A

#### WASHING DAY AT ANNECY

These French housewives use the waters of the Thionx canal when washing day comes. Annecy is the chief town of the department of Haute Savoie. It stands at the northern end of the lake of Annecy which is linked by the Thionx canal to the Fier, a tributary of the Rhone.

# TOWERS AND BATTLEMENTS



*Dorten Leigh*

Romans, Visigoths, Saracens, Franks, and Feudal Counts played their part in the history of Carcassonne, the fortified town which by its very completeness stands to-day as one of the finest examples of medieval military architecture. Strong defences guard the gates of the town which has within its walls a baronial castle and a wonderful church, the Basilica of Saint Nazaire.



*F.N.A.*

Everyone who has read Dumas' "Count of Monte Cristo," knows the Château d'If as the island fortress off Marseille where Edmond Dantes was imprisoned. Built in 1529 by order of Francis I, the castle has had many distinguished prisoners, including The Man in the Iron Mask, Mirabeau, and Philippe Egalité. The rocky island on which it stands cannot be reached in stormy weather.

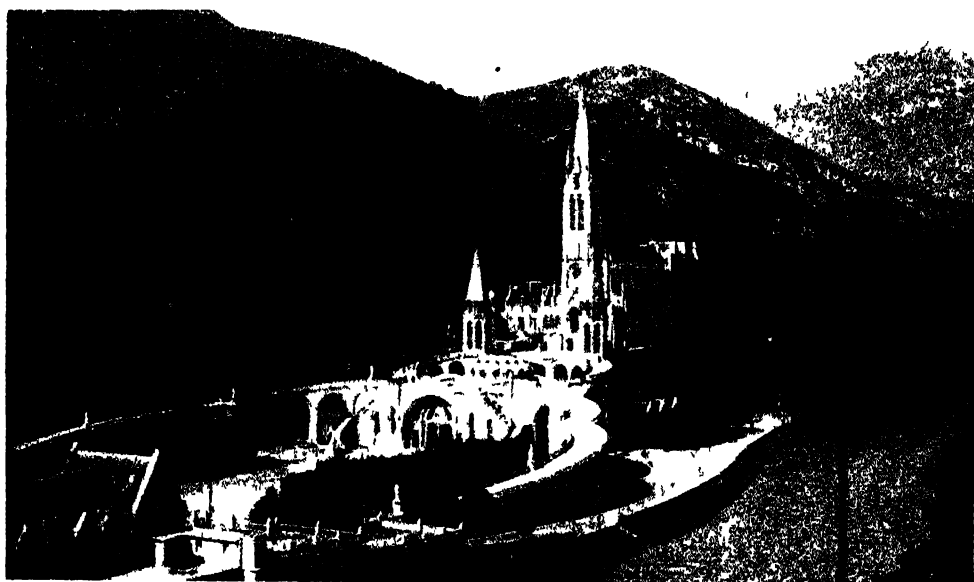
Degas : sculptors like Rodin : musicians like Berlioz, Debussy, and Ravel. For the living greatness of France springs from the natural genius of her men of culture.

### The French Union

Before passing from France to other European countries, let us look briefly at France overseas, at territories ruled by her and states associated with her in what is now known as the *Union Française*, or French Union. It is this new grouping which embraces the former French colonial empire and which, in very general terms of course, may be likened to a French equivalent of our Commonwealth of Nations. It includes, besides France herself, five groups of overseas territories and departments. These are : Algeria and the Southern Territories ; Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion, and French Guiana ; French West and Equatorial Africa, Madagascar and its dependencies ; Togoland and the Cameroons, which are held under trusteeship ; and

the New Hebrides which France administers jointly with us. In addition, there are French associated states within the French Union ; under this heading come the French protectorates of Morocco and Tunisia, and the Federation of Indo-China (including the the Republic of Viet-Nam).

Best-known to us of these lands are those in North Africa (Algeria, Morocco, and Tunisia) which have been painted colourfully in stories of the famous French Foreign Legion ; and French Guiana, on the north-east coast of South America, whose port of Cayenne was once a notorious penal settlement but is now not used for this purpose. Of the remainder, Martinique is a West Indian island producing sugar and rum, Guadeloupe, too, is in the West Indies, and the island of Réunion lies in the Indian Ocean some four hundred and twenty miles east of Madagascar. Madagascar, which has been a French possession since 1885, owes its modern name to a spelling mistake made by Marco Polo many centuries ago.



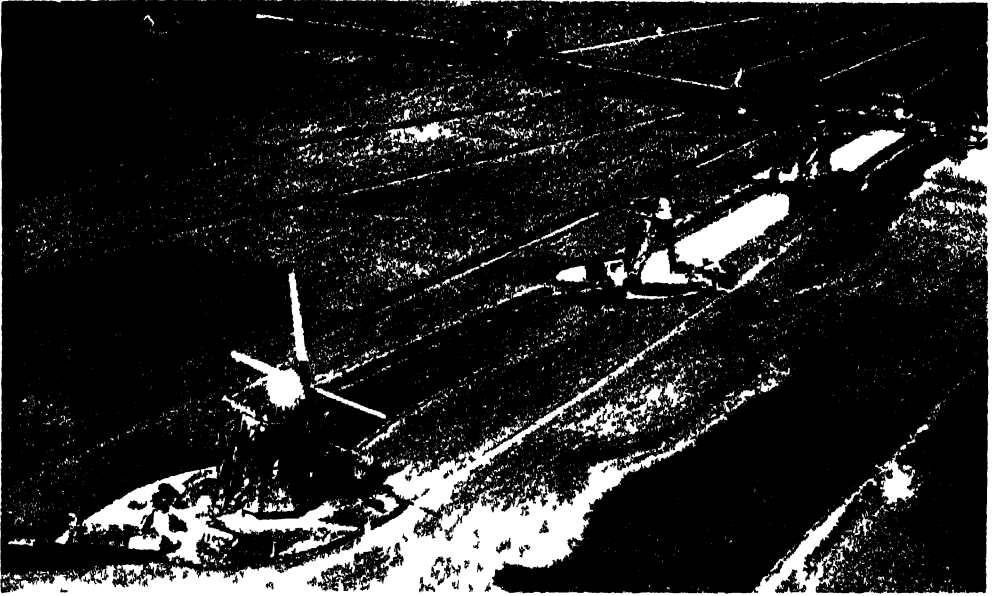
A FAMOUS PLACE OF PILGRIMAGE

J V A

Ever since 1858 when a peasant girl, Bernadette Soubirous, announced that the Blessed Virgin Mary had repeatedly revealed herself to her in a grotto near the town, Lourdes has been a place of pilgrimage. This picture shows the Church of the Rosary and the Grotto, built above the grotto and its spring of healing water, which was consecrated in 1876.



# THE LOW COUNTRIES



WINDMILLS DRAIN THE RICH FARMLAND

EX 1

Taken north in Holland this picture shows windmills used to draw off water from a *polder* lying eight or twenty feet below the level. A single mill could only raise the water a few feet and several mills are required here to make an ascending "water stairway." A *polder* is land reclaimed from the sea.

See 1

**T**HE life and story of the Low Countries is intimately connected with that of France, for the Low Countries have been a partial buffer between France and her traditional foes, a questionable privilege for which they have had to pay a heavy price. Time and again through centuries of history, nations have fought for possession of the Low Countries or come to grips across them.

## The "Cockpit of Europe"

Then people have themselves had to fight desperately and repeatedly for their liberty, not only against foreign aggressors but against that mighty force of nature, the sea. For Holland and, to some extent, Belgium are lands preserved in defiance of the ocean deeps by the patient skill and abiding labour of their people who themselves have gained in wisdom and determination from the endless work of draining and dyking to keep back the menacing

waters. Thus the Low Countries, the Cockpit of Europe as history has called them are lands born of struggle.

On the part of Charlemagne's great empire, the Low Countries later became a number of small and independent feudal states and cities which rose to high prosperity on a tide of industry and commerce. The chartered towns, cities given charters by their local lord or prince, were more or less independent and, by the thirteenth century had made the Low Countries the marketplace of the Western World. Bruges was a central exchange for world trade and shared this leading position with Ghent and Ypres.

These were the most renowned of the Netherlands trading cities, but there were many others which were no less prosperous—Antwerp, Louvain, Brussels, Malines, Delft, Haarlem, Rotterdam and Amsterdam. At such places craftsmen and merchants gathered,

making money from many trades and industries, but above all from wool shipped from England which Flemish weavers made into fine cloth. To-day, these ancient centres still contain the stately town halls, lofty belfries and graceful churches which were built at the peak of their prosperity, and while some have lost the life and bustle of their golden age, others, like Antwerp, Brussels, Rotterdam, and Amsterdam, have gained even greater importance.

It was as well that the people of the Low Countries had large reserves of stubborn courage, for in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, they suffered the tyrannical rule of Charles the Fifth and his successors. Charles' wide

empire embraced Austria and Spain, and the sturdy independence of the Netherlands craftsmen and merchants seemed an affront to his royal prestige. He did his utmost to rob them of their liberties and made repeated demands upon their rich cities for money for his treasury. Those towns who opposed him were robbed of their charters and witnessed the execution of their leading citizens.

What was even worse was the religious persecution of the Low Countries. Their people were Protestants and suffered terrible cruelties at the hands of the Inquisition which Charles set up in their midst. Driven to desperation, they planned revolt when

it was seen that Charles' heir, his son, Philip the Second, intended to continue this cruel policy. A famous Spanish soldier, the Duke of Alva, was therefore sent to the Low Countries with orders to stamp out the rebellious spirit of the people. He was a man without pity and without the smallest shred of human kindness, whose brutalities made the Netherlands even more firm in their opposition. Luckily they had a leader, William the Silent, Prince of Orange, who bravely guided them through the years of the War of Independence and became head of the Dutch Republic that was declared in 1581, to be murdered three years later, by a hired Spanish assassin.

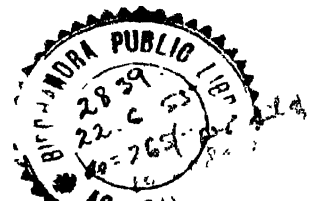
Meanwhile war with Spain continued and the southern Low Countries were savagely brought to subjection. North and South now went separate ways. The North became the United Provinces; the



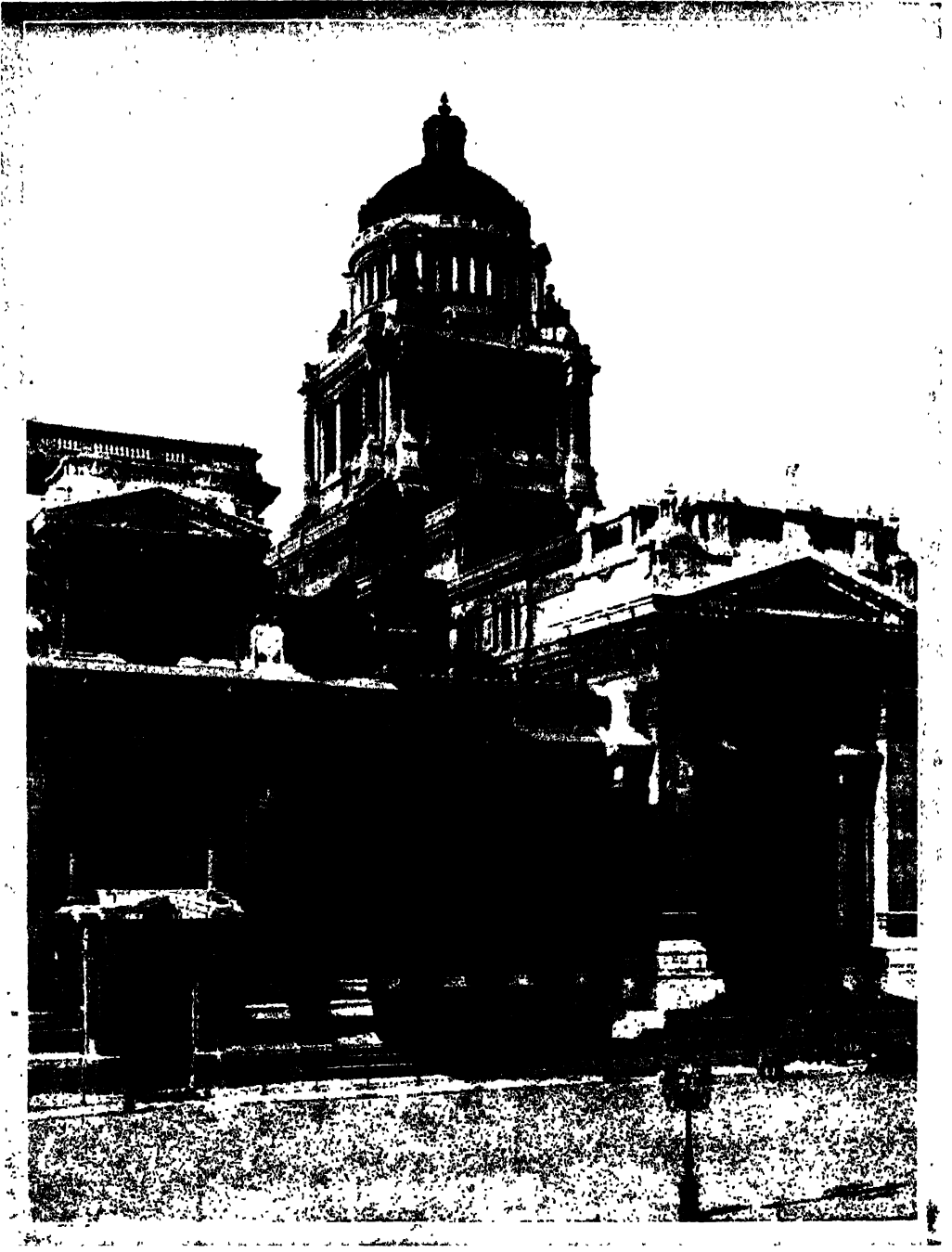
*Donald McLeish.*

#### THE BELFRY OF BRUGES

In the Grand Place of Bruges stands the famous Belfry, here seen from the calm waters of one of the many canals which intersect the city. The Belfry rises to a height of 352 feet and was commenced in the year 1282, being completed two centuries afterwards. Bruges is the chief town of West Flanders.



# BRUSSELS' PALACE OF JUSTICE



*Donald McLeish.*

One of the largest buildings in Europe, the Palais de Justice at Brussels has an area actually exceeding that of the famous St. Peter's at Rome and is so vast that it makes one think of the mighty structures of Ancient Greece. The building was completed in 1883 and towers to a height of 400 feet—as great as that of the spire of Salisbury Cathedral. The figures at the corners beneath the dome represent respectively Justice, Clemency, Strength and Law.

South—the Belgic provinces—reverted to Spain and became Spanish Netherlands. Hostile to Spain, the United Provinces naturally cast their lot in with the French, and this, with wider considerations of European politics, made the southern Netherlands a battleground for many years.

#### How Belgium Became a Kingdom

The sweeping changes in political geography made by Napoleon were a major problem for the Congress of Vienna which aspired to remake the map of Europe. The Low Countries

were once more united under the Prince of Orange as the Kingdom of the Netherlands. But north and south had been apart for a hundred and thirty years and had become radically different in ideas, outlook, and religion. These differences, and the resentment of the Belgians at what seemed to them nothing more than Dutch domination, led the Belgians to demand a separate government and full rights and liberties. Nothing came of this and in 1830 the Belgians revolted. Belgium was declared independent and a national congress was called to draw up a con-

stitution. From these events emerged the Kingdom of Belgium.

But the Low Countries were "the Cockpit of Europe," and when the mighty clash of arms came in 1914 Belgium was a victim of German aggression. Holland escaped and preserved her neutrality, but Belgium became the battlefield of nations. Countless thousands of our soldiers fell in Flanders fields where to-day memorials and war cemeteries remind us of the frightful toll in human life that our first victory against Germany cost us.

That victory gave us no more than an armistice, as we now know. In 1939, war again came to the Low Countries, and this time both Holland and Belgium felt the cruel tread of the German jackboot. Both countries were occupied and felt the full impact of the hideous



#### HOLD AGAINST NAPOLEON

Donall McLeh

In the Battle of Waterloo (Jun. 18th 1815), fought in a village of that name near Brussels, two farms played an important part, their titles being Hougomont and La Haye Sainte. Above is seen the gateway of Hougomont which was repeatedly attacked by Napoleon's troops during the battle. It was however held by Coldstream Guards and some Belgian troops and held till the French



## THE LION OF WATERLOO

*Donald McIntosh*

That brilliant commander, the Duke of Wellington, had at the Battle of Waterloo (1815) a large force of Belgians among the Allied troops with which he opposed Napoleon. The campaign took place on Belgian territory, and the site of the battlefield is marked to-day by this huge mound of earth which rises to a height of 200 feet near the farm of La Haye Sainte. The mound commemorates the part played by Belgians in the conflict, and is surmounted by their national Lion

system which the Nazis called their New Order. Both fought back through their Resistance Movements and through their troops serving with the Allies. Now both are busy restoring their countries and their national life. The scars of war are being healed and in both countries we can find to-day that charm and character which make Belgium and Holland two of the "great little nations" of Europe.

At first sight, Belgium seems a land of many villages with fine old towns here and there at nodal points gathering up the trade of the surrounding countryside in their ancient market-places. Belgium is a busy land cultivated like a garden, for about three-quarters of her area is rich farmland lying between the sandy coastal strip and the old crust-block of the wooded Ardennes. First and foremost, the Belgians are farmers; women and children toil in the fields and gardens as they never toil in

Britain; even the dogs are pressed into service as beasts of burden.

The fields of Belgium, with their crops of wheat and rye, sugar-beet and tobacco, roots and vegetables, hops and flax, are, like the Dutch fields, drained by canals and fortified against the inrush of the sea by dykes, especially in the west. Roads and canals are verged with trees which are also planted as wind-breaks to protect the young crops. Here the farmers, many of them living cheaply and poorly in humble dwellings, produce the fruit and vegetables for the town markets and for export to Britain, and the seeds and young plants which are an equally important export. Their ploughs, carts, and farming machinery are drawn by the sturdy, noble horses of Brabant which are world famous.

The people of Belgium have two national tongues, French and Flemish. French is the language of the Belgian Walloons living mostly in the south-

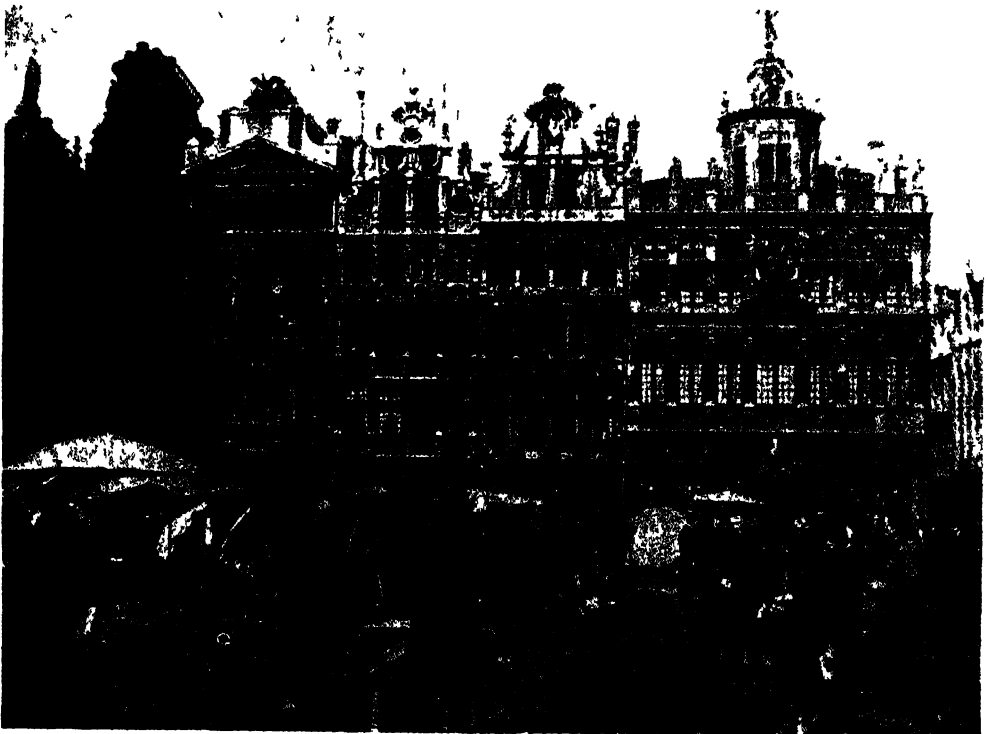
west. Flemish is more the language of the north and of the countryside. Like Holland, Belgium is one of the most thickly-populated countries of Europe.

Almost without exception, Belgian towns are rich in history, and new and old stand side by side to join past with present. Ghent, with its grim island castle of the Counts of Flanders, its famous old Cloth Hall, once the centre of the wool-trade, and its ruined Abbey of St. Bavon, where John of Gaunt was born in 1340, is the very heart of the Belgian cotton industry. Malines, one of the famous old charter towns, is still renowned for its lace. The woollen industry which made Flanders famous is now centred at Verviers. Linen is manufactured at Tournai and Oudenarde, and at Cour-

trai where the waters of the Lys are especially good for flax-retting.

The heavy industry lies on or near the Belgian coalfield in the valleys of the Sambre and the Meuse along the northern edge of the Ardennes. Here are Namur and Liège with their iron and steel works. Mons with its coalpits and iron foundries: and Charleroi with its great plate-glass factories.

Brussels, the Belgian capital, is sometimes called "Little Paris," because it is the centre of Belgian fashion and culture and because, perhaps, it has the same friendly cosmopolitan welcome for its visitors. But Brussels has charms which Paris lacks. Nowhere in the French capital is there the equal of Brussels' Grand'Place, a square bordered by fine old buildings. Nor has Paris so imposing an edifice as

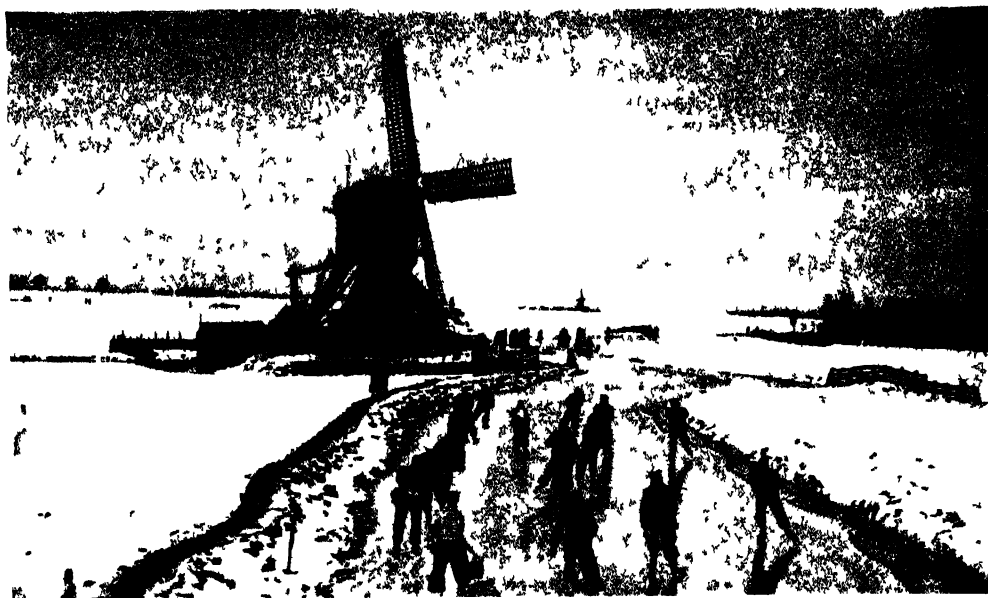


**FINE OLD GUILD HOUSES IN BRUSSELS' GRAND'PLACE**

*Reece Winstone.*

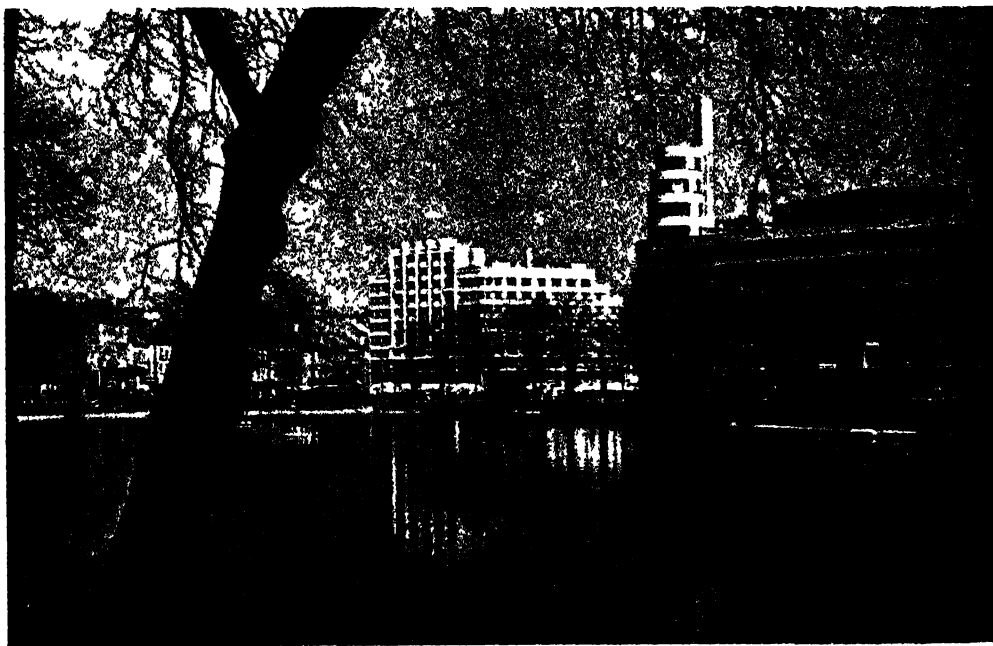
Few cities have a medieval square to equal the Grand'Place at Brussels. Rebuilt after the bombardment of 1695, these richly-decorated buildings were the headquarters of trade and craft organisations. Notice (left), the House of the Shippers' Guild whose gable represents the stern of an old-time sailing ship.

# IN HOLLAND AND BELGIUM



*Associated Press*

A large part of Holland is less than a hundred feet above sea level and canals for drainage and transport are a feature of the country. Here is a scene when the cold weather had frozen the canals and so provided ice skating for the inhabitants. This picture shows Dutch skaters enjoying their sport against a typical landscape with its familiar windmill.



*Reece Winstone*

Beyond the old buildings forming the heart of Brussels are many fine blocks of offices, shops and flats in the modern style. Here are the Radio Staff Centre and (right), Broadcasting House in the southern suburb of Ixelles on the banks of the Etang d'Ixelles. *Etang* means pond.

Brussels' Palais de Justice rising above the city on its terraced hill as if gods and not men had placed it there.

Brussels is a central point. Roads, railways, canals and rivers converge upon it on the Belgian plain. It has its own link with the sea in the Willebroek Ship Canal along which travel towering sea-going barges of a kind never seen in our country. Forty minutes away, by electric train, is Belgium's great port of Antwerp, on the river Scheldt, whose Cathedral tower is a landmark to vessels bound for her great docks.

Belgium has made rapid recovery from the war thanks, not only to the native industry of her people, but to the wealth of the Belgian Congo which escaped the grasping hands of the Germans. Her coastal resorts, Ostend, Blankenberge, Zeebügge, and Knocke-

Zoute have long been favourite pleasure grounds of British tourists who find in Belgium a depth of gratitude and warmth of affection that has long characterised the relationships between our two countries.

#### **Holland, Land of Dykes**

The most amazing feature of Holland is the intricate system of dykes and canals by which the Dutch have protected their low-lying country and have actually added to it. At times in their history, though, the Dutch have used the sea as a weapon against their enemies, breaking the dykes they had laboriously built and flooding the countryside to check the advance of some aggressor. Leyden was so defended against the Spaniards in 1574, and in quite recent times the dykes were cut and parts of Holland



F.N.A.

#### **IN THE BELGIAN ARDENNES**

In the wooded valley of the Lasse, not far from where it joins the Meuse, the walls and pinnacles of the castle of Walzin rise from a precipitous rock. The thirteenth-century castle was destroyed by Henry II in 1554, but was rebuilt in its present form in 1581.



## AN OLD DUTCH TOYSELLER



*Ree e Wind me*

This genial old fellow with a handsome handlebar moustache sells toy windmills in the square outside the Royal Palace at Amsterdam. Amsterdam is one of Holland's great seaports and is linked to the North Sea by a ship canal which begins with the great sea locks at Ymuiden. It is also an important manufacturing town and is a famous centre for diamond cutting and polishing.

Because of its many canals, Amsterdam is sometimes called 'the Venice of the North'.

# SANTA CLAUS ON HORSEBACK



*Sport and General*

St. Nicholas is called Santa Claus in Britain and the custom of giving gifts on his Feast Day, December 6th, has been transferred in many countries to Christmas Day. In Holland the Feast of St. Nicholas is still celebrated by the distribution of gifts to children and our photograph shows St. Nicholas riding on a white horse, on December 6th, through the streets of Amsterdam



*Will F. Taylor.*

Here is a typical scene at a cheese market in Holland. The round pink cheeses are set up for inspection in pyramids, closely resembling piles of gigantic cricket balls. It takes 50 lbs. of milk to make a "cannon-ball" cheese weighing about 4½ lbs.

# FISHERFOLK OF THE NETHERLANDS



*Donald McLesk.*

Little change has taken place in the costumes of the villagers and fisherfolk of the Netherlands, but there have been changes in other ways. This scene was taken by the side of the IJssel Lake, formerly part of the Zuyder Zee. Gradually the reclamation of this area from the sea was carried out, though the terrible storms of early 1953 caused widespread flooding and about one-sixth of the total acreage of Holland was devastated. There was a heavy death-roll among the inhabitants of some of the islands.

flooded to stem the German onslaught.

But for the most part the sea has been the enemy of Holland, taxing the skill of her engineers who are working to-day on reclamation schemes and the construction of new *polders* (areas of reclaimed land). Most impressive of these was in the Zuyder Zee, now known as IJssel Lake. Then, in the terrible storms at the end of January 1953, nearly half a million acres of best farm land was inundated, and much of the reclamation work of many years was destroyed in a single night. The work of reclaiming the flooded farms once again from the sea began anew.

A large part of Holland is less than a hundred feet above sea level ; much

of the west is many feet below it , the eastern areas are higher, rising at one point to 1,000 feet above sea level. Like Belgium, western Holland is protected in many places by sand dunes on which marram and other hardy grasses have been planted. The sea conquered many of these when the floods came, but stronger and higher bulwarks will be built up and the land reclaimed again.

The work of dykes and dunes is completed by the canals which are both highways and drainage channels. They carve the countryside into a thousand patterns, drawing the water off the rich farmland and linking towns and villages in a transport system that is uniquely Dutch. With sentinel-like windmills

upon their high banks, the canals in summer are alive with *schutys*, *boiers*, and the *markt-schepen* (market boats) in which the farmers take their produce to market. In winter they are glassy roads over which sledges glide and skaters skim like swallows.

Holland is a neat, trim country with all the small freshness of some gaily painted toyland. The woodwork on the houses is painted with bright colours that would seem out of place in staid Britain ; bright shutters flank the windows ; and everywhere there is cleanliness. Even the pavements, roads, and *rijwielenpads* (special bicycle roads) are spotlessly clean, and it is nothing to see a Dutch villager and his family cleaning down the front of their house in the early hours of the morning. As in Belgium, many of the towns cluster round high belfries which past generations of Dutch have reared as if to defy the flatness of their lush meadows. Some towns are built round networks of canals so that there are as many, if not more, waterways than streets.



Rene Winstone

#### AN OLD LADY FROM S'HLRTOGENBOSCH

But for her modern glasses this dignified old lady might be a figure from one of the masterpieces of some Flemish painter such as Rembrandt. National costume and the kindly lines of her worn face suggest the quiet of those older times rather than the bustle and hurry of the modern world

Holland is a country of bulb gardens and dairy farms where land, as soon as it is reclaimed from the sea and fit for use, is turned to agriculture. Already, areas flooded in the recent war are back in cultivation and are yielding excellent crops. Looking at the famous *polder* near Haarlem with its rich, multi-coloured carpet of flowers it is hard to realise that this fertile stretch was once the sea bed. To-day, this Haarlem *polder* is a flourishing bulb centre whence bulbs are sent to all parts of the world where there are gardens and where the climate will permit tulips and hyacinths to grow.

Over a third of Holland is grassland and dairy-farming is the country's most important business, particularly in the Friesland provinces, around Utrecht, and in North Holland. Dutch cheese is famous, and the two best-known cheese centres are Edam and Alkmaar.

There is cultivation, of course, as well as dairy-farming, and the chief crops are rye and oats, sugar-beet and potatoes. The Dutch farmlands are gay, for the people still wear their traditional costumes which add brightness and colour to the landscape.

#### Dutch Industries

Though Holland has little coal (only in Dutch Limburg and the Kempenland on the Belgian border), and few raw materials, she maintains her factories with supplies brought from abroad. Coal from Britain and elsewhere makes steam power for her factories and electrical plants. Her timber comes from the Baltic, her cotton from the United States, her wool from the Argentine; and to these are added the raw material from her own dominions overseas, from the Dutch East Indies and from



Rice Wandone.

#### A GIRL OF SOUTHERN HOLLAND

The Dutch are proud of their national costume and wear it from day to day in the country towns and villages. The dress of this girl of *Stortogenbosch* is of sombre black, but her bodice is of spotless starched linen, with pins and spiral haircombs made of gold.

Dutch Guiana. Thus she feeds her cotton and linen industry at Almelo, her woollen and artificial silk factories at Utrecht, her linen mills at Tilburg and Haarlem, and her imposing electric light bulb and radio factories at Eindhoven and Venlo.

Her overseas trade, on which these industries depend, comes to two great ports, Rotterdam and Amsterdam. Of these, the greater is Rotterdam which is itself a manufacturing city for margarine, soap, cocoa and chocolate, tobacco and cigars, and rubber manufactures. Rotterdam, standing on the "new waterway" some few miles from its outport of the Hook of Holland, will ever be remembered for its ordeal in 1939 when, without warning, it was

mercilessly attacked by the German *Luftwaffe*. Hundreds of thousands of its citizens were killed or wounded in this ferocious attack and a great area of the city was completely destroyed. Amsterdam has its outlet to the sea in its North Sea Ship Canal which begins with the great sea-locks at Ymuiden. It has manufactures similar to those of Rotterdam and is world-famous as a centre for diamond-cutting and polishing. Because of its canals, Amster-

dam is sometimes called "The Venice of the North."

Not far from Amsterdam is the important airport of Schiphol, which is a European crossroads of the air used by the airlines of many continental countries.

In Holland, as in Belgium, past and present rub shoulders. Not far from the busy centres of modern industry and commerce are a wealth of old world charm which people come to see from

all parts of the world: Delft, the famous old china town that is as much the haunt of artists as is Belgian Bruges, the stately capital of The Hague, the quaint fishing villages along the western shore of the Zuyder Zee—Monnikendam, Volendam, and Hoorn the fishing island of Marken, which must surely be the only place in Holland which has no cows; the historic University city of Leyden; Middelburg the fine old town sadly ravaged by war. Holland has many such show places. Not only her towns and villages, but her countryside itself, are unique in charm and appeal.



Donald McIntosh

#### HERE FORTY-TWO BELLS RING OUT

The city of Utrecht, in Holland, is partly divided by the Oude Canal, affording one many glimpses of placid waters, quaint bridge and ancient houses. On the right is seen the tower of Utrecht Cathedral, carried to a height of 338 feet and containing no fewer than forty two bells. Bells assembled in such numbers are known as a carillon.

# The Story of the World and its Peoples



# Farm, Forest, and Fjord in North-East Europe



Will I. Taylor

## FASHIONED AFTER THE OLD NORSE LONGSHIPS

Ever since the days of the old Norsemen who set out in their longships on the Viking path of plunder and conquest the Norwegians have been fine seamen. The very fishing craft seen lying peacefully in this Norwegian harbour are the lineal descendants of the old Norse galleys.

## SCANDINAVIA AND THE BALTIC

**S**CANDINAVIA, the largest European peninsula, is the home of the Norwegians and Swedes. On the western shore, facing America and the North Atlantic, is Norway whose people are traditionally seafarers, living on the sea and by the sea. To the east, facing Russia and Continental Europe, is Sweden whose people, with advantages of land and climate, have become expert dairy-farmers.

### The Norse Sea-Rovers

From the mountainous shores and winding fjords of this peninsula sailed the Norse sea-rovers who harried the shores of Western Europe, penetrated into the Mediterranean, fought their way across Russia and down the Volga, and crossed the North Atlantic in their "long dragons" to discover America half a century before Columbus. The

Norsemen formed many settlements in our own country as we can see from the modern place names of towns and villages where they made their homes. Normandy got its name from the Norsemen whose leader, the redoubtable Rollo the Ganger, carved out a dukedom for himself at the mouth of the Seine. To this day, Norwegians are among the finest seamen in the world, and they can build ships with a skill that is the heritage of many centuries of ship-building.

Historically, the people of Denmark are of the same racial group, the Nordic branch, as the Norwegians and the Swedes. Their languages, though now different, originate from the same roots and they share common myths and legends of the times before history. Once Norway, Denmark, and Sweden were united under one crown. From 1397 until 1523, the sovereigns of Den-



#### NORWAY'S "SEVEN SISTERS"

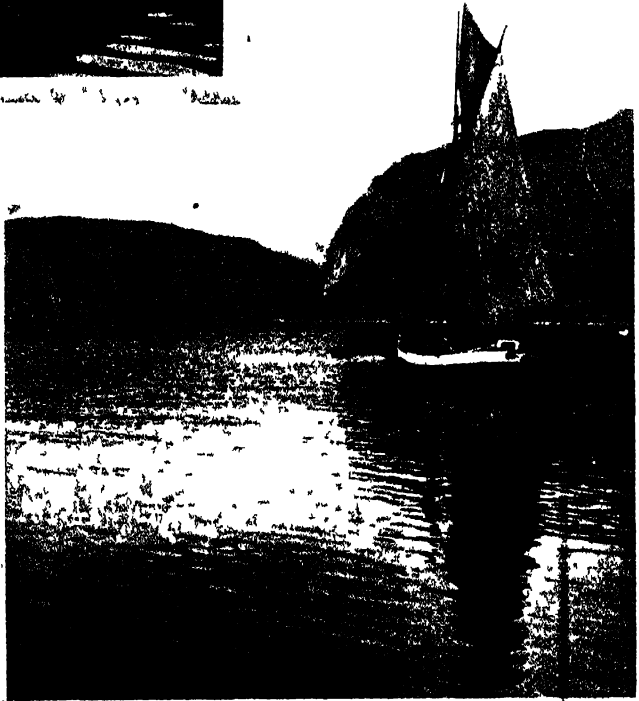
Norway is a narrow country of many mountains into which the hungry sea penetrates by long, deep channels known as fjords. The fjords themselves are often fed by falls of water cascading down almost vertical hillsides, as is illustrated by the

Seven Sisters waterfall. One fjord penetrates inland for a hundred and six miles

mark ruled all three countries. Then Sweden broke away to build herself up under Gustavus the First and his grandson Gustavus Adolphus into a pre-eminent position in the Baltic, becoming one of the great Powers of Europe. Later, squandering her re-

sources in profitless war, Sweden lost her position though she retained her independence.

During the Napoleonic wars, Denmark and her satellite Norway whom she still ruled, staked their fortunes with Napoleon. When peace came, the Allies punished Denmark by taking Norway from her and giving it to Sweden whose king Bernadotte, a former marshal of France, had helped to defeat the Emperor who had lifted him to his throne. From 1814 until 1905, Norway and Sweden



#### IN A NORWEGIAN FJORD

Will F. Taylor

This picture shows a peaceful scene in the famous Hardanger Fjord, with its deep and placid waters from whose edge rugged mountains tower like giant walls. Like all fjords, Hardanger is deeper at its inland end than at its entrance, where a glacial sill of detritus from prehistoric glaciers accumulated ages ago.



## WHERE SCOTT OF THE ANTARCTIC TRAINED



E.N.A.

Norway is a great land for winter sports, and since much of the country is above the snow line, winter sports are possible in many places during the summer. The skiers in this picture are at Finse, the highest point on the Oslo-Bergen railway, where our Antarctic hero, Captain Scott, did much of his training with his men and his motor sledges before setting out on his ill-fated journey to the South Pole. Notice the patterns cut by skis in the snow carpet beyond the buildings.

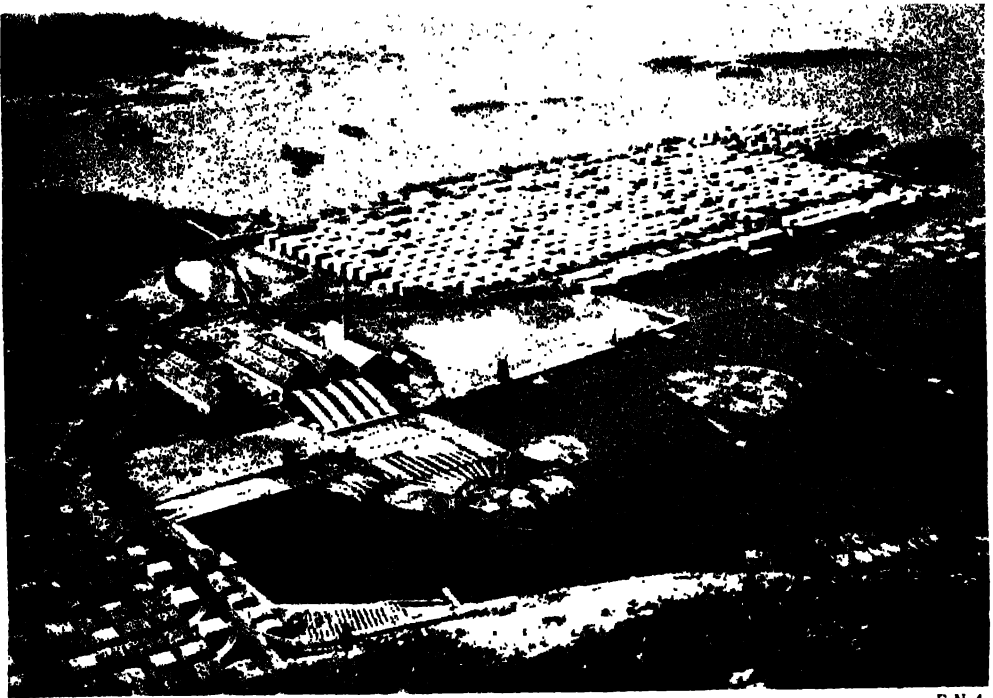
were jointly ruled, different though they were in interests and aspirations. In 1905 Sweden, wishing to avoid war, honourably gave Norway her independence, thus replacing a turbulent and discontented subject people with a land of friendly neighbours.

### The Mountain Backbone

Geographically, Norway and Sweden have a natural frontier in the mountain backbone of the Kiolen. This runs southwards to lose itself in great mountain masses whose peaks soar above wide snow-fields and whose upper valleys are filled with the long tongues of big glaciers reaching to points below the snowline. Part of this mountainous southern region is called the Jotunheim (Giants' Home), a name that reminds us of Thor and the giants of old Norse legends. The highest peak is Skagstolstind. Next is Glittertind; both are over 8,000 feet high.

What a country for winter sports! On winter Saturdays the railway station of Oslo, the Norwegian capital, is crowded with men, women and children waiting for the electric trains to take them out to the nearest toboggan slides and ski runs. Everyone skis in Norway, it seems. Great competitions are held at the ski-ing festivals, especially at Holmenkollen where extraordinary feats of leaping and swift turning are performed. Since much of Norway is above the snow-line (which is lower in the Scandinavian Mountains than in the Swiss Alps), winter sports are possible in many parts of the country *in summer*. A great ski centre is at Finse, the highest point on the Oslo-Bergen railway, where there is a monument to our Antarctic hero, Captain Scott, who carried out much of his training there before setting out on his ill-fated journey to the South Pole.

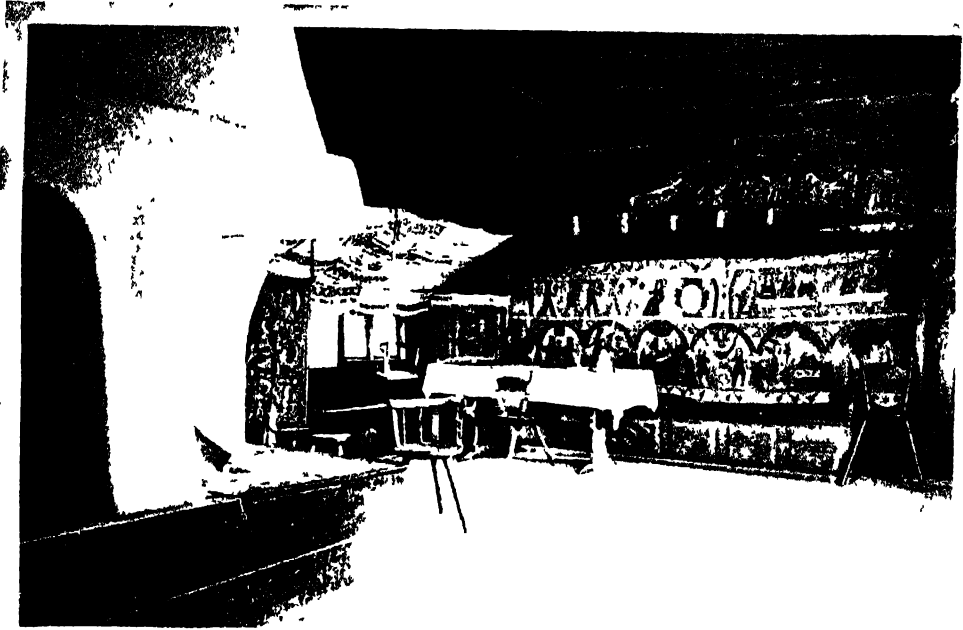
The Kiolen axis is much nearer the



E.N.A.

THE SAWMILLS AT SANDVIKEN

Sweden's great timber industry lies mainly in the north of the country where millions of logs from the dark conifer forests are floated down the rivers to the sawmills and pulpmills of the Baltic coast. The Sandviken mills shown here are situated on an island in the harbour of Umea.



A HOME OF OLD SWEDEN

*Swedish Travel*

This picture shows the interior of a home in Sweden, furnished in the traditional style. In Stockholm, the capital, and other Swedish towns and cities, you will find fine examples of modern architecture and furnishings—but in the lovely countryside traditional dress and the old way of life linger.

Atlantic than the Baltic, giving Sweden a much longer and more gradual slope, but almost filling the long narrow country of Norway with mountains. Norway descends steeply into the sea in sheer precipices hundreds of feet high in many places, as tourists who visit the fjords in summer soon discover when they find their steamer in deep, smooth water close under towering walls of grey and black rock.

#### Scandinavian Rivers

Norwegian rivers are nearly all short and swift, except the south-flowing Glommen, which is the only one having a considerable area of land suitable for farming. Swedish rivers, on the other hand, are longer and slower, many coming down from large lakes that keep the rivers in full and regular flow, making them particularly useful in the northern half of the country for floating down the millions of logs

from the dark conifer forests to the saw-mills and pulp-mills at the Swedish ports on the Baltic Sea. But although Norway's rivers are too swift for transport purposes, and too full of swift rapids and high falls, they are the sources of electrical power that runs everything—mills, factories, trains and ships—and gives cheap lighting and heating, too, to tens of thousands of homes in town and country. Two very beautiful falls are the Laatefos and the Skarsfos (Fos means "Falls"). The Rjukanfos, 345 feet high, now drives the great power-stations of the famous Norwegian works where nitrates are made from the air to fertilise the fields of Europe.

Sweden's rivers supply abundant power, too. One of the most wonderful power-houses in the world is operated by the giant force of the Trolhätten Falls, a few miles north of Gothenburg (Göteborg), Sweden's sea-gate to the

North Sea and the Atlantic. Scandinavia has very little coal, but thanks to the abundant "white coal," supplied by the many falls and rapids, both Norway and Sweden can run transport and factories even more cheaply than other countries dependent on coal can run theirs. Even tiny out-of-the-way villages have their electric light and their telephones in many parts of Scandinavia.

#### The Effects of the Kiolen Axis

This Kiolen axis, of which we have already said a good deal, has another very important effect. It shuts off

Sweden from the warmth and moisture brought by the west winds from the Atlantic, and causes Sweden to tilt towards the Baltic and Eastern Europe. The result is that Sweden has a much more severe winter than Norway; its Baltic ports are sealed by ice, but the Atlantic ports and harbours of Norway are open all the year round. Sweden, too, has much less rain than Norway; Bergen in Norway has more than 80 inches of rain a year, but Stockholm, Sweden's beautiful capital, has fewer than 20 inches.

The winter difference between Baltic and Atlantic ports is well seen in relation to the great Swedish iron-mines of Gellivare and Kiruna, huge open workings of very rich iron ore in Swedish Lapland. This ore must be taken to the sea coast, for a great deal of it is not used in Scandinavia, but is sent away to Britain and other countries of Western Europe. Electric trains run by power from the great power-station at Porjus go down to the Baltic coast at Lulea, and also to the Atlantic coast at Narvik. But the ore can be shipped at Lulea only during the summer months, whereas Narvik is busy shipping ore all the year round.

#### The Norwegian Fjords

The greatest of all the many attractions of Scandinavia for summer visitors are the beautiful fjords, the longest of which, the Sogne Fjord, penetrates

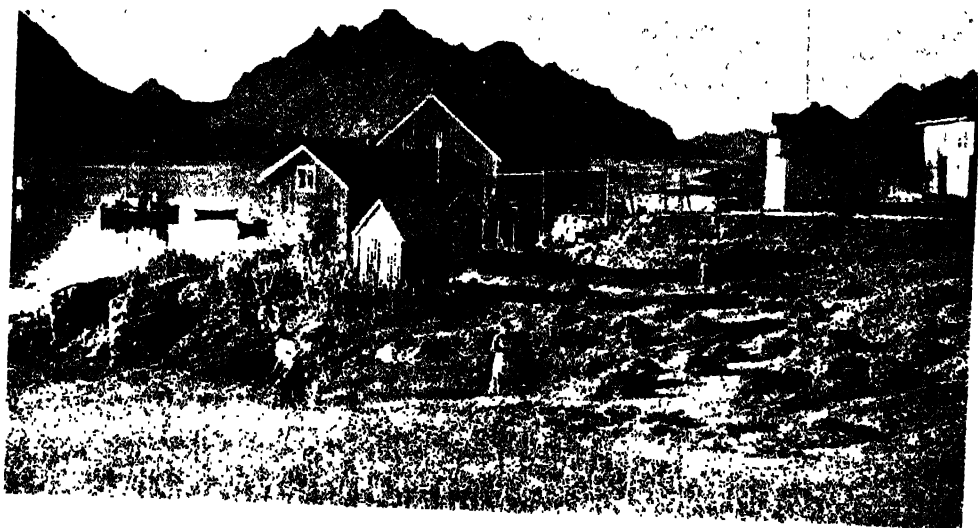


Donald McLesh

#### BUILT BY A SWEDISH KING

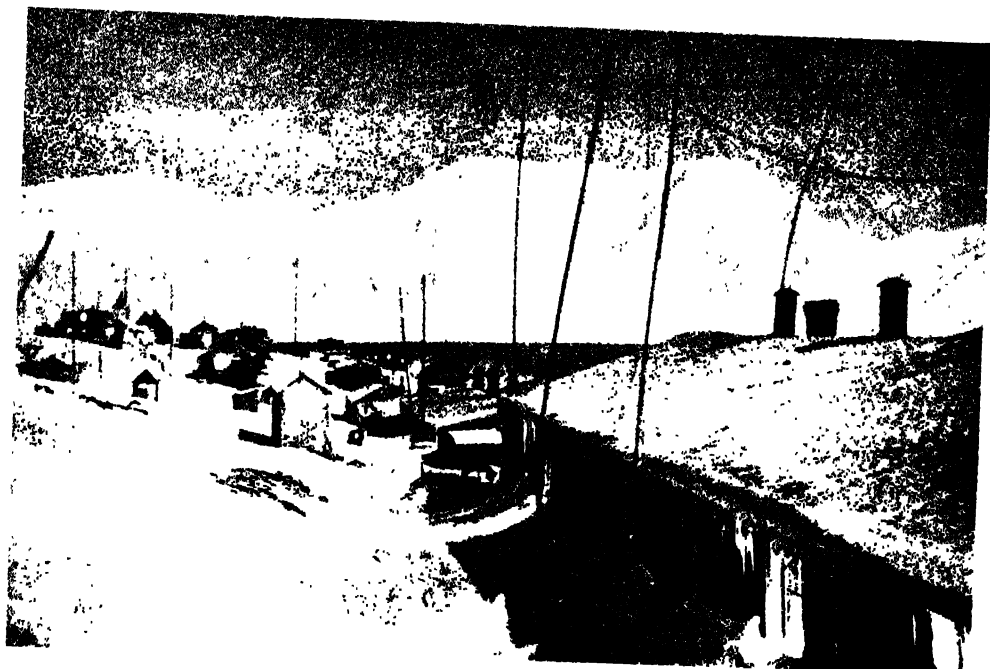
This castle, so different from the fortress homes we find in our own fair land, was erected in the sixteenth century by a Swedish King named Gustavus the First. It stands in the town of Vadstena, on the shores of Lake Wetter. Sweden possesses many lakes, and her rivers often widen into lakes. Canals are also used for transport and travel.

# NORWAY'S SEA-GIRT OUTPOSTS



The Lofotens, rocky islands off the north-west coast of Norway, are centres of a vast fishing industry which reaps the rich harvest of the sea - chiefly cod and herring—and processes them for home and international markets.

*Dorien Leigh.*



In 1920, the Svalbard group of islands in the North Arctic came under Norwegian rule and were formally taken over by Norway five years later. The picture shows Longyear City, the main coal-mining station of Svalbard.

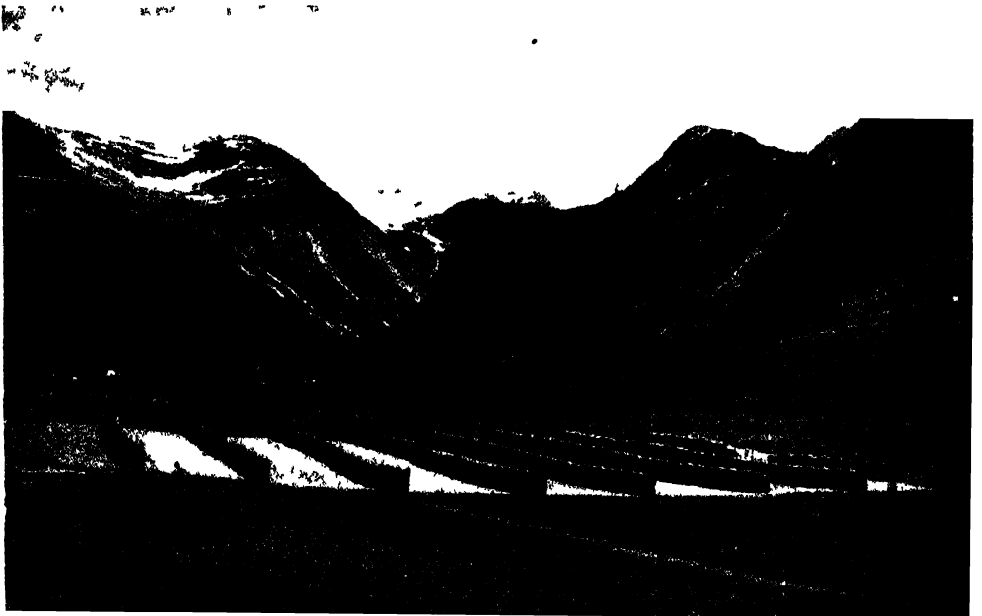
*Keystone.*

# NORWAY'S COUNTRYSIDE



*Norwegian State Railways*

If you were touring in Norway you would bring home with you many impressions, like photographs on your mind, of which the above is a typical example. It shows a pleasant farm in the central part of the country, a valley homestead above which on three sides the mountains pile



*A. F. Kersting*

When harvest time comes the cut grass is hung on wires stretched between poles to dry and from afar, the fields look as if small walls of green had been built within them. This picture was taken in Central Norway. In the background can be seen a part of the vast Jostedalsglacier which is one of the largest in Europe.

# A GREAT FISHING PORT



Norwegians have been fine seamen ever since the days of the Norsemen. They are also great fishermen, and this picture shows Bergen, the fish market port of Norway, and headquarters of Norway's great fishing fleets. Bergen is also one of the western termini of the main cross-country railways.



*Photos : A. F. Kerding.*

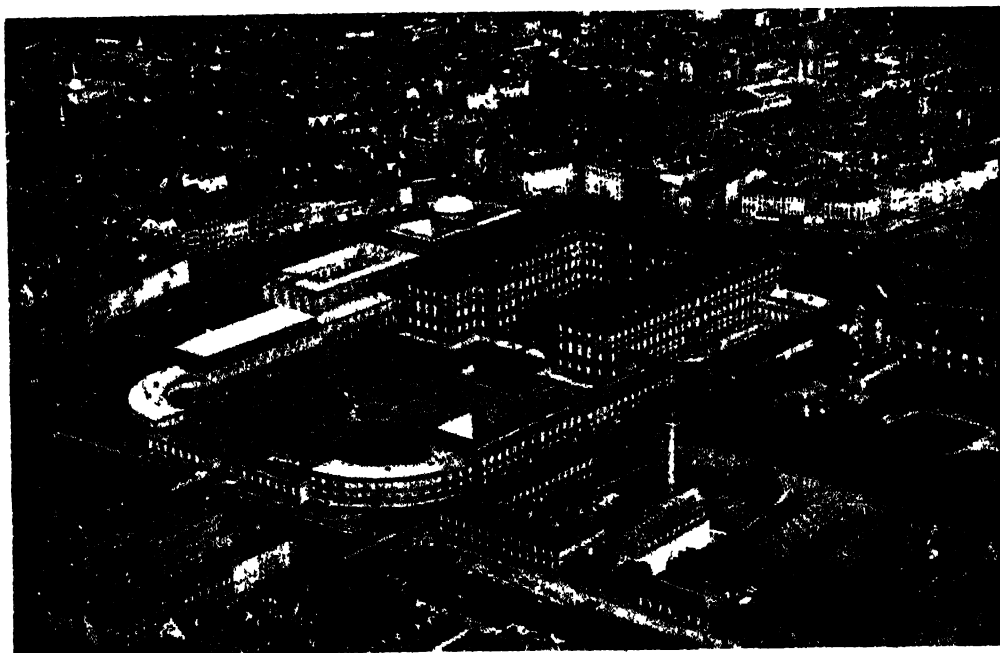
Before the war, visitors to Bergen used to admire these old timber houses which were typical of Norwegian port architecture of days now past. But when a German munitions ship blew up in the harbour in 1944, the fine old houses of the Nordnes promontory were destroyed, along with other famous old buildings that told of Bergen's long history as a trade and fishing centre.

# OSLO AND COPENHAGEN



*Dorsten T. Lick*

This view of Oslo from the roof of the Parliament House shows (left background) the National Theatre and beyond, the Royal Palace. The time to see Oslo is on May 17th every year when the constitution of 1814 is commemorated in a national holiday.

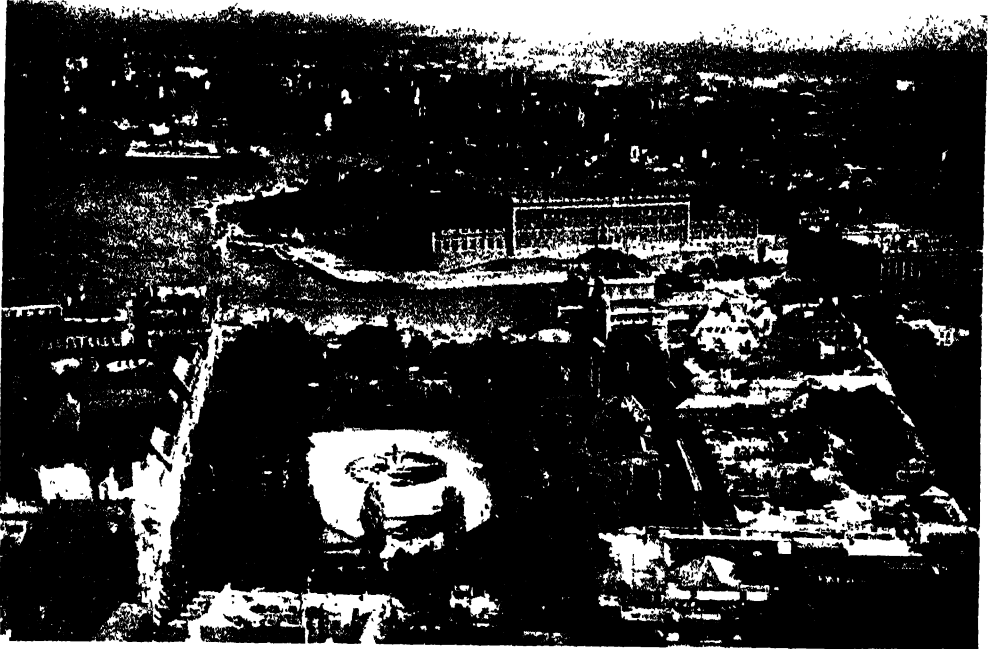


*F.N.A.*

A sixth of the Danish people live in Copenhagen, Denmark's seaport capital on the island of Zealand. The picture shows the imposing Christiansborg Palace, which is occupied by the Rigsdag (Parliament) and the supreme Court of Justice. Copenhagen means "merchants' haven".

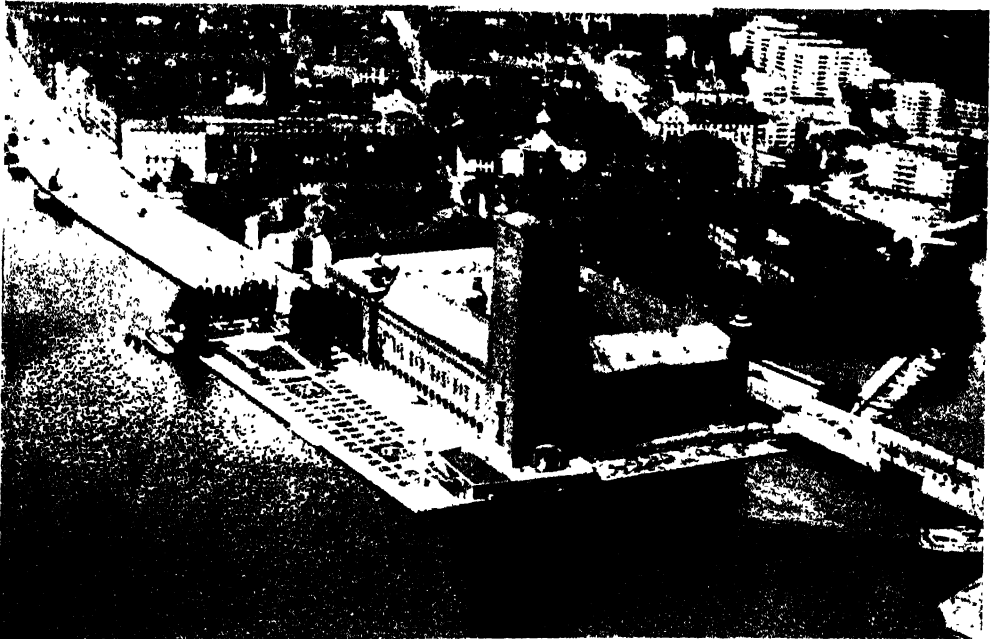


# STOCKHOLM FROM THE AIR



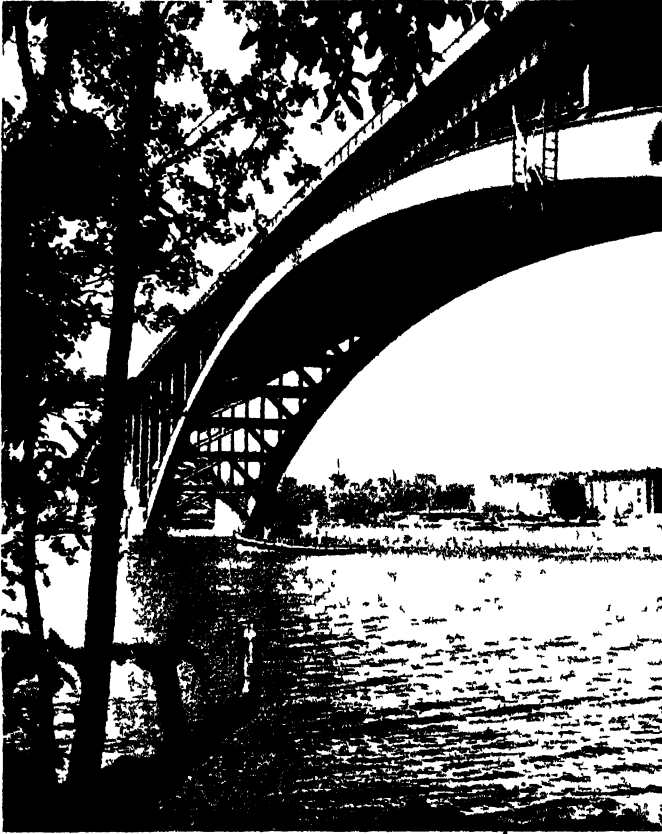
*E.N.A.*

This view of the Swedish capital shows (centre) the Royal Palace and, to the right, the Riksdagshuset or Parliament building. The Granite capital is built upon two groups of islands. Its name means Isle of Logs, which is appropriate, for Stockholm's prosperity has come from timber forests.



*Associated Press.*

Stockholm's Town Hall adds beauty to Lake Mälaren. The tower supports a lantern above which are the three crowns of the Swedish coat of arms. Each of the small plates in the copper roof bears the name of a citizen who contributed to the cost of the building.



**STOCKHOLM'S WEST BRIDGE**

The strong girders of the Vasterbron, or West Bridge link the Kungsholmen and Soder districts of the island capital. Being a city built upon islands, Stockholm has many bridges and ferry steamers.

inland for a hundred and six miles from the sea. The coast of Western Norway is cut up into a fringe of close tatters by the fjords, which are often much deeper at their landward ends than at their seaward entrances, so that quite large steamers can go right up, almost to their farthest shores.

These fjords are the result of the slow sinking of the Norwegian coastline, allowing the sea to flood the deep valleys carved out in former ages by moving ice and running water. Outstanding peaks were surrounded, and now stand in the sea "up to their necks," appearing as the multitudes of islands that fringe the coast, creating behind them an "inner lead" of

perfectly smooth water sheltered from the outer sea. The calm waters of the inner lead and the long, deep fjords make a trip to Norway particularly delightful for those who wish to take a voyage without the discomfort that results from rough weather. Once across the North Sea from Hull, or Newcastle, or Leith, the steamer is on an even keel for the rest of the trip, save for the voyage home again, and even that in summer is rarely very bad for people who fear sea-sickness.

Another great attraction for tourists to the fjords is the Midnight Sun, which can be seen at mid-summer at all places on and north of the Arctic Circle. Hammerfest is a favourite spot for Midnight Sun hunters, but the sun makes a much braver show at North Cape in the far north of Scandinavia.

#### **The Lofoten Islands**

The Lofoten Islands are the centre of Norway's greatest cod-fishing, and during the season the Lofoten banks, above which the swarming cod move in vast shoals that are from 100 to 160 feet deep from top to bottom, are thronged with fishing craft, and the harbours of the islands are packed with vessels that have come there to buy fish for the big markets, especially for Bergen. The fish are split, cleaned, salted and dried on the rocks or spread on high platforms for export. The heads and other refuse are made into fish manure for gardeners and farmers.

The famous Maelstrom, the dread

whirlpool of Edgar Allen Poe's strange tale, "A Descent into the Maelstrom," is between two of the islands at the southern tip of the Lofoten Archipelago. It is dangerous to small craft.

Just as Norway is famous for fish, so Sweden is famous for timber in the northern half and dairy produce in the south. Norway carries on dairy-farming, too, but farmers there are hard put to it to feed the cows during the long winter, when they must be kept indoors just as they are in Switzerland. Norwegian farmers treasure every little bit of grass, and even mow it on perilous slopes, sending it down to the valleys by wire ropes. They do not dry it in haycocks as we do, but hang it out to mellow over long rows of wire ropes supported on posts, so that the sun and wind can quickly do their work.

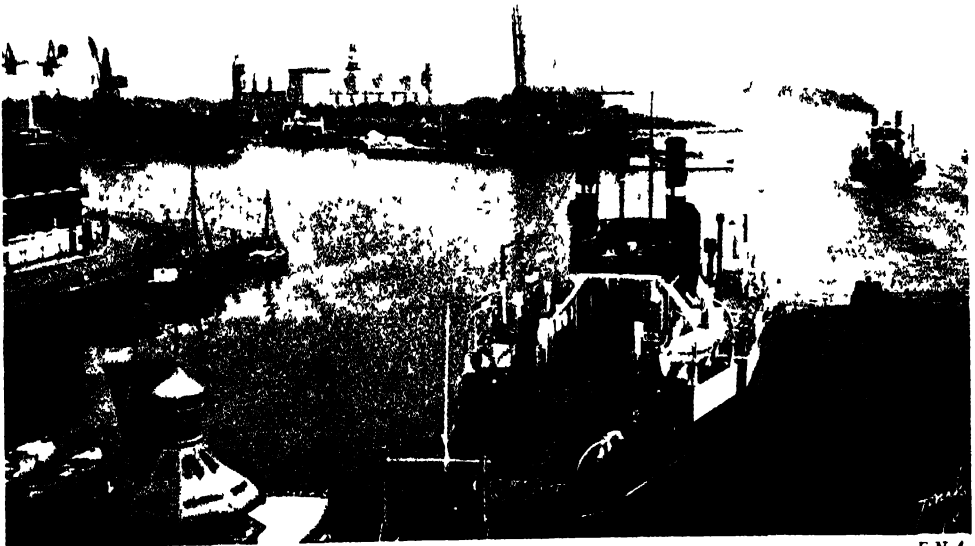
#### The Scandinavian Capitals

The capital of Norway is Oslo,

whence electric trains run to Bergen, the great fishmarket and timber port, to Trondhjem, the old capital, and to Gothenburg and other towns in Southern Sweden. Oslo's most famous street is the Karl-Johans-Gade, which runs from the railway station to the King's Palace on its low hill; along this street the chief places of interest are the Norwegian Houses of Parliament and the Stor-Torv or chief market-place of the city.

Sweden's capital is Stockholm, the "city of granite," built on many islands in Lake Malaren, with its sea approaches from the Baltic guarded by multitudes of rocky "skerries" or islands.

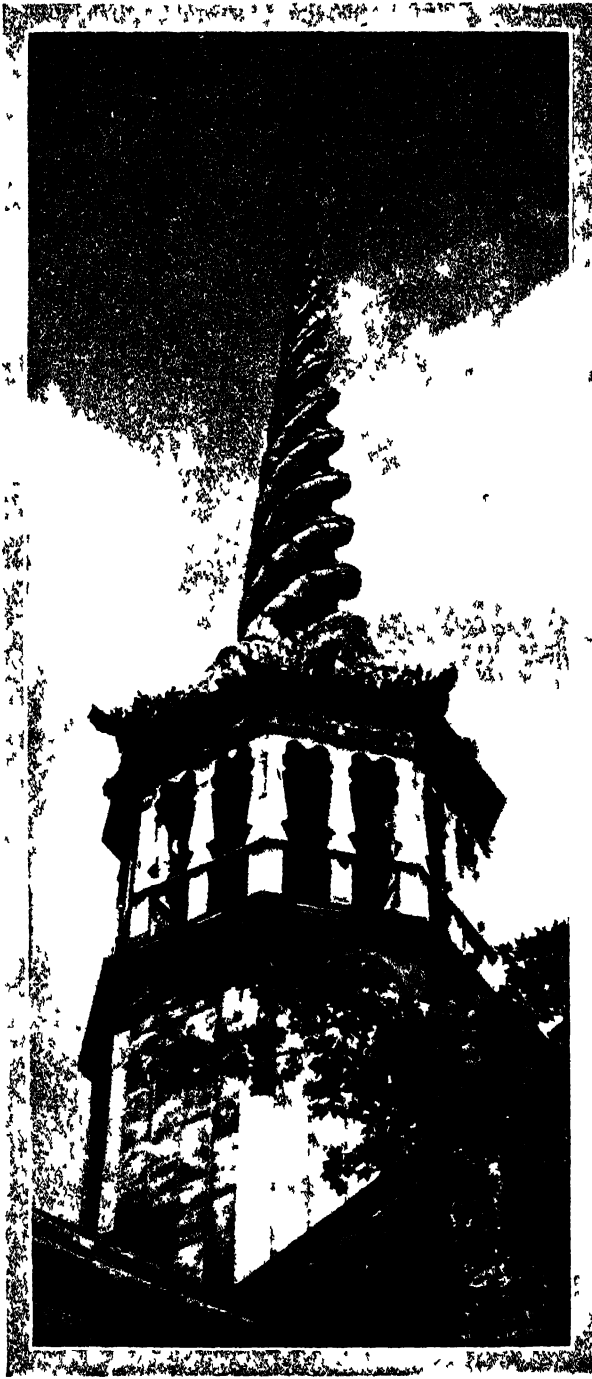
You can travel by water from Stockholm in a fine little pleasure steamer along the Baltic coast to the entrance of the Gota Canal, which takes you right across Southern Sweden by way of the great lakes Wetter and Wener



F.N.A.

#### FERRY BOATS LINK THE RAILWAYS OF DENMARK AND SWEDEN

This train ferry plying between Elsinore in Denmark and Helsingborg in Sweden, links the railway systems of the two countries. In normal times Denmark's rail communications with Germany are similarly linked by the ferry from Gjedser to Warnemünde as well as by overland routes. To the left of the picture is the Kronborg Castle, famous as the place where Hamlet saw his father's ghost.



Wide World Photos

#### A TOWER OF DRAGON'S TAILS

The Royal Exchange, Copenhagen, was erected in the seventeenth century. The structure is surmounted by a tower upwards of 160 feet in height at the top of which are four dragons. Their tails intertwined, form the tower.

and the Gota River to Goteborg (Gothenburg), facing the Atlantic, Sweden's great commercial port that trades with the whole world.

It is on the Gota River that the famous Irolhatten Fall occurs, which we have already mentioned as the site of one of the greatest power-houses in Europe.

The Gates of the Baltic are commanded jointly by Sweden and Denmark. Danish islands bar the passage to the sea, limiting entry to three waterways - the Sound, between Sweden and the largest island, Zealand; the Great Belt, between Zealand and the island of Funen; and the Little Belt, between Funen and the Jutland Peninsula. Situated thus, Denmark is strategically important to any nation wishing to use the Baltic and, in times of war, has been courted by Powers mindful of her commanding position. Germany evaded the issue by cutting the Kiel Canal through the base of the Jutland Peninsula from Brunsbittel to Holtenau, a great engineering feat which was completed during the reign of Kaiser Wilhelm II.

Denmark is a green, flat, pleasant land similar in type and climate to Scania, the southern part of Sweden, rich in cattle, and studded with dairy farms and neat towns and villages. Like Sweden, Denmark is a country famous for her progressive dairy-farming. Danish butter and bacon are justly world-renowned and a co-operative dairy is a feature of nearly every vil-



THE GREAT BRIDGE ACROSS THE LITTLE BELT

The entrances to the Baltic Sea are commanded by Denmark and Sweden. Danish islands limit entry to three waterways— the Sound, the Great Belt and the Little Belt. The Little Belt separates the island of Funen from the Jutland Peninsula, but island and mainland are now joined by this fine bridge which was built by a famous British engineering firm.

lage in Denmark. Like the Norwegians, the Danes are also fishermen, but while the Norwegians fish chiefly for cod and herring, the Danish harvest of the sea is mainly plaice. In the north of Denmark, the Lijm Fjord has been made into a vast "fish pond" whither the Danes bring young plaice from the North Sea to keep in floating cages until they are needed at Esbjerg, the fish-market town of Denmark.

A sixth of the Danish people live in Copenhagen, on the island of Zealand, the city-seaport which is Denmark's capital. In some ways, Copenhagen reminds us of Holland's cities. It is without hills; it is near the sea; it has many canals.

Copenhagen is where Tycho Brahe, the great sixteenth century astronomer, lived and worked. It is the city of Hans Andersen, one of the world's greatest tellers of children's tales, and of Thorwaldsen, greatest of northern

Europe's sculptors. Here, too, many a tourist gets his first taste of *smørrebrød* — an intriguing meal that is really a vast hors d'œuvres of endless and appetising variety.

Denmark has many showplaces. Few visit her green and pleasant land without wanting to see Kronborg Castle at Elsinore, Hamlet's castle, as we at once think of it, Roskilde, the burial-place of the Danish kings, the castle of Frederiksborg and the unusual open-air museum at Lyngby which is dedicated to the ancient art and crafts of the Danish countryside.

The last vestiges of a Danish overseas empire are found to-day in Greenland. Iceland, a barren, treeless country whose northern shores are intersected by the Arctic Circle, is now an independent Republic, but Greenland is still a territory of Danish interests. Reykjavik, the capital of Iceland, is supplied by everlasting

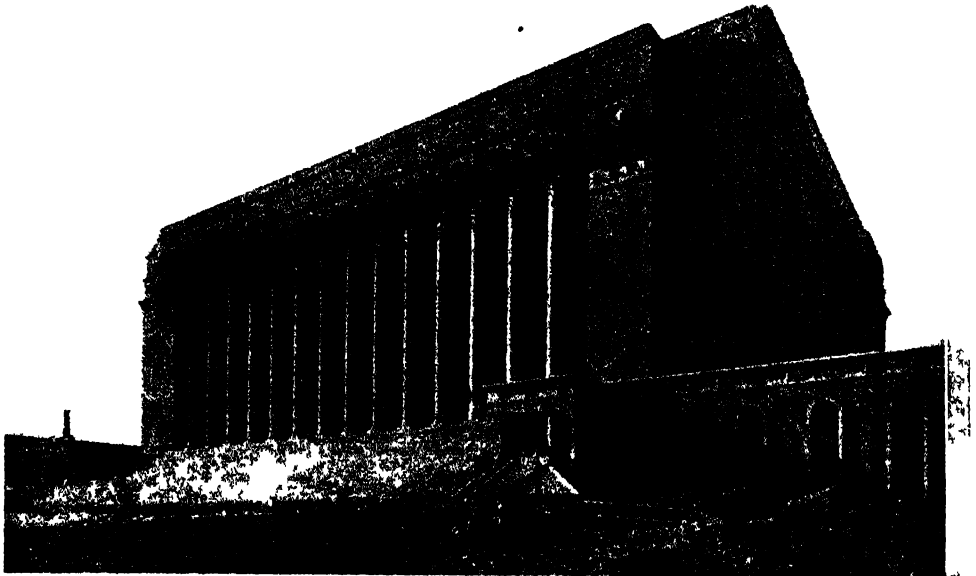
hot water from natural hot-springs. Iceland's northern port is Akureyri. Iceland sprang into new importance during the war when outposts along the North Atlantic route were needed to protect convoys from German sea marauders and underwater craft and is still important in this present Air Age with the growing practice of flight transportation.

#### Northwards up the Baltic

The Baltic Sea, rich in the history of such Hansa trading cities as Danzig and Lubeck and the old walled island town of Wisby, becomes a sea of many islands as the coast of Finland is neared. There are literally thousands of them, some inhabited, some mere rock, others almost submerged in the dark salt waters. Presently, ahead, looms up the great lighthouse of Uto which is the outer guard of the Finnish skerries and is first seen as a tall pillar straddled vertically in white and dark red.

Among the islands, the boisterous waters of the open sea give way to a magic lake calm. The islands grow larger, many are thickly covered with larch and spruce trees, some have villa residences used by the southern Finns in summer. Then, ahead, is the long wharf of Turku abutting a deep and tideless river mouth and, above the dockside warehouses, an old castle. Turku is where timber and wood-pulp from the forests inland are loaded and where tall-masted wood schooners come to take cargoes of birch and pine logs to the island-dwellers for storage for winter fuel. An equally important Finnish timber port is Pori, not far from which are paper and wood-pulp factories built of ferro concrete and equipped with the most modern machinery. The raw timber for these factories is cut along the banks of the Kumo Ell and floated downstream to the mills in vast loose rafts.

Finland is a country of dark forests and innumerable lakes some of which



IN THE CAPITAL OF FINLAND

Wide World Photos

Helsinki, the capital of Finland, is a magnificent city and a bustling seaport. It is a neat and tidy town remarkable for its modern buildings such as the one seen in this picture. This is the House of Representatives, within whose stately walls there are more than a thousand rooms.

are large enough to hold several English counties and have room to spare. Indeed, Finland is known as "The Land of a Thousand Lakes" and in the south east, the lakes and their connecting rivers provide the most common way of getting about. The still lake waters and sombre greens of the vast forests give Finland a sad and lonely beauty that is so wonderfully expressed in the music of Finland's great composer, Sibelius. Her



#### THE SURGING RAPIDS OF MIGHTY IMATRA

The falls and rapids of Imatra, a few miles north of Viborg, provide an amazing spectacle for visitors to Finland. Like Niagara, Imatra is so tremendous that it can supply abundant power to nearby hydro electric stations.



#### A FAMILY RE-UNION IN FINLAND

*Mondsay*

At this family re-union on a Finnish farm, dinner was served in the old style. "The Land of a Thousand Lakes," as Finland is sometimes called, has vast forests which have given her an important wood-pulp industry. But at such places as Tammerfors (Tampere) and Vasa, she has also important iron and steel works.



*Montale.*

#### LAPP CHILDREN TRAVEL BY REINDEER

The Lapp mother has pressed into service reindeer chosen for their tameness and docility. Baby is wrapped in a chequered rug on the leading reindeer; the older child is safe and sound in a basket. The weight of the youngsters is balanced by bundles.

wonder place is Imatra, the great falls a few miles north of Viborg. Here, through a long narrow cleft between granite walls, the torrent fights its way, surging in foaming billows that wrestle and leap like struggling giants only to fall in clouds of spray as the swift river hurls itself onward. The hotel that stands within sight and sound of the Falls seems a frail and shoddy human toy compared with the mighty Imatra thundering by its very threshold. Like Niagara, Imatra is so tremendous that she can supply abundant power to the hydro-electric stations standing close by.

Türkü was once the Finnish capital and is still the religious centre of the country, for it was here that an early English missionary first brought Christianity to this northern land. But the political capital is now Helsinki which,

like Stockholm, is a city of granite built upon granite itself. Tammerfors (Tampere) is the "Manchester" of Finland where cotton goods are woven from yarn imported from the United States. Tammerfors and Vasa also have iron and steel works. In the extreme north, in the Petsamo region, there are important nickel mines.

Finland gained her independence as a result of the Russian Revolution and the subsequent collapse of the Russian Empire. During those same turbulent years, Poland won her freedom along with three other Baltic states—Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. These last three have now returned to Russia, once more becoming a part of the Russian political system, but retaining the individual characteristics which made them distinct countries. All



# PEOPLE OF THE FAR NORTH



*Mondvale.*

Here is a typical Lapp family of Northern Norway, gathered round their summer home. There are nomad Lapps who live a roving life with their herds of reindeer : Lapp fishing communities : and Lapps who dwell in the forests and are both farmers and herdsmen.



*E.N.A.*

Though we think of Lapland chiefly as a country of ice and snow, the short summer is very beautiful and plant-life grows at a tremendous pace. The above picture gives us an enchantingly lovely glimpse of Lake Enare, in Finnish Lapland, with a view through silver birches.

three are lands of bitter winters where ice-breakers are needed to keep the ports open, and where the houses have double doors and windows and enormous stoves.

On the southern shores of the Gulf of Finland live the Ests of Estonia who are very like the Finns in language and appearance. A fifth of their country is forest, and they export timber and wood-pulp from Tallinn, the Baltic seaport which is their capital. Like Finland, Estonia's forests are scattered with lakes, while the swiftly-flowing

waters of the river Narva provide hydro-electric power for the cotton industry at Narva. Most of Estonia is farmland, and stock and dairy produce are exported from Tallinn.

Latvia is like Estonia, though her people are very different. She, too, exports timber and pulp, from her capital Riga. Riga, along with the ports of Liepaja and Ventspils are linked by road and rail to Russia.

Lithuania, once the heart of a great empire stretching to the Black Sea, is poorer than Latvia and has fewer industries, most of her people living from the land. Vilnius is her capital and Klaipeda (Memel) her chief port.



GOING TO SCHOOL IN LAPLAND

Mondiale

Northern Scandinavia, beyond the Arctic Circle, is the home of the Lapps who, in summer, live a nomad life with their herds of reindeer. At this time of the year "wandering schools" move with them but in winter, Lapp children will attend one of the permanent schools, those from far away boarding at the school.

#### Nomads of Arctic Lapland

In far northern Scandinavia, covering the Arctic lands of Finland, Sweden, and the north-western corner of the U.S.S.R., is the region known as Lapland. Here dwell the Lapps, a wandering race of people about whose beginnings little is known. Small and sturdy, and possessing wonderful endurance, they move from place to place getting a living from their herds of reindeer. Not all Lapps live nomad lives. Indeed, many of the settled Lapps are prosperous farmers with dairy herds.



### THE GRANDEUR OF A NORWEGIAN FJORD

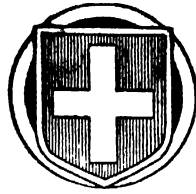
*specially painted for this work*

Norway is a land of many mountains into which the sea forces its way through deep, winding channels known as fjords. The most extensive of them is more than one hundred miles from end to end. Our picture gives a bird's-eye view of the Geirangerfjord, a Norwegian beauty spot safely reached by large touring liners. Within this fjord are the Seven Sisters Falls and in many places the cliffs are upwards of 3,000 feet in height. If you could travel along this fjord you would find emerald-green valleys, spinning water courses and forests all waiting to form a scene of unforgettable grandeur.



CATHER CRAZING LING AND THE LINGNA MTS

The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



Among  
Mountains, Lakes,  
Winter Sports  
and Thriving Industries



LINED UP AND ALL READY FOR THE SKI-RACE

*Mont Hale*

During her long but dry winter Switzerland is a country of ice and snow with most invigorating air and there are opportunities for many kinds of sport over the white wastes. In this scene a group of girls and boys are lined up on their skis eager for a thrilling race down a snow-clad slope at Ad Hohen. The word "ski" is of Norwegian origin, and its real meaning is nothing more than "snow shoe." Some skis have blades 90 inches in length made from the wood of ash.

## SWITZERLAND, THE PLAYGROUND OF EUROPE

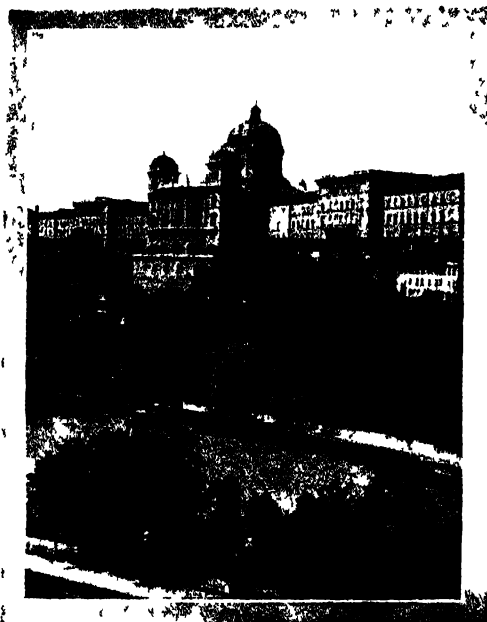
**L**ITTLE SWITZERLAND, a sanctuary of freedom and one of the most prosperous of modern states, is more than a Republic. Switzerland is a Confederation, a union of peoples formed to protect themselves from cruel overlords and greedy neighbours. Small though Switzerland is—the whole country is only about twice the size of Wales—she has French, German, and Italian as official languages. In some parts her people speak dialect or patois or the ancient Romansch tongue. These differences in language show the diversity of the four million people who live in the twenty-two cantons which make up the Swiss Confederation. Common

ideals of justice and freedom, nurtured by the fertile valleys and majestic mountains, brought these people together in the political unit that is called Switzerland.

### The Fight for Freedom

Like most of the great little nations of the world, the Swiss have had to fight for their liberty. Their story is a long one that dates back to the days of primitive lake settlements of a thousand years before Christ, models of which can still be seen in the museum of Berne. Then came the Celts then the conquering Romans who drove roads across the Alps at the Passes of St

# SCENES AND SIGHTS FAMILIAR TO—



The city of Berne is the capital of the Swiss Confederation, and contains the Federal Palace or Parliament House here depicted. The river in the foreground is the Aar.



During the summer months cows are taken to pasture on the mountains, both milk and cheese being sent to the towns in the valleys. Girls often mind the cows, as seen above.



*Photos Donald McLess*

The Lake of Geneva, situated between Switzerland and France, is upwards of forty miles in length, and, on the eastern shore, stands the entrancing Castel of Chillon, seen above. The Castle occupies a small island and is connected with the mainland by a bridge. There has been a castle on this site for more than seven hundred years.

# -THOSE WHO TOUR IN SWITZERLAND



*E. Gyger.*

This is the Jungfrau, one of the peaks of the Bernese Oberland, which can be visited from such centres as Interlaken, Grindelwald and Wengen.



*Donald McLeish.*

This photograph shows the Market Street of Bern and the city's famous clock in its spired tower. The fountain is surmounted by the 'Armoured Bear.'



*Donald McLeish.*

Geneva, once the headquarters of the League of Nations, and the third largest city in Switzerland, has long been regarded as one of Europe's great centres. It has played a large part in religious affairs, and this monument, over 100 yards in length, depicts scenes and persons intimately connected with the Reformation, when the faiths of so many countries were remodelled.

Bernard and Julier. Remains of Roman occupation can be seen to-day along the shores of Lake Geneva.

Rome never conquered eastern Switzerland where tribes of Germanic stock developed very differently from those who had settled in the west and were influenced by Roman civilisation. In the east, Germanic law, language, and culture prevailed; in the west, Roman influence told and blended the Burgundians with the native Celts, producing a people essentially French in outlook and language.

For many decades, east and west fought one another, but both were eventually absorbed into the empire of the great Charlemagne, only to fall apart once more when Charlemagne died. There followed times of desperate struggle to maintain rights and liberties against local lords and princes, and against the Hapsburgs whose oppression brought the first league of Swiss cantons. In 1291, the men of the

cantons of Uri, Schwyz, and Lower Unterwalden, all cantons bordering the lovely lake of Lucerne, banded together in a defensive League. Their spirit of resistance lives to-day in the still-told story of the patriots of Rueth who first raised the standard of revolt and in the epic of William Tell who is still commemorated in an annual festival at Altdorf where he defied the tyrant Gessler.

#### At Europe's Crossroads

Gradually the League grew and gained its independence from the Holy Roman Empire at the end of the Thirty Years War. Over a hundred years later, when Napoleon's mailed hand clutched at Europe, Switzerland was formed into the unified Helvetic Republic. After Napoleon's downfall the nations of Europe guaranteed Swiss neutrality and accepted the Federal Pact which had been prepared at Zurich and which brought the number



**WHERE CALVIN AND JOHN KNOX PREACHED**

*Donald McLesh.*

This vaulted building in Geneva is known as the Auditoire and dates from the thirteenth century. It is famous as the place where Calvin, the great religious reformer, explained his doctrines, and it was here also that John Knox, the famous Scottish reformer, preached.



## SNOWS OF THE MATTERHORN



*Donald McFerson.*

This peak is known as the "tooth" of the Matterhorn, one of Switzerland's mightiest mountains, which rears its snow-capped summit nearly 15,000 feet above sea level. The mountain is notorious for its terrific precipices. It has been mastered by intrepid climbers, but many of those who have attempted the feat are sleeping their last sleep in the churchyard of the little town far below.

of cantons in the Swiss Confederation to twenty-two. But all this had been arranged by foreign powers, and it was not until 1848 that the Swiss were able to draw up their own constitution without foreign intervention. The country to-day is ruled under the Constitution of 1874. Switzerland has a President, Vice-President, and a Parliament of two chambers—a State Council in which each canton has two seats, and a National Council of representatives chosen in direct election. Because of her widely democratic system and the law which requires

every male Swiss to have a period of service in the army, Switzerland is sometimes spoken of as the land of "one man, one vote, one gun."

Situated as she is at the main cross-roads of Middle Europe, Switzerland is the most important of European "buffer states" between powerful rivals who as yet have never dared to challenge the natural defences of the country and the resolute independence of its free citizens.

Switzerland is admired to-day for her democracy, for the humanity which characterises her conduct of affairs, for the kindness and generosity which have made themselves felt in her work as a neutral during two world wars and which make her so hospitable a host to the countless thousands who visit her beautiful country each year.

For Switzerland is the Playground of Europe.

#### Swiss Farmers

No other country in Europe is so much visited by tourists, for no other land can give in the same measure the things for which Switzerland is famous. Her tourist business is the greatest in the world, and many of her people get their living by hotel-keeping, or by providing visitors with things they need on holiday or things to take back home. But apart from all this, Switzerland is a busy farming country and a thriving manufacturing country.

Farming in Switzer-

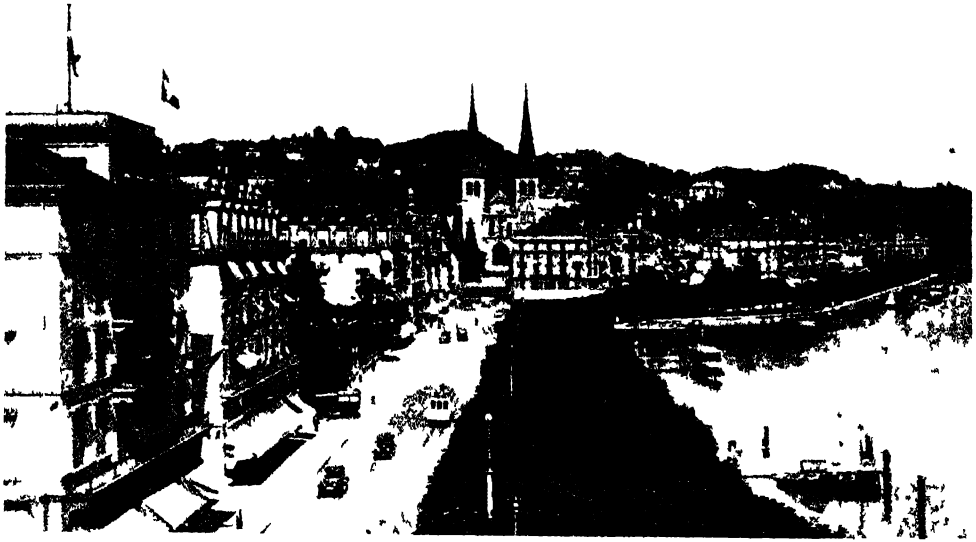


Donald McLash

#### A CANINE SAVIOUR OF HUMAN LIFE

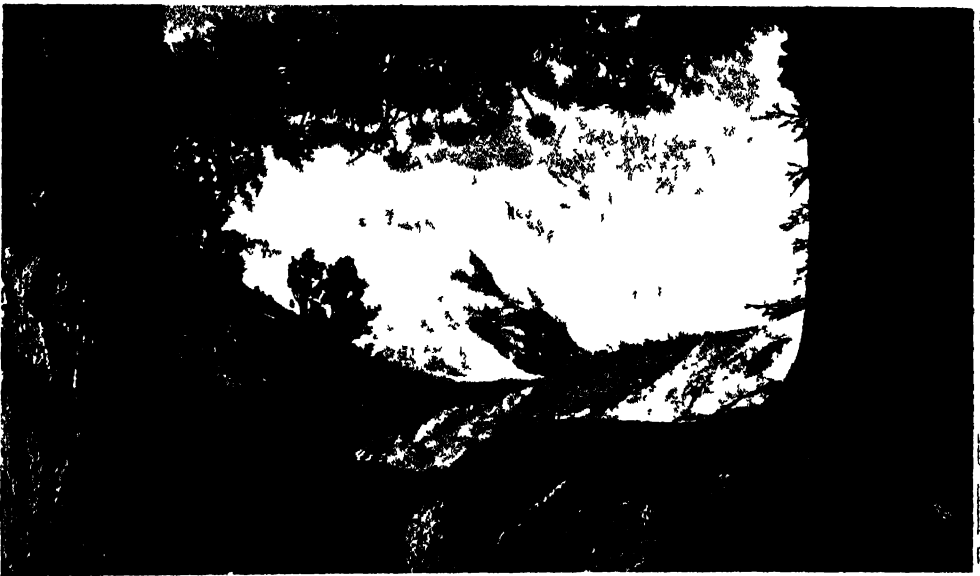
Among the Alps of Switzerland, high above the snow line, is the Hospice of St. Bernard, famous for the strong intelligent dogs who go out into the white wastes seeking for lost human beings. The faithful St. Bernard dog here shown with the Prior is named 'Turc'. He has made no fewer than thirty-five rescues.

# LOVELY LUCERNE



*D. H. McLean*

Lucerne, which we see above, is named after the beautiful lake, which is some twenty-three miles in length, and in whose vicinity rise the peaks of Eilatus (nearly 7,000 feet) and Rigi. The building at the end of the famous chestnut avenue is the Cathedral.



*Albert Steiner*

The Engadine is the name given to a district in Switzerland, and the photograph shown here was taken near the village of Pontresina in the Bernina Valley. This village is nearly 6,000 feet above sea level, and the mountains tower far above even this altitude. It is a favourite tourist resort in summer and in winter.

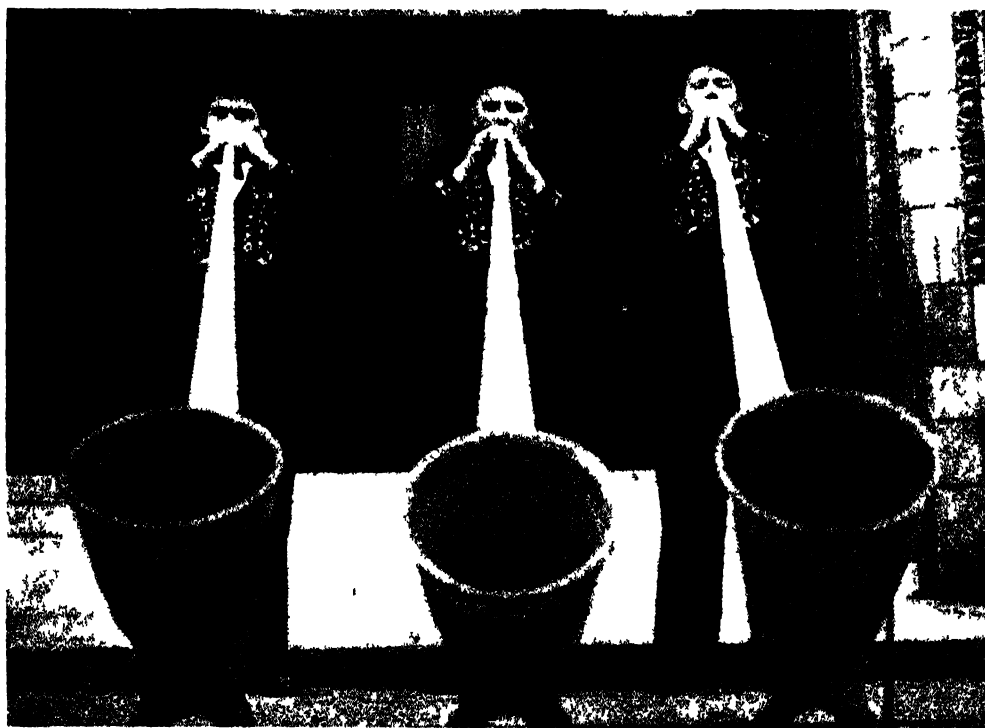
land is chiefly dairy-farming, for there is little land for agriculture, except in the valley plains. The cows are kept on the high pastures during the summer, tended by the farmers' sons and daughters who live up there in their chalets during the summer months, making cheeses or sending down the milk to the towns in tall wooden containers that fit snugly to the carrier's back as he descends the steep slopes. In winter the cows are "stall fed"—kept in their cowsheds which, as often as not, are beneath the living-room of the farm. The Swiss farmer saves every bit of fodder he can for winter use, that is why you may often see men cutting hay on perilous and lofty slopes, gathering it in a wide-meshed net and taking it down to the valley by paths which seem almost too

difficult for any living thing but the mountain goats.

Some of the Swiss are foresters and wood-cutters, for many mountain slopes are covered with dense conifer forests whose soft timber is useful not only for building, but also for wood-carving and the making of wooden trinkets, implements, vessels and toys that occupy the long evenings of the dark, cold winters when all the world seems mantled in deep snow.

#### Swiss Manufacturers

Switzerland is a manufacturing country, too, although she has little or no coal, and no raw materials to speak of. She has plenty of "white coal," however, in her many waterfalls and rushing streams, and no other land in Europe, except perhaps Scandinavia



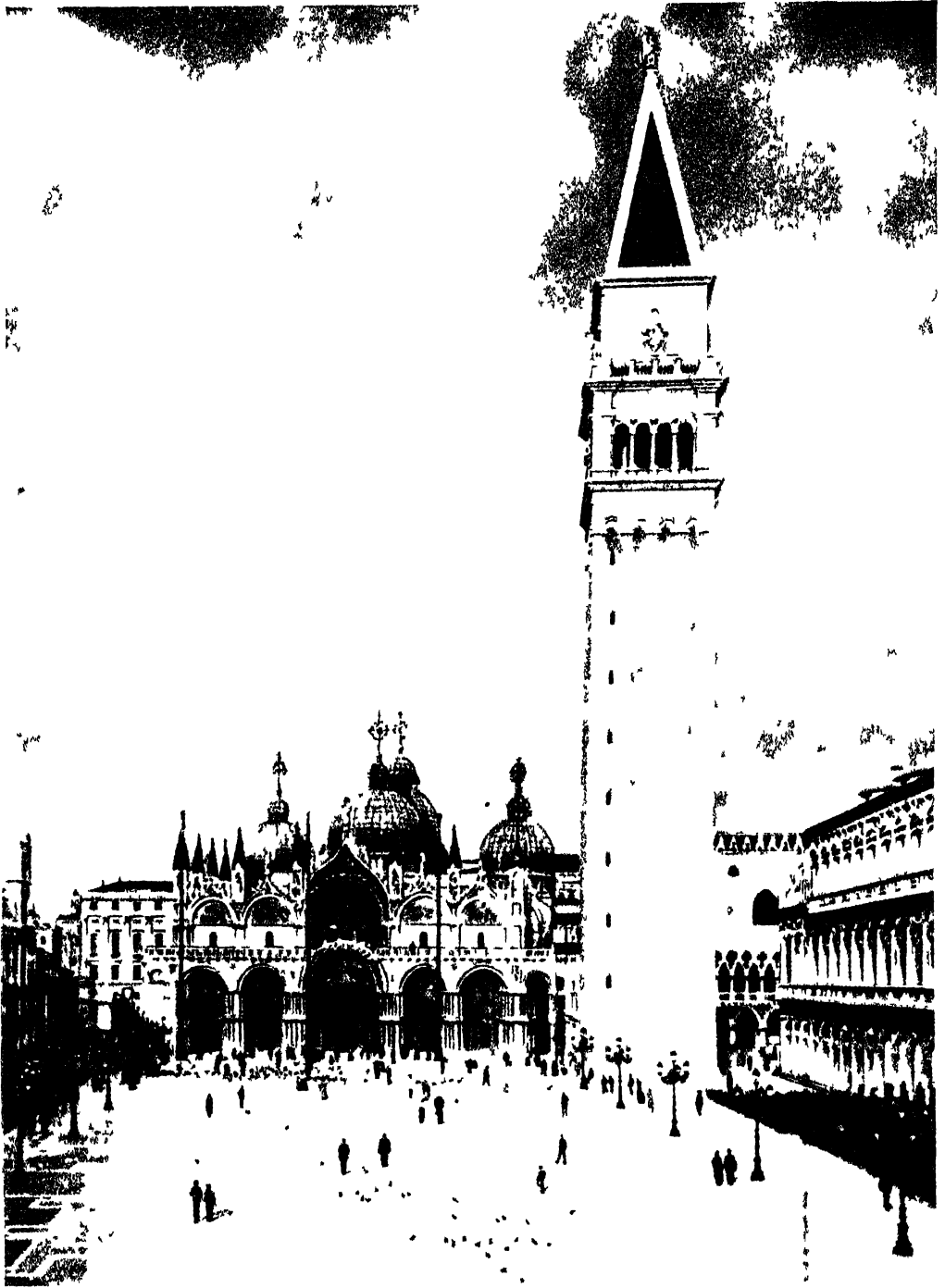
**ALP-HORN PLAYERS REQUIRE GOOD LUNGS**

*Central Press*

These curious instruments are Swiss alpine horns. They are about twelve feet long and are made of wood, and need considerable skill and wind power if they are to be played well. The three players seen dressed in their national costume in this picture are all members of the same family and were photographed with their instruments outside London's Albert Hall when they visited England for an international festival of folk songs and dancing.



IN THE HARBOR OF MARKEN ISLAND HOLLAND



ST. MARK'S CATHEDRAL AND CAMPANILE, VENICE

1775

If water cities in the world are more lovely or remarkable than this city and port of Venice, the Italian "Queen of the Adriatic," for the most part the city is built on piles in but three months in a hundred years are waterways connected by over 150 smaller canals. Built in the fourth and fifth centuries it became a republic and a great maritime city state. It furnishes an ideal of St. Mark's seen in this picture is a wonderful example of Byzantine architecture and was built in the tenth and eleventh centuries. On the right is the great campanile built about the same time, but this bell tower collapsed in 1600 and was rebuilt in strong classical lines.



THE SPRING FESTIVAL IN ZÜRICH

*Muriel Eaton*

Zürich, the largest town in Switzerland and an important textile manufacturing centre, still has its trade Guilds such as were common throughout Europe during the Middle Ages. On the third Sunday in every April members of the Guilds celebrate the coming of spring with processions through the city and the burning of winter (represented by a cotton wool "snowman") at the stake. In this picture we see members of the Guild of Saint Nicholas.

and Northern Italy, is so well and so cheaply supplied with electric power, light and heat. Her trains are practically all electrically drawn; even small villages have electric light and the telephone, and her mills and factories are mainly electrically driven.

North-eastern Switzerland is busiest in manufactures and textile and metal goods, especially in and around the towns of Zürich, St. Gall and Winterthur. Geneva, the beautiful city at

the western end of the lake, and the towns of Le Locle, La Chaux de Fonds and Bienne are all famous centres of the Swiss watch and clock manufacture. Basle, the great frontier town and railway centre, makes fine silks.

But the Switzerland we love is the Switzerland of the towering peaks, of the beautiful lakes and waterfalls, and of the deep and mysterious valleys. Lucerne is usually the starting-place of those who are visiting the country

for the first time, they can voyage on its deep winding lake, they can ascend the Rigi and Pilatus, which any good walker can manage, and which even people who cannot walk at all can climb in the mountain railways.

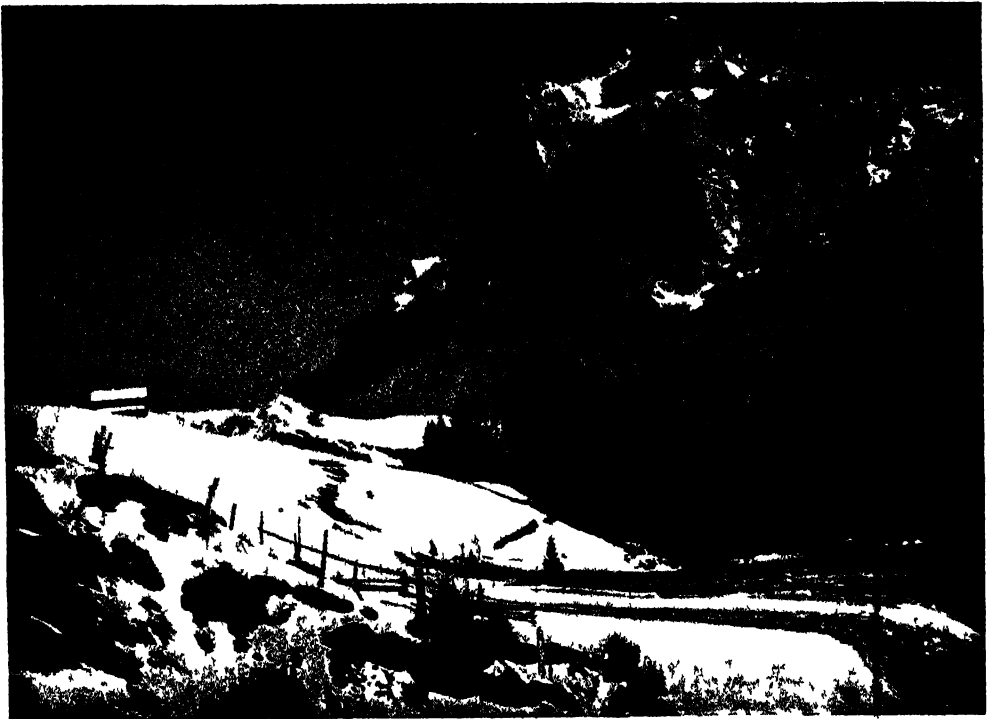
### The High Alps

But later they go over into the Grindelwald to see the fine snow-clad peaks of the Bernese Oberland—the Eiger, the Monch and the Jungfrau, staying either at Grindelwald or at Interlaken, or perhaps at Muri, high perched at its cliff edge above the valley. Mighty glaciers extend their icy tongues down the upper valleys of these mountains of the Oberland, and they and the towering peaks above present fine sport to climbers—and not a little risk. A mountain railway has been made to enable non-climbers to

ascend the Jungfrau and get the wonderful views which are to be seen up there.

The highest and most difficult peaks, however, lie to the south-west on the other side of the great deep trench of the Rhone valley. Zermatt is the chief centre there, above it towers the grim tooth of the Matterhorn, whose icy slopes and terrific precipices have been responsible for the untimely end of many of those who now lie sleeping in the little churchyard in the town below. To the east of the Matterhorn is the great knife-edge of Monte Rosa, across which runs the boundary between Switzerland and Italy, and far to the west is the French peak of Mont Blanc, "monarch of mountains" in Europe.

This mighty mountain knot of the Alps long proved a serious obstacle to



AN ALPINE GIANT

*Graphic Photo Union*

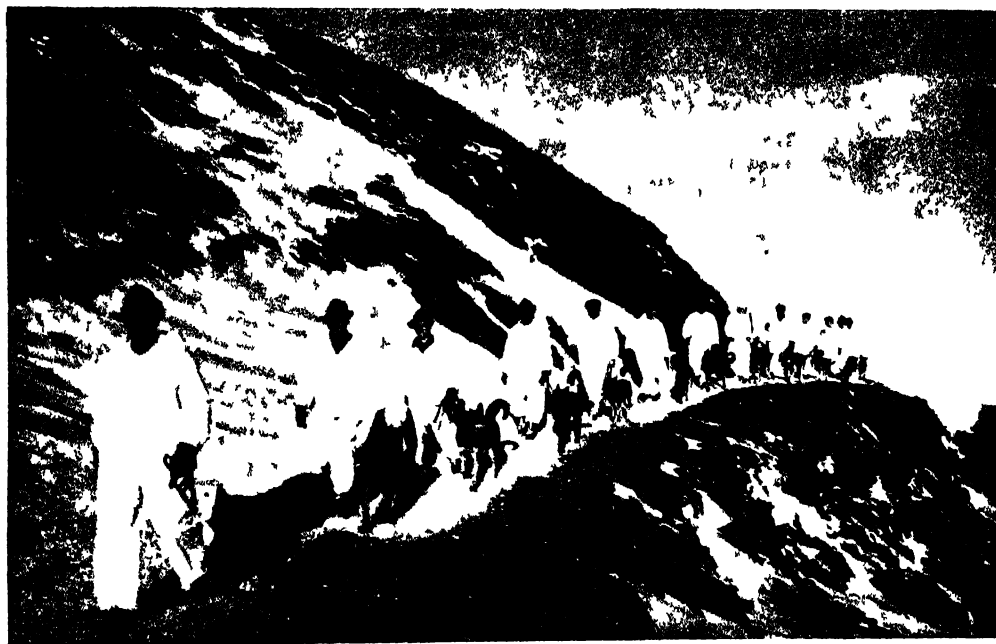
The Wetterhorn, seen in all its majesty in this picture, is an Alpine giant more than 12,000 feet high. Near its summit steep precipices shoot up to an immense height. These sudden heights and the enormously deep and narrow valleys are the result of extreme compression and mountain folding which took place in past ages.



# IN SCHEIDEGG'S WINTER SNOWS



Mention of winter sports make us think at once of Switzerland where scenes such as this may be witnessed at any of the many famous centres. Casting up foamy clouds of snow, the experts turn with an ease that makes skiing seem all too simple.



*Photo: Alps at 1 res*

Every year Avalanche Dogs are trained on the Grosse Schidegg in the Bernese Oberland. They are police, Army, or Customs dogs and are usually Alsatian wolfhounds. Each dog has its own master, and dog and master work together in learning how to find casualties which may be buried under six feet of snow.

man, though he crossed the barrier by many passes. To-day he has driven giant tunnels through it—the St. Gothard Tunnel between Goeschenen and Airolo; the Simplon (the longest,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles), between Brieg and Domodossola, the Lötschberg between Kandersteg and Brieg, and the Mont Cenis which links France with Italy. Splendid motor roads, too, follow the passes.

Because Switzerland has such imposing mountains and because many of her mighty peaks are snow-capped all the year round, we are tempted to think of this country as a land mainly of winter sports and snow. But in speaking of Switzerland we must not forget the warm sunshine which comes to the mountain slopes and valleys and gives Switzerland those remarkably hot summers that are so enjoyed by her visitors from colder climes. Even in the spring, the Swiss sunshine has remarkable warmth.

#### South of the St. Gotthard

Travel in Maytime, southwards from Zürich and south of the St. Gotthard to the valley of the Ticino. Here we are in that part of Switzerland where Italian is the first language, where buildings are more in the Italian than the Germanic style, and where—even though it is early in the year by British standards—we are greeted with brilliant sunshine. To the north, there has been sunshine naturally: but here, it is really hot, it is so hot, in fact, that if we are going to Locarno on Lake Maggiore, or to Lugano on Lake Lugano we shall be glad of really light summer clothing. Here, we are on the very threshold of Italy, and a short trip by steamer on Lake Maggiore would actually take us across the frontier, as indeed would a similar trip upon Lake Lugano. A trip by lake steamer, visiting the small lakeside villages is one of the nicest ways of enjoying one's self in this part of Switzerland.



*Central Press.*

#### FASHIONABLE ST. MORITZ

St. Moritz is probably the best-known and most fashionable winter sports centre in Switzerland. In 1948, the little town, made famous by ski-ing and other snow sports, was the scene of the Olympic Games' winter sports, and the picture shows some of the spectators on their way to the Arena for the Games

# The Story of the World and its Peoples



# Yesterday and Today in Occupied Germany



## ONE OF THE VERY NUMEROUS CASTLES OF THE RHINE

E N 1

The most important river in Europe, the Rhine, rises in Switzerland, flows between France and Germany, through the latter country and then across Holland. In this picture we see the Castle of Maus, with the townships of St Goar and St Goarshausen beyond. People have travelled from all parts of the world to see the wonderful views along the banks of the Rhine.

## GERMANY AND THE RHINE

**I**N the very heart of Switzerland a great glacier protrudes its icy tongue down a high valley. As it melts, a stream of water runs away in a turbid, creamy flood down the valley, past tiny villages of wooden houses, until it is joined by another stream that has come from the Adula group of mountains farther south.

### A Mighty River

You would never think, to look at them, that either of these mountain streams was of any great importance; and even after they have joined their insignificant floods near the small town of Tamms, the river thus formed is just like hundreds of others in this beautiful mountain land.

Yet if you follow this river from its

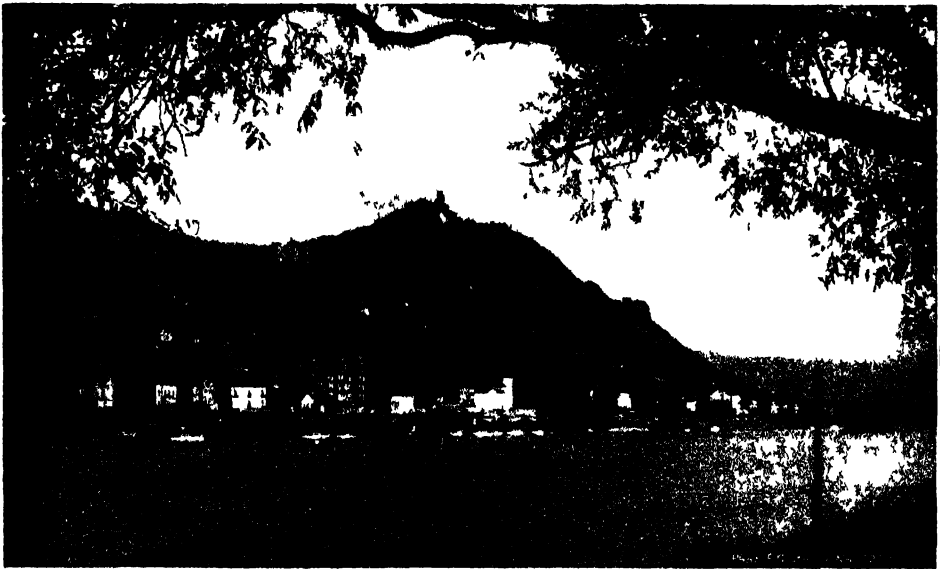
wild home among the mountains to the sea, you will find that your respect and admiration for it grow as the river increases in beauty and importance.

For this river is the Rhine, the most important river in Europe, with many great cities in its basin, which is rich in most of the things that go to make a land the home of large numbers of people. It turns the great turbines of monster power-stations in Switzerland and South Germany, it carries down the timber in great rafts from the forests that clothe the mountains, it bears an incredible number of big barges—thousand-ton and even two-thousand-ton barges in strings of two or three towed by powerful tugs—and gives large steamers passage inland for hundreds of miles from the sea.

## SNAPSHOTS OF BEAUTY AND ROMANCE-



All along the banks of the Rhine are great castles such as Lint. So neck seen it ov with a view of Lotensiel beyond. Some of these strongholds of the Middle Ages at present. Many of them were once inhabited by robber barons who levied toll on all who passed whether by road or river, boldly defying the rulers of the country.



Photos E N A

This view is taken from the level of the Rhine and shows the town of Königswinter. The mountain beyond is the Drachenfels, with a castle as its crown. In the story of the great opera, "Siegfried," the hero slays a dragon who lives in a cavern on the Drachenfels, the word meaning "Dragon's Rock." The district is also described in Byron's "Childe Harold's Pilgrimage."

## —ALONG THE BANKS OF THE RHINE



Here is a bend of the Rhine in the spring season, with fruit trees in the full splendour of their blossom. The hard, high bluff on the further bank is the Lorelei Rock, which figures in one of the many legends and songs connected with the Rhine. On this rock the Lorelei sang to lure passing travellers to their doom.



*Photos E.N.A.*

Here is another magnificent view, this time of a considerable stretch of the River Rhine, showing how it winds placidly along its appointed course from the icy tongue of a glacier in a Swiss mountain to the sea off the coast of Holland. The building in the foreground of this delightful panorama is the Schloss Stolzenfels.

One of the tributaries which join it in the lower half of its course has in its basin the richest coal-field in Europe, and a number of giant town-clusters whose industries once produced iron and steel goods of all kinds, dyes, and chemicals, and textile goods of every sort, to supply the markets of the whole world. That tributary is the Ruhr. We must look at it more closely presently.

### Rhine Scenery

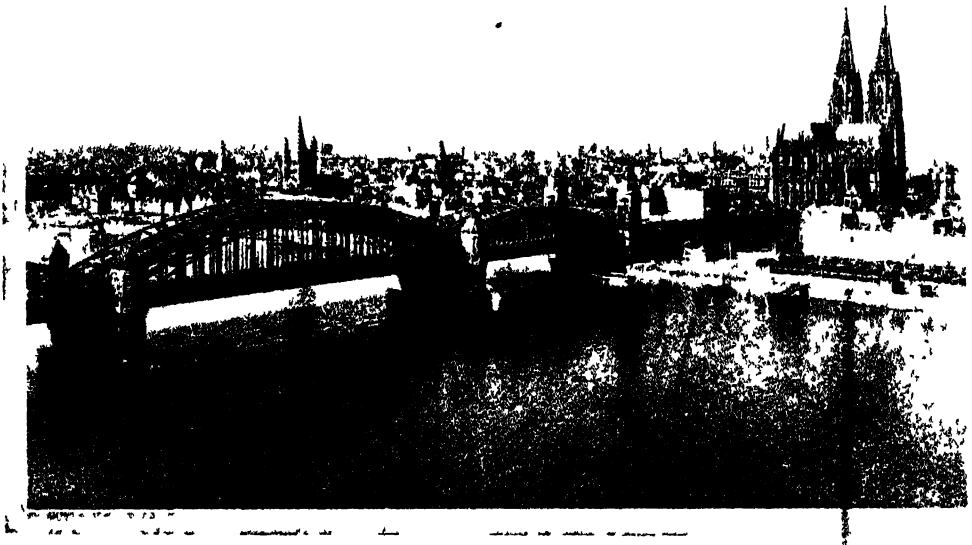
Along its banks the Rhine has some of the most magnificent scenery in Europe, especially in the middle course, where during long ages it has seen a deep gorge through the block of old hard plateaux known as the Rhine Highlands, and where it flows in a

deep and mighty flood between high, steep banks terraced to their very crests with orderly vineyards, and crowned on the topmost crags with the ruins of great castles that were the strongholds of robber barons who in the Middle Ages defied kings and emperors and took toll of all who passed, whether on land or water.

In normal times, this part of the Rhine is much visited by tourists, not only from every part of Europe, but also from America, for its fine scenery is worth coming half across the world to see.

### The Dutch Rhine

When you reach the rich meadowlands of Holland, where the two arms of the great Rhine wind placidly under



*Copyright*

### A BIRD'S EYE VIEW OF THE CITY OF COLOGNE

In this picture we are looking down upon the Rhine at Cologne as it was in the days before the war. On the right is the tall Cathedral. Cologne was noted for its fine bridges, among them the famous Hohenzollern Bridge seen here, and like many other Rhine towns suffered heavily from air bombardment during the World War when its bridges were almost completely destroyed.



#### AFTER WAR'S DEVASTATION

*Fox Photos*

On the opposite page is seen the Hohenzollern Bridge at Cologne as it was in 1939. Our photograph above was taken in 1945 when the city of Cologne had been ravaged by war and the great bridge had been smashed beyond repair. The Cathedral (left) suffered little damage though many other buildings were destroyed.

its Dutch names of Lek and Waal, you realise that all this rich densely-peopled country has been built up through the long ages from the silt brought down by the Rhine. For Holland is made largely of soil torn from its parent rock among the mountains of Switzerland, ground into fine sand, and carried for hundreds of miles by this great river, to be deposited on its mouth in the delta that forms most of Holland.

If you follow the Lek, the chief mouth of the Rhine, you come at length to many neat Dutch towns surrounded by their pasture-lands and flower-fields to the great seaport of Rotterdam, whose fine docks shelter the ships of the nations, and whose works, factories and mills gather their raw materials from all parts of the world, but especially from the East Indies and from Dutch Guiana

Cocoa and chocolate factories, sugar refineries, rubber factories, oil works, margarine factories and ship building yards are Rotterdam's chief business enterprises.

The long, deep, straight waterway from Rotterdam to the sea has been made partly by the Dutch themselves, who have dredged out and straightened the bed of the Lek to admit the largest ships afloat. They call it "The New Waterway." At its seaward end is the packet-station of the Hook of Holland, the port for the steamers that run from Harwich, carrying passengers and the mails from Britain to all parts of Middle Europe.

#### The Rhine on the Map

If we now turn to our atlases and look at the Rhine and the Rhineland, we shall see clearly how the river is

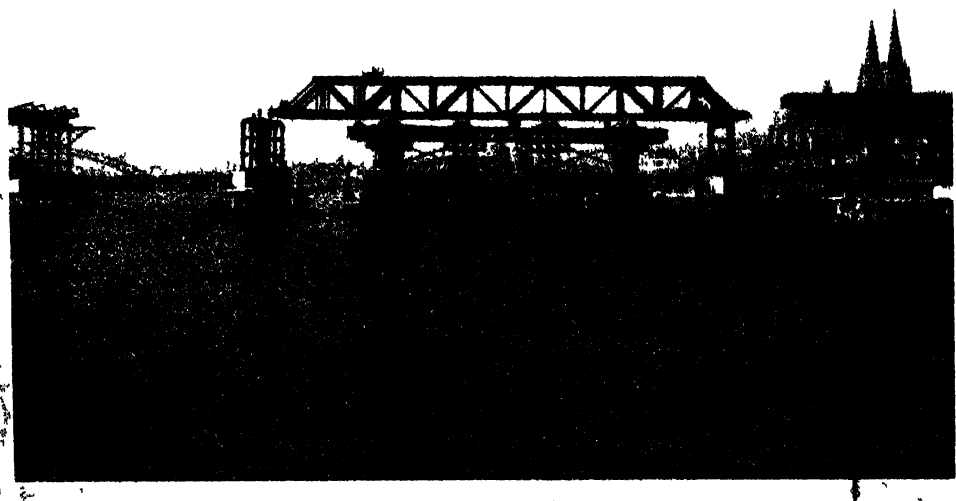
divided. First, there is the *Mountain Rhine* rising in Switzerland, flowing through the large Lake Constance (over which Count Zeppelin flew his first zeppelins, and where great experiments with aircraft were carried on), and on past the beautiful Falls of Schaffhausen to the important Swiss frontier station of Basle—perhaps the biggest railway station in Europe.

At Basle the Rhine turns northwards, flowing through a deep but wide and flat valley, between the dark mountain forests of the French Vosges on the left and of the German Black Forest on the right, until you come to Mainz, where the Main flows in from Bavaria and the German Jura. About half-way is the big river port of Mannheim, where the river Neckar that has come from the Black Forest past the beautiful old university town of Heidelberg, joins

the Rhine. The third division is the *Rhine Gorge*, which the river has cut deeply through the Rhine Highlands between Bingen and Bonn. At Bingen you can still see the mouse tower in which Bishop Hatto, the profiteer in grain of his day, according to an old legend, took refuge against a swarm of advancing rats. On the way down to Bonn you pass the high rocks, where the Lorelei—the sirens of German fairy tales—sang to lure voyagers to destruction.

### Coblenz and Cologne

Soon after you see the great commercial city of the Middle Rhine, Coblenz, with its fortress of Ehrenbreitstein crowning down from the heights on the opposite side of the river. Most famous of all the castles of the Rhine Gorge is Drachenfels, high perched upon



*Planet News.*

### WHEN THE WORK OF RESTORATION BEGAN

Once Cologne was in Allied hands in 1945 it was an urgent matter to replace one at least of the broken bridges across the Rhine. With the help of German contractors the Royal Engineers were soon at work and our photograph shows two central spans each 240 feet long and weighing 450 tons, being manoeuvred into position. The Cathedral can be seen on the right





THE KIEL CANAL FROM THE AIR

F A 4

In the days of the Hanseatic League, in fact until 1895, the only sea routes into the Baltic were those commanded by Denmark and Sweden. But in that year, this great canal—nearly 61 miles long—was opened and linked the North Sea and the Baltic. Its locks are among the largest ever made.

the "castled crag of Drachenfels," famed in old song and story.

Beyond Bonn the valley opens out into a wide and fertile plain in which sit Cologne and other great cities where great industries once flourished. All of them suffered heavily during the Second World War. The fifth part of the Rhine is the delta, which is Southern Holland. Each of these parts of the Rhine has its own distinctive features and its own people living in the ways best suited to their homeland.

What countries belong to the Rhineland? Switzerland is the home of the Rhine; from Basle for many miles northward the Rhine forms the boundary between France and Germany, some little distance north of Strasbourg, the capital and cathedral city of Alsace, which was restored to France as a result of the Great War of 1914-18, the Rhine becomes entirely German

for hundreds of miles to Emmerich, near the Dutch frontier.

#### Legend and Romance

For centuries the Germans have looked upon the Rhine as their own national river and have exalted its legends in verse and song and immortalised them in great music by such masters as Wagner whose operas *Der Ring des Nibelungen* and *Das Rheingold* draw exclusively upon Rhine legendry.

More significant is the part the Rhine has played in history as a barrier and the importance which such nations as France attach to keeping the German people east of their mighty river. For it has been from east of the Rhine that the aggressions of the last eighty years have come. Even in defeat Germany is feared by her neighbours. Her people are known to be ready militarists. Almost without exception, since the

times of the German chieftain Arminius (Hermann), her leaders have been men of "blood and iron" whose ambitions led to brutal conquest and harsh domination.

In the days of Roman greatness, it was along the Rhine that the Romans made contact with the barbaric tribes of Germany. For many years the Romans advanced along the Rhine valley, building forts and cities and more than once attempting to subdue the tribes without success. To this day Germans remember the valour of their early ancestors in opposing the might of Rome, especially that of Arminius who destroyed three Roman legions in the *Battle of Teutoburgensis* in A.D. 9. From such tribes as that of Arminius there came the rovers who crossed the North Sea to settle in our own country, and it was a Germanic tribe, the Goths, who marched southwards, driving through to Rome and sacking the

Imperial city. Later, Christianity spread its humanising influence. Missionaries penetrated barbaric Germany, turning the tribes from the hammer of Thor to the Cross of Christ. Their work was made easier by the rule of Charlemagne whose dominions included nearly all of what we call Germany. The great emperor took up arms to save the Pope from the assaults of his enemies and for this devotion was rewarded with the crown of the Holy Roman Empire.

#### Conflict with the Pope

When Charlemagne died, his empire fell apart. France, as we have seen, went her own way. In Germany, there rose numbers of small independent states, each owing nominal allegiance to the Holy Roman Emperor whom they themselves elected. But the Emperors found it hard to keep order in a Germany full of ambitious princes and at



IN THE OLD HANSA TOWN OF LÜBECK

Reece Winstone

Lubeck was founded in 1143 and is the oldest of the German towns on the Baltic. It soon became a leading city of the Hanseatic League, the great trading association of the ports and cities of north Germany. Building in brick began here in medieval times, and you can see (left centre) the towers of the 13th century brick-built Marienkirche, whose spires, 410 feet high, were destroyed in the war

the same time rule in Italy where they were loathed by their subjects and often in conflict with the Pope. The German monarch, Henry the Fourth, actually defied Pope Gregory the Seventh, but submitted after he had been excommunicated, and went to Canossa, where the Pope was, to sue for pardon.

The Emperor Barbarossa also opposed the Pope and crossed the Alps on five occasions to assert his rule. But eventually he also had to yield and at Venice knelt to kiss the Papal toe and to receive in return, the Papal kiss of peace. Barbarossa was renowned for his courage and feats of arms, and German legend tells that he is not really dead, but sleeps in a vast subterranean cave ready to gird his sword and armour and come forth when his people should need him.

### The Hanseatic League

While sabres rattle more fiercely in the history of Germany than in that of most other countries, trade also has characterised the progress of the German people to modern times. As early as 1241, the towns of Lübeck and Hamburg had made a pact to safeguard the road route from the Baltic to the North Sea. For two hundred years, from the eleventh to the thirteenth centuries, German influence was extending eastwards from the Elbe, and where colonies and settlements arose, merchants and



Copyright

### GERMANY IN RUIN

Frankfort-on-Main standing where the trade routes from North and South converge, has a long history as one of Germany's great commercial centres. One of its busiest streets was the 'Zeil' which, as this picture shows, now lies in ruins. The ruined building (left foreground) was once the central police-station.

traders followed. Soon there were German trading posts in all parts of the Baltic, and one of the earliest trading associations, formed at Wisby on the isle of Gothland, extended from Cologne and Utrecht in the west to Reval (Tallinn) in the east.

Gradually these associations fell into the hands of German home towns and there came into being the Hanseatic League with Lübeck, Hamburg and Bremen as its leading towns. The

Hansa merchants had special privileges where they had trading posts and virtually controlled commerce in the Baltic. So powerful were the Hansa cities that they could even make war, defying German princelings and other rulers. Their power fell as it was challenged by the rising trade of other nations which, unlike the League, were backed by strong and unified states. By the seventeenth century, only Lubeck, Hamburg and Bremen kept the Hansa name alive, and these three maintained trading posts at Bergen until 1775, at London until 1852, and at Antwerp until 1863.

Germany, during the period of the Hanseatic League, was very loosely-knit and a stage for the rivalries of states and princes and for wars and disturbances that flared across the land. These were particularly violent during the reign of Emperor Charles the Fifth, when the Reformation reached its peak in Germany.

The long conflict between Popes and

Emperors made Germany ripe for the Reformation. In many parts of the country, the Pope, and Christianity as taught and practised by Rome, were attacked, and popular feeling was behind Martin Luther when in 1517, two years before the accession of Charles the Fifth, he nailed to a church door in Wittenberg, a denunciation of Papal practice, later (1520) burning publicly the Papal Bull which excommunicated him for his teaching. Luther found himself opposed by his Emperor, but supported by many of the German princes.

Hardly had this thorny religious issue arisen than the new Emperor, Charles, found himself faced with the Peasants' War. The grievances of the German peasants were much the same as those which later brought the people of France to revolution. They had lost their old privileges, were sorely oppressed, and were taxed beyond the limit of endurance. Already there had been peasant risings in protest at these



THE ROLLING LANDSCAPE OF THE BLACK FOREST

EN 4

One of the most romantic and legended parts of Germany is the Black Forest region where mountains, rolling highlands, and great expanses of dark evergreen forest provide some of the finest scenery in Europe. This view shows the small townlet of Hinterzarten in the distance.



I N 4.

#### WHERE LUTHER WORKED ON HIS TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE

One of the finest old castles in Germany is the Wartburg, near Eisenach at the north-western end of the Thuringian Forest. Once the seat of the Landgraves of Thuringia, and completely restored in 1859, it is famous as the place where Martin Luther worked on his translation of the Bible. This view of one of the courtyards shows the Vogtei (steward's house) and the window of Luther's room.

wrongs, and discontent finally came to a head at Stuhlingen in 1522 with an insurrection that flared rapidly across central and southern Germany.

Meanwhile, the religious problem had still to be solved. The princes who supported Luther prepared a protest against Papal authority, whence comes the modern name of Protestant for those who do not conform to the teachings of Rome. For thirty years, Germans waged war for the right to worship God in the way they felt nearest to His Word. Not unt. Germany lay prostrate did peace come, and with it, religious freedom. But though the countryside was devastated and people were in want and poverty, it was not long before war came again.

The Holy Roman Empire was dying, and the future of Germany resolved itself into a struggle between Austria,

home of the Hapsburg Emperors, and the new and martial state of Prussia, one of the few German states which did not indulge in the luxury and extravagance that Louis the Fourteenth of France had made fashionable through the Courts of Europe.

#### The Rise of Prussia

At the beginning of the eighteenth century Prussia was ruled by King Frederick William the First, a monarch whose greatest joy was his army to which went every penny that his royal treasury could spare. Under his stern, but popular rule, Prussia rose to be the third military power in Europe, its army famed and feared in all quarters. The Prussian army was the best-equipped and best trained of the day. Its reputation was as formidable as was the appearance of the Regiment of

Potsdam Guards, the élite of Frederick's troops, of which each member was giant in stature, bribed, lured, or even kidnapped into the service of the martial monarch. Frederick's successor, Frederick William the Second, named the Great, was not slow to use the weapon he had inherited from his father. By force of arms, he wrested Silesia from Queen Maria Theresa of Austria, making Prussia a great Power.

#### **Bismarck, Man of Blood and Iron**

The French Revolution seemed to explode the myth of the invincible Prussian army, for Prussia was defeated by Napoleon and, after the battle of Jena, was stripped of half her dominions. This humiliation was erased with the defeat of Napoleon at the Battle of Nations, fought near Leipzig,

which freed German soil from the French.

In the early nineteenth century Germany was a confederation of states of which the most powerful were the Empire of Austria and the Kingdom of Prussia. This was an age when the peoples of Europe were clamouring, not only for freedom, but for national unity, and in Germany the lead was taken by Prussia which used all means to extend her influence over the other German states. For Prussia, the man of the hour was Bismarck who, with a reorganised and strengthened army as his weapon, won the provinces of Holstein and Schleswig from Denmark, rounded on his ally, Austria, and defeated her within seven days.

France came next and in the war of 1870-71 tasted defeat, German troops



**LUTHER'S STUDY IN THE WARTBURG**

E.N.A.

At the castle of the Wartburg in Thuringia, Martin Luther, the great German religious reformer, found shelter from his enemies and worked on his translation of the Bible. This picture shows the interior of his study in the castle where he worked from May, 1521 until March, 1522. From the protest against Papal authority made by Luther and his followers comes our modern word "Protestant."

marched into Paris and in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles Bismarck asked his king to become emperor of the new Germany he had created.

Guided by Bismarck, Germany became a centrally governed state which soon began to reap the rewards of its ruthless conquests. After Kaiser Wilhelm II came to the throne, Germany's mineral resources and shipping developed enormously, and in all fields she strode forward at a terrific pace as if striving to make up for all the years she had been disunited.

#### The First World War

But Kaiser Wilhelm II was as much an ambitious militarist as any of his predecessors. His vision was fixed upon an overseas empire and the establishment of German supremacy. *Deutschland uber Alles!* Germany over All. He would be content with nothing less. In 1914 Germany again drew the sword and plunged Europe into a terrible war that went on for four years, until Germany was defeated and her Emperor a fugitive. It was grim retribution that the peace treaty, marking her absolute defeat, should have been drawn up in that same Hall of Mirrors where not many decades earlier she had humbled France.

Germany had been beaten to the ground, but except for the narrow strip of Rhineland, she did not suffer the humiliation of an occupying army. So terrible had been the ruin and loss of life in the war of 1914-18 that people



MEDIE AL ROTHENBURG

*Associated Press*

When ruthless General Lilly captured Rothenburg during the Thirty Years War he threatened to execute the town councillors unless one of them could empty the Pokal, a huge goblet holding three quarts of wine at a draught. The seemingly impossible was done, and the councillors' lives were spared.

were only too ready to forget and to forgive. Not so the Germans who still had the spirit to make war and the raw materials of war to hand. Only a leader was absent and this lack was remedied when the German people handed their destiny to Adolf Hitler. The world hardly bothered when German troops reoccupied the Rhineland or when the rich industrial region of the Saar returned to Germany. More concern was shown when Hitler forcibly welded Austria into his Greater Germany, and when he demanded the Czech

Sudetenland, people were at last alive to the danger in their midst. But then it was too late. Elated by his Czech success, Hitler turned on Poland. Once again, Germany had brought war to the world.

For a fateful time, Germany bestrode Europe, inflicting cruelties that are still fresh in our memories. Then came her defeat, more ruthless and utter in its modern form than it could ever have been in 1918. War with all its horrors reached into the heart of Germany. Towns and cities were razed to the ground by aerial bombardment. Arrogant Germany became a land of ruin and devastation and felt in her own streets and homes some of the suffering and misery which she herself had brought on much of Europe. Her land was divided into four Zones of Occu-

pation by the very nations she would herself have brutally destroyed.

#### Defeated Germany

Now, under the control and guidance of her conquerors, Germany seeks to rebuild her shattered land, to learn the lesson that defeat alone could teach her, and in time, perhaps, to enter once more into the family of European nations. For if Germany can be made to renounce the false gods which have made her hated through the civilised world, she can contribute in good measure to the progress of mankind. Her people are hardworking, thorough and inventive, and have already added much to the store of human knowledge. Germans first made paper out of rags. Germans invented modern methods of printing. Germans have led the world in optical



AN OLD GATE-TOWER AT ROTHENBURG

*Associated Press*

Rothenburg is one of the show towns of Bavaria, as you can see from this photograph of the Plönlein, and is still much as it was in the Middle Ages. The road on the left goes through the Sievers Tower to a bastion in the city walls, that on the right goes through the Koblzeller to the valley of the Tauber.





BAVARIAN DANCERS ENTERTAIN

*Associated Press*

This beer garden in the Bavarian Alps has dancers wearing local costume to entertain its customers. In more modest form, their dress is worn from day to day on Bavarian farms and in the villages. The feathered hats are green, the shorts are of leather and have gaily embroidered bib braces. Look carefully and you will see that the socks finish 1 1/2 in. before they reach the ankle.

work and in the use of chemicals and dyes. Germans have made great contributions to European literature and music.

In her days of greatness, before the war of 1914-18, Germany was the commercial heart of Central Europe and supplied her neighbours with manufactured goods and raw materials, even in more recent times many of her cities, such as Leipzig, and Hamburg, had an international reputation as trading centres, while tourists came from far and wide to see the beauties of the Rhine, the Black Forest, and the Bavarian Alps, and the glorious architectural heritage of the past in such towns as Nuremberg, Hildesheim, Munich, Frankfort and Stuttgart.

Now much has been destroyed in the cruel retribution which the Germans brought upon themselves.

To-day the land we call Germany is no more than zones of occupation where American, Russian, French or British word is law, whose capital, Berlin, is itself divided between the conquerors while her eastern provinces, including industrial Silesia, are in Polish hands. To-day, we and our Allies of the great battles for human liberty are tackling the long task of reconstruction made necessary by the ruin and desolation which is modern Germany. If we can lead the German people into the paths of peace and recovery, Europe will again welcome German skill and genius, and the Rhine

will once more be a river of legend and romance rather than a frontier of people outlawed for their crimes against humanity.

#### The Ruhr

The mouth of the Rhine is in Holland, but the Germans constructed the Dortmund-Ems Canal leading from the Ruhr coalfield to the river Ems which enters the North Sea at Emden, once one of Germany's big submarine and destroyer bases. By this canal the barges from the Ruhr can reach the German port without going through Holland to the Dutch port of Rotterdam.

The Ruhr coalfield was the great centre of German industry and at least twelve of her great towns each with a population of more than 100,000 were here. More than two million men were employed in the coal mines and iron foundries of the Ruhr. The great steel works at Essen with the mighty

munitions factories of the Krupp family were here. The Ruhr was the heart of German industry and prosperity. It was also the workshop of German aggression in the two World Wars of 1914-18 and 1939-45, and was thus a vital target area for Allied bombers. The vast railway marshalling yards at Hamm, the steel works at Essen, and the many munitions plants were persistently attacked. The Dortmund-Ems Canal was put out of action and the dams which provided power for many of the factories were smashed. Gradually the productive capacity of the Ruhr was crippled and destroyed until Germany's power to wage war ceased to exist. The Ruhr was not only the energiser of German economy. Her coal was used by France and Switzerland, Belgium and Holland. Her manufactured goods were sent, not only to German towns and cities, but to all parts of Central Europe.

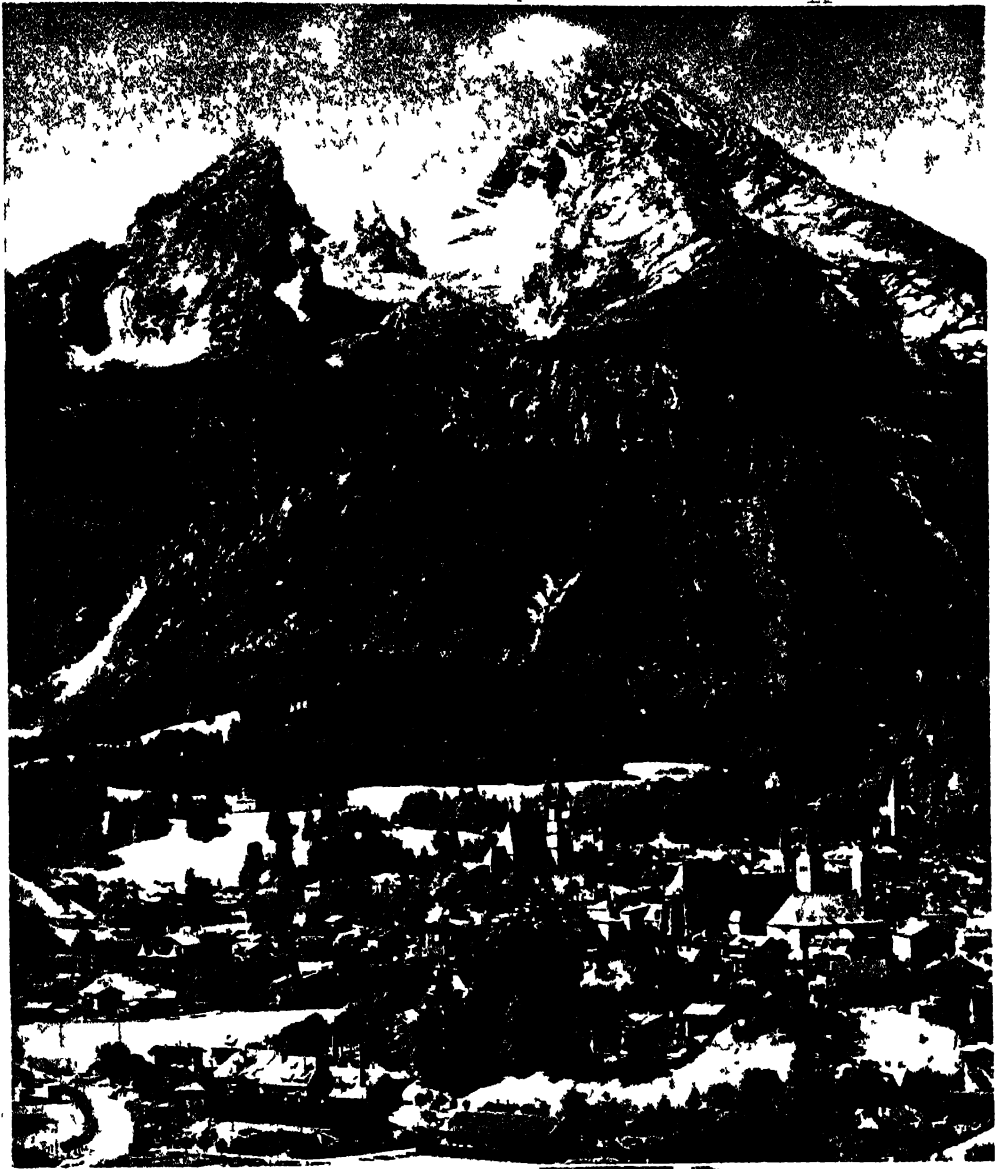


E N A

#### OBERRAMMERGAU, VILLAGE OF THE PASSION PLAY

Oberammergau is one of the most famous villages in the Bavarian Alps. It is a village of wood-carvers and a winter sports centre, but it is best known for its Passion Plays. These began in 1633 and were held regularly from 1680 onwards, at ten year intervals. The performers in the Passion Plays are all natives of the village.

# UNDER THE WATZMANN'S SHADOW



(Contd.)

The little town clustering at the foot of the Bavarian Alps is Berchtesgaden which has been visited by tourists from all parts of the world. The peak behind the town is known as the 'Watzmann', and there are lovely lakes in the vicinity. Though from the photograph you might think the town was in a low situation, it actually stands 1,700 feet above sea level. The mighty Alpine peaks separate Bavaria from the district known as the Austrian Tyrol, and the country is to a considerable extent covered with dense forest-land in the glades of which animals of many kinds still roam. Further, these widespread wooded tracts offer scope for game-hunting on a particularly large scale, the wild boar being the most frequent object of the chase. Berchtesgaden has a place in history as Hitler's mountain home and fortress. At the

'Eagle's Nest' the German Fuehrer made holiday and received his friends. The residence as well as the barracks near it were destroyed during and after the war.

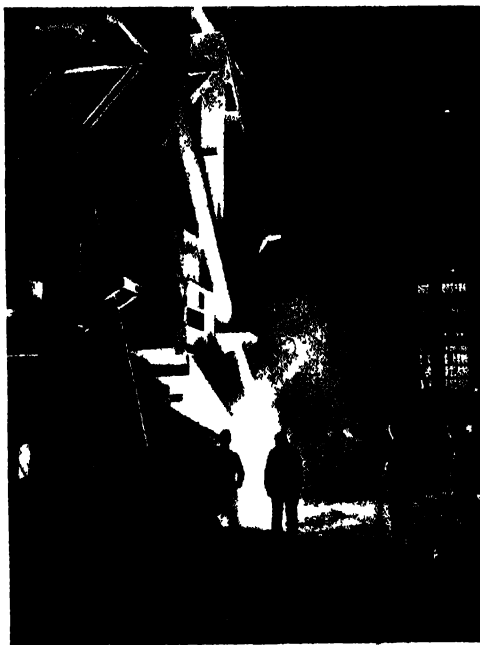
# LIFE RETURNS TO THE RUHR



Before war devastated the Ruhr, its mighty steel works smelted six million tons of ore every year and its coal-mines yielded eight million tons of coal annually. Today, under British supervision, Ruhr industry has been revived to produce the goods of peace where once it made the materials of war.



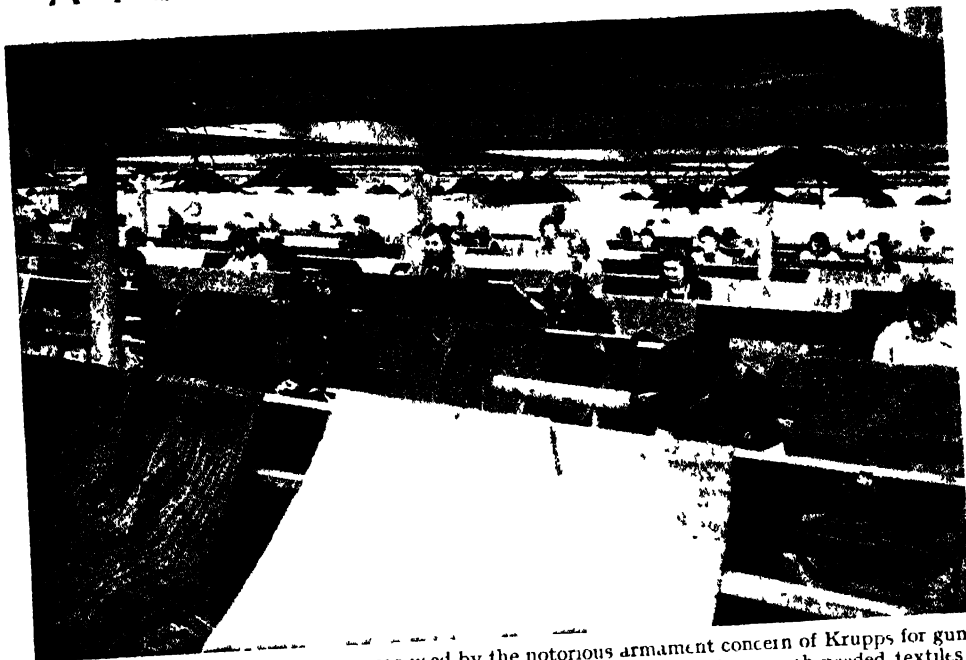
The Ruhr produces over 600,000 tons of steel each month. Here slag is being tipped into specially constructed railway wagons at Duisburg.



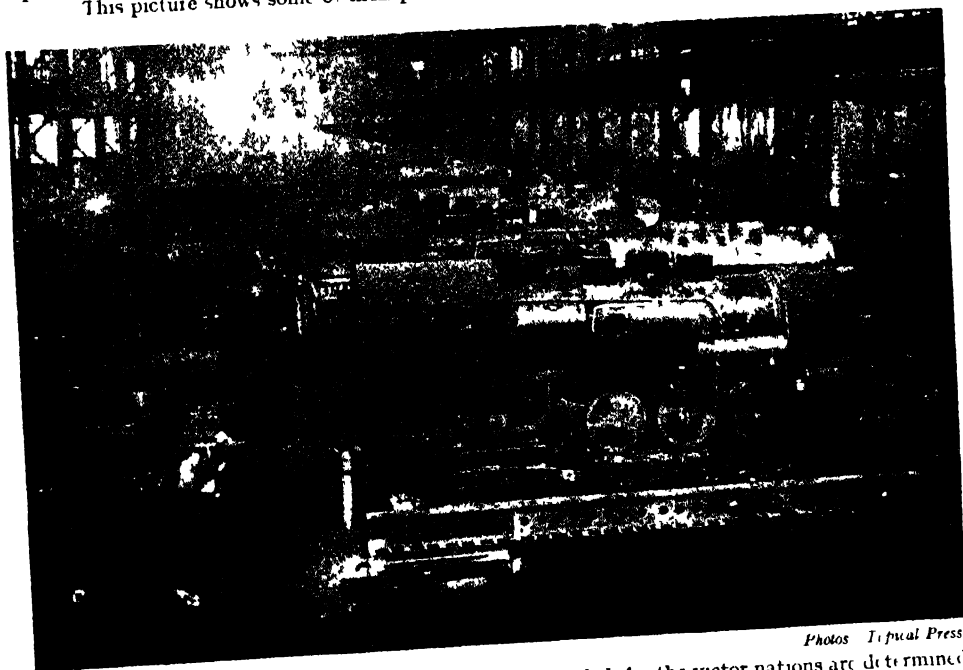
*Photos Topical Press*

The largest steel plant in the British Zone is the Huckingen-Huttenwerk at Duisburg where this picture of a Thomas Converter plant was taken.

# A NEW ERA OF PEACEFUL INDUSTRY



These cloth mills at Kettwig were once used by the notorious armament concern of Krupps for gun experimental work. Today, 15,000 workers are employed here to produce much needed textiles. This picture shows some of their products in the examination and mending room.



*Photos Typical Press*

Much of the great Krupps plant at Essen has been dismantled, for the victor nations are determined that Germany shall never again have industry, which can give her strength for another war. Among the Krupps plant now being used are these large shops where railway engines are being repaired and new engines being built, work of urgent importance in a shattered Germany.

To-day, although much of the heavy industry of the Ruhr has been dismantled as a safeguard against future aggression and as payment to countries who suffered at German hands, the rebuilding of Germany, which is essential if Europe is to be healthy, demands the revival of Ruhr industries. Special efforts have been made by us to restore the capacity of the important Ruhr coal mines.

### The Elbe

The second great river of Germany is the Elbe, which rises in the Czecho-Slovakian plateau called the "Bohemian diamond" and flows through the deep gorge of the Elbe Gate to Dresden, capital of Saxony and famous for its art galleries and porcelain. This is the region of the Saxon coalfield whence came the fuel for smelting the ores of the Harz Mountains farther north. Industry is centred in the towns of Chemnitz and Zwickau which produce cotton and woollen goods, hosiery, and heavy railway machinery. North of the coalfield is Leipzig, whose trade fairs have been held annually for centuries, and which is famous for its printing and book-binding.

The Elbe flows on through rich farmland which gives, among other crops, sugar-beet for the refineries of Magdeburg and other towns. Much of the lower Elbe is now in the nature of a frontier, for it divides the British and Russian zones of Germany. Hamburg, where it pours its swift-moving stream into the North Sea, was once a great Hansa port and second city of Germany, whose waterfront reached for ten miles along the banks of the river and whose shipyards built some of the world's finest liners. Hamburg is now in ruins, only by some freak of fortune have some sections near the Alster been spared destruction. Westwards across the heaths and fenlands of the North German Plain is yet more ruin—Hanover, a great city of which more than a third has been completely devastated :

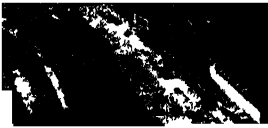
Bremen, the twin of Hamburg in maritime importance and commercial greatness, a mere skeleton of a seaport : Minden, Osnabruck, each one a shattered signpost on the road of the last battles.

### Beautiful Bavaria

It is a relief to turn from the gaunt ruins of the North German Plain to those parts of Germany which are still beautiful : to go southwards towards the romantic Black Forest, the towering Bavarian Alps, and the rocky legended Harz. But even in southern Germany, war has blazed its fiery trail. Bavarian Nuremberg, the town of Wagner's Mastersingers and home of toymakers, a picture-book city of medieval houses, ancient towers and lofty walls, was heavily bombed because of the war industries which had been built upon its outskirts. Munich, university city and capital of the old Kingdom of Bavaria, has paid a similar price for being the birthplace of the Nazi Movement ; her towers and steeples rise from tumbled masonry and iron that-once were dignified and busy streets.

But the Bavarian farmlands with their quaint villages of chalet-type houses, each with its ornately carved *Maibaum* (Maypole), are unchanged, as are the snow-capped peaks of the Bavarian Alps. This is the fairyland where Ludwig the Second, the "Swan King" of Bavaria, loved to roam and where he built castles that astound one by their beauty and luxuriance. Ludwig was the friend and patron of Richard Wagner, and at Neuschwanstein, perhaps the most incredible of his castles, the walls are covered with murals portraying scenes from Wagnerian opera.

The Bavarian Alps are the highest part of Germany. Their highest peak is the famous Zugspitze which rears its snowy crest to nearly 10,000 feet above sea level. Not far away is Oberammergau, the small village which has become world-famous for its Passion Play.



#### BERLIN, A WAR-DAMAGED AND DIVIDED CITY

*Associated Press*

Once the capital of the powerful German Reich, and ranking in 1939 as the fourth largest city in the world, Berlin became by 1945 a war-devastated ruin, divided against itself between the Western Allies and Russia. This aerial photograph shows part of the American sector with the Anhalter railway station in the centre background, the Reichstag building stands in the British sector, and in the right background is the Russian sector. The boundaries of the three sectors meet just beyond the railway station.

More scenic beauties are to be found in the Harz Mountains which protrude in a natural bastion into the plains of northern Germany about midway between Cologne and Berlin. The highest mountain of the range is the 3,419 feet high Brocken, a sinister barren peak, often hidden by clouds, which legend says is the meeting place of witches and warlocks on Walpurgis Night (April 30th). Nestling by the wooded slopes of the mountains is the old town of Goslar which still has its walls, timbered houses, and the Kaiserpfalz, the Romanesque palace built by Emperor Henry the Third (1039-1056). More grim in its associations is the town of Nordhausen on the southern side of the range. Here, at the end of the war, was discovered a vast underground factory, tunnelled out of the mountain

side, where the most recent weapons of an terror, the V2 rockets, were assembled.

#### Berlin

Berlin, the capital of Germany, was the largest city of Germany and the fourth largest in the world. It stands on a plain astride the river Spree. Originally the capital of Prussia, Berlin became the German capital when the different States were united in 1871. To-day, Berlin is a capital without a nation. Its ruins are as extensive as those of any German city, for there was severe fighting within the city before it surrendered on May 2nd, 1945, to the Russian forces under Marshal Zhukoff. Berlin, the focal point of German communications, the nerve-centre of government, the scene of Prussian

triumph, is now no more than a ghost of a capital, its tumbled stones forming a grim cenotaph to the Führer who led his country to self-slaughter.

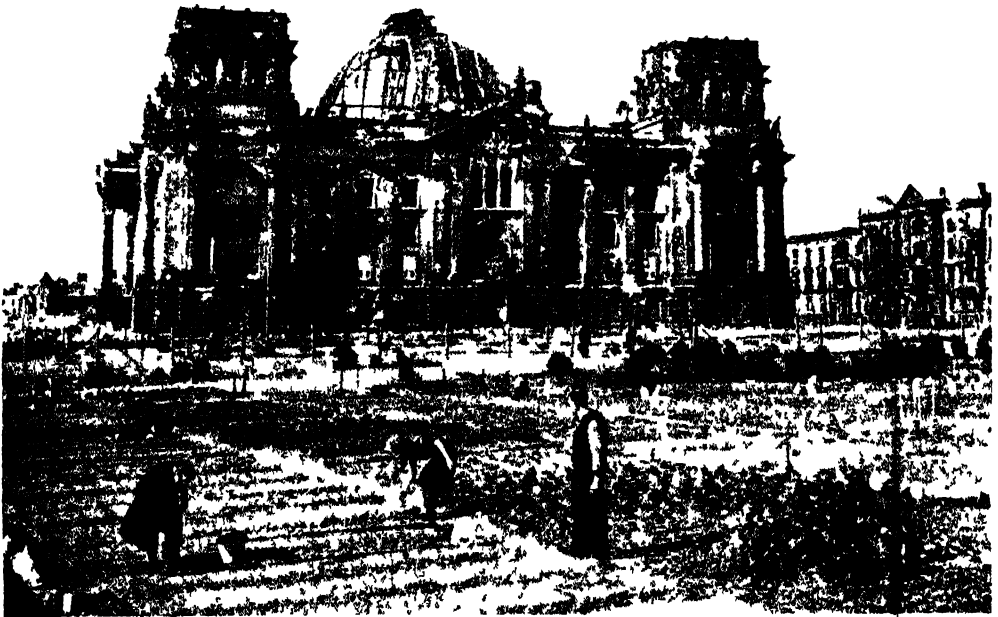
### Germany Rebuilds

What is Britain doing in her zone of Germany to-day? We might now answer this question by going to see for ourselves, for Germany is once more open to tourists— at least the western zones are

What is happening there, and how such industrial areas as the Ruhr are returning to life, is shown to some extent by the pictures on the previous pages. For while we are resolved that the great industrial region of the Ruhr must no longer be a possible arsenal of war, we recognise its importance to a Europe which needs the goods it can produce. That is why smoke is again pouring from the forest of factory chimneys in the Ruhr where over

600,000 tons of steel is now being produced every month. That is why the iron ore mines, blast furnaces, forges, foundries and rolling mills were put to work again. These plants and factories that once made guns and tanks and other war material are now turning out much needed textiles or are re-equipping the shattered railways of Germany.

On all sides in Germany there is evidence of the immense effort that is being made— new bridges that carry the *autobahnen* (great trunk roads) across valleys and rivers, new houses and shops, new public buildings and offices, and similar signs of revival. Of course, there are still terrible ruins to be seen in many places and life is difficult, but Germany is on the path to recovery as more and more of the management of affairs in its western regions is handed back to the Germans themselves.



Keystone

### THE TIERGARTEN, BERLIN

Once spacious and park like and among the most famous of Berlin thoroughfares the Tiergarten now provides allotments in which hungry Berliners grow their vegetables. The ruined building is the Reichstags Gebäude or Parliament Building which was badly damaged by fire in 1933 and was not restored before war came to complete the destruction.



# FROM BLACK FOREST TO BLACK SEA



## A BLACK FOREST HAMLET

The thickly-wooded mountain range of the Black Forest in south-western Germany contains many such little communities, as well as old medieval towns and modern health resorts. The people of the region are foresters and timber workers, and clock and watchmaking are also important.

**I**N south-west Germany, within the elbow of the Rhine, is an uplift of rolling highlands and mountains that from the air seem carpeted with dark-green velvet and sprinkled with towns and villages that might have come from the illustrations of some fairy story. This region, the ancient crumb of the Black Forest, is as richly endowed with romance and legend as either the Rhine or the Harz and challenges them with its own scenic wonders and historic places.

This is a countryside of forestry and timber workers, of clock and watch makers, where can be seen the Schwarzwald cottages with their thatched or shingled roofs. Before the war, countless thousands visited the Black Forest, some to take the cure at the famous health resorts of Baden-Baden, Freudenstadt or Badenweiler, others to hike or motor through the forest depths and visit the ancient cities.

Those who visited the small town of

Donaueschingen would most certainly have seen the twin-towered Stadt-Kirche, where there is the *Donau-Quelle*, the source of the mighty river Danube.

## The "Blue" Danube

The Danube, immortalised in music by Johann Strauss (although its waters are green or grey in colour, and not blue), links western and eastern Europe. From its source as far as the Iron Gate, the Danube flows among western peoples with western customs. Thence, to its mouth of the Black Sea, the great river travels through lands whose Moslem mosques and Moslem customs speak plainly of the East.

A look at the map shows the Danube to be more than double the length of the Rhine; the only river in Europe that is longer is the Volga. The Volga flows through one country, but the Danube serves many lands and many different nations on its 1,800 mile journey from Donaueschingen in the Black Forest to

Sulina on the Black Sea. Germany, Austria, Czecho-Slovakia, Hungary, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria and Rumania are all vitally interested in this great waterway. To them it provides the best and cheapest means of transport for the things they sell and the goods they buy; for them it is a natural highway because it can be navigated by barges and small steamers for 1600 miles of its length.

Which of these nations is to rule the Danube, to maintain its waterway and ensure free and safe navigation upon its broad bosom? There was only one way to settle this important question, and that was to make the Danube an international highway—everybody's river, but nobody's in particular! To ensure that the river is kept in order, with its wharves and quays, its lights and buoys and canals all in proper working condition, and to make certain that all who wished should have freedom of navigation along its course, a great international committee called the

International Danube Commission was appointed, and in 1921 special laws and regulations were drawn up to guarantee freedom of navigation to all nations living in the Danube basin. War brought the Danube under the control of the Axis Powers, and although the Danube has been freed again, the form of control which this great waterway of Middle Europe shall have is still a matter of dispute between the nations through which it flows and other Powers interested in Central and Eastern Europe.

#### Where the Flying Tailor Fell

From Donaueschingen until it reaches the "Austrian Gate" guarded by the fortress-city of Passau, the Danube flows through Germany. The first great city through which it passes is Ulm, a great medieval trading centre and the Villa Riege of Charlemagne's days, which is still a noted industrial and commercial town. At Ulm they still tell the old legend of the Flying



INNSBRUCK, THE TYROLEAN GATEWAY TO AUSTRIA

I.N.A.

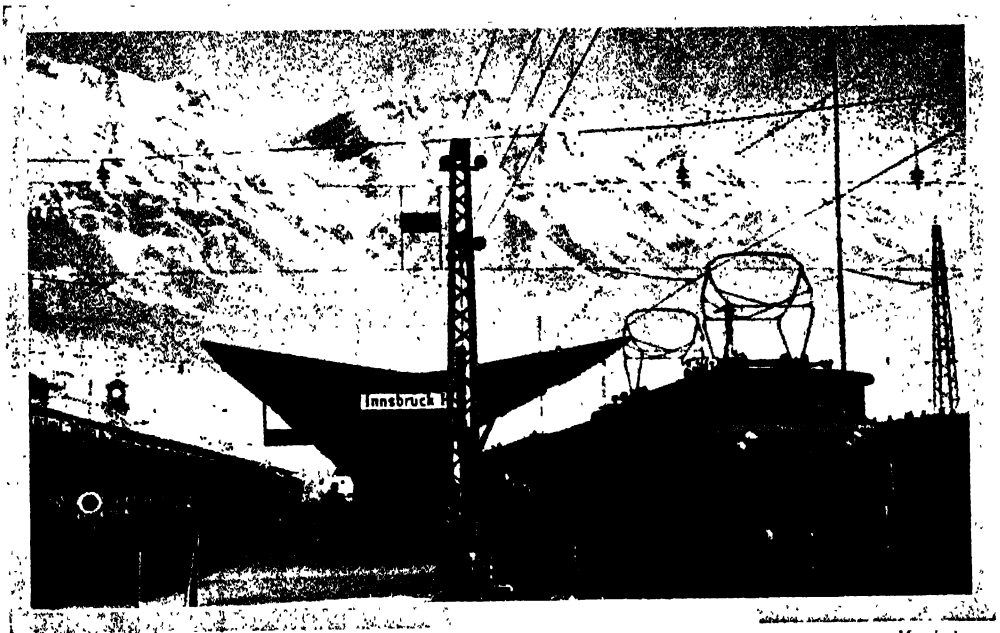
Standing on the banks of the river Inn, where the Brenner and Arlberg passes join, Innsbruck is built on the site of an ancient Roman camp. This view shows the Maria-Theresienstrasse with the majestic mountains in the background. The monument is the Pillar of St. Anne which commemorates the defeat of the French and Bavarians in 1703.

# IN THE TYROL OF AUSTRIA



*Copyright*

This is the sort of scene that will meet your eyes if you take a winter holiday in the Austrian Tyrol. The mountain slopes, thickly carpeted in snow, are ideal for ski-ing and there are hotels and rest huts such as the one in this picture which is near Arlberg.



*Mondiale.*

Tourists from all parts of the world come to Innsbruck, the chief town of the Austrian Tyrol. This picture of the railway station shows the famous "Nordkette" peak in the background. Notice the electric train which draws its power from overhead cables.

Tailor who made himself wings and leapt off the city walls in an attempt to fly only to land himself in the sanity-restoring waters of the Danube. Ulm, too, has given Germany one of her best known tongue-twisters : "*Um Ulm und in Ulm, und um und in Ulm,*"—"round Ulm and in Ulm and round and in Ulm."

Ulm is the point at which navigation of the river begins, although the highest and westernmost of the river-ports is Regensburg, a wonderful old thirteenth century town whose fine old bridge has seen the Danube help to make history ever since those boats crammed with eager Crusaders floated beneath it on their way to fight the battles of the Cross in distant Palestine. An old legend tells us how Satan would not let the builders finish the bridge until they promised him the souls of the first three living beings who should cross it, and how the master builder foiled the Evil One by sending across the newly-completed bridge a dog, a cock and a her !

Not far from Regensburg is the newly widened and deepened Ludwig's Canal which cuts across Bavaria to join the Danube with Bamberg on the upper Main, the big tributary of the Rhine flowing past the historic city of Frankfurt. This link provides a great water highway right across Europe from the North Sea to the Black Sea.

From Regensburg, the Danube flows on to the "Austrian Gate" where the Inn adds its waters from the snow peaks and dark forests of the Tyrol to the main stream, and where the Danube enters Austria, once more a free and independent nation.

#### **Austria's Past Empire**

From the thirteenth century until the fall of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in 1918, the story of Austria is the story of her ruling house of Hapsburg. At the time of her greatest power, Austria held sway over the Magyar peoples of Hungary, the Czechs of Moravia and Bohemia, the Poles and

Ukrainians of Galicia, the Rumanians of the Transylvanian Highlands, the Italians of the South Tyrol, and the Slavs of Croatia, Slavonia and Dalmatia as well.

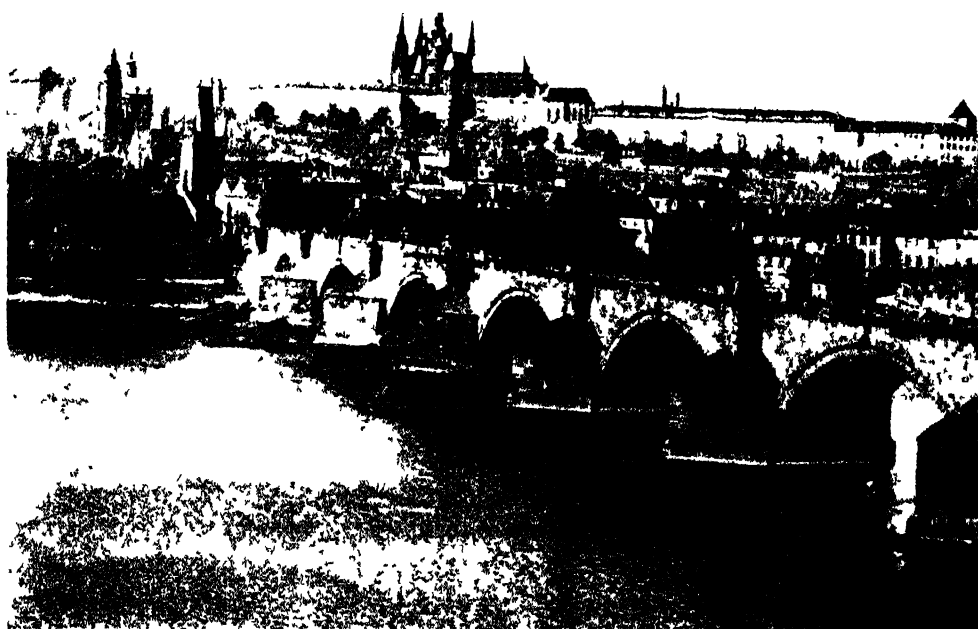
These loose-knit subject peoples broke away when the Germanic Powers were defeated in 1918. Bohemia and Moravia became the republic of Czechoslovakia ; Serbia and the southern Slavs united into the Kingdom of Yugoslavia ; Austria and Hungary, hitherto a Dual Monarchy (for Emperor Francis Joseph of Austria had been crowned King of Hungary with the iron crown of St. Stephen), became separate and independent. The Treaty of Versailles and the demands of her neighbours took from defeated Austria further slices of her territory, leaving the once proud heart of Empire a small inland State.

#### **Vienna, the City of Song**

Germany had never forgotten that Austria was Germanic and that only her defeat by Prussia had excluded her from the Germany created by Bismarck, and it was not long after Hitler came to power that he welded Austria into the Greater Germany which, he boasted, would last a thousand years. Now Austria is free again, though as a defeated state she is still subject to Allied control, and is as much a bridge between east and west as is the mighty Danube on whose banks her once gay capital of Vienna stands.

Look at the map and see how far Vienna is from Constantinople and it becomes hard to realise that a Turkish army once encamped round the walls of the old Imperial city. That is what happened in 1683, when Vienna was only saved from the Turks by the arrival of a Polish army under John Sobieski, the warrior King of Poland whose name alone was enough to fill any Turkish Janissary with terror.

Most of us think of Vienna as the city of song, as the home of tuneful operettas and lilting Strauss waltzes. We think



THE "HUNDRED-SPIRED, GOLDEN CITY" OF PRAGUE

*Dorien Leigh*

Standing astride the river Vltava, Prague has been called "the Rome of the North." Besides being a beautiful city, the Czech capital is an important textile and glassware manufacturing centre, and contains the chief refineries for the Czech sugar beet crop.

back fondly to the Vienna of yesterday a town of luxury and temple of the arts, a city of splendid buildings, parks and palaces. These have all felt the fiery blast of war, for Hitler who once boasted that he would make Vienna one of the greatest of world cities only brought her ruin.

But much that made her famous still remains. Much of her finery can still be seen, tarnished though it is by war. And not far-distant from the historic showplaces are the monster collections of flats, some in great blocks that house a thousand people, which were built in recent years for families of moderate income to live in. In each block working men can live comfortably with their families, with the advantage of a big central kitchen, a fine playground, a kindergarten for the boys and girls, a central laundry where the family washing can be done, and electric light and heat for all purposes.

Austria is open to tourists again. Her Tyrol, whose capital, Innsbruck, is one of the loveliest of towns, and Salzburg, the lake district of Austria, are famous beauty spots that the world will be glad to re-visit.

#### **Czechoslovakia and its Industries**

The Danube flows on to Bratislava, the river-port of Czechoslovakia, whose massive castle overtopping the town was built to guard it in the old days when the Danube valley was infested by pirates. Bratislava is at the meeting place of three frontiers and is the port for the coal and metals, glass and sugar of Czechoslovakia, for the timber and salt of Austria, and for the grain, cattle and sheep of Hungary.

Czechoslovakia, the land of the Czech peoples of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and of the Slovak people of Slovakia, is the most densely populated of the Danube countries. In getting

her freedom from the old Empire, Czechoslovakia was lucky to acquire the richest industrial region of old Austria-Hungary as well as some of Central Europe's finest farm and forest lands. Prague, the capital, shares Brno's importance as a textile and glassware manufacturing centre and is the chief refinery town for the Czech sugar-beet crop. Other famous Czech towns are Pilsen, noted for its breweries Zlin, which has the largest shoe factory in Europe and Budweis, where lead pencils are made. At Pilsen, too, were the great Skoda munitions factories which rivalled Krupps at Essen for their output of war material. To-day, the Skoda plant turns out railway engines, cars, and agricultural machinery. Besides these great manufacturing towns, Czechoslovakia has a thriving timber industry, productive farmlands, and rich mines in Bohemia and Moravia.

#### Hungary of the Great Plains

On flows the Danube, a highway for great timber rafts from the now-distant Black Forest each with its little hut for the raftsmen, and for tugs towing empty oil barges back to Rumania for another load. The banks are lined by floating grain-mills, whose huge wheels are worked by the rushing current that here has a speed of about five miles an hour. This land through which the river courses is the Little Hungarian Plain. Presently, the river reaches Budapest, the Hungarian capital that is really two cities in one. On the high western bank of the river is the old city of Buda, nestling round its castle. On the eastern bank is the newer city of Pest built upon lower ground and joined to Buda by five bridges. To day this once-fine capital is in the same sorry plight as many another Continental city. Her buildings and houses are ugly scars of war,



"GOLDEN" PRAGUE'S FINE OLD BRIDGE

*Dorien Leigh*

Built by King Charles IV of Bohemia 600 years ago, the Charles Bridge at Prague is only one of the architectural beauties which the Czech capital owes to that monarch. Beyond on the Hradčany hill, rise the castle buildings and the spires of St. Vitus Cathedral.



**BRATISLAVA, WHERE THREE FRONTIERS  
MEET**

Once the capital of Hungary Bratislava is now Czechoslovakia's Danube port handling goods from Austria and Hungary as well as Czechoslovakia. The picture shows the ancient St. Michael's gateway.

ruins which are considered to be the most utter and extensive in Central Europe.

Hungary is the land of the plain where the Magyar people live. The Hungarian plains are almost treeless, their level expanse reaching to the rim of the world, it seems. Great herds of long-horned cattle and sheep roam over these wide natural grasslands, where peasants dressed in wide linen trousers, loose shirts, and wonderfully embroidered sleeveless jackets watch their grazing animals from beneath wide-brimmed hats, leaning on their long staffs. In winter they wear thick sheep-skin coats; in summer, on high days and holidays, they fling over their shoulders, like capes, magnificently embroidered overcoats whose sleeves they never use. Here and there in the Hungarian plains are wells from which



**THE CATHEDRAL FOUNDED BY KING  
WENCESLAS**

Rising from an immense courtyard in Prague Castle are the Gothic spires and pinnacles of the Cathedral of Saint Vitus. The Cathedral is said to have been founded by the Good King Wenceslas of our Christmas carol.

water for the sheep and cattle is drawn by a bucket from a great pole slung across a stout upright.

The great Hortobagy plains, where fine horse and cattle are reared, are the home of the *csikos*, or cowboys, who are just as skillful with the lasso as the cowboys of America. In the villages of white-walled, heavily thatched houses, richly adorned headdresses and costumes are worn on holidays by the women, some of whom wear as many as a dozen skirts at a time, the whole standing out stiffly in a wide circle around their white stockings.

#### **Yugoslavia and the Balkans**

Belgrade, where the Danube next takes us, is the capital of Yugoslavia, and is perched high on a rocky hill at a point where the Sava comes down from the Alps to join the Danube. Here the

river-quays lead to a city of tall buildings, fine shops, and affluent hotels; even so we are in Eastern Europe, in the Balkan Peninsula.

The Balkan Peninsula is the home of a number of widely-different peoples some of whom, such as the Greeks, settled here in early times, while others, such as the Turks, came to the Balkans in the fifteenth century as invaders. The mixture of peoples in the Peninsula has provoked problems of national boundaries and racial aspirations which still remain unsettled.

Yugoslavia, once a kingdom but now a republic, is composed of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes who formerly were part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire. They are hardy people living in lands that are themselves hard and almost inhospitable, except in the fertile northern plain that is part of the Danube basin.

For although there are prosperous farmlands in the northern plains of Croatia and Slavonia, whose chief town is Zagreb on the river Sava, the western mountains of the Karst region are barren and rugged with upland pastures that give a precarious living to sheep and shepherds. The chief town of this region is Cetinje, formerly capital of Montenegro, where can still be seen the "palace" of the kings of the old Montenegro.

From Belgrade the Danube, wide and strong, plunges through the fortified defile of the Iron Gate where passage for river craft is made possible only by the walled channels that have been constructed in the bed of the stream.



**WHEN PRAGUE GOES GAY**

*Keystone*

On national holidays and times for national thanksgiving, the streets of the Czech capital are coloured by the national costumes of people who have come in from the villages and farms. Notice the knee-high boots and great puffed sleeves of lace worn by the girl on the left.



## WHERE NAPOLEON WAS VICTOR



This unique monument stands on Pratec Hill, at Austerlitz, in Czechoslovakia, to commemorate the key position in the great battle fought in 1805. The engagement was one of the most notable victories of Napoleon, the French forces opposing a far greater number of Austrians and Russians. Austerlitz is a township from which the battle was named.



*Wide World Photos.*

Prague is a Bohemian city and the capital of Czechoslovakia. Instead of its ancient monuments and serried rows of houses, this picture shows a view in springtime on the outskirts of the ancient city. The building seen through this sea of fruit blossom is the Church of St. Mary, and the photograph was taken in the grounds of Castle Hradčany.

On either side of these fairways the turbulent waters rush madly so as to make navigation there impossible. In the old days boats had to be dragged by main force by gangs of men, the vessels hugging the shore as closely as they dared. In 1878, the rapids were subdued, partly by blowing up the rocks in the river, but chiefly by building the walled channels. The gorge itself is shut in by high rugged walls of rock on which, at one point, there is a deeply-cut inscription in Latin recording the passage of the armies of the Emperor Trajan through this stupendous cleft—a passage made by building great platforms supported by wooden beams sunk in the rock face above the swirling flood.

Further downstream are the remains of Trajan's wall between Constanta (the Rumanian oil and passenger port on the Black Sea) and the Danube which show how hard a fight he must have had to keep out the Visigoths who, in his time were hammering at the outer defences of the Roman Empire.

#### Bulgaria's Road of Conquest

For two hundred miles, as far as Giurgevo, the Danube is a frontier river dividing Bulgaria and Rumania. Bulgaria is a land of farmers whose richest lands lie between the Balkan Mountains and the forested crustblock of the Rhodope in the plain of Rumelia.

But though they are a peasant people, the Bulgars were once strong enough



E.N.A.

#### PEASANTS SELL EMBROIDERY IN THE HUNGARIAN CAPITAL

You have only to see the elaborate national dress worn by Hungarian peasants to realise how skilled with the needle their womenfolk are. These peasant women have brought some of their work to market in Budapest, the Hungarian capital, where visitors and townspeople are glad to buy such beautiful embroidery.



NATIONAL COSTUMES SWIRL AS HUNGARIAN PEASANTS DANCE THE CSÁRDÁS

Sad and troubled though their history has been, the people of Hungary's plains and villages still enjoy dancing to the fierce rhythms of the *csárdás*, their most famous national dance. The dance originated in the nineteenth century and takes its name from the word *csárda*, meaning tavern.

to control the whole Balkan Peninsula. Standing athwart the Turkish road of western conquest, however, they became a subject people and had Turkish overlords until the nineteenth century. To this day there is abundant evidence of the long period of Turkish rule, even from the waters of the frontier river whence can be seen the slender minarets of Mohammedan mosques which show many of the Bulgars to be Moslems.

Bulgaria stands on the road of migration and conquest. The routes from Constantinople to Central Europe pass over her plains. That is why Sofia, the capital, stands where it does. Sofia's history is that of a fortress town built to dominate the Dragoman Pass leading from old Serbia into Bulgaria and to command the way from the Danube to the Aegean Sea.

Bulgaria is a poor country. Her

most fertile lands are along the upper Struma and Tunja, both tributaries of the Maritza which flows through the plain of Rumelia. This region is called "The Garden of Bulgaria" and it is here that the age-old skill of Bulgar rose-growers produces the famous "attar of roses."

#### In the "Valley of Roses"

If you went to Bulgaria's sheltered "Valley of Roses," you would find it inhabited not only by Bulgars, but by people whose customs and dress would proclaim their descent from the Turks who long ago conquered Bulgaria. In May and June, roses are picked every day in the early morning and sent off by the sackful to be distilled, ox-carts and lorries being used for this purpose.

In the Rhodope mountains you would find yet another people—the

# THE WOMAN AT THE WELL



*Will F Taylor*

Upon the widespread Hungarian plains and in many parts of Slovakia wells at the roadside are as plentiful as milestones, providing refreshing drink not only for human beings, but also for cattle and sheep. Though the buckets themselves are heavy, the load is lightened by means of a cross-piece of heavily weighted wood, so that even women can draw water without undue effort.

## PEEPS AT LIFE IN HUNGARY



On the vast Hortobagy plains, famous for their cattle and horses, homesteads are few and far between, for the country is one of great open spaces. The farmhouses are strongly built and furnished in a quiet, orderly simplicity that is very pleasing, as we see above.



*Mondiale.*

A typical market scene at a small town in Hungary, where the produce of the countryside is displayed to likely buyers. Like most inland countries, Hungary has a very hot summer, as the giant sunshades above would suggest, but the winters are correspondingly cold. Comparatively few Hungarians ever set eyes on the sea, for no part of their country has a coastline.

# HUNGARIAN FARMERS AT WORK



The Hungarian Plain seems almost limitless and its countless acres are the home of thrifty farmers. Thatch is used for homes and farm buildings and in this picture we see the reeds being cut by a machine that looks somewhat like a sledge.



Copyright

Here are some Hungarian farmers in the fields harvesting a fine crop of water melons. The dress of the women is typical of the country. On holidays and special occasions, the womenfolk may wear as many as a dozen skirts at a time.

# VILLAGE SCENES IN YUGOSLAVIA



Here is a street in a typical mountain village and it is evidently the shopping centre. Before the open-fronted shops are bags of vegetables and grain, baskets of fruit, beans, onions and paprika and many other things for sale. Beyond the village are the mountains, barren and rugged.



THIS WILL BE

Dressed in their usual workaday costumes, two peasant women pause for a chat in the village street. People and tongues vary from place to place in Yugoslavia, because the republic is composed of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes who were formerly ruled by the emperor of Austria-Hungary.

peasants and shepherds whose tongue is a mixture of Greek and Rumanian and who wander the mountain pastures with their herds and flocks. In summer time they seek the higher slopes, but when winter comes they descend to shelter in the lower villages and pastures.

#### A Land of Contrasts

North from the high steep bank of the Danube that is Bulgarian is the low marshy ground of Rumania, speckled with lake-like expanses that are really the old cut-off loops of the river.

Like Bulgaria, Rumania is a land of peasant farmers, most of whom raise maize, wheat and cattle in the plain of Wallachia. Formerly, Rumania had another fertile region in Bessarabia

which has now, however, returned to Russia. In Transylvania, Rumania has a rich industrial region of mineral ores where new industries are being set up, and even more important are the oil-fields of the Prahova valley, known through their chief town of Ploesti.

The Rumanian landscape contains many contrasts. There are the farmlands, the industrial and oil producing regions, and the thickly forested Carpathian mountains which are the centre of her timber industry. Some distance east of Giurgevo, where the mighty Danube turns abruptly northwards, the river is entirely Rumanian, crossing the low dry plateau of limestone called the Dobrudja—the home of countless sheep and goats. North of the Dobrudja are the big grain and



*Mondale*

#### FLOATING FLOUR MILLS OF THE DANUBE

Through parts of Rumania and adjoining the great Hungarian plains where rich cornlands abound on every hand the floating flour mill is commonly seen. Each of the mills forms a home for the miller and his family and it is the strong-flowing water of the river acting upon broad paddle wheels, that turns the stones which grind the corn.



## A SON OF THE PUSZTA



Wile World Photos

Calling for comparison with the pampas of the Argentine and the vast prairies of Canada the puszta, or plain, of Hungary is a region where horses and cattle are reared by the thousand. The Hungarian cowboys, or Évikos, who tend the cattle are wonderful riders who spend long, lonely days in the saddle. Here is one of them wearing traditional dress and riding the fine steed that carries him across the plain.

timber river-ports of Galatz and Braila, crowded with barges and steamers of all kinds, rafts of timber, oil tankers and grain boats, which all tell of the way in which Rumania earns her keep in the world.

#### Peasant Songs and Dances

From Czechoslovakia onwards our journey from the Black Forest to the Black Sea has been through lands of peasant peoples where we have seen beautifully worked national costumes and heard gypsy music that strikes our western ears quite strangely. We have seen the *csárdas* danced in Hungary, and heard in Bulgaria melodies suggestive of the East; in Rumania, *tigani* (gypsy) bands have played the *hora* for us.

No one can say how old the *hora* is; it is a dance whose beginnings are lost in antiquity and it is intended to be danced on what we would call the village green. Everyone joins in, form-

ing themselves up in a circle, with the musicians in the middle.

The songs we should hear, too, in the homes of these peasant people would remind us of the great heroes of the past and tell by word and note of the happiness and sadness of days gone by.

#### The Sulina Delta

But now we have almost reached the end of our long journey down the great river Danube, and its source—the *Donau-Quelle* at the small town of Donaueschingen—is far behind us. After Galatz the Danube turns east again, fanning out into the wide marshes of the Sulina delta. At Sulina itself, two long jetties have been built to confine the Danube flood and make a well-scoured channel deep enough for ships to enter from the Black Sea. Here we are 1,800 miles from Donaueschingen where our armchair journey down the Danube began.



HARVESTING IN THE VALLEY OF THE PRAHOVA

One of the most important industrial regions of Rumania is around Ploesti, the centre of the oilfields of the Prahova valley. In this picture the gaunt outlines of the Ploesti oil refineries make a stark background to the peaceful harvest scene.

# The Story of the World and its Peoples



# Russia, mighty in two Continents—and Poland



**THE DNIEPER DAM**

*Society for Cultural Relations*

The giant dam and hydro-electric station on the river Dnieper are probably the best known of Russian engineering achievements. Designed by Americans, the dam was wrecked when German armies swept into the Ukraine, but it has now been rebuilt and once more harnesses the Dnieper as it flows on its 1,300 mile journey to the Black Sea.

## RUSSIA: U.S.S.R. IN EUROPE AND ASIA

**S**OVIET RUSSIA covers about one-sixth of the land surface of the globe, for it includes vast territories in Asia as well as those which form Eastern Europe. It extends from the Baltic to the Pacific, along the longest railway in the world. Much of the northern part of Russia lies within the Arctic Circle.

### **A Union of Republics**

This enormous land is really a union of republics, each managing its own affairs by its "soviet" or council, but looking to the great council at Moscow as its leader and supreme authority. For this reason Russia is usually referred to as the U.S.S.R.—the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.

How did this enormous system of interlocked republics allowing allegiance

to a central government at Moscow come about? The story of Russia covers over a thousand years of history and reaches back into the days of primitive tribes and early legends. It is a story of the rivalries of different princes, of invasion by Tartars and Mongols, of such ruthless rulers as Ivan the Terrible who, in 1547, took the title of Tsar of all the Russias and carved out an empire stretching from the Caspian Sea to the White Sea. It is a story of the expansion of a central power across the greatest plain in the old world which offers few obstacles to such domination.

### **Peter the Great**

One of the most famous of Russian Tsars was Peter the Great who travelled widely in Holland, England and other western lands and strove to bring his

backward country into line with western progress. So determined was he that his people should shake off their old barbarism that he ordered his nobles to shave off their beards and made them wear the western dress of the time. From his reign on, Russia grew as a European Power, particularly under the Empress Catherine the Second who added the Crimea, Lithuania, Odessa and much of Poland to her dominions.

The Russian people, however, remained oppressed and the enlightened ideas which the writers of the French Revolution spread through cultured Europe reached Russia only through secret societies whose members went in constant fear of their lives and liberties. So backward was Imperial Russia that serfdom was not abolished until 1861. Even such long overdue reforms did little to improve the condition of the people. Tsar Alexander the Third, an extreme autocrat, virtually ruled through his secret police sending thousands of his opponents to exile or imprisonment in Siberia.

When the Great War came in 1914, Russia was still among the most backward of European Powers. Her great natural wealth was undeveloped, her farming was primitive, her roads and railways out of date. Apart from the cultured and rich-living ruling classes, her people were poor and illiterate. Only thirty per cent of her population could read and write. Most Russians were pitifully poor peasants, but there were also, in the comparatively few manufacturing towns, an increasing number of industrial workers whose conditions were as bad, if not worse, than those of the peasants. There had already been one revolt against the Tsar in October 1905, which had induced the Tsar to give Russia a *Duma* or parliament. But the *Duma* did not solve the Empire's troubles. Its power was rigorously limited and it was safely controlled by the nobility who were as autocratic as their Tsar.

For Russia, the war of 1914-18 was a

titanic conflict for which she could not have been worse equipped. Brave though her soldiers were, they had not the supply system or the industrial power which any country needs to make war. Defeat followed defeat, and her soldiers, lacking arms and equipment, began to desert. At home, conditions were chaotic. Food was short and there were bread riots, strikes, and demonstrations. In 1917, Tsar Nicholas the Second abdicated and a Provisional Government was formed of statesmen who had led the opposition in the *Duma*.

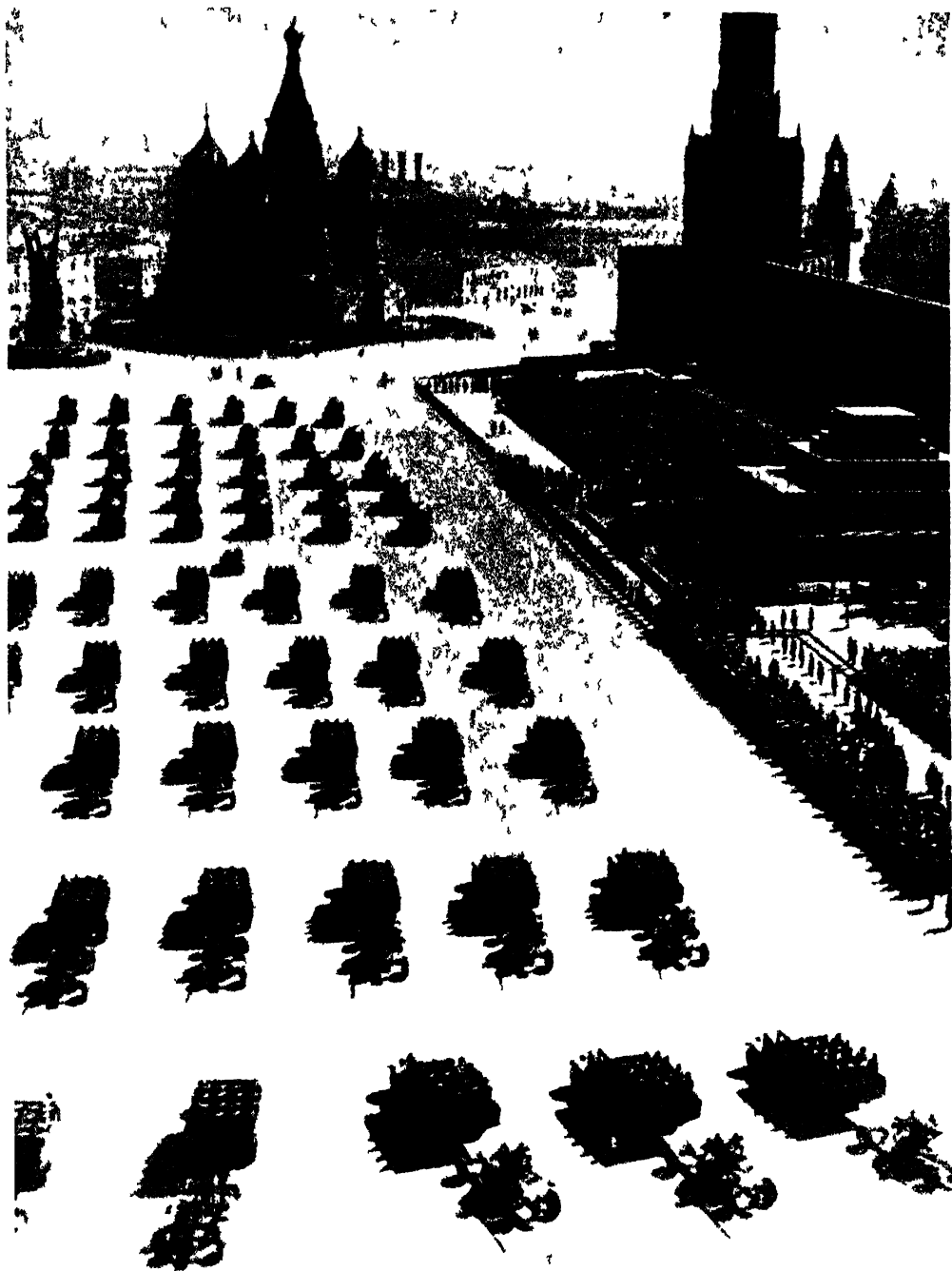
### The Revolutionary Soviets

Already, in various parts of Russia, revolutionary Soviets (Councils) had sprung up: among the peasants, among the industrial workers and among the soldiers. All these had sent delegates to a Congress of Soviets at Moscow which had helped to organise the strikes and demonstrations leading to the abdication of the Tsar. Lenin, returned from exile where his revolutionary ideas had driven him, gained the leadership of this Congress with his Bolshevik party and compelled the Provisional Government to surrender power to the Soviets. There were two years of bitter civil war before the Bolsheviks had defeated the armies of the counter-revolution and could set about organising Russia in the system we now know as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

After the civil war, Russia had to rebuild a shattered land whose economy and administration were in ruins. To-day, she is still facing much the same task, repairing the havoc caused by the German invasion and reorganising the territories she has regained as a result of the German defeat—Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and Moldavia. Finland and Poland, countries which broke loose from Russia after the war of 1914-18, still retain some independence, but both have had to cede considerable territories to the U.S.S.R.

The 194 million people of the U.S.S.R.

# THE RED SQUARE, MOSCOW



*Peter Albrecht*

The capital of the vast Soviet Union has a splendid stage for its parades and celebrations in its Red Square—once no more than the market place of a twelfth century trading town. The fantastically coloured onion shaped domes of St Basil's Cathedral rise in the background. On the right are the walls of the Kremlin and the granite mausoleum of Lenin—the father of the Soviet Union. Moscow is the fourth largest city in Europe and is a great manufacturing centre as well as being the capital of the U.S.S.R.

belong to nearly 200 different nationalities, and many languages and dialects are spoken in various corners of the Union.

In the frozen wastes of the far north, by the Asiatic shore of the Arctic Ocean, many of the primitive Samoyede, Ostiak, Tungus and Chukchi people roam with their reindeer herds, pitching their "choums" or skin tents on the flowering tundra lands during the short summer, and retreating southwards before the early onslaught of winter to their snug wooden villages built at the edge of the great forest of conifers that stretches in a wide belt from the Pacific to the Atlantic. Some are fisherfolk and hunters, and depend on dogs more than reindeer for hauling their sledges, and upon the creatures of the sea and the shore for their food and clothing.

Many of these primitive peoples worship the spirits of earth and air, fire and water, and obey the wishes of

their *shamans*; these, like the witch-doctors of many African tribes, practise rude magic that easily deceives these simple savage folk, who are subjects of the U S S R just as much as highly-cultured Russians, whose art, literature and scientific discoveries have placed them in the forefront of modern progress. In recent years much has been done to educate these people and settle them in villages. Like the Russian peasants, many of whom were uneducated years ago, these tribes of the Arctic shorelands have the benefit of State education.

#### The Great Forests

South of the northern tundra are the people who live in the great forest belt. In European Russia these are workers who cut timber or labour in the saw-mills, pulp-mills and paper-mills which eat up the lumber as fast as it can be cut, or they are peasants who have made their little farms in



HUNTERS OF THE SIBERIAN TAIGA

Society for Cultural Relations

The U S S R is so vast that many widely different peoples and types of country are included within its frontiers. Here, for example, are hunters of the Siberian Taiga on their way to a hunters' post in sledges drawn by reindeer.

# PEOPLES OF THE SOVIET UNION



These workers inspecting a maize crop on the Kirov Collective Farm in the Ukraine are members of a team or brigade and may receive a prize if their work surpasses that of other teams.



The traditional dress worn by this collective farmer from the Buriat Mongol Soviet republic makes a strange contrast with the modern motor cycle on which he is mounted.



Painting on wood is a traditional Russian folk art. This girl from the Gorki region uses black, gold, and red colours in a flower design and is a member of a co-operative factory.



Here we see a pupil of the Ulan Ude trade school in the locomotive works. Ulan Ude is an important town on the trans-Siberian railway about 100 miles east of Lake Baikal.

forest clearings around their gaily-painted wooden houses, in which the most important thing is the monster stove that keeps the family snug during the long and bitter winters, and is fed by short logs from the great stack piled just outside the door.

In the Siberian or Asiatic part of this great Russian forest, much lumbering is carried on, although it is very difficult to get the timber away to places where it can be sold. Those mighty rivers—Ob, Yenesei and Lena—wide and deep though they may be, are of very little use because they flow to the Arctic Ocean and have their mouths sealed by ice for nearly ten months in the year. There is to the south of the forests the great railway known as the T.S.R. (Trans-Siberian Railway), whose steel rails run in an unbroken line from Moscow in Europe to the shores of the Pacific; but carriage of timber all that way by rail is an expensive business. Thus it is that the Siberian forests are

as yet scarcely touched by the lumberman's axe, and the dense growth of trees makes it easily possible to lose one's way entirely as soon as one leaves the river or the forest tracks. The people are few in number. They catch the fur-bearing animals in the forest, and sell their furs to Russian traders who send pelts by boat, by sledge, by road and later by rail to the great fur markets of Irbit in the Ural country, and of Gorki on the Volga, in the heart of European Russia. Many of these forest people live by the rivers and catch enormous quantities of fish which they store for use during the long, hard winter.

#### The Rich Steppe Farms

South of the great forest belt lies a rich farming land stretching from the shores of the Black Sea to Western Siberia. Its fertile black earth is suitable for grain, and Russia is one of the world's greatest growers of wheat.



**PART OF MOSCOW'S UNDERGROUND RAILWAY**

*Society for Cultural Relations.*

Every citizen of Moscow is proud of the underground railway, one of whose stations is seen in this picture. This is the Dynamo Underground Station, and at first sight it seems more like some national monument or palace. Glistening marble slabs make its interior as imposing as its outside.



# THE CATHEDRAL OF ST. BASIL



One of the most impressive buildings in Moscow is the Cathedral of St. Basil, built in 1555-60 by Ivan the Terrible to commemorate the conquest of Kazan. Beneath the brilliantly-coloured domes are eleven separate chapels, but the Cathedral, whose fantastic architecture places it among the most picturesque churches in the world, is now a museum.

The peasants who live in the European parts of this rich farming land are not all Europeans; some are Asiatic people who came to Russia long ago, and who now have their own soviet republics in the Union.

### Ukraine

The richest land of all the farming country of European Russia is Ukraine, where wheat and maize, tobacco and fruits, sugar beet and other crops are raised. The farmlands of the eastern Ukraine are scourged each year by the *Sukoveyi*, dry winds that blow from the Caspian and from Central Asia. Plans have been made to plant a forest-belt 3,000 miles long to protect the land from the ravages of the *Sukoveyi*. In Ukraine are many large towns, the finest of which is the ancient city of Kiev, famous for its churches and fine buildings and capital of Ukraine. A great coal-field stretches along the northern shore of the Black Sea, where Karkov, Rostov, Taganrog and other busy towns make iron and steel goods and have many factories and engineering works. This coal-field is the "Donbass" the Donetsk coal-fields.

In Western Siberia farms are worked by Russian peasants who have settled in Siberia much as people from our land have settled in Canada. But where British colonists had to cross thousands of miles of ocean and continent to reach their new home in Canada, these Russian settlers only had the long rail journey from the European parts of Russia.

### The Steppe Nomads

As one goes south from the grainlands and the dairy farms of Western Siberia the land grows drier and drier, and the grass-lands become the steppes on which roaming tribes of herdsmen live in their felt "yurts" or tents, moving from place to place with the seasons in search of pasture for their sheep, horses and camels. The Kirghiz and the Kalmucks are the best known

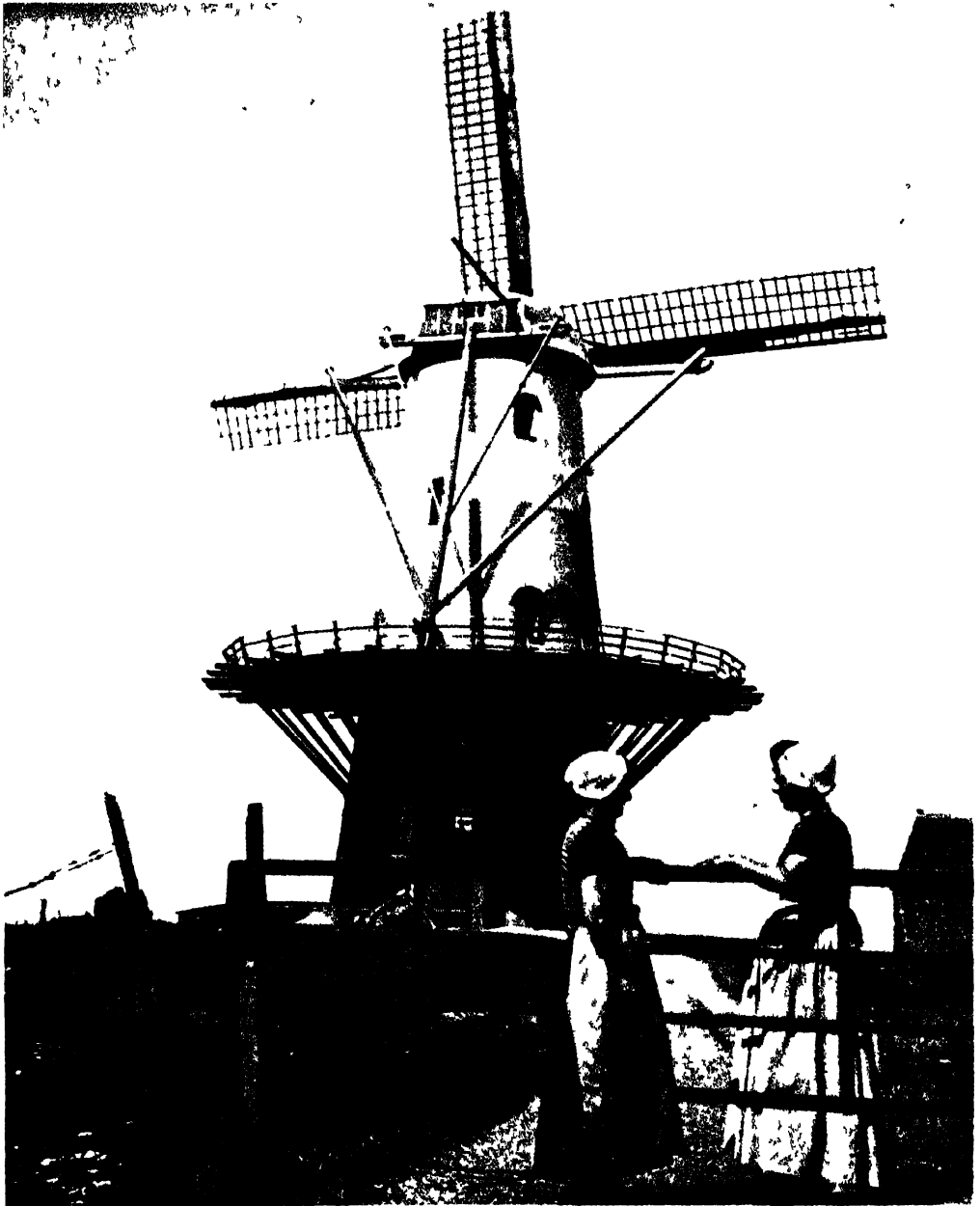
of these nomads. They are very fine horsemen, and live almost entirely on what they get from their flocks and herds. Their "yurts" are of felt faced with leather and bound by long ropes of horsehair over a beehive-shaped latticework of poles, which meet in a ring at the top forming a hole for the smoke from their small fires. Such dwellings can be set up or taken down by the womenfolk in an hour or so, and packed on the backs of camels or horses ready for the next journey in search of fresh pastures. Many of these people, however, are now settled in villages as farmers, and a family will have its own considerable holding.

### The Desert and the Town

Farther south the Siberian steppes gradually change to the dry desert country of Russian Turkestan, where people are desert men who keep sheep and camels, and wear tall sheepskin hats and thick sheepskin coats, or dwellers in the oasis cities, or in the towns by the rivers that flow down from the high mountains of the heart of Asia. Although the Russians have long ago built railways to link Turkestan with Moscow, the chief way of getting about in this dry land is by camel-caravan or on horseback. The cities—Bokhara, Khiva, Samarkand and Tashkent, for examples—are older than London and Paris; they are vivid with the strange life of the East; in their bazaars are spoken all the languages of Asia, and above their mazes of narrow streets of flat-roofed houses of sun-dried brick, rise the great domes and the slender minarets of many mosques. Yet even here great modern industries have sprung up.

All these peoples—the Samoyedes, and other native tribes of the north, the Russian colonists of the richer steppes, the strange Buriats of Mongol blood, east of Lake Baikal, the Kirghiz and Kalmuck horsemen, and the Turkomans of the southern desert and the oasis cities—look to Moscow

# THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE



*Photo KNA*

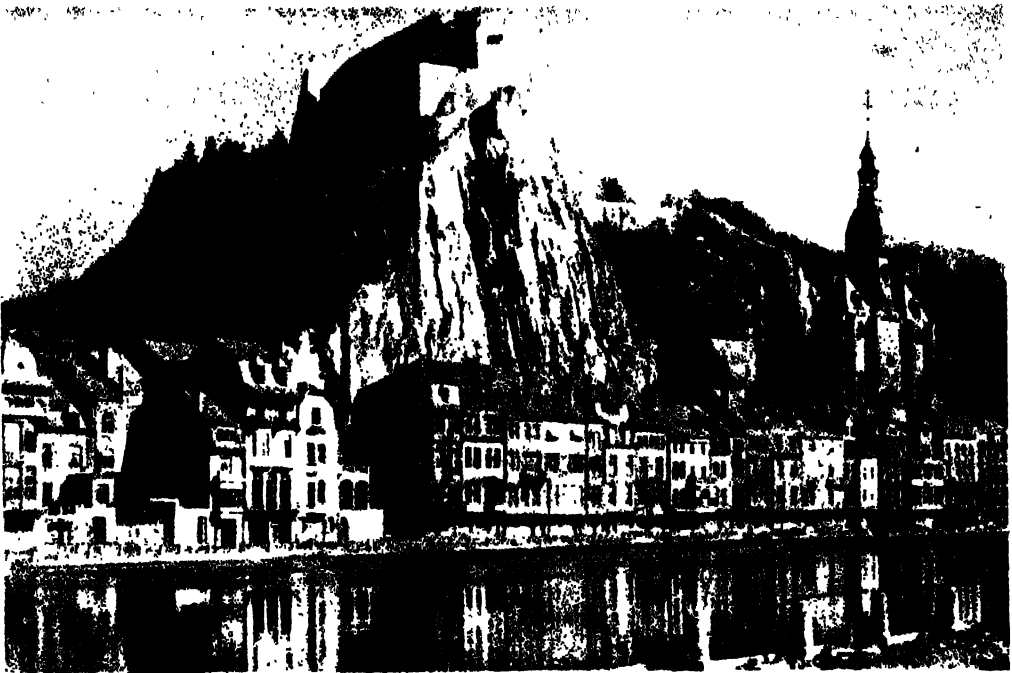
Holland, the land of dykes, canals, windmills, is one of our nearest European neighbours. Flat though the Dutch countryside is, there is unique charm in the trim and often gaily-painted houses and windmills and in the national costume that is worn in many parts of the country, and which you see in this picture. The sombre black dresses are relieved by bright aprons, spotless white head-dresses, and pins and ear-rings that are often of gold and have been handed down from generation to generation.

## SCENES IN THE LOW COUNTRIES



*Photo: T. G. Van Agtmael*

Scattered across Belgium and Holland are many wonderful old towns and buildings recalling the days of the powerful trading cities. Here, for example, is the old east gate of the Dutch city of Delft, whose name is still linked with fine pottery.



*Photo: Reece Winstone*

This is Dinant, the chief centre for visitors to the beautiful Ardennes country in Belgium. High on its crag overlooking the river Meuse is the citadel which, like the thirteenth-century church (right), received damage during the Second World War

## ON THE SEINE AND THE RHONE



*Photo: E.N.A.*

Of all European countries, France is nearest to us and here we see the Champs Élysées, one of the most famous avenues in her capital on the river Seine. In the distance, silhouetted against the sky is the Arc de Triomphe commemorating Napoleon's victories.



*Photo: Dr. M. Hurlinann*

The Rhone is a great French river on whose banks rises many an ancient town. Here we are looking down from the walls of Avignon to the ruined bridge of St. Bénézet, known to all of us through the famous song. On the bridge is a tiny chapel.

## IN SWITZERLAND AND CZECHO-SLOVAKIA



The beautiful lake of Lucerne is one of the most popular centres for visitors to Switzerland. The lake is more than twenty-three miles long. At its northern end is Lucerne itself, seen here with Mount Pilatus in the background.



In Berne, the capital of the Swiss Confederation, you can see this unusual fountain. On top of the fluted column is a representation of Moses holding the Ten Commandments.



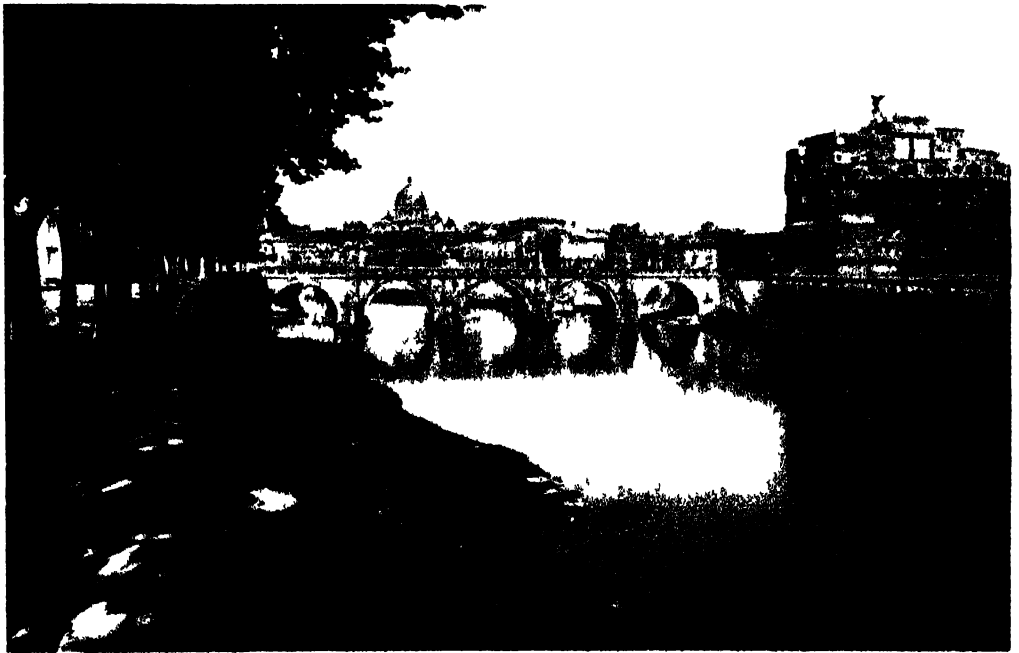
Here is another beautiful fountain, the Samson fountain in the main square at Budejovice, in Czechoslovakia. This town is famous as a centre for the manufacture of lead pencils.

PHOTOGRAPH BY P. H. J.

## LAND OF THE ETERNAL CITY



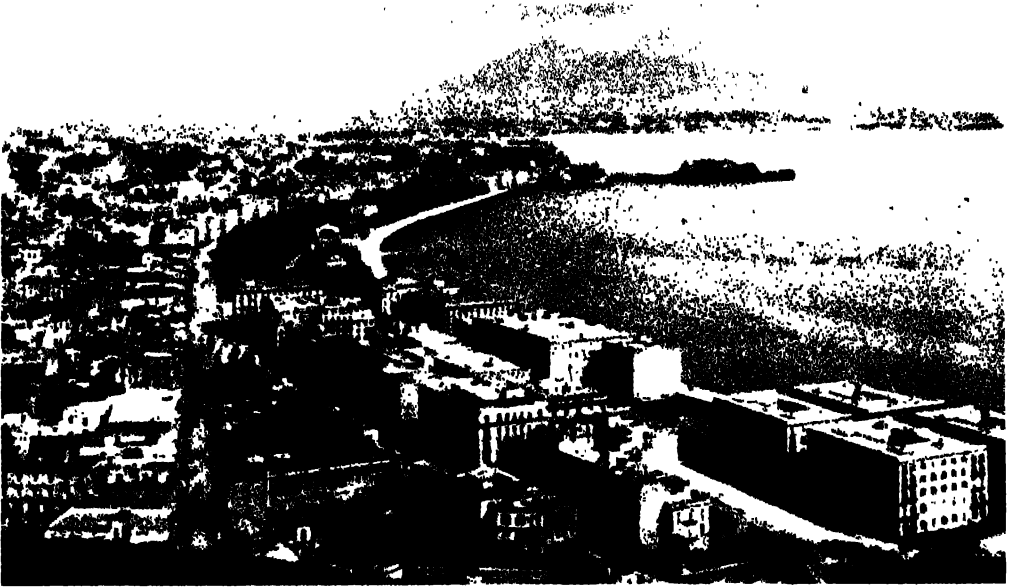
Along the Swiss Italian border there are several remarkable lakes whose natural loveliness has made them renowned throughout the world. Lake Como is one of them, and here you see the south-eastern end of the lake with the town of Tacco.



*Photos E.N.A.*

Rome, the Eternal City that is the capital of Italy, stands on the banks of the river Tiber. In this view of the historic city we look across towards the bridge of St. Angelo and the great Cathedral of St. Peter whose dome rises on the horizon to remind us that Rome is a Papal city. The bridge leads (right) to the ancient castle of St. Angelo.

## SEAPORTS OLD AND NEW



*Photo: Dorien Leigh, Ltd.*

Naples, in southern Italy, is not only a busy seaport; it is a city in an unrivalled setting of imperishable beauty. This panorama shows part of the famous Bay, the ancient, islanded Castel dell'Ovo, and beyond, the majestic bulk of Vesuvius.



*Photo: E.N.A.*

Venice, once "Queen of the Adriatic" and a great maritime republic of the eastern Mediterranean, is still an architectural treasure-house. Here is part of the Piazza San Marco with (left) the Doges' Palace. Gondolas are moored at the water's edge.

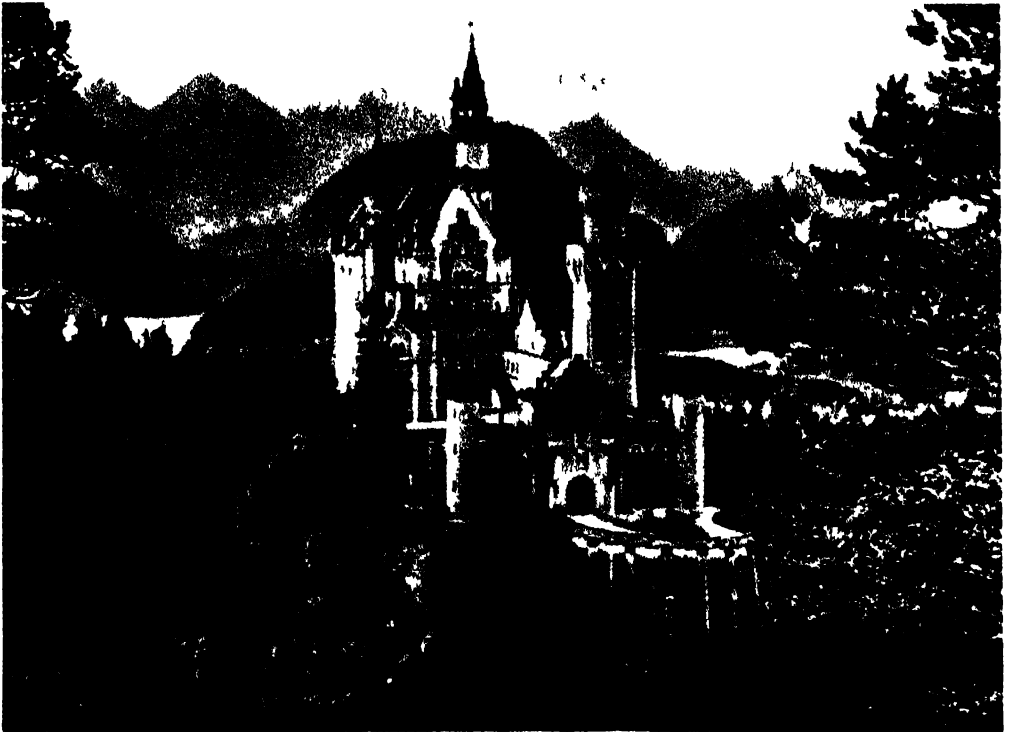


## BUILT BY MOOR AND MONARCH



*Photo Paul Popper*

The fortified palace of Alhambra at Granada in Spain stands as a monument to the Moorish empire, of which this country was once part. Built more than seven hundred years ago, Alhambra's walls and towers are dwarfed by the distant peaks of the Sierra Nevada.



*Photo FN 1*

The Castle of Neuschwanstein, in the Bavarian Alps in southern Germany, was built by King Ludwig II, friend and patron of the composer Wagner. It was begun in 1884, and was planned as an exact copy of a medieval Ritterburg, or knight's castle.

## MOUNTAIN, PLAIN, AND MOSQUE



Hungary, land of the great Hortobagy plain, still sings and dances in traditional fashion. Dressed in peasant finery this young man performs the Shepherd's Crook dance



These jagged peaks are part of the mountains known as the Dolomites, in the Trentino region of Italy. Their ruggedness and harshness are typical of this particular range.



*Photos Paul Popper*

This is Istanbul, once the capital of Turkey and centre of a mighty empire. From the mosque of Ahmed we look towards Saint Sophia, the church of the Byzantine Emperors that became a mosque when the Turks took the city in 1453.

# ON THE LONGEST EUROPEAN RIVER



The Volga is about 2,400 miles long and for its entire course to the Caspian Sea runs within the Soviet Union. Its importance as a water highway is shown by this picture of a giant timber raft on its way to Stalingrad for use in the rebuilding of the city.



*Photos: Society for Cultural Relations*

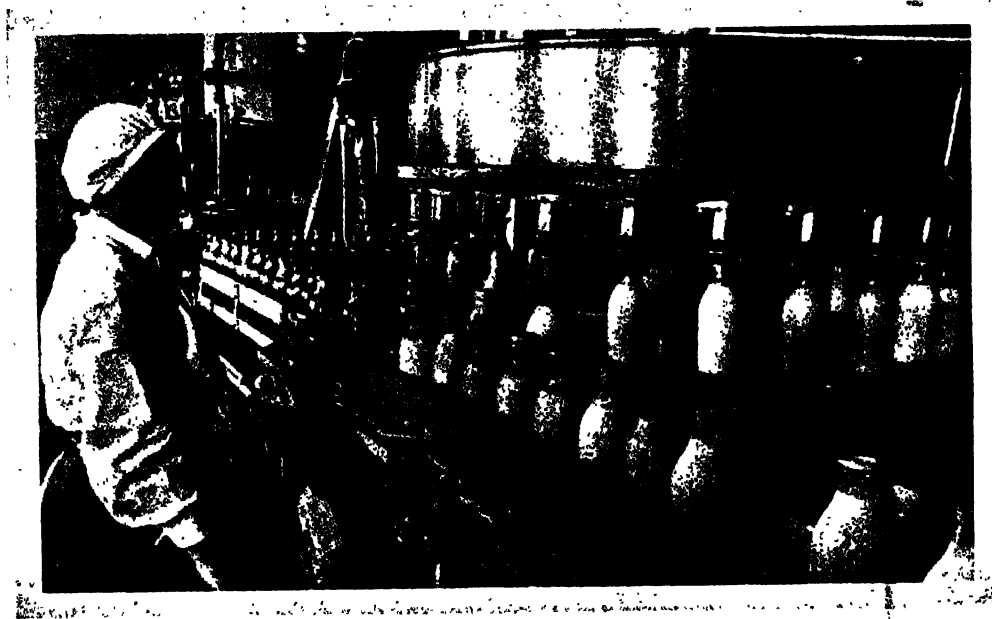
Stalingrad was heroically defended against the German armies during the Second World War and suffered terrible damage through being so fiercely besieged a city. This picture shows us one of the new buildings that are now arising there—a new school at the important tractor factory.

## FROM BOTH EUROPE AND ASIA



*Press Cliche.*

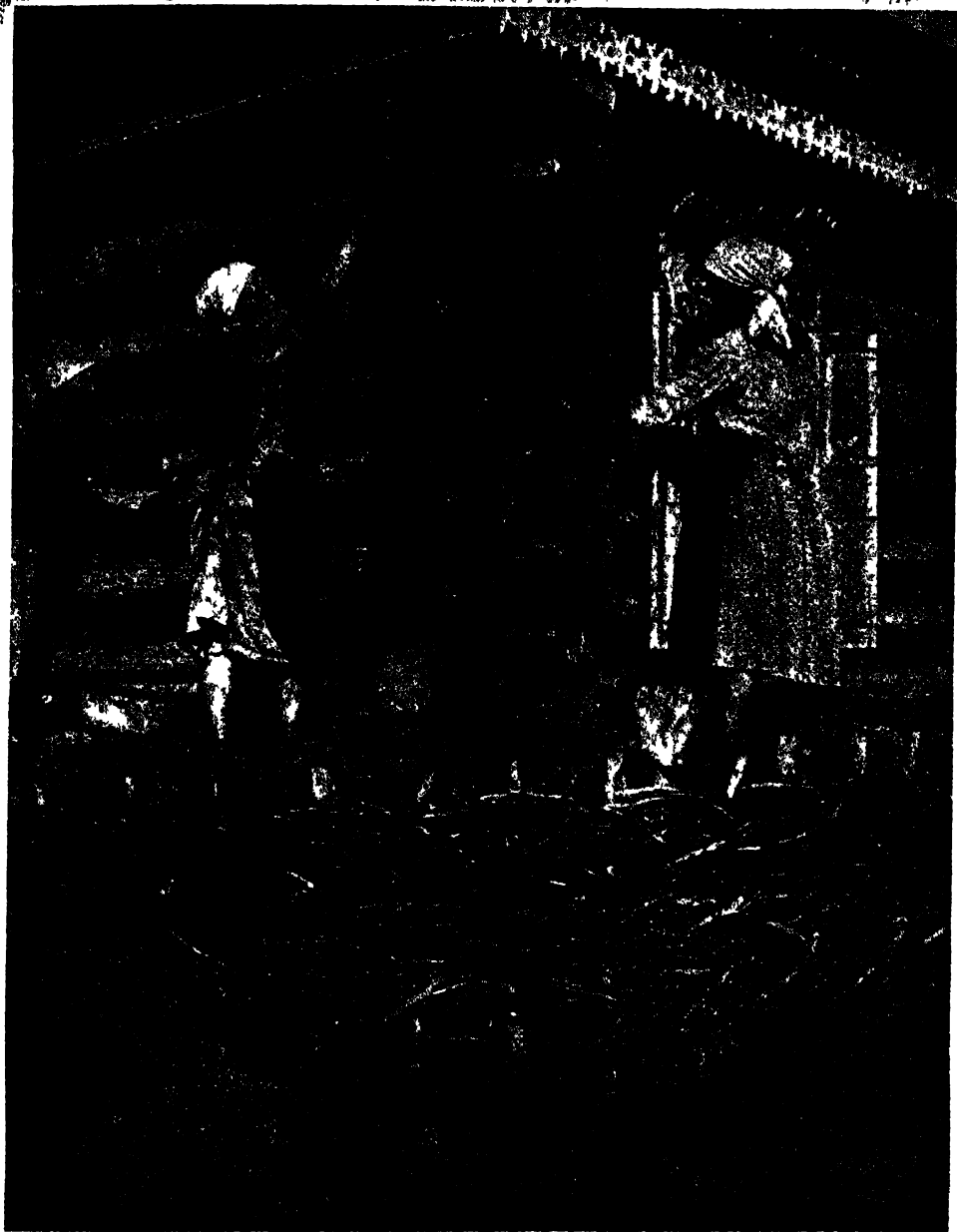
These young men and women are Kazakhs living in Kazakhstan, a Soviet republic which stretches from north of the Caspian Sea eastwards to the shores of Lake Balkhash. Kazakhstan is famous for its cattle and sheep, and also has extremely rich mineral deposits.



*Marhov.*

The Gorki Dairy is one of several in Moscow supplying the Russian capital with milk products of various kinds. In this picture we see the automatic process used for pasteurising milk. Moscow also has important electrical engineering and machine-tool factories.

## PREPARING FOR THE WINTER



*Planet News*

The iron hand of winter closes very heavily upon most parts of the great Soviet Union and there are not many districts which escape lengthy periods of intense frost and deep long lasting snow. Much of Russia is densely wooded and it is for this reason that picturesque timber houses, like the one seen above, are so common except in large cities where reinforced concrete is freely employed. In this scene the women of the homestead are making their preparations to meet the onslaught of winter by applying moist clay to every joint and crevice in the woodwork so that, aided by the log-burning stove inside the house, Jack Frost can be defied.

as the head centre of government, for all are members of the U.S.S.R

### Two Great Cities of U.S.S.R.

*Moscow*, the capital of all Russia, is a very ancient city standing on the banks of the Moskva, as it has done since its foundation in the twelfth century or even before that. It is to-day one of the most up-to-date places in the world, drawing its water from the largest European river, the Volga, having direct waterways to the White Sea, the Baltic and the Caspian, and an underground railway whose stations are finished with glistening marble slabs on the walls. If it owns no actual skyscrapers, it has at least enormous and handsome blocks of flats in which live many scores of families paying rent fixed according to income and enjoying such new services as the natural gas supply piped to Moscow from the Saratov oilfields 527 miles away.

### The Kremlin

The most famous place in Moscow is the Kremlin, enclosed in its great wall with nineteen green-tiled towers and containing many palaces and churches. Once upon a time it was a mighty fortress as well as the home of emperors and archbishops, but now we find there most of the offices of the Soviet Government. Here the head of the government receives distinguished visitors.

Near at hand is the renowned Red Square, the forum of the city and site of Lenin's tomb, where gatherings and parades of national importance are held.

Moscow is not only the first city of the U.S.S.R.; it is a great manufacturing centre with large motor factories and the most important electrical-engineering and machine-tool plants in the Soviet Union. These industries are supplied with local brown coal and, more important, coal from the Donetz



A CRIMEAN REST HOME

*Logical Pri*

The Livadia Palace in the Crimea was once a home of the Tsars, but after the Revolution it became a home of rest for Soviet workers and a place for the convalescence of those who had been ill. This picture shows us the former banquet hall of the Palace



A RUSSIAN IRON AND STEEL WORKS

Since the Revolution, heavy industry in Russia has developed at an amazing pace, especially in the Urals where such mighty centres as Magnitogorsk and Sverdlovsk have arisen. The scene above is typical of the former place which during the Second World War, produced more than three million tons of iron and steel each year.

basin. Transport to and from the capital was improved in 1937 by the opening of the Moscow-Volga Canal which gives Moscow an outlet to the Caspian, Baltic and White Seas. In the region round the capital are other industrial towns—Rybinsk, Gorki, Vladimir, Tula and Kaluga whose working populations are fed from neighbouring mixed farming areas.

#### After Peter the Great

*Leningrad*, once known as St. Petersburg, after Peter the Great, and then as Petrograd, was given its present name in honoured memory of Vladimir Ilyich Lenin (1870–1924), founder of the Soviet Union and its first President. From 1713 to 1927 it was Russia's capital and now ranks as the second city.

Leningrad stands on the River Neva, which is spanned by many bridges and

broken into channels, though the stream is icebound from November to April. Here we can find a State university, St. Isaac's Cathedral with its gilded dome, and a notable State library. More than 3 millions of people live in this city, which is a vast manufacturing centre with many interests in textiles, shipbuilding, machinery and other industries.

#### Modern Russian Industry

In Tsarist Russia, there were few factories to supply the needs of this vast country and some of the most striking developments in Russia since the Revolution have been in industry and manufacture. Whole new cities came into being—Stalingrad on the Volga, the steel town famous for its resistance to the Germans: Magnitogorsk in the Urals, another great steel and oil centre, and other such

places. There were great engineering achievements—the Moscow underground railway and the vast dam and hydro-electric station on the Dnieper which was destroyed by the Germans but has now been rebuilt.

Magnitogorsk and Sverdlovsk were developed as a result of the Second Five Year Plan which began the move of Soviet heavy industry from the west to behind the low range of the Urals. This process was speeded up when Germany invaded Russia in 1941 and is still going on. Magnitogorsk and Sverdlovsk are being matched by new steel plants in the "Kuzbass" region of the Tomsk province and yet others east of Lake Baikal where there are abundant supplies of iron ore and coal. In the Alma Ata region, and in eastern Siberia at Komsomolsk, Magadan and Khabarovsk, mining centres for ore containing uranium are being developed.

Expansion is also taking place in the older industrial region of the Volga round the towns of Gorki, Kuibishev, Saratov and Stalingrad. Not far from Kuibishev, a new hydro-electric station is to be built which will surpass that of the Dnieper, and much is to be done to improve the navigation upon the Volga and its canal and river links with the Baltic and the Arctic. Plans have been prepared for a Don-Volga Canal which will join the Volga with the Black Sea and so with the Mediterranean.

### Farming in Modern Russia

A basic principle of the Soviet system is that the main resources such as minerals, foodstuffs and raw materials; are owned and operated by the State and not by individuals. Thus the land is the property of the State and is farmed under Collective and State systems.

The Collective Farms (*kolkhozes*) are groupings of former smallholdings into one unit sufficiently large to allow the use of labour-saving machinery and scientifically prepared fertilisers and

seeds supplied by the State. The farm land, machinery, implements and horses, the barns, stables, and farm-buildings are for collective use; but the farmworkers' houses, domestic animals such as pigs, and their personal property remain their own. Moreover, each farmworker has a small plot of land where he may grow vegetables or what he pleases for his family. If he wants to, he may own one or two cows.

Each Collective Farm is managed by a board elected by the farmworkers. The workers are formed into brigades and teams, each team having a particular job to do at a particular time of the year. Competitions are held between brigades and teams with prizes for the best. The peasant teams and brigades have to work hard, especially at harvest time when, on the larger farms, they will often work at night by the light of electrically-powered flood lamps. When the harvest is gathered part goes to the State, part to the tractor station which has loaned machines to the farm, part to store for next year's sowing, and part to the farmworkers.

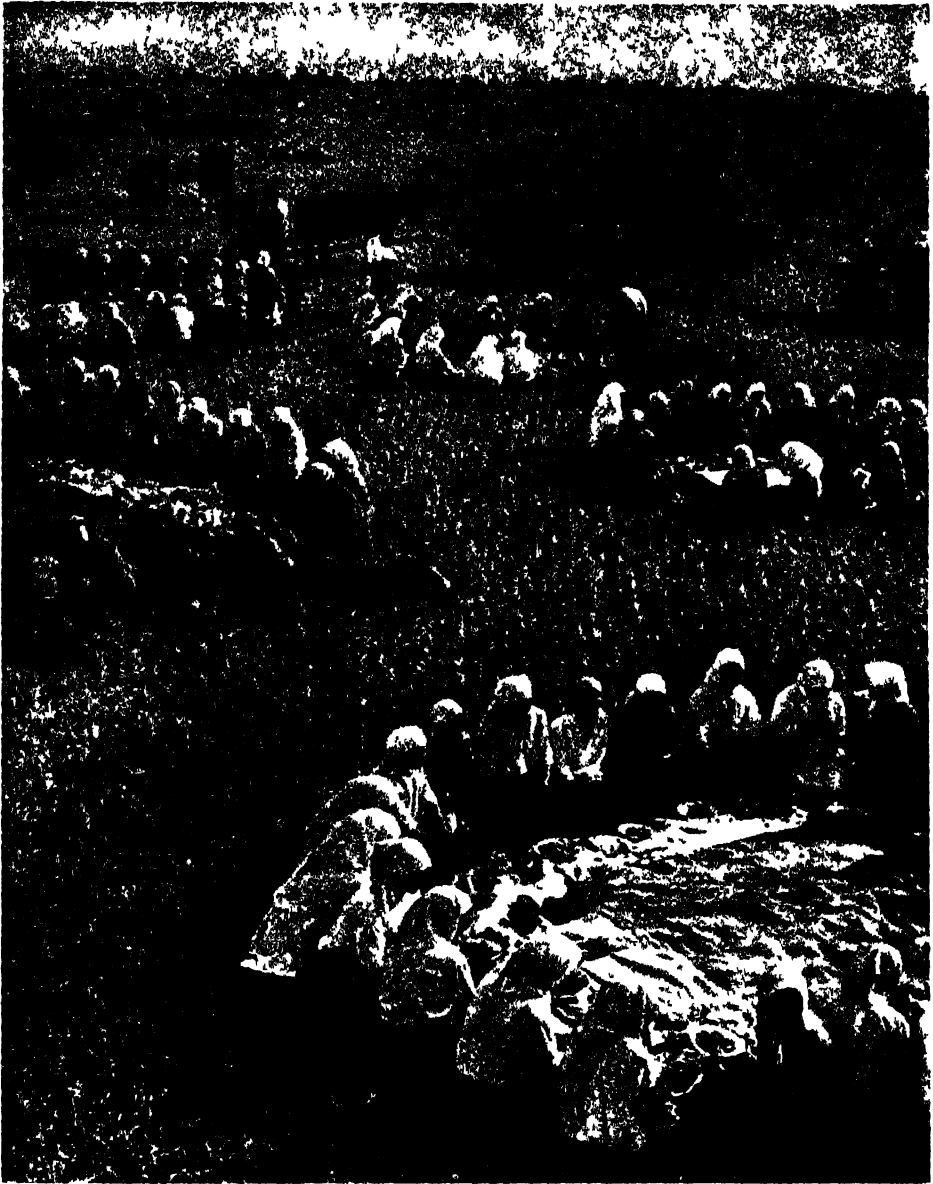
What sort of homes have Collective Farmworkers? Trim cottages mostly, each with its radio set. Amusement is provided in the communal buildings of the farm which will include a theatre or entertainment hall. Children on the farms have to attend school when they are eight years old, and before that they will almost certainly be put in kindergartens or crèches, for their mothers have to work as hard on the farms as their fathers.

The State Farms (*Sovkhoz*s) are very large indeed. The "Gigantic" State Farm near Rostov, for example, covers a million acres. These immense farms are usually devoted to specialist purposes such as wheat-growing, vine-growing, tea-planting, or experiment farming and are limited in number.

What the farms shall produce is decided by the State Planning Commission or *Gosplan* whose proposals can be altered by discussion at the various



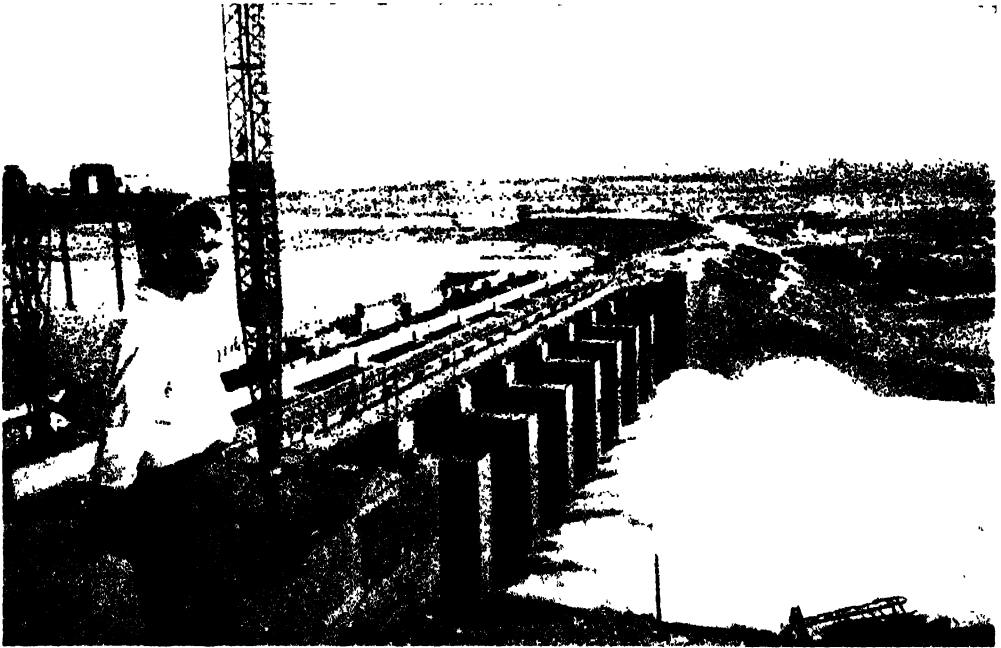
# LUNCH-TIME ON A COLLECTIVE FARM



*Top right*

Under the Collective Farm system entire villages provide the labour for the farm which itself is managed by a board elected by the farmworkers. Machinery, fertilisers and seeds are supplied by the State. When the harvest is gathered part goes to the State, part to the tractor station which has loaned machinery to the farm, part to store for next year's sowing, and part to the farmworkers. At harvest time everyone helps to gather the yield of the enormous cornfields. It was in one of these that our photograph was taken showing groups of workers gathered together for their mid-day meal. Besides the Collective Farms, there are State Farms, and these are very large and may cover as much as a million acres.

## IN TWO SOVIET REPUBLICS



*Copyright.*

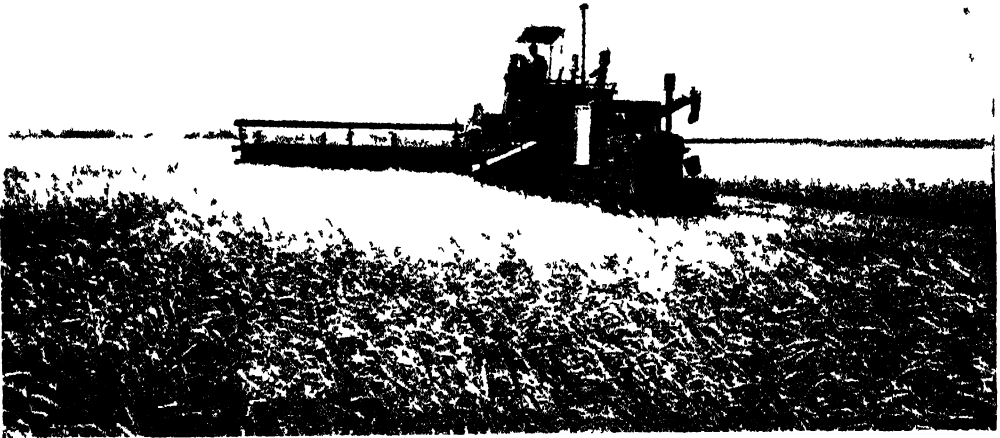
An interesting fact about the Soviet Union is the way in which its government has brought western ways and industry to peoples who once lived the simple lives of peasant farmers. Here is the Farkhad dam in Uzbekistan which provides hydro-electric power.



*Society for Cultural Relations.*

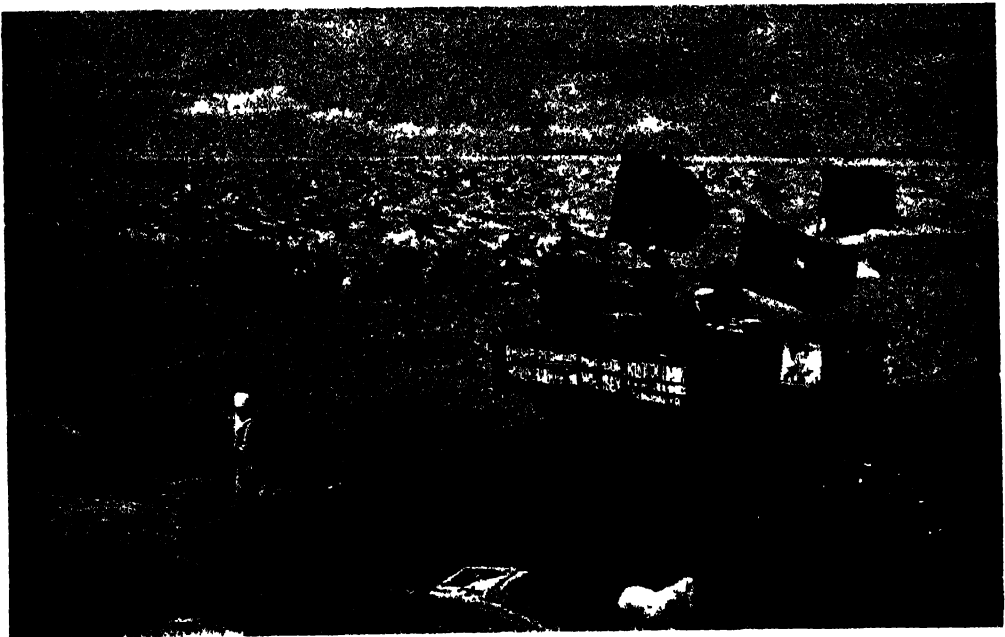
In Soviet Russia, the womenfolk do many jobs which we in Britain would consider quite outside their province. These women, for example, are helping in building part of a residential estate for workers at the Minsk motor-car factory in Byelorussia.

# UKRAINIAN HARVEST



*S. net. Cultural Exhibitions*

These broad acres of golden grain are part of a Collective Farm in the Zaporozhye region of Ukraine. Ukraine contains the richest of European Russia's farmlands and produces large crops of wheat, maize, fruits and sugar beet. Land, of course, is the property of the State.



*Planet News*

Workers on Collective Farms are organised in brigades and teams, and work is hardest at harvest time. On this Collective Farm the district newspaper is actually produced in the fields as the harvest is gathered in. On the larger Farms, harvesting sometimes goes on at night under electric flood lamps.

**Collective and State Farms.** This system of trying to get everyone interested in the plan for their work is applied also to industry. Thus the economic plans for the whole of the Soviet Union are discussed in farm and factory before their final draft is presented to the chief governing organ, the Council of People's Commissars.

Apart from the farms and factories, every village, town, city, district and region has its own soviet or form of local government. In each individual republic there is a supreme soviet which rules that republic, with guidance and direction from Moscow's Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. At Moscow is the real leadership of the Soviet Union, and Russians often spoke of Marshal Stalin as the *Vozhd*, the Leader.

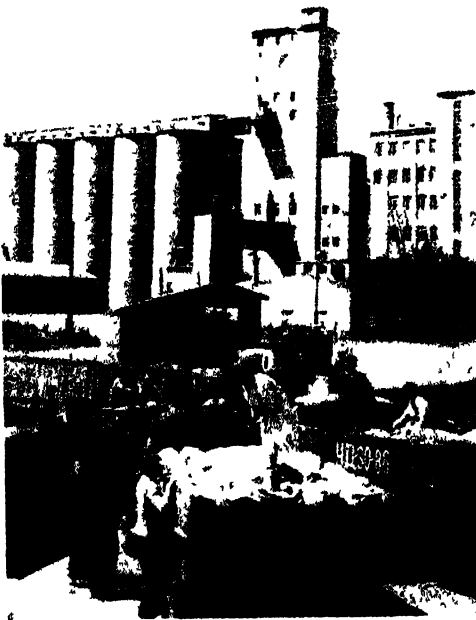
Because of the war, the Soviet Union has had an enormous amount of rebuilding to do, and *reconstrukzija*,

meaning 'reconstruction,' is a word that one hears frequently. But new houses and new homes are rising, not only at such war damaged cities as Stalingrad but in unharmed places like Tashkent.

Flats are most common in the towns and cities, and the rent or charge made for a flat is based upon what one earns. Flats, moreover, are allotted for certain groups of people. For example, a man employed at a steel works would live in the block of flats or housing district allotted to the workers at that steel plant. This system operates, too, when it comes to holidays which will be spent at a rest centre allotted to the factory or plant where one works. We in Britain would probably dislike never being able to escape from our work, but the Russians think this continual association a splendid idea.

#### The Russian Mind

It is difficult for us of the western nations to understand the outlook of the Slav and Asiatic peoples of the Soviet Union. They are peoples of the great plain, peoples who have been hurrying frantically to catch up with human progress. They have vivid memories of past invasions, of civil war when the whole world seemed against them, and of their own desperate struggles to build a system they had whole-heartedly adopted out of the disruption and chaos that was left when the Revolution was won. They are bound, moreover, to the doctrines which Lenin proclaimed and in which they themselves have been reared and educated. They have different ideals, different scales of values from us, and though they may use the same words as we use, the meanings they give them may be very different. These things must be remembered when we read or speak of the U.S.S.R., that vast union of people bestriding two continents which has never revealed to the western world the full meaning of its many mysteries.

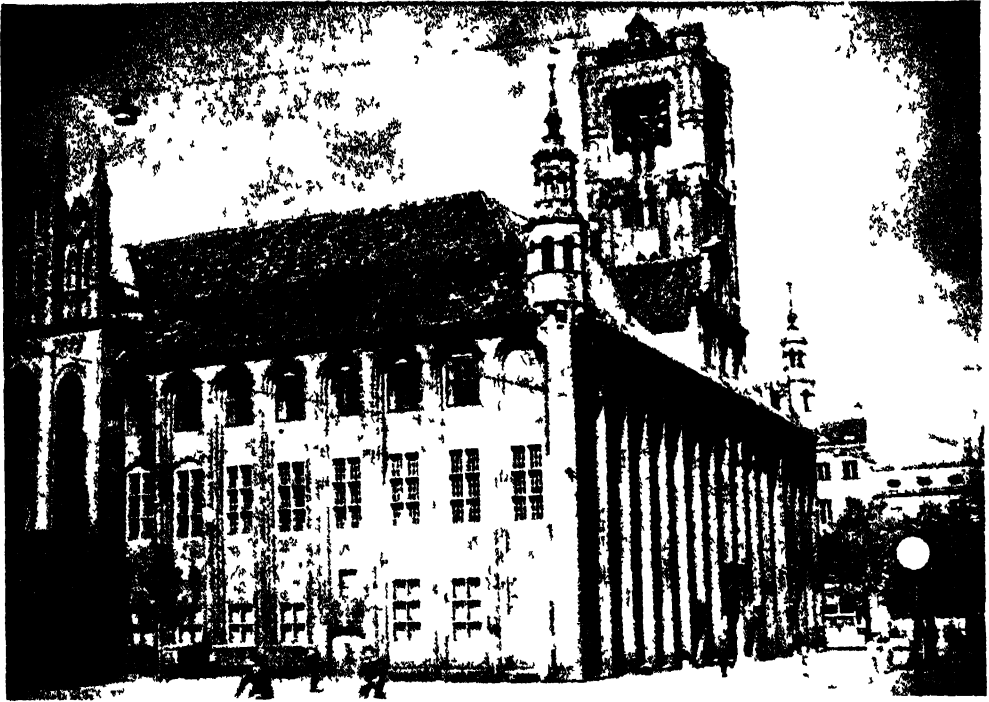


*Society for Cultural Relations*

#### GRAIN FROM THE COLLECTIVE FARMS

At harvest time, each day sees truckloads of grain brought to central collecting points such as these Voroshilovgrad grain elevators. Voroshilovgrad is in the Ukraine.

# POLAND—PAST AND PRESENT



THE ANCIENT TOWN HALL AT TORUN

Z. K. 1917

Torun, the birthplace of Copernicus, the great Polish astronomer, stands on the right bank of the river Vistula in north west Poland. It was founded in the year 1213 by the Teutonic Order of knights and was a prosperous Hansatic town. Among its fine old buildings is the thirteenth century town hall seen in this picture.

**P**OLAND'S history is of the misfortune and courage of a "buffer state" hemmed in by powerful and aggressive neighbours. Until the middle of the eighteenth century, Poland was a strong and healthy country of considerably greater size than she is to-day. Internal dissensions made her weak and she fell a victim to the ambitions of her neighbours—Russia, Austria, and Prussia, who on three occasions, in 1772, in 1793, and in 1795, helped themselves to large portions of Poland, despite the gallant resistance of the great Polish patriot Kosciuszko.

Kosciuszko was too far-sighted a man to be deceived by the Grand Duchy of Warsaw which Napoleon subsequently created. He knew that the French Emperor merely wanted another

recruiting ground for his armies and that the Grand Duchy was not Poland reborn, but a French administrative unit which would disappear—as it did—when the French retreated from Moscow.

## The Fight for Polish Freedom

The Congress of Vienna confirmed the division of Poland among Austria, Russia and Prussia, and though Russian Poland received a Constitution from Tsar Alexander, the Poles revolted in 1830. The Rising was suppressed and Poland was reduced to the status of a Russian province which she remained until the various parts of Poland—in Russia, in Austria and in Prussia—were united into a single state at the end of the 1914-18 war by General Pilsudski. Pilsudski was not the only

# SPRING-TIME IN POLAND



*Film 111A*

To compensate for war losses Poland received among other territories the rich German province of Silesia. These new Western Territories of Poland include the holiday resort of Kupaetz near Hirschberg which you see in this picture.



*Copyright*

The model village of Liskow is near Kalisz in the Poznan district. Long noted for its pioneer experiments in co-operative work its present day enterprises, among which weaving and mixed farming are prominent, are all conducted on co-operative lines.

# IN POLAND TO-DAY



*Copyright*

For over 700 years, the *hejnal*—a trumpet call—has been sounded from the tower of St. Mary's Church, Cracow.



*Polish Photo News.*

National costume such as this is found in many places. Lowicz, between Warsaw and Lodz, is especially famous for its costumes.



*Film Polski*

When the time came for rebuilding Warsaw, schools were among the many urgent needs of the Polish capital. This picture shows us the library of a modern school in Warsaw. Notice that some of the Polish boys favour much more severe haircuts than we have in Britain.

Pole to fight hard for his country's freedom. Another great patriot, Paderewski, worked tirelessly to rouse public sympathy, particularly in America where his friendship with President Wilson served the Polish cause well.

Despite the enmity of its neighbours, the Polish State established itself, but with frontiers that held the seeds of future war. Westwards there was defeated Germany, separated from her province of East Prussia by the Polish Corridor and the Free Port of Danzig. Eastwards there was Russia, until recently Poland's overlord, and smouldering at the part which Pilsudski's troops had taken in efforts to strangle young Soviet Russia.

When war came again in 1939, Poland was invaded from both east and west and divided between Russia and Nazi Germany. The Polish State, it was declared, had ceased to exist. At the end of the Second World War, Poland was freed again, but with con-

siderable changes in her frontiers as the map shows. A large part of her former eastern territories remained in Russian hands. In compensation she received Germany's rich eastern province of Silesia, the Free Port of Danzig and over half the former German province of East Prussia.

#### The Rebuilding of Warsaw

Poland's main problem is reconstruction. At the end of the war, Warsaw, her capital, mercilessly bombed by the Germans and scene of a gallant rising against the Nazis, was a city of ruins. The whole country had been a vast battlefield.

The ruins of Warsaw are now being cleared and the Polish capital is being rebuilt on the site it has occupied since 1224 at the strategic crossing of the Vistula where the routes from the North German Plain join with those from Russia. The Germans left 70 per cent. of Warsaw in ruins, but to-day rebuilding is forging ahead under the guidance of the Office of Metropolitan Reconstruction. Not only are sweeping plans for new homes, shops, and government buildings taking shape; there is a new road system which was planned to link the east and west of the city by a new bridge across the river and a tunnel under the centre of the old city which was due to be completed in December, 1948.

The Vistula runs through the Kielce plateau which is an



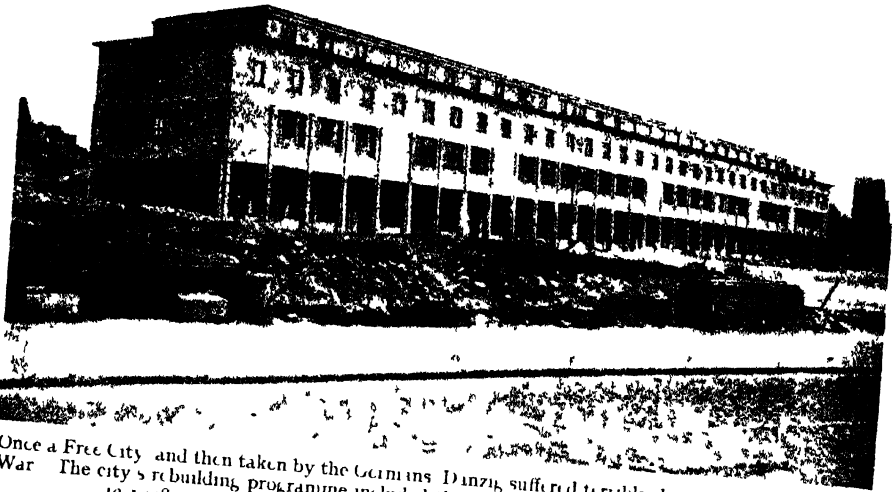
F N 4.

#### IN THE WORLD'S MOST AMAZING SALT MINES

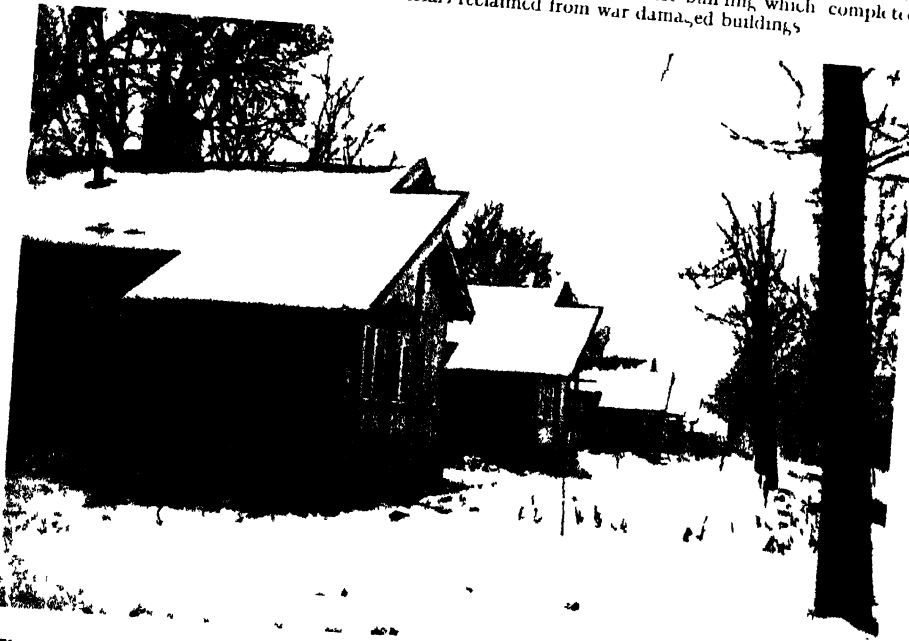
Wieliczka, a town near Cracow, has deep salt mines that run for miles underground at seven different levels. The mines were being worked so long ago as the eleventh century and contain wonderful rooms and statuary carved out of the salt. The picture shows the waiting and refreshment rooms in the underground railway station.



# POLAND REBUILDS



Once a Free City and then taken by the Germans, Danzig suffered terribly during the Second World War. The city's rebuilding programme included this government office building, which completed in 1948 was made from materials reclaimed from war damaged buildings.



These pre-fabricated Finnish chalets were erected in the Ujazdowski Park, Warsaw, to house the homeless citizens of the capital. Made in Finland they were sent to Russia as part of Finland's war reparations. Russia sent two hundred such homes to Warsaw to help satisfy Warsaw's urgent housing needs.

Photo - Associated Press

important manufacturing region with considerable coalfields, and iron, copper and lead mines. Westwards from the river, at Lodz, a big textile industry using local flax and imported cotton is being again set up. But Poland's greatest industrial wealth will be found in her newly acquired western territories from which most of the German population has now gone and where she plans to settle Poles from the areas she has lost to Russia. Here, on the banks of the Oder, is a vast industrial region built around the Silesian coalfield with Wroclaw (Breslau), the Silesian capital and an important textile centre, as its largest city.

### The Wonders of Wieliczka

One of the most interesting places of modern Poland is Wieliczka, a town nine miles south-east of the iron and steel centre of Cracow, which has the most remarkable salt mines in the world. These mines were being worked so long ago as the eleventh century and

run for miles underground at seven different levels. They are a maze of corridors, rooms and halls, many of which are adorned with statuary and carvings in the natural rock-salt. There are actually two chapels in the mine whose altars and ornaments have, like the chapels themselves, been hewn from the rock-salt.

The Poles are working hard to increase the production of their now nationalised key industries. No less important are their efforts to improve agriculture. Polish farmlands were devastated by the war and recovery has been made more difficult by the floods and exceptionally cruel winter of 1947. Poland, once one of the chief European countries to export farm produce, has had until recently to import foodstuffs from the U.S.S.R.

Before the war, Poland's outlets to the Baltic were limited to the Polish Corridor and Gdynia, a port which the Poles built not far from Gdansk (Danzig). To-day, Poland has not only Gdynia and the old Hansa city of Danzig, but even more important, Szczecin (Stettin), formerly Germany's greatest Baltic seaport and naval base.

Besides these, there is the port of Kolobrzeg (formerly known as Kolberg) and the port of Elblag (which used to be called Elbing). The latter, however, is of lesser importance as it is an inland river harbour. Notice how the change of national frontiers has brought about a change in the names of many places.



CARVINGS FROM NATURAL ROCK-SALT

The salt mines at Wieliczka contain two chapels in which everything has been carved from the natural rock-salt. Here we see one of the entrances to St. Anthony's Chapel which has been a place of worship since 1698.

EN 1

The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



Through the  
'Great Sea'  
of Ancient  
Civilisation



TANGIER'S SPACIOUS PROMENADE

E N A

Tangier at the western gateway of the Mediterranean has this pleasant promenade known as the Avenue of Spain because its palms were the gift of the Spanish Government. The Garden of the Hesperides was supposed to have been near the city. The golden fruit which Hercules sought there are thought to have been the same oranges known to us as Tangerines.

## THROUGH THE BLUE MEDITERRANEAN

**D**IRECTLY we enter the Strait of Gibraltar and turn eastward into the Mediterranean past the great Rock that has been a British stronghold since 1704, in spite of many efforts on the part of other nations to take it, we feel that we have come to a new world.

For the Mediterranean is very different from all other European seas, and the lands on its shores are different from any other countries of Europe—the trees and plants are different, the people are different, and so are their homes and their ways of living.

The Mediterranean can be very

unpleasant on rough, stormy days, but on the fine days which come more often than they do in our seas, it is bright and sunny and its waters are an unbelievable and beautiful blue. The towns along its shores and the people who live in them are bright with colour that seems very strange and wonderful to folks from Britain who see it for the first time. The trees and plants are those of warm Southern Europe. Graceful palms, tall and mournful cypresses, olive groves with their thin grey-green leaves, orange groves of a darker green filled in the autumn with the glowing gold of ripening fruit, and

dark forests of evergreen trees all make the shores look very different from those of Western Europe.

This great sea is as long from end to end as the North Atlantic is wide. It is very deep, and its waters are very salt.

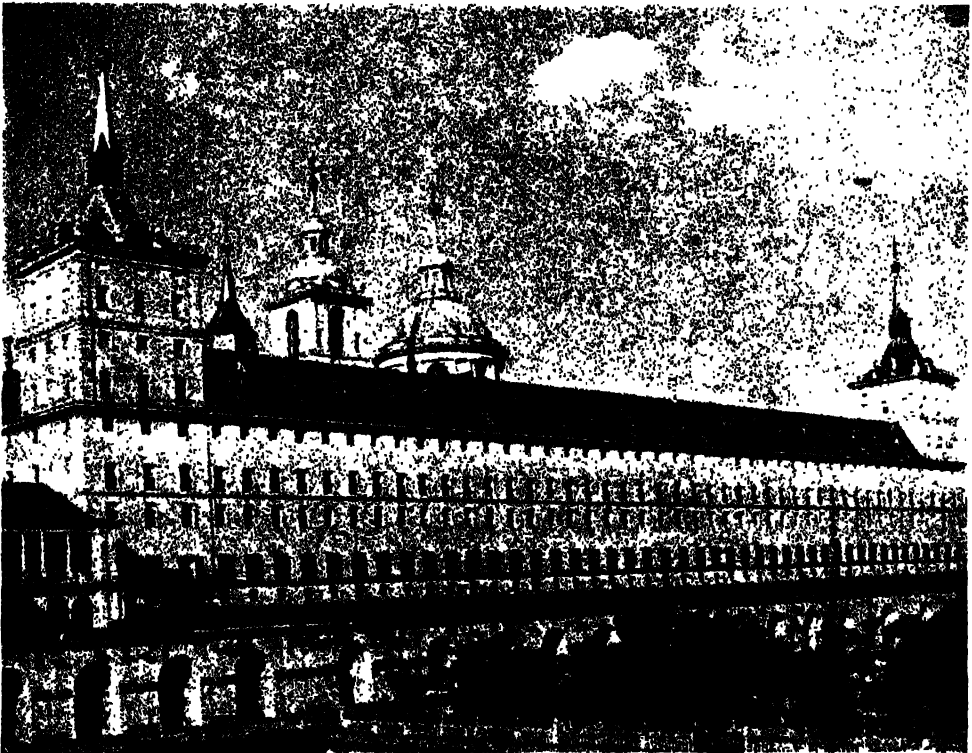
The long peninsula of Italy, with the triangular island of Sicily at its toe, divides the Mediterranean into two great basins. The shores of Tunisia in Africa are not very far from those of Sicily, and commanding the gap between are the Maltese Islands, which belong to the British Commonwealth.

#### Between Europe and Africa

Around the western basin of the Mediterranean lie the most important countries; Spain, France and Italy

have shorelands there, and so have the lands of the French Union in Northern Africa—Tunisia, Algeria and adjacent Morocco. The beautiful Balearic Isles are Spanish, Corsica is French and Sardinia and Sicily, Italian.

The eastern basin has not such important shorelands as the western basin. The Balkan lands of Yugoslavia, Greece and European Turkey, of Asiatic Turkey (Asia Minor), Syria and Palestine, and lower Egypt, lie on the shores of this part of the Mediterranean. Just as France has lands in North Africa on the opposite shores of the Western Mediterranean, so Italy had her North African lands prior to the Second World War. But, on the whole, the lands fringing this eastern basin are drier, less productive and



*Mondiale.*

#### THE ESCORIAL, SYMBOL OF SPAIN'S PAST GREATNESS

The Escorial, built by King Philip II of grey granite from the Guadarramas on whose south-western slopes it stands, is one of the most remarkable buildings in Europe. It is palace, convent, church, and mausoleum in one, and is dedicated to Saint Laurence, on whose day in 1557, King Philip defeated the French at the battle of Saint Quentin.



*Topical Press*

#### FORTRESS GIBRALTAR GUARDS THE MEDITERRANEAN'S WESTERN GATEWAY

Towering majestically into the clear sky Britain's fortress Rock guards the western entrance to the Mediterranean. Its name comes from Tarik, an Arab Corsair, who built a fortress on the Rock which he called *Jebel Tariq*—the Hill of Tarik. In 1704, it was captured from the Spanish and has been a British possession since, defying Franco-Spanish forces in the famous siege of 1779-83. The Rock is about two miles long and 1,400 feet high, it is separated from Spain by a small strip of neutral territory.

much more thinly populated than those along the shores of the western basin

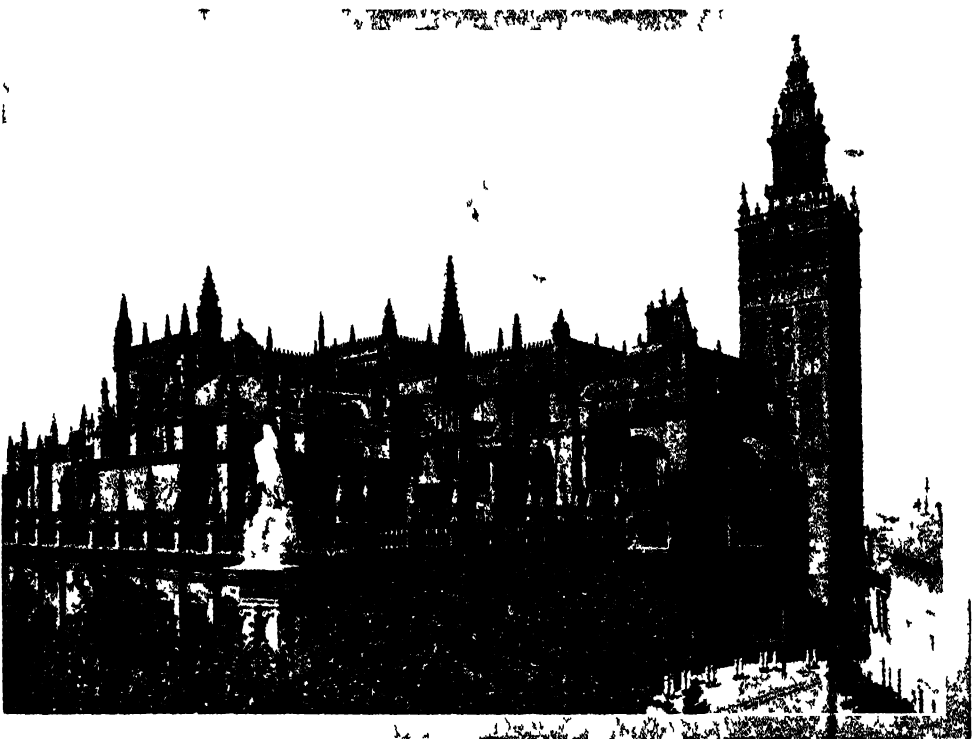
There is a great difference, too, between the lands of Southern Europe and those of Northern Africa on the other side of this great sea. The African lands are much drier, and in Algeria we need not travel far to the south by train or motor car before we find ourselves in the Sahara, the greatest desert in the world. In what was Italian Tripoli, the desert is nearer the sea, and camel caravans come down to its very shores.

#### The Great Sea of the Ancients

The Mediterranean was the "Great Sea" around whose shores arose the mighty empires of the ancient world. Egypt, oldest of them all, had her ships upon it, and the Phœnicians, world traders of their day, ploughed

its waters with the keels of their merchant vessels and planted their trading colonies around its coasts. Greek galleys flashed across its blue in the days when Greece was the greatest country in the world; and Roman triremes and biremes thrashed its waters into foam with their great banks of oars on their way to attack the Carthaginians in their great city port of Carthage.

Along its southern shores the Arabs fought their way in later days, overcoming all resistance and carrying the green banner of their prophet to the shores of the Atlantic, and even across the Strait of Gibraltar into Spain, where the Moors (of Arab blood) ruled for over seven centuries until the fall of Granada, their last stronghold, put an end to their power in the very year in which Columbus sailed from Palos in Spain to find the New World.

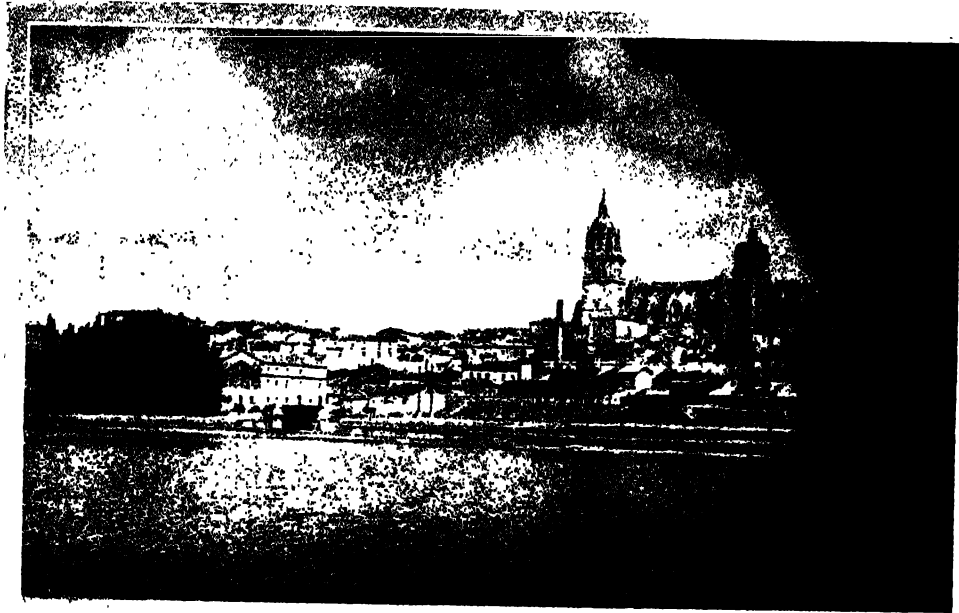


THE CATHEDRAL OF OLD SEVILLE

*Mondial*

The name Seville reminds us of the oranges so extensively used for the making of marmalade, but the word is taken from the large Spanish province of that name, which has as its capital the ancient city of Seville. Above we see the majestic cathedral of this city, in which much Moorish architecture is featured. The tall structure on the right is the Giralda tower built by the Moors.

# ON THE ISLAND OF MAJORCA



Salamanca, one of the chief cities of Spain, famous for its wonderful buildings, was once one of the greatest centres of learning in Europe. On the right of the picture is the Cathedral, seen across the River Tormes, partly through the arch of a bridge. Salamanca was a place of considerable importance in the times before the coming of Jesus Christ.



*Photos: Mondiale.*

You will know of the beautiful Balearic Isles, set like gems in the blue waters of the Mediterranean Sea to the east of Spain. Majorca and Minorca form the two largest islands of the group, and the entrancing view shown above is but typical of "Mollorca," as the Spaniards call Majorca. The island is some sixty miles in length and nearly fifty miles across

All around the shores of the Mediterranean we can still see reminders of its glorious past, which alone make the "Great Sea" still the most wonderful in the world. The pyramids and temples of Egypt, the ruins of Carthage near Tunis, the Acropolis and the remains of other glorious buildings of ancient Greece, the old Forum at Rome, the Roman amphitheatres and aqueducts of Southern France and Spain, and the beautiful Moorish palace

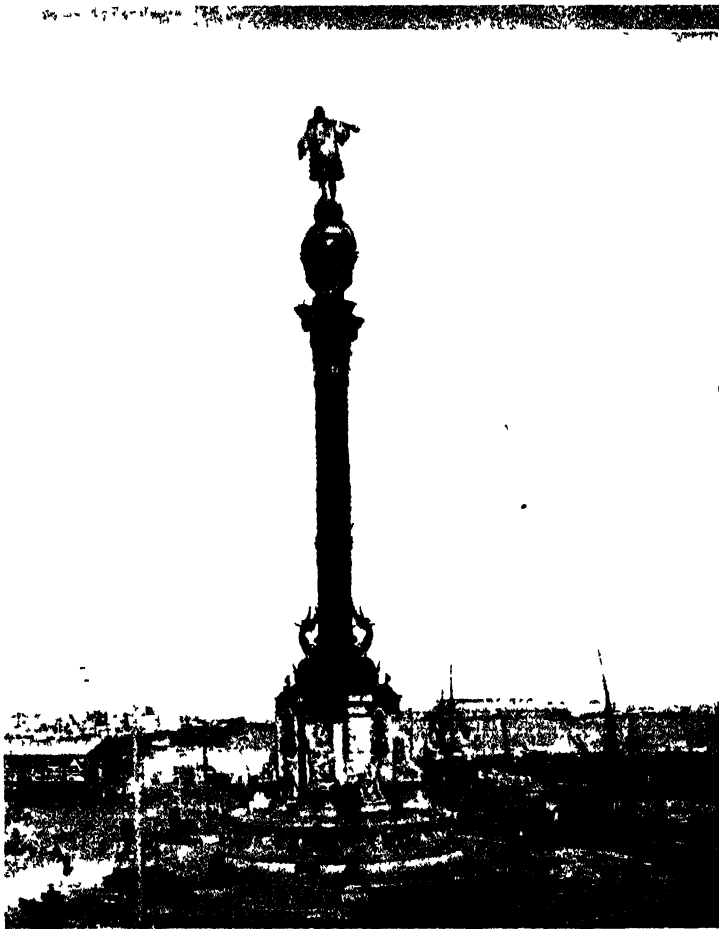
of Alhambra at Granada, all remind us of the rise and fall of the mighty empires of the ancient world, and make a voyage through the Mediterranean a never-to-be-forgotten experience.

#### The Iberian Peninsula

The great western Peninsula of the Mediterranean Region is called Iberia from the name which ancient Greek traders gave to the inhabitants. The Peninsula is the land of Spain and

Portugal, both formerly great sea powers from whose ports sailed intrepid discoverers such as Diaz, Columbus, Da Gama, Balboa, Magellan and Orellana, to reveal to the world the riches of the Americas and to build great empires for their homelands. Of these empires little or nothing remains save the Spanish and Portuguese tongues, manners and customs which still rule the life of Latin America.

It has been said that "Africa begins beyond the Pyrenees" and certainly when the traveller has left France and crosses the tableland of the Meseta he finds



COLUMBUS PEERS OUT TO SEA

Will F Taylor

Barcelona, standing on the Mediterranean shore, is the second city in Spain and the seaport-capital of the province of Catalonia. Overlooking the busy harbour is this 200-foot high statue of Christopher Columbus. Although the great discoverer was of Italian birth, he was much helped in his voyages by Spain. The Catalan people speak a tongue of their own and have more than once revolted in attempts to win independence.





Picture Post Library.

## AN EASTER PROCESSION

Great religious fervour characterises Holy Week in Spain. In such great centres as Seville, this time of happiness and yet of sorrow brings solemn processions of penitents and of members of the religious Brotherhoods who, as the picture shows, wear the rather fearsome garb that reminds us of the days of the Spanish Inquisition.

himself in lands more like Africa that lies ahead than France he has left behind him. Since the Meseta, deep-gorged by the Douro and Tagus on their way to the Atlantic, has an average height of three or four thousand feet above sea level and mountain ranges that are very much higher, its extremes of heat in summer are matched by extremes of cold in winter. Even in Madrid, the treacherous bite of the Meseta wind is dreaded, and Spaniards have a proverb, "*El airé de Madrid es tan sutil, que mata a un hombre y no apaga un candil*," "the air of Madrid is shrewd enough to kill a man, though not strong enough to blow out a candle." The Meseta is a land of herdsmen and shepherds who rear Merino sheep famous for their fine wool, long-haired goats, and cattle. Round the old city of Valladolid there is a favoured basin where golden grain covers the earth in

summer and ripe fruits hang from the trees and vines. Madrid, the Spanish capital, is in the very heart of the Meseta, and is a focal point for the Spanish railways and motor roads.

Spain is a land of contrasts, in climate and in people. In the far north dwell the Basques of the French borderland, fiercely independent and very aware of their separate language and race. Here also, we find the Navarrese and the proud Castilians. To the east, around the sea-port city of Barcelona, capital city of the province of Catalonia, live the frugal Catalans who speak a tongue of their own and have more than once revolted to preserve independence. But once we leave Madrid and go south of the ancient city Toledo famous in olden days for the fine temper of its swords and the skill of its metalworkers, we are in the warm gentle lands of Andalusia where both climate and

people are very different from those in the north. Andalusia is a true Mediterranean land with hot dry summers and mild winters. Here are the orange groves of Seville, the vines of Jerez de la Frontera from which sherry takes its name, the tanneries of Córdoba, and the green crops, bordering the Guadalquivir, watered by a maze of irrigation channels.

From the early seventh century until 1492, the Moors held the greater part of Spain and it was their industry that made these southern provinces so fruitful. They showed the Spaniards how to water their parched lands, and to rear the luxuriant crops of grapes, oranges, mulberries, sugar-cane and even rice that can be seen in southern Spain; and the Moors left behind them stately palaces and towns whose beau-

ties draw tourists from all parts of the world. Most famous of these is Alhambra at Granada, the ancient Moorish capital in the foothills of the Sierra Nevada.

Water is of prime importance in Spain and at Valencia, in the east, a "Water Tribunal" meets regularly to regulate the irrigation of the farmlands and to punish those who disobey its rules, for in eastern Spain are the *huertas* which are irrigated gardens yielding crops of luscious oranges and other fruits, nuts, grapes, rice and sugar-cane.

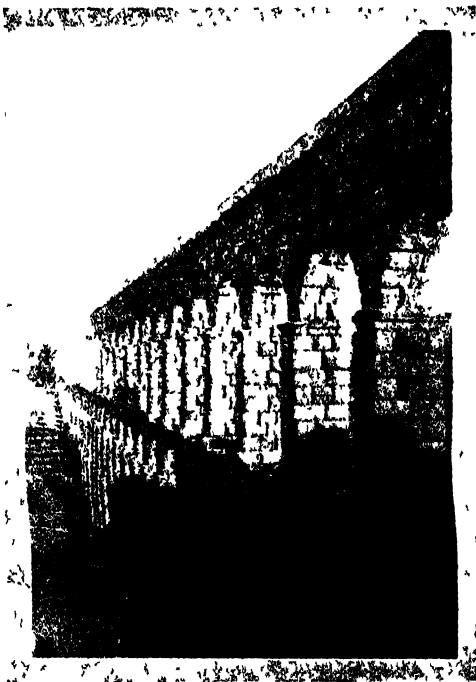
#### A Storehouse of Metal Ores

Like all old block-mountains in Europe, the Spanish Meseta has rich deposits of metal ores around its rims. The iron ore of the Cantabrian Mountains, in the north, is shipped from Bilbao and Santander, although the coalfield near Oviedo, with its port of Gijon, uses Cantabrian iron in local iron and steel works; the iron ore of the Sierra Nevada, the highest range in the peninsula, is shipped from Malaga, which is a Mediterranean port better known for its rich wines, its raisins and its oranges. The well-known copper-mines of Rio Tinto, the lead and silver-mines of Linares, and the quick-silver-mines of Almaden all lie near the southern edges of this old tableland.

#### Spanish Ports

The ports of Malaga, Almeria, Alicante and Valencia are the fruit-ports which send us heavy cargoes of oranges and lemons, almonds and raisins, pomegranates and grapes for our Christmas tables. At Valencia are big silk-mills to which the silk from millions of cocoons spun by Spanish silkworms is sent, and from millions of others in Japan, China and Asia Minor, too.

Barcelona is a fine up-to-date port and a manufacturing town, for it has the advantage of electrical power from the rushing streams of the Pyrenees,



Will F. Taylor

#### BUILT BY THE ROMANS

When Rome's power was at its height, both Spain and Portugal were part of the Roman Empire. This aqueduct at Segovia dates from Trajan's day. It is ten miles long and is the most important Roman relic in Spain.

and rich salt-mines not far away supply the chemical works with some of their raw material.

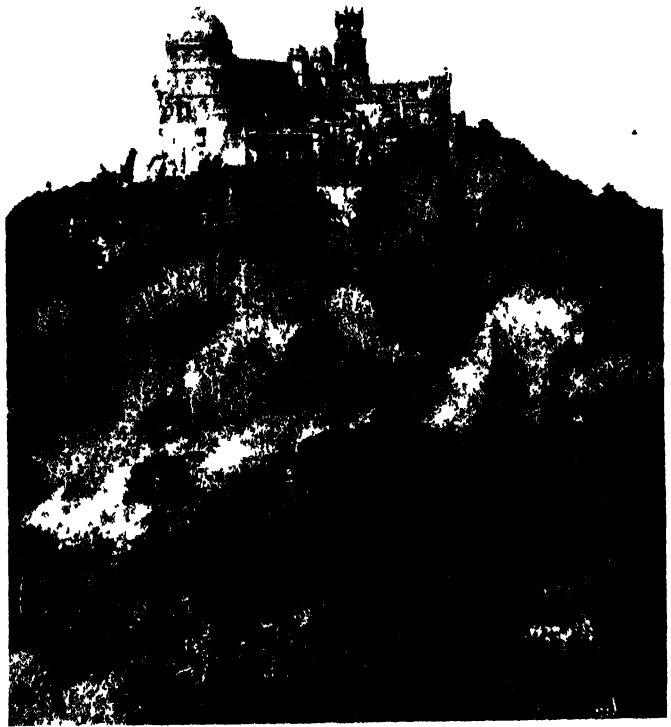
The beautiful Balearic Isles, renowned for their ancient towns, their lovely flowers, and the skill of their potters, are popular winter holiday resorts. The largest is Majorca, with its capital at Palma.

### Portugal

In the west of the Iberian Peninsula is Britain's oldest ally, Portugal. Though small in size, Portugal led the world in the search for new lands and continents that made the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries "The Great Age of Discovery." From his lonely study at Sagres near Cape St. Vincent, Prince Henry the Navigator directed the Portuguese discoveries of the fifteenth century.

Portugal is also known to us in history as the base from which Wellington fought his battles against the French in the Peninsula War. Not far from Lisbon, there are still standing parts of his famous Lines of Torres Vedras.

Portugal is a land of corkwoods and vineyards watered by two great rivers, the Tagus and the Douro that tumble down canyons and deep valleys from the Spanish Meseta to cross the Portuguese lowlands to the sea, the Douro at Oporto, and the Tagus at Lisbon. Oporto is world-renowned for the shipments of wine which come from its outport of Leixões, and the most famous



BEAUTIFUL CINTRA

EN 1.

The Portuguese have a proverb "to leave out Cintra in seeing the world is no better than travelling blindfold." The famous beauty spot, seventeen miles from Lisbon, has four palaces, a castle, and a convent, as well as magnificent gardens. The picture shows Pena Palace, built in the Moorish style in 1840. King Manoel II spent his last days here before his abdication in 1910.

of her vineyards are in the Pais de Vinho (wine country) on the slopes of the lower Douro valley. As in all wine-growing regions, vintage time is the most exciting season of the year. From brows to feet the sturdy peasants are steeped in the stains of the grape, and when the grapes have been gathered and the wine presses are running with the rich new juice there is general rejoicing and merrymaking.

Cork oak grows mainly in the hill country of eastern Portugal. Not until the trees are over fifteen years old are they stripped for the first time. The

# ALONG THE FRENCH RIVIERA



*By courtesy of O.F.T.A.*

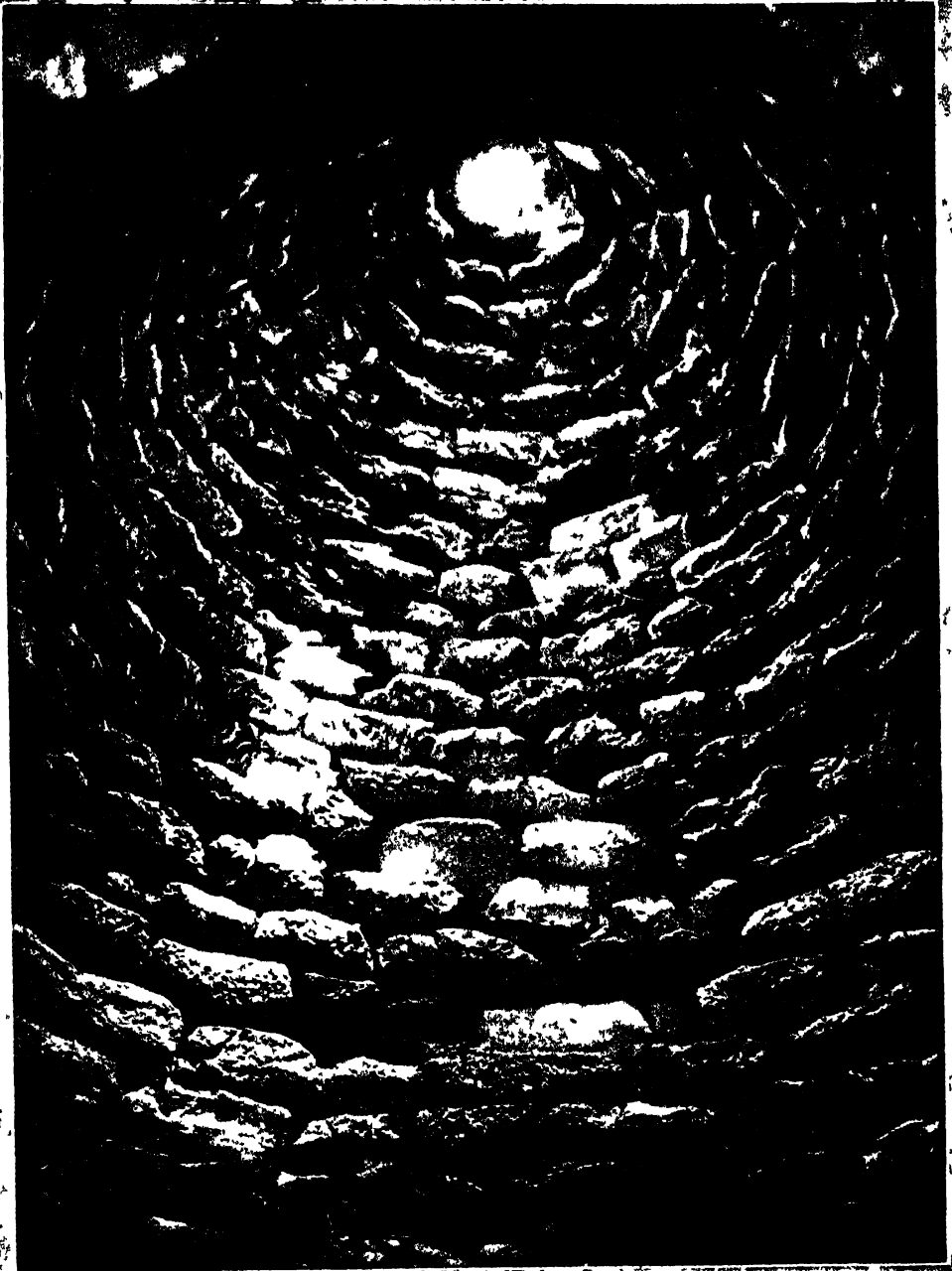
Nice is one of the famous pleasure resorts of the French Riviera. In this view of the town from the slopes of the Château Rock, we see the palm-fringed Promenade des Anglais and the Casino de la Jetée. Nice is the home of the world famous Carnivals and Battles of Flowers which are among the most popular of Riviera attractions.



*E.N.A.*

From the small harbour at Nice, a steamer will take you to Corsica the 'scented isle' where Napoleon was born. This picture shows us the old port of Bastia in the north of the island. Above the waterside buildings rise the domed towers of the church of St. John the Baptist.

## AN OLD-TIME ROCK-BUILT HOUSE



E N A

A glance at your atlas will show you the large Italian island of Sardinia immediately below Corsica. It is a place of great antiquity and contains many relics of the Bronze Age, among them curious stone dwelling-houses known as "nuraghi". These buildings are really cone-shaped towers, and they formed homes for primitive man. The picture shows us the interior of one of these houses, looking upwards. Some of the nuraghi are inhabited to this day.

Atlantic ports of Portugal—Lisbon, Setubal and many smaller ones—are bases for the sardine and tunny fishermen whose boats bring their harvest to wharves and slipways at the canneries which clean and pack and send to all parts of the world.

Lisbon, the Portuguese capital, is a fine modern city that is not only an important seaport for shipping bound to South America, but a focal point in the airways of the world. Lisbon airport is a meeting place for air liners and freight planes from Europe, Africa and the Americas.

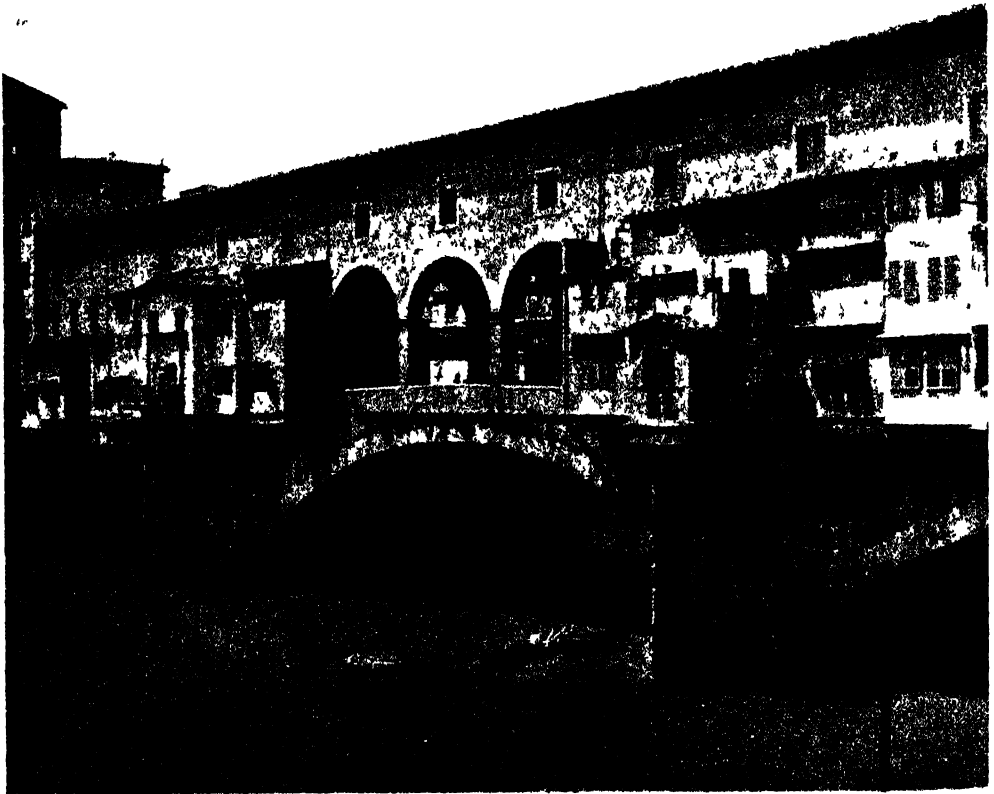
#### Atlantic Outposts

Both Spain and Portugal have their outposts in the Atlantic, Spain in the

Canary Islands, and Portugal in Madeira and the Azores

The Canaries, sixty miles off the west coast of Africa, are old volcanic islands whose peaks rear sharply upwards from the Atlantic deeps. Their finest city is Las Palmas, on the island of Grand Canary, which is an important coaling and oiling station for ships bound for the Americas and for South Africa. The people of the islands live chiefly by growing tomatoes and bananas for export.

Madeira, like the Canaries, is a favourite winter resort for tourists, for it, too, has a warm Mediterranean climate. Funchal, its chief town, is the centre of the famous wine industry and here you can ride about the cobbled

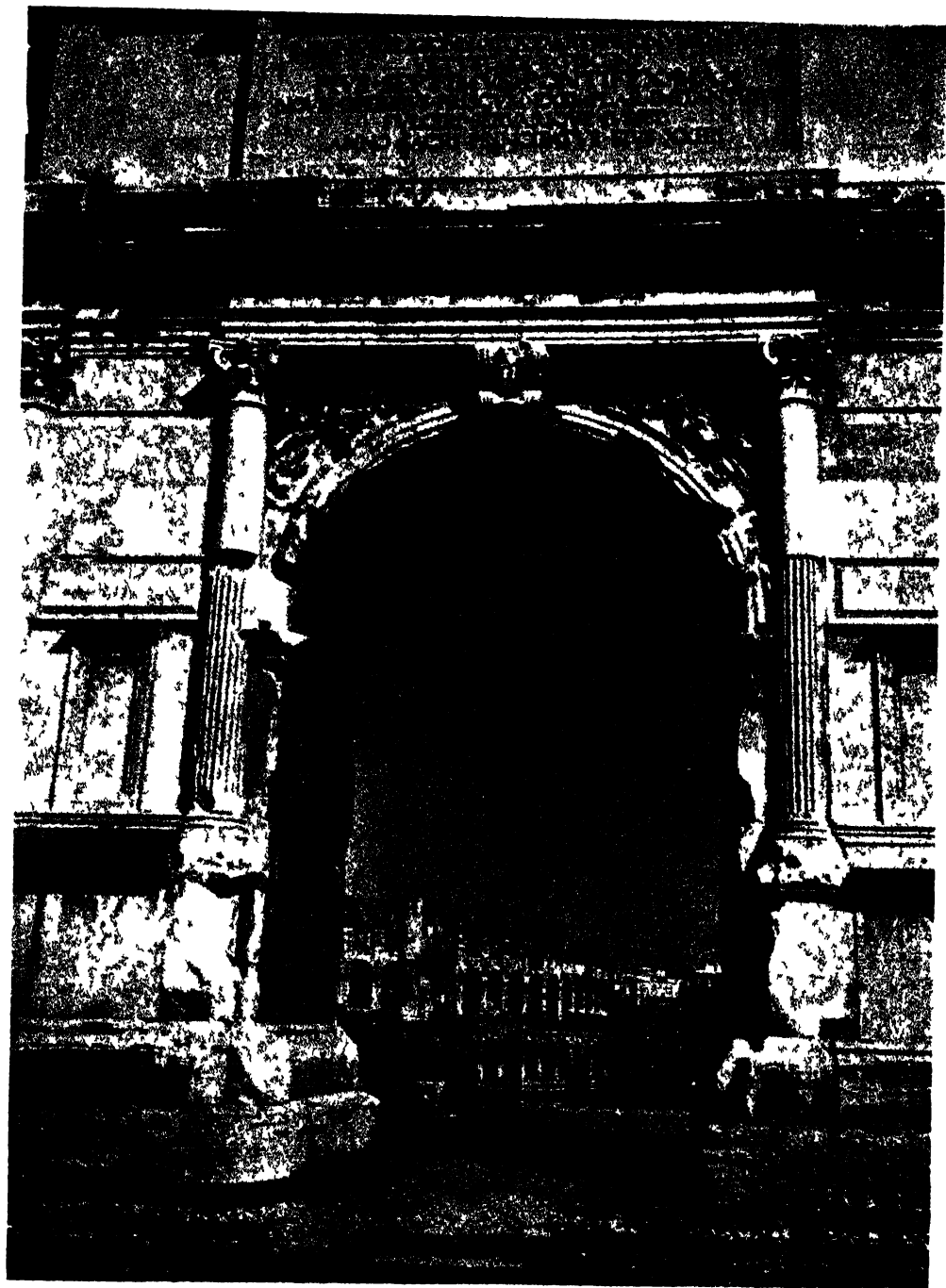


THE PONTE VECCHIO, FLORENCE

E.N.A.

Said to have existed in Roman times, this famous bridge over the River Arno, was rebuilt by Taddeo Gaddi in 1345. Since the days of the Medici, the bridge has been flanked with goldsmiths' shops and on it is a bust of Benvenuto Cellini, the most famous Florentine of that trade. Florence took a leading part in the Renaissance that was, perhaps, Italy's finest hour.

## BUILT BY A ROMAN EMPEROR



F N A

With triumphant parades and noble arches the Roman Emperors celebrated their victories. The Arch of Titus shown here, was built by the emperor Domitian in A.D. 81 to commemorate the capture of Jerusalem by Titus, who was his predecessor. Through the arch we get a glimpse of the Colosseum which was completed in the reign of Titus and opened with gladiatorial contests that went on for a hundred days.

## RUINS OF THE "ETERNAL CITY"

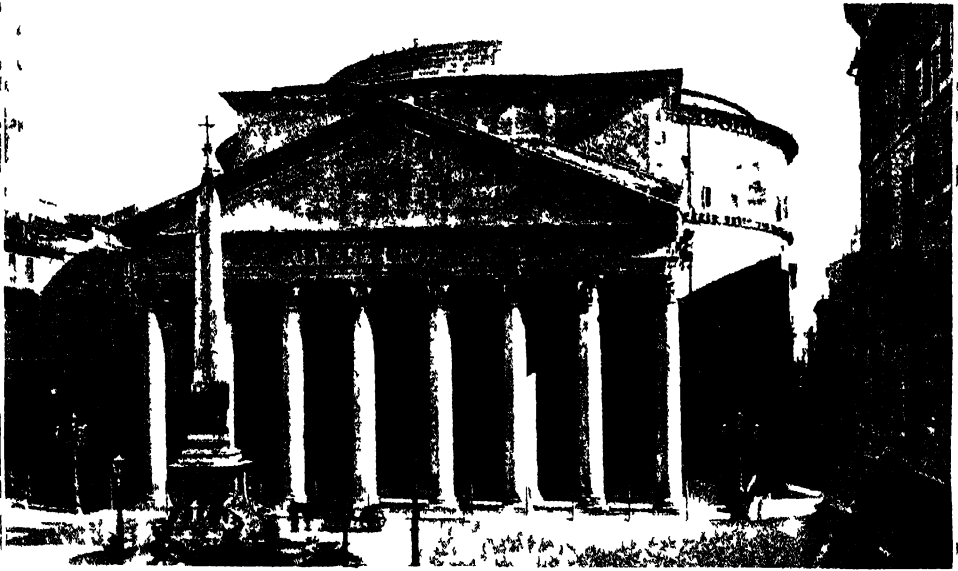


*Alinari*

The main Forum of ancient Rome is now but an assembly of majestic ruins, but in olden times this spot and the buildings centred round it constituted the very heart of the great city. Here we see, through a beautiful arch which has well withstood the passing of time, the remnants of what was once a mighty temple.



# OUTSIDE THE PANTHEON AT ROME



*W F Marshall*

The picture above gives us a view of one of Rome's most wonderful buildings, the Pantheon of Agrippa. The word *pantheon* means a temple for all the gods, and the structure here illustrated is perfectly circular, the entrance being supported by massive columns.



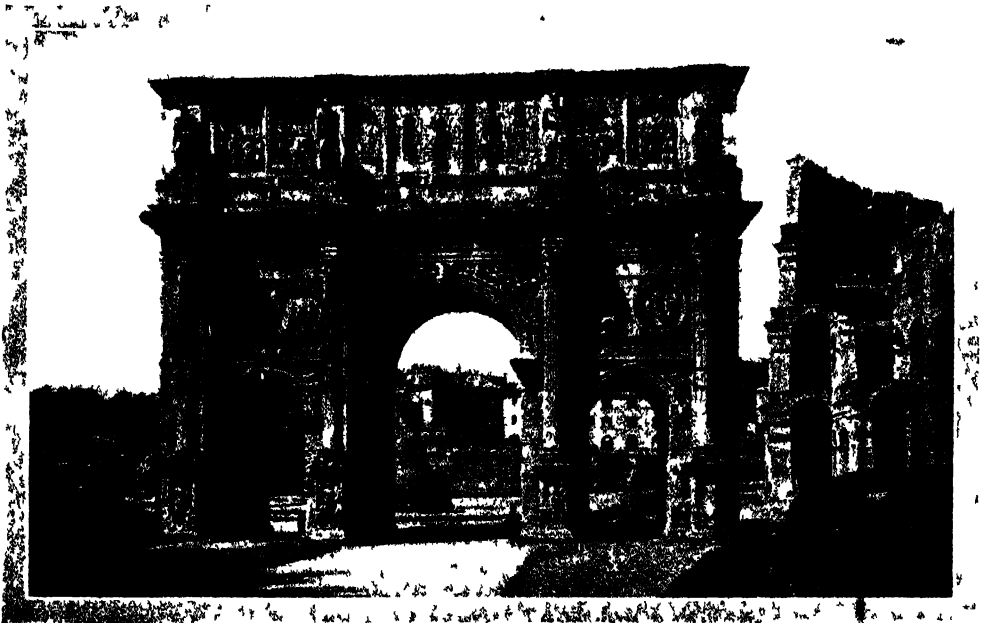
*A. W. Mason*

In this illustration we see the ruins of the Forum of Augustus at Rome, with the remains of a temple in the background. The term *forum* was in the days of ancient Rome applied to a market place, or centre, where different kinds of business were transacted. In connection with a forum there was usually a court of justice.

# ALONG THE APPIAN WAY



The Appian Way was a trunk road built by Appius Claudius some 300 years before the time of Christ. It was the chief highway from Rome to the East and extended to Brindisi on the heel of Italy. Our picture shows a view of the Appian Way in the neighbourhood of Rome to-day with some of the ruins which extend for miles on either side.



*Photos W. F. Mansell*

The Arch of Constantine, adjacent to the ruins of the Colosseum in Rome, is one of the most magnificent relics of the Roman Empire, and a fitting memorial to that great Emperor. We should note in particular the finely sculptured figures, the size of which can be judged by a comparison with the height of the human beings below.

# VESUVIUS AND POMPEII



E. N. 4

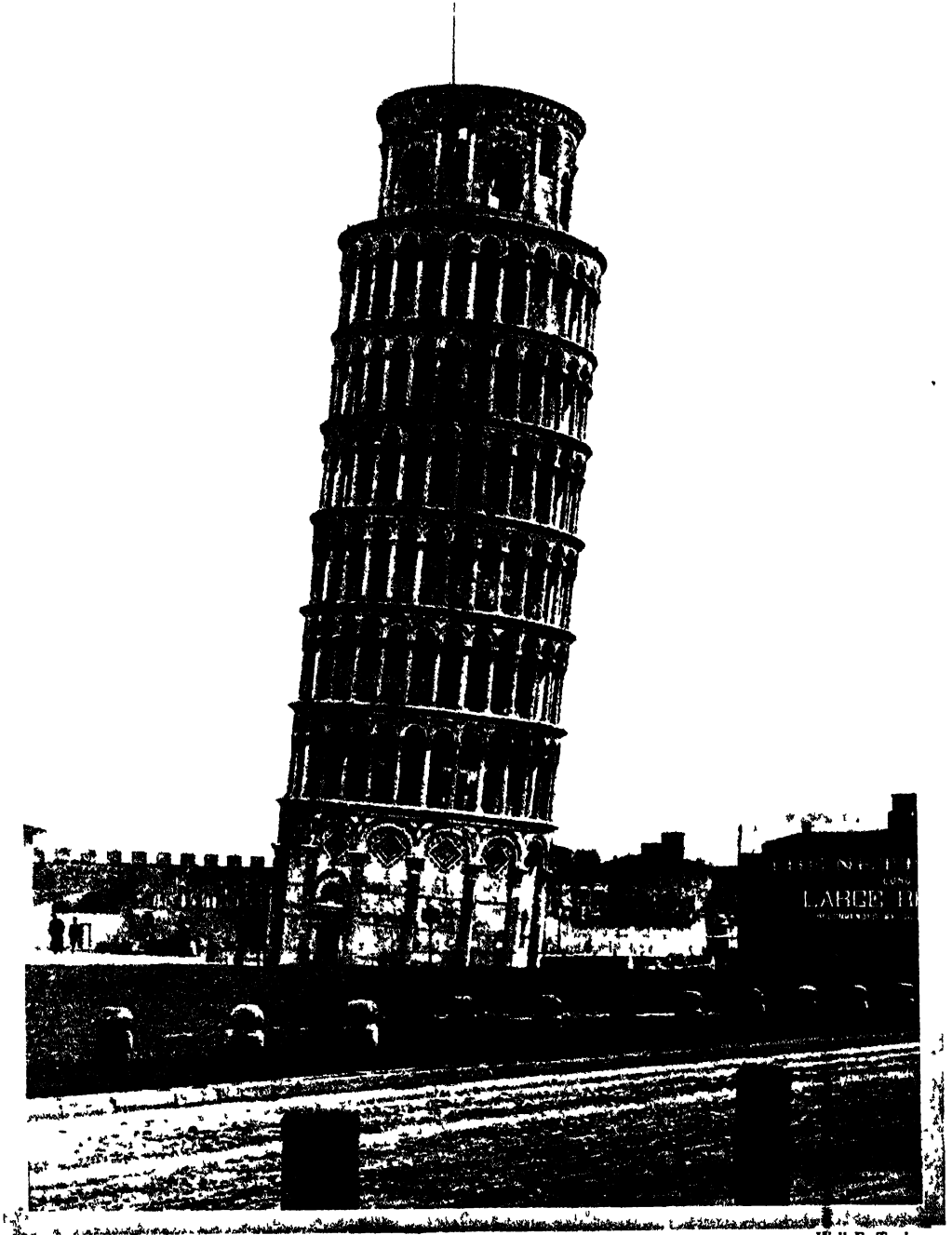
Pompeii holiday makers once crowded the ruined tiers of the amphitheatre to enjoy the cruel gladiatorial contests that took place in the arena one of whose main entrances is shown here In the distance, smoke pours from the crater of Vesuvius which has still the power to erupt and destroy



Dorson 1 right

No one goes to Naples without seeing the once buried cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum, proud cities that were overwhelmed in the Vesuvian eruptions of A.D. 79. Herculaneum is thought to have been the summer resort of rich Romans. Pompeii, part of which is seen here, was chiefly employed in wine-making. The greater part of the buried town has now been unearthed.

# THE LEANING TOWER OF PISA



*Will F. Taylor*

In the city of Pisa, in Italy, there towers upwards a building that is of outstanding interest even in a country possessed of so much that is wonderful in architecture. The Campanile, or Leaning Tower of Pisa, is 179 feet high. Owing, it is thought, to a sinking of the ground on the south side, the tower is now  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet out of the perpendicular, but yet stands firm.

## AT THE CHURCH OF ST. FRANCIS



Siena is an ancient Italian city with many beautiful buildings. Here is the interior of the Cathedral, fashioned largely in marble of different colours.



Assisi is another Italian town, and the one in which St. Francis was born. The church above forms part of the great Franciscan monastery at that place.



*Photos: W. F. Mansell.*

St. Francis of Assisi was one of the world's great missionaries and was especially famous for his love of dumb animals. Here we see the crypt in the church at Assisi, where the remains of the Saint were laid to rest. The architecture of the groined and vaulted roof with its rich ornamentation is little short of marvellous.

streets in sledges drawn by bullocks or skid precariously down the cobbled slopes on sledges held in check by their owners who run beside them on their erratic descent.

The Azores might be called a half-way house of the Atlantic, although the islands are much nearer Europe than they are to the Americas. The Azores have suddenly gained new importance as a link in the airways of the world. Santa Maria, an island of the group, is an important refuelling point on the trans-Atlantic air route.

#### The French Mediterranean

French Mediterranean lands in Europe are the lower Rhone Valley, the Riviera and the mountainous island of Corsica, at whose capital *Ajaccio*, "the little corporal," who afterwards became Napoleon, Emperor of France, was born. These are lands of the vine and the olive, of oranges and lemons, of wonderful flowers and gorgeous scenery. Both the lower Rhone Valley and the Riviera are favourite haunts of the tourists. The Rhone Valley has fine old Roman remains, such as those at Nimes and Arles, and, around its delta, is the home of the *gardiens de la Camargue*. The Camargue is a cattle-rearing region where the *gardiens*, mounted on sturdy ponies and carrying long stave-like goads, and wearing wide-brimmed hats, ride with their herds in much the same way as the cowboys of America and the *csikos* of Hungary. The Riviera is favoured by tourists because of its lovely scenery and its mild winter climate. Cannes, Nice, Monte Carlo and Mentone, are only four of the many pleasant places with which this magic strip between the mountains and the sea is studded.

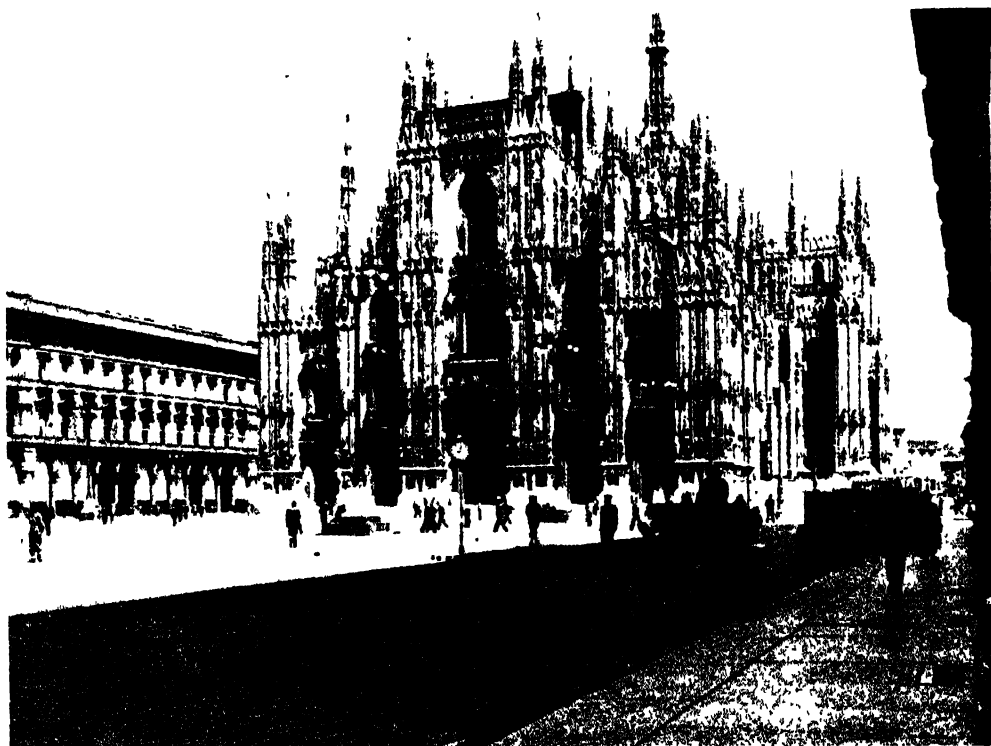
The Riviera extends eastward into Italy to the great seaport of



A. F. Kersting

#### THE CHURCH OF AN ITALIAN MONASTERY

The Monastery of Certosa di Pavia, about twenty miles from Milan, was begun in 1396 by a member of the great Visconti family to fulfil a vow made by his wife. This picture shows the North Transept of the church of the monastery and (right) the screen and entrance to the Choir.



F.N. 1

### THE WONDERFUL CATHEDRAL AT MILAN

Built upon the site of an earlier church and begun in 1386, Milan Cathedral is one of the largest and most beautiful in the world. Architects from Italy, France, and Germany worked on this masterpiece which was not completed until 1815. There are more than 4,000 marble statues upon the roof which is supported by massive pillars, each 11 feet in diameter. Forty thousand people can be accommodated in the cathedral, which is the major glory of this rich industrial town of northern Italy.

Genoa, where Christopher Columbus was born, and where in ordinary times you will see large ships from all parts of the world.

### Italy

Italy is one of the youngest, yet one of the oldest, of European countries: young because she did not win unity and independence until 1870: old because her towns were once the very heart of the Roman Empire whose influence remains to-day in lands where Roman legions marched. Italy, too, was the birth country of the Renaissance, the Revival of Learning, that great resurgence of culture and the arts, thought and literature that revived the western world. The wonders and beauties of those times have made

Italy a land of pilgrimage for lovers of art and enlightenment. Her ancient ruins, beautiful palaces and churches, and her unique art treasures are the heritage, not only of Italy, but of civilisation itself. Florence, home of the Medici family, of Dante, Giotto, Michael Angelo and Leonardo da Vinci, led the great intellectual and artistic revival, although it was at Rome that most of the genius of the age subsequently gathered. Italian love of the things of art and intellect found expression in every town and city, each wishing to surpass the others in the splendour of its churches, the beauty of its paintings, or the grace of its statues. The Renaissance was, perhaps, Italy's finest hour.

A great poet of the Renaissance,

Dante, sowed, in those distant times, the seed of Italian unity, giving the peninsula its common language and writing words that were themselves a call to unity. But his seed did not bear fruit until the nineteenth century which was an age of great Italian patriots—Victor Emmanuel, the brave King of Piedmont and Sardinia: Cavour, his able Prime Minister: Mazzini, whose writings roused Italy against foreign domination: and Garibaldi, the valiant soldier of fortune. These leaders, aided by Emperor Napoleon the Third of France and public opinion in the western world, drove out the Austrians and the Bourbon King of Naples and welded the peninsula into a unified Kingdom of Italy. To-day Italy is a republic, not struggling to be great in the false sense that Hitler and Mussolini gave the word, but striving to free herself from the harsh heritage of war and to solve what

has always been a problem for her over populated land—the problem of daily food, shelter and clothing for her forty millions of people.

Not all of Italy is truly Mediterranean. The rich plain of Lombardy, with its busy engineering and textile cities of Milan and Turin, whose hydro-electric power comes both from the Alps and the Apennines, Verona and Padua, and its island-city of Venice, "Queen of the Adriatic," really belongs to Central Europe so far as its climate is concerned.

Mediterranean Italy is Peninsular Italy and its shorelands. North of the Lombardy Plain is Alpine Italy, a land of lovely lakes, snowy peaks and deep valleys, and a land of peasant farmers who grow fruits and nuts.

#### Quarries of Carrara

The backbone of the long Italian

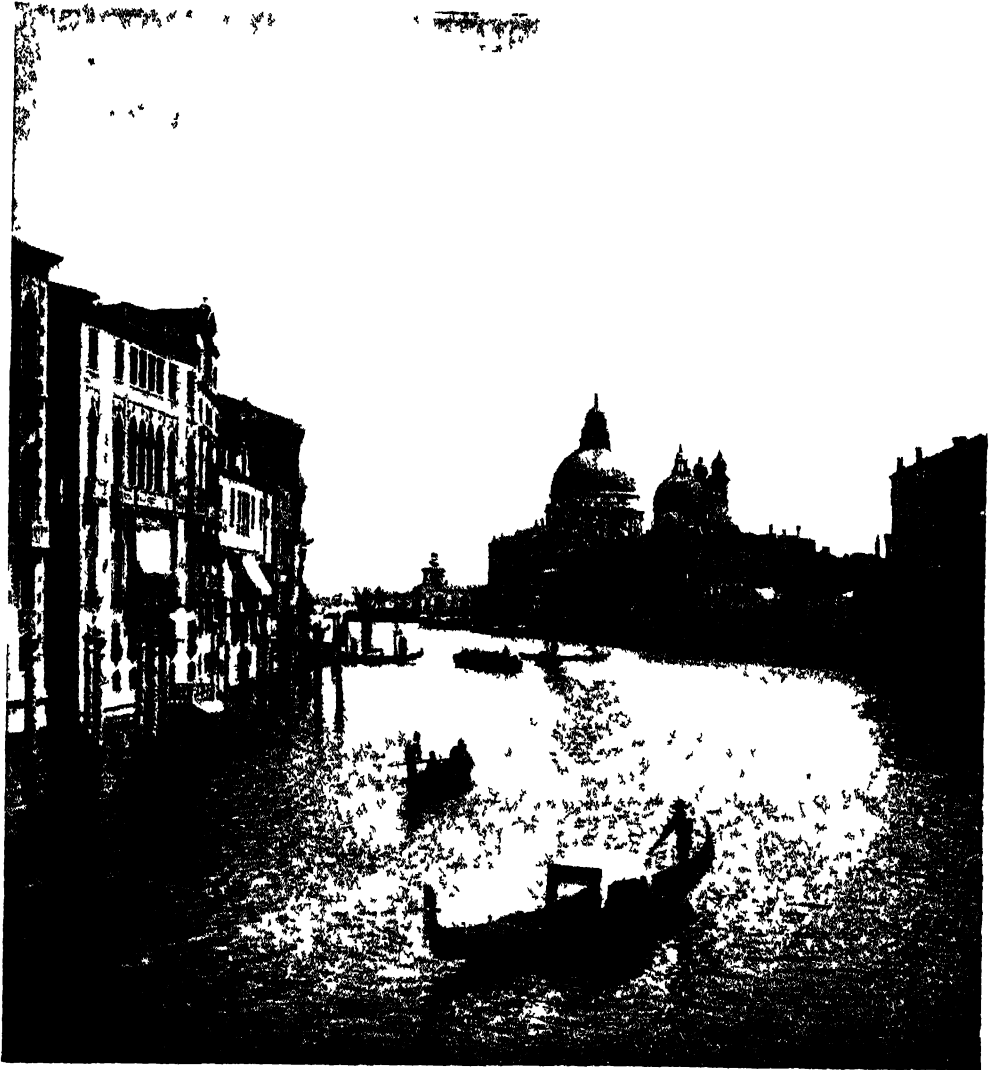


ON THE GRAND CANAL, VENICE

F.N.A.

There is only one way to see the Grand Canal, and that is by gondola. As the picture shows, these are still used despite the competition of motor launches. Flanked by magnificent palaces and stately churches, the Grand Canal is one of the most beautiful sights in Europe. The picture shows the famous Rialto bridge, built between 1588 and 1592, and flanked by shops.





#### A CITY CONSTRUCTED IN THE SEA

Venice is one of the most fascinating cities in Europe for it has many waterways instead of streets and is a treasure house of old and beautiful buildings. Notice both the gondoliers and mooring posts for their craft in this further view of the Grand Canal. Some of the mooring posts are illuminated at night with lanterns. The domes are those of the church of Santa Maria della Salute erected three centuries ago.

peninsula is the Apennines, on either side of which are broad and fertile plains with many beautiful old cities. The plain of the Arno is part of Tuscany, and the most famous of its towns is Florence, one of the homes of Italian art. In this plain, too, are the leaning tower of Pisa, the olive groves of Lucca, and the rich wheat-

fields that supply the Leghorn straw-plait, which was once famous all over the civilised world. Among the hills by the sea to the north are the great quarries of Carrara, where the finest marble is obtained.

#### Rome and its Ruined Forum

Rome sits upon her seven hills with

a marshy plain between them and the sea. All who are lucky enough to go there visit the ruins of the old Forum, where the mighty Emperors of ancient days showed themselves to the Roman crowd, and where famous orators and senators, poets and musicians, patricians and plebeians thronged when Rome ruled the world, and the Colosseum where gladiators fought in the arena.

In Rome, too, are the papal palace of the Vatican and the great Cathedral of Saint Peter, which remind all who come that this city is the home of the head of the Roman Catholic Church throughout the world.

### Beautiful Naples

Farther south is the plain of Naples and one of the world's most beautiful cities on its lovely bay, with the volcano of Vesuvius as a strange and wonderful background behind a rich and fertile land of orange and lemon groves, vineyards and flowers. This is the land of macaroni, made from the paste of fine wheat grown in the plain of Naples, or in that of Apulia on the other side of the Apennines. You can see miles of macaroni drying on frames in the yards of Naples, Amalfi and other towns in the neighbourhood.

No one can visit Naples without being tempted to do two things: first,

to ascend by the mountain railway to a point high on Vesuvius to go on to view its panting cone in the midst of its old crater; and second, to see the once buried cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum, which were overwhelmed in the great Vesuvian eruptions of A.D. 79, and whose uncovered remains enable us to form a good idea of what life was like in a prosperous Roman city over eighteen hundred years ago.

### Towns of the Hilltop

There are many wonderful old hilltop towns in Southern Italy. One of the best known is Orvieto, perched on a volcanic rock overlooking a fertile valley, and crowned



*Dorien Leigh*

### MOUNTAIN GRANDEUR IN THE DOLOMITES

The Dolomites, a chain of lofty peaks of limestone rock, form a natural frontier region between Italy and Austria. Passes, such as the one shown here, cleave the majestic mountains where snow and rock combine in untamed beauty, and where—at such centres as Cortina—climbing and winter sports attract the holiday-maker.

## NATURE BUILDS AN ARCH



L. E. A.

High up in the Dolomites, nearly 11,000 feet above sea level, the photographer took this snapshot through a perfect arch of snow. Alpine scenery makes a particularly delightful picture when the frame has been fashioned by Nature's hand, a frame composed of glittering snow melting in the noonday sun.

with an ancient castle and a beautiful old Gothic cathedral

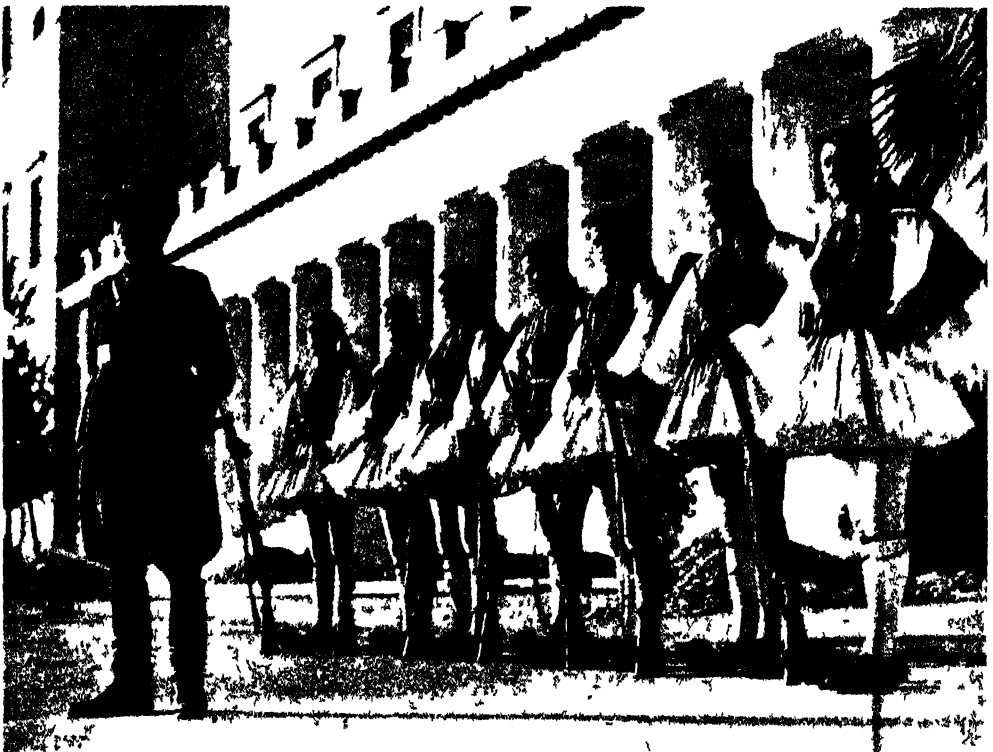
Sicily, "the island of lemons," is dominated at early morn by the huge triangular shadow of Etna, its giant volcano, which rears its mighty nest of cones nearly 11,000 feet above the blue waters of the Mediterranean. Messina, its port on the straits, Palermo, its capital, and the old ruins at Taormina and Syracuse remind us of its ancient glories when the Greeks made their homes there, and of later days when Rome was the ruler of the world.

North of Sicily is another volcanic island, Stromboli, which belongs to the Lipari group. Seen at night, Stromboli's mysterious peak rearing sharply from the sea resembles the fires of some celestial furnace as vivid orange smoke and fierce tongues of flame leap upwards from its crater.

Not far away are Elba, where Napoleon was imprisoned before his last battle at Waterloo, and the island of Sardinia, of very much greater size, with important lead and zinc mines, but few people. Its chief town is Cagliari.

#### Up the Adriatic

The long thumb-shaped Adriatic lies between the Italian and Balkan peninsulas. As we enter the sea through the Straits of Otranto, to our left is the long stilt-like Apulian heel of Italy where there are still people who speak a curious dialect of mixed Greek, Latin and Arabic and where there are the three ports of Otranto, Bari and Brindisi—the last-named famous as the terminal city of the Via Appia, the great highway of Roman Italy. Forty-seven miles away to our right, is the



EVZONES ON PARADE

Oscar Marcus

Every visitor to Athens is familiar with the Evzones who mount guard at the Royal Palace. The traditional costume they wear is neither kilt nor ballet skirt. Its proper name is the *fustanella*, and it first came to Greece from Albania.

# IN ANCIENT ATHENS TO-DAY



Capital of ancient Attica before 700 B.C. and of modern Greece since 1834, the antiquities of the city of Athens are unequalled in the world. The original site of the city was the fortified hill, the Acropolis, seen in the background. The old Athens is connected with the modern city by two main thoroughfares which meet at Constitution Square, seen in this photograph.

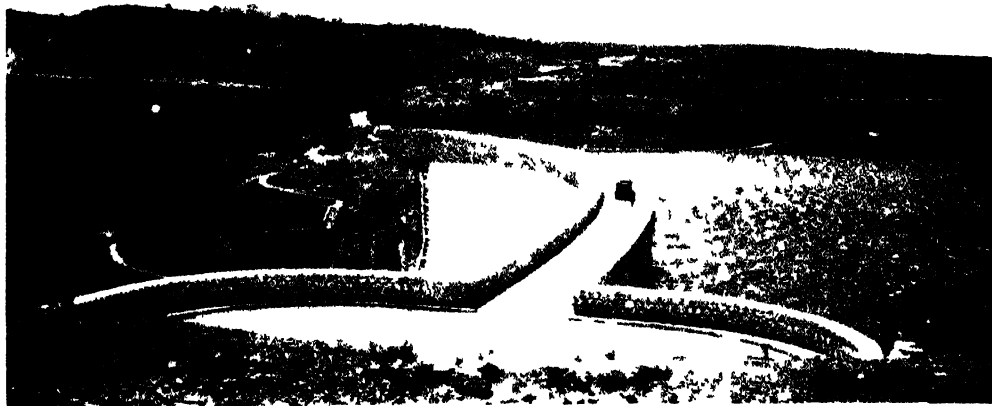


Photo: Associated Press

One of the problems that has faced Athens since its earliest days has been an adequate water supply, and history records the city's efforts to obtain more water as long ago as the time of Christ. The Roman Emperor Hadrian built the city's first aqueduct some 18 centuries ago, and it is still in use. In 1926-30 this Marathon Dam near Athens was built, and is the only marble-faced dam in the world.

blue haze of the Albanian coastline, and behind rise the snow-clad peaks of the Epirus.

Albania is a wild and undeveloped country whose warlike people belong to "the most ancient existing race in Europe." Its capital is Tirana. Its port is Durazzo, behind which is the small Albanian oilfield

These deep blue waters of the Adriatic were once dominated by Venice whose long-oared galleys would sweep down majestically from the lagoon city at the northern end of the sea to trade with her dominions elsewhere in the Mediterranean or to fight the Turk. Venice was not the only republic on Adriatic

shores. For five centuries, Slav Dubrovnik was independent. It was at Dubrovnik that Richard Coeur de Lion, returning by ship in 1192 from the Holy Land, took shelter from a storm. Dubrovnik was once called Ragusa, and her power and importance in those times is shown in our modern word "Argosy" which was first applied to any Ragusan vessel, but has come to mean "treasure ship" Dubrovnik is the most picturesque of Dalmatian towns containing many fine old buildings and girdled by walls built in the fifteenth century. A little way south of Dubrovnik is the fjord-like Gulf of Kotor. Kotor is also a walled

town and from here a road zigzags sharply for 3,000 feet up the precipitous mountain-side to Cetinje, the old capital of Montenegro.

North along the Dalmatian coast are Fiume, which was seized by the Italians after the war of 1914-18 and has now returned to Yugoslavia. Pola, a former Italian naval base, which is now Yugoslav and Trieste, the newly-created Free City, which, formerly Italian and still claimed by Yugoslavia, is independent of these countries much as Danzig was independent of Germany and Poland before the war. Trieste is important as an Adriatic trade outlet, not only for Italy and Yugoslavia, but for all the countries of Central and Eastern Europe.

At the mouth of the Adriatic, on the eastern side, is the island of Corfu, once a stronghold of the Venetians, once ruled by Britain, and once eyed



TWO FISHERMEN OF THESSALY

L.N.A.

These hardy fishermen ply their trade in the salt lagoons along a narrow coastal strip of Thessaly. Much of the Greek coast is gaunt and rugged, but it has many coves and inlets where you will find the gaily painted boats and humble homes of Greeks who get their living from the sea.



#### LEGENDARY HOME OF THE GODS

L V 4

A Greek peasant looks towards the snow-capped peaks of Mount Olympus which his ancestors of early times believed to be the home of the gods. Much of Greece is mountainous, but there are sheltered valleys which provide a living for her farmers and fruit-growers.

greedily by Mussolini whose bombardment of the island went down in history as "The Corfu Incident." Kaiser Wilhelm II of Germany once had a villa on this island.

#### Greece

Greece comprises not only the mainland forming the south-eastern tip of the Balkan peninsula, but also the islands forming the Archipelago of the Aegean and bounded in the south by the island of Crete. These are lands of ancient culture whose early history and immeasurable contributions to world civilisation are recorded elsewhere. The tragedy of Greek history is that despite her glorious past, she had to endure centuries of foreign rule. When Moslem Turkey swept westwards, Greece was overrun and remained a part of the Turkish Empire until the

nineteenth century when her bid for liberty won the sympathy and support of Russia and the western powers. It was to fight for Greek liberty that Lord Byron went to Greece, only to die at Missolonghi.

Greek freedom was assured by the destruction of the Egyptian fleet at the battle of Navarino in 1827. Since then, Greece has recovered most of her lands from Turkey and other powers, her most recent acquisition being the Dodecanese Islands.

#### Modern Greece

As in Themistocles' days, the Piræus is still the port for Athens, the Greek capital. As one drives up the straight road from the port to the capital, the sharp contrast between ancient glory and striking modernity is seen in the fine modern buildings of the new city

and the noble relics of the "glory that was Greece" that draw one's gaze to the age-old Acropolis.

Much of Greece is mountainous, with extremes of heat and cold. Dominating all are the lofty peaks of Olympus, Parnassus and Helicon, mountains which appear time and again in the myths and legends of ancient Greece. But Greece has sheltered valleys for her farmers and fruit-growers and her hillsides provide pasture for sheep, goats and mountain cattle. Along her rugged shore with its many coves and inlets live hardy fishermen.

Southwards is one of the great engineering feats of the country, the Corinth Canal, first planned by the Emperor Nero and not completed until recent times. This canal cuts the Morca, the Peloponnesus of ancient time, from the Greek mainland. The Morca is the home of the currant vineyards which are directed by the "Central Currant Office" which is an association of currant growers and merchants.

To the north, in Macedonia, Thessaly and Thrace, tobacco is grown to be shipped from Salonika, remembered as a British base in the First World War.

Many of the Greek islands are rich in history. Patmos has associations with St. John the Divine. Rhodes, chief island of the Dodecanese, was the site of the famous Colossus, a hundred-foot high statue of the Sun God which bestrode the harbour entrance. Rhodes, too, once had a renowned school of oratory whose pupils included Cicero, Julius Cæsar, Augustus and Tiberius. Much later Rhodes became the fortress city of the Knights of St. John whose lofty towers and massive walls, dungeons and palaces, can still be seen.

Another island rich in history is Crete where King Minos' vast palace at Knossos, once the centre of his Aegean empire, has been excavated from the island's cornfields by British archæologists. The Minoans are thought to have been the first people to navigate upon the Mediterranean.

### Turkey

Northwards once more to the barren beaches of Gallipoli where the British homeland and Dominions lost so much fine manhood in the grim, vain assaults of the First World War. These quiet waters are the entrance to the Dardanelles and Bosphorus, third gateway

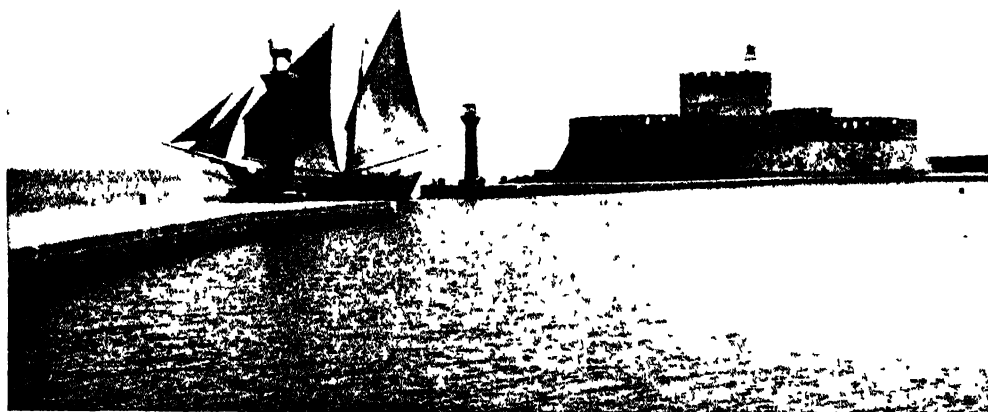


WHERE THE KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN ONCE RULED

E.N. 1.

The island of Rhodes has had many rulers—Greeks, Romans, Turks, and Italians. Its greatest days were during the period 1308–1522, when it was the Crusader headquarters of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem. Here we see a general view of the city of Rhodes, which is the chief town in the Dodecanese islands.





A CAÏQUE SETS SAIL FROM RHODES

J. A. L.

Here, passing through the pillared entrance to the old harbour, is a caïque, a type of sailing vessel common in eastern Mediterranean waters. The pillars bear figures of a stag and a wolf, one symbolising Rhodes and the other, Rome. Beyond is the former guardian of the harbour, Fort St Nicholas.

to the Mediterranean and link with the Black Sea. This great waterway separates Europe from Asia Minor and Asiatic Turkey from her European lowlands between Adrianople and Istanbul (Constantinople).

Constantinople's greatest glories lie in the past. She was the proud capital of the Byzantine Emperors whose richly decorated churches and powerful fortifications still stand, and later the capital of the Ottoman Empire which in its heyday reached from the Danube in the north to the Euphrates in the south, and from the Caspian Sea in the east to Gibraltar in the west.

### Modern Turkey

The modern Turkish State owes its existence to a great national leader, Kemal Ataturk, first president of the Turkish Republic which came into being after the last of the Sultans had been dethroned. Kemal Ataturk knew that his country was backward and, like Peter the Great of Russia, devoted his energies to high-speed westernisation. He even changed age-old customs of the country, introducing western dress and the western alphabet,

curbing the power of the priesthood, and freeing Turkish women from the subjection of the harem. Ankara, a much smaller town than Istanbul became the capital of the new Turkey, with fine buildings such as those along the Ataturk Boulevard.

Turkey has worked hard to develop her resources. At Kaiseriye, she now has the largest cotton mill in the Middle East as well as an airplane assembly factory: at Adana and Malatya, a flourishing textile industry: at Istanbul, paper, glass and pottery manufactures: and at Izmit a paper mill which supplies half the needs of the country. The main development centres for heavy industry are at Zonguldak on the shores of the Black Sea and Karabuk. Zonguldak has a large anthracite works, and at Karabuk, an iron and steel plant, built by a British firm, was opened in 1939.

Turkey, however, is predominantly an agricultural country. Four-fifths of her population are farmers or live from the land. Kemal Ataturk had done much to modernise Turkish agriculture, setting up an experimental farm at Ankara, and inaugurating the

Cubbuk Barrage Scheme which, since 1935, has supplied the capital's water. Farming villages are also served by *kombinales* which loan out farming machinery. Agricultural machinery is most widely used in the Cilician Plain where there is large-scale cotton growing. Other Turkish crops in the fertile coastal regions are figs, raisins and tobacco which is Turkey's greatest export.

### The City of Byzantine Emperors

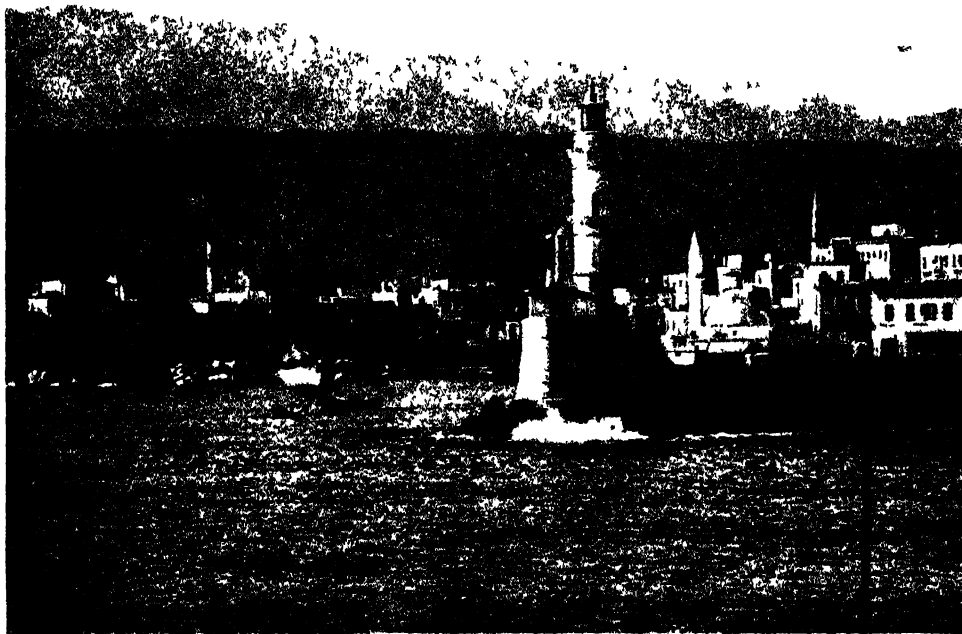
But most Mediterranean sightseers will prefer to forsake modern, westernised Turkey for the Turkey of old that is to be found at Constantinople, the city of the Byzantine Emperors; so let us return there and linger awhile amidst its wonders. This wonderful city of the ancient world has four main districts—Scutari, on the Asia Minor side of the Bosphorus; Pera, which is the foreign quarter; Galata, the business centre; and—across the Golden Horn—the

Stamboul quarter which occupies the site of ancient Byzantium.

It is in Stamboul that we find the greatest glory of Constantinople's rich past—the church of San Sofia. Built over fourteen hundred years ago, this beautiful building is said to have cost the equivalent of sixty-four million pounds. When the Turks converted it into a mosque in 1454, they covered the walls with plaster; but this has now been removed and the wonderful Byzantine mosaics are once more visible.

### The Blue Mosque

It is amazing how great a span of the past is covered by the relics to be seen in Constantinople, or Istanbul, to use its modern name. The Snake Column from Delphi, which can be seen in the ruins of the Roman Hippodrome, recalls the Greek cities which participated in the victory of Plataea in 479 B.C. Of much more recent date is the Mosque of Sultan Ahmed I which is better



DESTROYED BY WAR

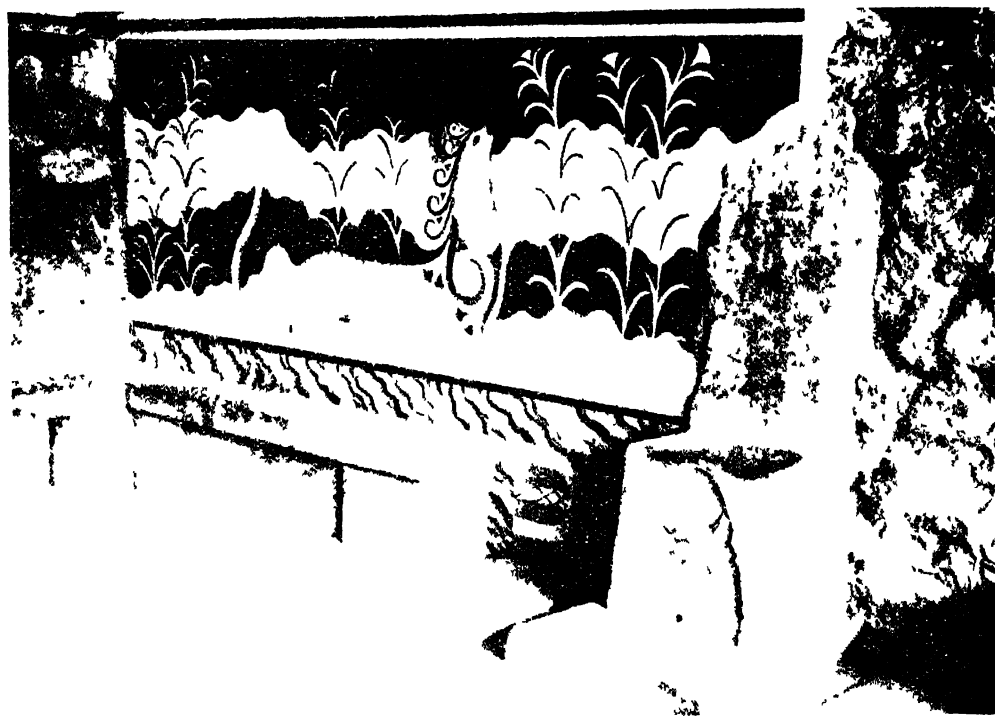
F.V.4

Canea, the political capital of Crete, was once a busy town with Turkish minarets rising above its red-roofed houses and old Venetian fortifications. In the Second World War, the town was systematically destroyed by the German Air Force and to-day is largely in ruins.

## WHERE ST. PAUL LANDED



Nearly forty miles from the town of Rhodes is Lindos, where St. Paul landed on his journey to Rome. Perched high on a rock above the village is the 2,000-year-old citadel with its Temple of Athena, which was later made into a fortress by the knights of St. John. On the promontory (left) is the tomb of Cleobulus, tyrant of Ephesus and one of the Seven Sages of Greece.



*The FNA*

At Knossos, just outside Heraklion (Candia) in Crete, archaeologists have uncovered the great Palace of King Minos, parts of which date back to the period 3,400 to 2,100 B.C. This picture shows the throne room, decorated with frescoes of sacred animals and equipped with stone benches for the royal councillors. A cast of the throne itself may be seen in the British Museum.

## TURKEY'S ANCIENT CAPITAL



One of the great festivals in the year for Mohammedans is the Feast of Ramazan, which lasts for thirty days, the actual celebrations being always held after midnight. Above we see the Mosque of Fatih at Stamboul during the progress of one of these festivals. Ramazan, known also as Ramadan in certain countries, is the month in which the Koran was revealed to the Prophet.



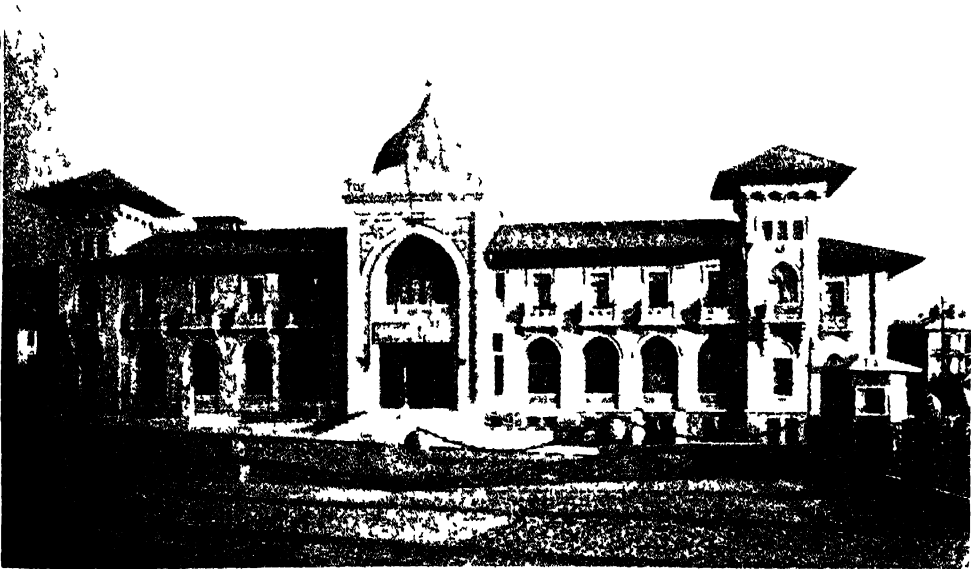
F.N.A.

In this picture of the Theodosian walls of Istanbul, we see the Golden Gate which, in the time of the Byzantine Emperors, was opened only for triumphal processions. Legend says that Christians will one day pass through the gate to recapture the city lost so long ago. Following the line of the walls is an old Turkish cemetery. That is why it has been kept shut ever since.

## AND HER MODERN CHIEF CITY



The present day capital of Turkey is Angora, spelt Ankara by the Turks. The place is historically very old, for it was once a Roman town, but it is now being built out and reconstructed as a thoroughly modern city, as the above picture shows, though the work was only commenced in 1922. The statue is that of the late Kemal Ataturk, who inspired modern Turkey.

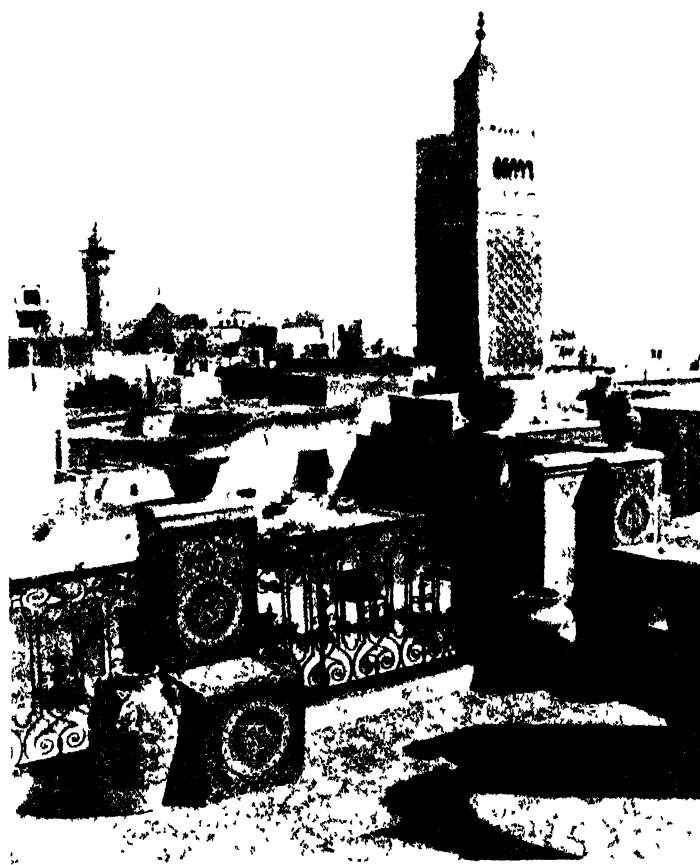


*The New World*

It seems strange that a place which was once a town of the Ancient Romans should become a modern capital, but enormous progress is being made by the Turks with Angora in Anatolia. Here, for instance, is the Angora Palace, the name on the portico being written "Ankara Palas". Angora is the chief centre in the mohair industry, this material coming from the wool of goats.

known as the Blue Mosque from the delightful coloured tiles which adorn its interior. Even lovelier is the Suleimanieh Mosque built during the sixteenth century for Suleiman the Magnificent. Out on the Seraglio Point, overlooking the Golden Horn and the Bosphorus is the Seraglio Palace that was the home of the Sultans in the heyday of the Turkish Empire. Here can be seen the richly jewelled golden throne of Shah Ismail which, in size, compares with a large double bed.

✱



*Camera Press*

#### THE GREAT MOSQUE AT TUNIS

This scene, taken from the roof garden of a wealthy merchant, shows the tower of the Great Mosque in Tunis, capital of Tunisia, a French Protectorate in North Africa. Within the Great Mosque is a Mahommedan university. Tunis is a walled town, and in the centre is the Medina, built partly from the ruins of ancient Carthage, some three miles away. Nearly all the houses are built of stone.

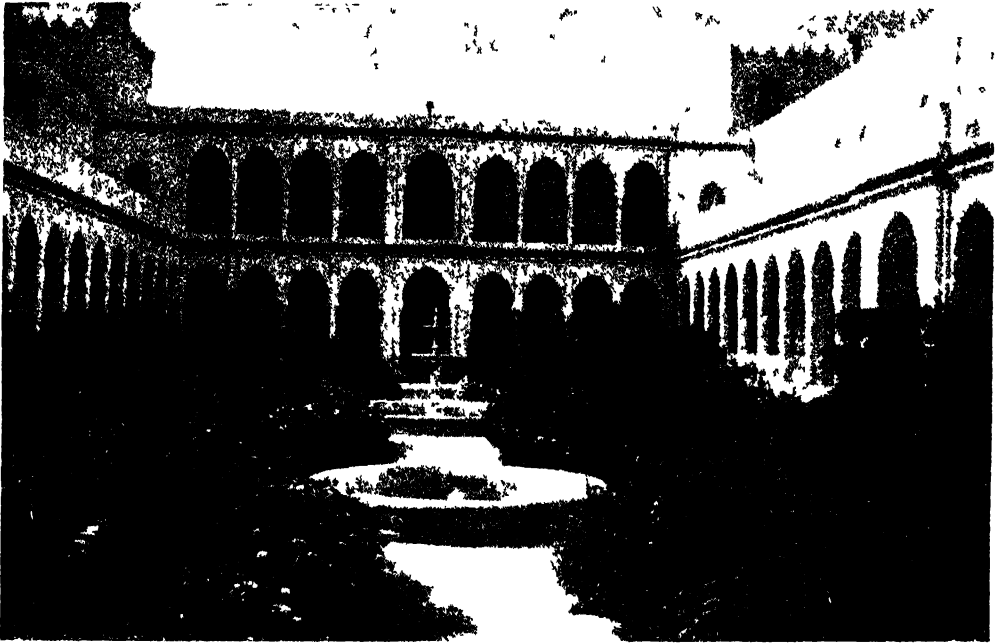
Beyond the Bazaars and minarets to the north-west of the Seraglio Palace are the Byzantine walls which run down to the Golden Gate and the Castle of the Seven Towers at the edge of the Bosphorus. At Istanbul we have reached the north-easternmost limit of our journey and we return through the Sea of Marmora and the Dardanelles to the Aegean.

#### Volcanic Islands

You will remember that our visit to Italy showed us three famous volcanoes—Vesuvius, Etna, and Stromboli. Volcanic activity in the Mediterranean is not limited to these three giants, and as we journey across this sea of ancient civilisation towards the north African shore we come to one of the most unusual volcanic islands known to man.

That island is Santorin, which is also called Thera. Where it now stands there was a mighty volcano some three thousand five hundred years ago. At some time in that distant past there must have been a tremendous eruption in which the head of the volcano was destroyed. So complete was that destruction that the sea poured in, flooding the crater to a great depth and making strange, precipitous islands of its surviving sides. Those islands are

## THE NORTH AFRICAN SHORE



Along the North African Shore of the Mediterranean are coast lands once ruled by Turkish Sultans. To day many of the old towns and palaces can still be seen there. Here, for example, is the palace of the Sultan of Morocco at Tangier.



LEOPOLD

Casablanca is a seaport town and the chief trading centre of Morocco, with regular steamers to Europe as well as air services. During the Second World War it was the scene in 1943 of a famous meeting between President Roosevelt and Mr. Churchill. Our picture shows a storyteller and his audience in the town.

Santorin and its attendant isles as we know them now. They form a wide arc round a deep harbour that is the very heart of the old volcano where the waters still seethe and boil, and where black smoking masses rise mysteriously from the depths to prove that the volcano is still active beneath the surface.

Thera, the chief town of the island, stands apparently aloof, its white, barrel-roofed buildings perched high on sooty-brown cliffs a thousand feet above the jet waters of its volcanic harbour. Long acquaintance with this amazing place has accustomed the islanders to its marvels and resigned them to its terrors. Many of them are miners of pumice; some produce sandpaper; others are humble fishermen. Their strange home has no timber trees or vines, although in ancient times it must have had both, for then it was called Kalliste, which means "Most Beautiful."

#### The Southern Shores

From Alexandria in the east to Tangier in the west, we are in coast lands that were once ruled by Turkish Sultans, lands which also bear traces of earlier empires. A hundred miles south of the Algerian port of Philippeville is Timgad, the "African Pompeii," one of the finest ruined cities of Imperial Rome. Not far from Tunis are the ruins of ancient Carthage; and about sixty miles east of Tripoli are the ruins of Leptis Magna, a great Phœnician seaport. These southern shores of the Mediterranean were once used by the dreaded corsairs—Kheyr-ed-dîn, the Scourge of Christendom, Urûj of the Red Beard, and many others.

More recently, the north African shore has been the scene of European colonisation. Libya, once ruled by Italy, has many Italian settlements where olives, vines, oranges and lemons are grown. Cirenaica, which is a part of Libya, now has its own government headed by the Emir Idris el Senussi. Further west is the French Protectorate of Tunisia, once provider of grain and

oil to ancient Rome and still important for these products.

For Tunisia is predominantly an agricultural country. In the Cape Bon peninsula and the north-east citrus fruits, such as lemons and oranges, are grown; olive trees are plentiful in the Sahel region, while dates come from the famous oases of the south.

#### The Barbary Coast

From Tunisia westwards we follow the Barbary coast to yet another part of the French Union—Algeria.

Algeria is a Barbary State, one of the historic homes of the Berber people, although her population now contains many nationalities and mixtures. Algiers, her chief city, is the most important town of the Barbary coast—and with its *Kasbah* or citadel, and *souks* or markets, one of the most typical. From Algiers the fruit, olives and wheat of the fertile *El Tell*, or coastal plain, are shipped. South of *El Tell* are the Little Atlas mountains, and still farther south, the barren plateau of the *Shotts*, or salt lakes. South again is the desert where date-palms flourish round fertile oases, their crops being shipped from Biskra in Algeria or Tafilet in Morocco.

French Morocco is a Protectorate whose capital is Rabat, while the sacred city of Fez is one of the old Muslim capitals. Casablanca is the chief trading centre. The coastal regions are quiet and settled, but to the south are mountain fastnesses inhabited by fierce tribesmen. Spain also has a foothold in Morocco, with a capital at Tetuan, for which the port is Ceuta. To the west is the international city of Tangier, the most diverse in population of North African towns.

Tangier was an important town of the Roman Empire under Augustus, and was later ruled by the Portuguese who gave it to England as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, the bride of King Charles II. England soon abandoned the port to the Sultan of Morocco.



## EUROPE'S LITTLE STATES



A TOWN'S MEETING IN ANDORRA LA VELLA

ENR

The tiny state of Andorra nestles in the Pyrenees between France and Spain. It is ruled as it was ruled 160 years ago by a Council of two Princes and a President. The picture shows a meeting in the square of Andorra the Ancient which is the capital.

**S**ANDWICHED among the great nations of Europe and almost overlooked in the march of history are a number of tiny States which have somehow preserved their individuality and remained independent. One at least, the Republic of Andorra, has altered little with the passing of the centuries.

### Valleys of Andorra

Andorra or, to give it its proper name, the Valleys of Andorra, nestles in the Pyrenees between France and Spain. There are just a hundred and ninety-one square miles of it. We speak loosely of it as a Republic, but it is not. Andorra is ruled as it was ruled six hundred years ago, by a triumvirate of a President and two "Princes," and a Council which sits in the House of the Valleys. The members of the Council are called "Notables" and are required to wear cocked hats, black ties, and black gowns like those of schoolmasters. The Andorrans are mountain people

living in very primitive conditions. They have no towns as we know them, only crude stone houses, even in the capital, Andorra-the-Ancient.

Even smaller is the Principality of Liechtenstein, wedged between Switzerland and Austria, which has an area of sixty-one square miles. Liechtenstein has been a sovereign state since 1342 and has enjoyed freedom even though she has had no army since 1868. Her last soldier died in 1943 at the ripe age of ninety-one. Liechtenstein is a peaceful farming country, and nearly a quarter of its annual revenue comes from the sale of stamps.

Less fortunate were the people of the Duchy of Luxemburg who were as much in the Second World War as any of their neighbours. Luxemburg, bordered by Germany, Belgium and France, was occupied by Germany and was our gallant little Ally during the battles of liberation. But this was not the first invasion of the Duchy which has

# THE CASTLE OF LIECHTENSTEIN



*E.N.A.*

Wedged between Austria and Switzerland is the tiny Principality of Liechtenstein, which has been a sovereign State since 1342. The chief centre is Vaduz and nearby is the 500-year-old castle of the Prince which rises on the crags like some fairy-tale stronghold against the imposing backcloth of the Swiss mountains

# MOUNTAINOUS SAN MARINO



Legend says that Serbian fugitives from the advancing Huns were led across the Adriatic to a high Apennine peak by a Christian missionary to found the tiny Republic of San Marino. The old volcanic mountain shown in this picture is the very heart of the little state which covers only thirty-eight square miles.



THE REGENTS

San Marino is ruled by a Grand Council and two *Capitani Regenti* or Regents. The two Regents are elected on April 1st and October 1st every year and hold office for six months. One of the councillors has been Regent; he cannot again hold this office for three years. Notice the traditional dress of the Regents who are here shown with their predecessors.

# MONACO, JEWEL OF THE RIVIERA



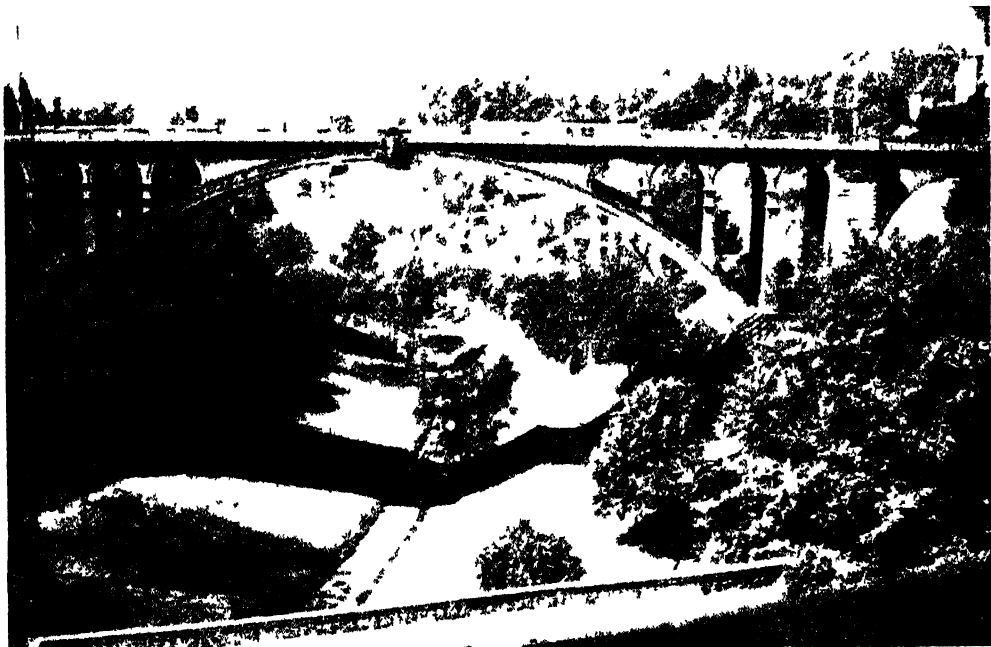
Monaco, one of Europe's little States, consists of three towns that are really one, for where one ends the next begins. In the background on a rocky headland is Monaco the capital; next is the second town; while in the foreground is Monte Carlo famous for its Casino and its gardens.



*Photog. I N A*

Monte Carlo's flood-lit Casino is as much a lure to gamblers as a candle is to moths. Here at the green baize gaming tables fortunes are lost and—more rarely—made. Virtual capital of the French Riviera, Monte Carlo has beautiful gardens and an unrivalled setting that have made it one of the world's most famous pleasure resorts.

## IN ANCIENT LUXEMBURG



Spanning the course of the Petrusse is the Pont Adolphe which links streets at the southern end of the public park on the site of the old city walls of Luxembourg town which was once one of the strongest fortresses in Europe and has withstood many invasions in its long history.



THE PILGRIMS

For over a thousand years pilgrims have annually visited the tomb of St. Willibrord at the small Luxembourg town of Echternach on the River Suer. Linked with hank reefs the pilgrims move through the streets leading to the tomb of the saint, an English missionary who founded an abbey in Echternach. The town was very badly damaged during the war.

weathered many such aggressions in its long history. Luxemburg has an area of 999 square miles. It is a little country of miniature beauty whose old buildings, quaint villages, and delightful countryside are as attractive as any in Europe.

One of the oldest of Europe's little States is San Marino which, so tradition tells us, is a still-existing fragment of the Roman Empire. When the Huns were



Central Press

#### ON GUARD AT THE VATICAN

In 1505, Zurich and Lucerne supplied a body-guard for Pope Julius II. Since that time, the guards at the Vatican have always been Swiss and still wear the traditional sixteenth-century uniform. On state occasions, the Swiss guards wear plumed helmets and shining breastplates and carry halberds.

advancing down the Danube, Serbian fugitives led by a Christian missionary are believed to have crossed the Adriatic and reached a high peak in the Apennines where they were safe from the invaders and where they founded the Republic of San Marino. The thirty-eight square miles of the Republic are ruled by a Grand Council and two *Capitani reggenti*, or Regents, who are appointed every six months. The old volcanic mountain which is the very heart of San Marino is crowned by the administrative buildings beneath which is a gigantic water reservoir which supplies all the needs of the Republic. An electric railway connects San Marino to the Italian town of Rimini.

Also in Italy is the Papal territory of the Vatican, the *Città del Vaticano*, which is the independent territory of the Holy See and Church of Rome. Its extent is little over 100 acres, but it has its own coinage, judicial power, newspaper, and railway and broadcasting stations. It is the seat of the Supreme Pontiff of the Roman Catholic Church who, small in area though the Vatican is, exerts world-wide power and influence as one of the highest leaders of Christian thought and ethics.

Last, but not least, there is the picturesque Principality of Monaco, whose brilliantly uniformed soldiers are known to every visitor to the French Riviera. The rugged rock on which Monaco itself stands juts out into the blue Mediterranean not far from the frontier between France and Italy. Across the small harbour is Monte Carlo, renowned for its Casino. The Casino and the famous international car races, as well as its favoured spot on the Riviera coast, have made Monaco one of the greatest pleasure resorts of the world. But people also visit Monaco to see the fine Oceanographical Museum in which the rulers of the Principality have taken a personal interest and which has increased our knowledge of life in the ocean deeps.

# The Story of the World and its Peoples



# Through the Storyed Lands of the Middle East



THE NEW ISRAEL IN THE HOLY LAND

F.V.I.

Since 1922 large numbers of Jews have settled in Palestine, there to make their National Home. The modern city of Tel Aviv, with its tree-lined boulevards and pleasure squares, is the chief town of this new State of Israel. The picture shows Zina Dizen, of Tel Aviv, which is named after the wife of the founder and first Mayor of the city.

## THE HOLY LAND

**P**ALISTINE the "Holy Land," where Christ walked and taught nearly two thousand years ago, was placed under the care of Britain by the League of Nations in 1922. From 1922 until 1948, when the last British troops were withdrawn, Britain had the difficult and unenviable task of preserving order in a land of bitterly opposed Arabs and Jews. With the end of the British mandate in May 1948, the Jewish National Council in Palestine proclaimed the establishment of the State of Israel. Fighting with the Arabs and then supporters had already broken out, and despite an uneasy truce, the problem of reconciling Jew and Arab in Palestine and of defining the boundaries of their respective areas has been one of the most difficult questions the United Nations has been called upon to handle.

Palestine is a little country. You could go from one end of it to the other by motor car in a morning, and you could cross it from the Mediterranean Sea to the River Jordan in about half that time, if the road was good. It is amazing to think that the wonderful things which are recorded in the Bible events that changed the whole history of the world and made it a better place in which to live happened in a tiny country like this. The Holy Land of the Bible was not so large as Wales; the Palestine of to-day is smaller still.

Although along the coastal plain you find ports and towns in close touch by steamers and telegraphs, by wireless and the aeroplane, with the busy world outside, and although there are places where modern engineers have built great bridges to carry the railways and

dams to hold back water for irrigation or for power-stations, there are many parts of Palestine where people live their lives in the old way.

The little villages on the hilltops and in the fertile valleys are still in the same old spots, and the peasants live there in much the same simple fashion as their forefathers did in the days of King David. Many still bear the ancient names as well as their Arab ones, and look much as they must have

appeared thousands of years ago. The world's rapid progress seems to have passed them by.

### Lebanon and the Jordan

To understand Palestine you must look at it on the map with Syria, which became the independent Republics of Syria and Lebanon on Jan. 1st, 1944. Large parts of what is now called Syria were included in the Holy Land of ancient days. In the north are

the mountains of Lebanon, where you will still find some of the descendants of those wonderful cedars which Huram, King of Tyre, felled to send in great fifts along the sea coast to be used by King Solomon in the building of the Temple at Jerusalem. Mount Hermon still lifts its snowy crest into the blue, and the clear streams still flow down from Lebanon to water the oasis city of Damascus and the cities of the plain.

From Lebanon the great river Jordan flows southwards between "the desert and the sown," first through



WALL 1117

### "THE STRETT WHICH IS CALLED STRAIGHT"

One of the chief main streets of Damascus is covered for part of its course by an arched roof so forming what is known as the "covered street," here shown. The portion beneath the roof is used as a bazaar and presents a most animated scene during business hours.





LEBANON LANDSCAPE

A. L. H. R. I. G.

Though once a part of the Roman Empire, Syria now embraces large tracts of desert. To the south west is the rocky and mountainous Lebanon. Here we see the mountain sort of Zable which nestles between the Lebanon and Anti Lebanon mountains, nearly thirty miles east of Beirut.

the Sea of Galilee on whose shores are the places where Christ lived and taught, and on whose waters He and His disciples often went in a fishing boat and then, after a long and winding course at the bottom of a deep and hot valley trench, the river enters the Dead Sea, a sea so salt that people bathing in it find it difficult to swim because so much of their bodies is buoyed up out of the water. Its shores look "dead, indeed, for hardly a living thing is to be seen there, it seems like a great salt lake in the heart of a desert. Beyond those high shores on its eastern side, indeed, there is real desert—the Syrian Desert that stretches in an arid stony waste all the way from the Jordan to the great twin rivers of Mesopotamia, which in these days is called Iraq.

### The Hill Country

Between the Jordan and the Mediterranean Sea, Palestine rises in a long ridge of limestone hills, which have

been carved by the weather of the ages and by running water into deep valleys, leaving heights outstanding many of which are crowned with villages, some with towns. The city of Jerusalem, indeed, stands on just such a height, the Crusaders found it hard to take because on three sides it was defended by deep valleys from which the hillside rose steeply almost like the walls of a castle.

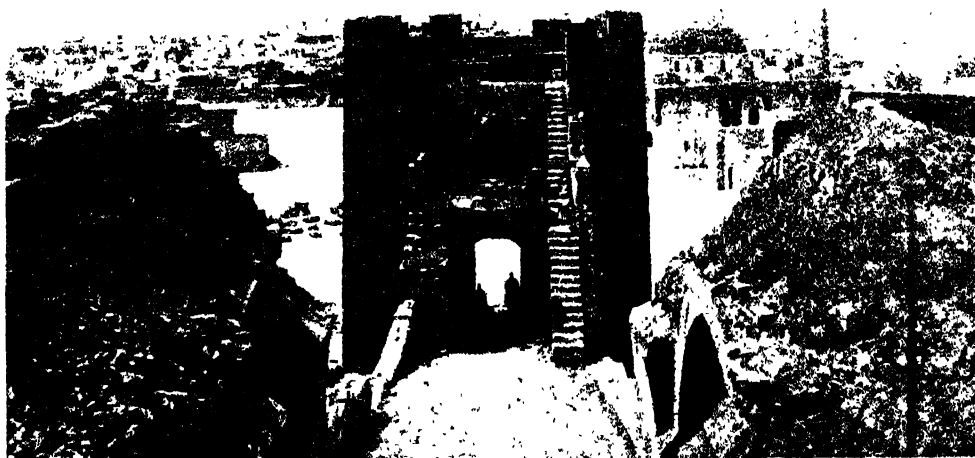
### At Jericho

The limestone hills look dry and barren. You find it hard to believe that even goats could obtain a living there, yet on their grey slopes there are not only goats but flocks of sheep which still follow their shepherds as they did in the days of the Bible story. There are fertile spots, too, where the toiling peasants till the stony soil, still ploughing it with the old primitive ploughs and scattering the seed broadcast, reaping the thin harvest with the sickle,

## IN THE LAND OF SYRIA



Large parts of what is now Syria were included in the Holy Land of ancient days. Through Syria, too, ran the *Via Dei*, or "Road of God," by which the Crusaders travelled to Jerusalem, a fact which accounts for such ruined castles as the "Kadifekale" shown in this picture.



*Photos. L.N.A.*

Aleppo, in northern Syria, is another town which has links in history with the Crusaders. Foremost in this picture of the town is the ruined gateway of the ancient citadel built by one of the sons of the great Saladin.

# SCENES IN THE HOLY LAND



*Photo E N A*

To Jew, Christian and Mahomedan alike Jerusalem is the Holy City. Outside the city walls in the days of old stood Mount Calvary, and it was on His journey to Calvary that Christ, bearing the Cross upon his shoulders, struggled along the street seen in the photograph above—the Via Dolorosa, or Street of Pain. In the Middle Ages the Crusaders fought to free the Holy City but later it passed under Islam's domination, and was finally recovered when General Allenby entered in December 1917. Britain became responsible for the government of Palestine under mandate from the League of Nations but relinquished this in 1948.

## DAMASCUS GATE AND THE WAILING WALL



*Photo: H. J. Shepitone*

The Damascus Gate, one of the four main gateways to and from Jerusalem, stands to the north of the City. Here, gathered within the Gate, are Arabs engaged in marketing before they set forth upon their journeys, whilst the patient camels stand by, waiting to be loaded.



*Photo: E.N.A.*

The Wailing Wall, or the Wall of Prayer, is sacred to the Jews and has been so from the earliest days since it was here that many of their ancestors were slain. The Christian sacred places, associated with the life of Christ, have also been preserved, and there are mementoes of Roman, Crusader and Islamic occupation.

## THE MOUNT OF OLIVES TODAY



*Photo F.N.A*

The Mount of Olives is one of the Holy Places which has been preserved through the centuries. In this photograph is seen the Mount viewed from the West. Here, too, can be seen the Garden of Gethsemane and the road by which Our Lord made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem.



*Photo F.N.A*

In this photograph we have a view of the city of Bethlehem from the North. Bethlehem was the birthplace of King David and here Our Lord was born. It is some five miles distant from Jerusalem and is a centre of religious interests of many kinds. The meaning of the word Bethlehem is "house of bread."

**"UNTO YOU IS BORN THIS DAY"**



*Photo Dorien Leigh*

In Bethlehem the Church of the Nativity is built on the site where Christ was born. It is probably the oldest Christian church in the world and is surrounded by chapels and convents.



*Photo Topical*

In this photograph we see the building which is regarded as the most sacred in Christendom: the ancient Church of the Holy Sepulchre. It stands over the burial place of Christ in Jerusalem.



*Photo E N A*

The River Jordan is often mentioned in the Bible. It is a river of Palestine, about 200 miles in length, which runs a zig-zag course through the Waters of Merom to the Sea of Galilee from which it descends into the Dead Sea. Our photograph shows the scene at the ford of the Jordan.

## BY THE SHORES OF THE DEAD SEA



*Photos. American Colony, Jerusalem.*

The Dead Sea is about 1,300 feet below the level of the Mediterranean and is so salt that people bathing in it find it difficult to swim because so much of their bodies is buoyed-up out of the water. The Sea receives the waters of the Jordan and other rivers, and there is no outlet, so the fluid evaporates. The crystals (top left) are salt and were found by the shores of the Dead Sea.

and winnowing out the grain by the old-fashioned threshing floors made in open places, so that the wind can blow away the chaff when the grain trodden out by the oxen is cast up into the breeze by the wooden shovels of the harvesters

The hill country is nearer the Jordan than it is to the Mediterranean. From the sea you go up a long slope to the hills and Jerusalem, but from the hilltops there is a steep descent to Jericho and the Jordan valley. Recent excavations at Jericho have revealed the aged walls of the city of Old Testament times, like those streets of Jerusalem along which Christ and His disciples walked, they are buried deep beneath the earth which has collected there through the ages.

#### The Rich Plains

The richest plains are along the shores of the Mediterranean, especially in the neighbourhood of Jaffa (the

ancient Joppa), where fine oranges and other fruits grow in the well-irrigated gardens. Grain, the vine and the olive flourish in sunny, fertile spots on these coastal lowlands. Jaffa oranges are ready just in time for Christmas. Numbers of Arab and Jewish people are engaged in the orange groves picking, grading and packing the golden fruit, which is then taken by motor lorries to large sheds for inspection.

The cases of oranges are next taken out to the steamers anchored off shore. Over two million cases of Jaffa oranges came to Britain in a normal peace-time season.

Villages in the plains are of stone or of sun baked brick, with flat roofs of rolled clay or beaten earth. It is not uncommon for such house roofs to be covered with a thin growth of herbage upon which enterprising goats may graze. Many housetops provide space



*A. F. Kerling*

#### THE DESERT CITY THAT CHALLENGED IMPERIAL ROME

When ancient Rome was struggling to dominate the Middle East, the citizens of desert Palmyra were adding to their wealth and power. To-day, the ruins of their once great city rise from the desert sands midway between the upper reaches of the Euphrates and the Syrian coast. In the background we see a hilltop crowned by a Moslem castle built with stones taken from the ancient city that fell to Rome in A.D. 273.



# A VIEW IN "ROYAL DAVID'S CITY"



*Jerusalem*

Some five miles from Jerusalem is the little town of Bethlehem known to Christians the world over as the birthplace of Jesus Christ the Saviour who was born in a manger in "Royal David's City." It is to this ancient place, whose name means "house of bread" and to the wonders of the Bible story that our thoughts go every Christmastide.

for drying and storing grain, fuel and fruits, as well as for the inhabitants to "take the air in the cool of the evening."

The rooftop is reached from the ground by a flight of steps outside. Inside, most large village houses have a platform or *mastabeh* raised well above the lower part or *rowyeh* in which animals are kept, and where the people may sleep if the upper part, which is really the living-room, is too crowded. Light and air come through one or two tiny windows high in the wall and without glass in them. Warmth in winter and opportunities of cooking are provided by the little fire in the stone fireplace. There is scanty furniture; these peasant folk live very simply and their needs are few.

#### Village Hospitality

In most large villages the headman or sheikh still takes care that the guest-

chamber is always ready for travellers who come that way, and sees that villagers take their proper turns to supply this room with food and drink when strangers arrive. The guest-chamber is generally a large room at the top of one of the more important houses in the villages. A really distinguished guest will be offered roast lamb or chickens; sweet and very thick black coffee will be served, and fruits both fresh and dry will be laid before him. Less important people, however, are contented with bread and olives, and perhaps eggs, fruit and coffee. Whether a visitor be rich or poor, distinguished or unknown, care is taken to see that his animals are well looked after.

Hill villages are built of stone taken from the hill itself; the houses huddle closely together on the slopes or even on the very hilltop, their dusty, crooked and unpaved streets making things



THE SILENT RUINS OF BAALBEK

About midway between Tripoli and Damascus are the remarkable ruins of Baalbek, a city of the past. The present ruins are mainly Roman, and we can see from this picture of the Great Court of the Temple of Jupiter how fine a city Baalbek must have been in the days when Rome was mistress of the world.

*Doreen Leigh*

#### WHERE CHRIST WAS BORN

This picture shows us the main entrance to the Church of Nativity in Bethlehem, a church built over the very spot where Christ was born. Notice the dress of the people in this picture. The old man (right) wears clothes much like those worn long ago at the first Christmas of all time.

difficult for people on foot if a laden camel comes that way. The backs of the houses face the street; there are no such things as "front gardens" here. Stone sheepfolds are attached to many of these houses, for the chief wealth of these simple villagers is in sheep and goats which browse on the thin pastures of the grey hillsides. Lower down there may be little patches of fertile soil in which the peasants manage to grow grain, fruits and vegetables.

In such villages as these the people live in much the same fashion and dress in much the same way as their forefathers did in the days of Abraham. Many of them are Moslems—followers of Mohammed—and the language they speak is usually a kind of country Arabic.

#### The Changing Seasons

Winters are cold in the open hill country, bringing chilly rains and sometimes snow, and the peasants and shepherds are glad of their thick woollen robes and their coats of sheep skin. When spring comes, it brings with it a magic change, for green things grow up in all sorts of unexpected places as well as in the fertile spots, and for a time the hillside is gay with flowers. But the summer sun soon withers the flowers and burns up the grass, and the land becomes parched and dry, except in those fortunate places supplied by water from wells or irrigation channels.

Grain is sown just after the rains, and beans and lentils are also sown in the moist red soil. Camels and asses as well as oxen are yoked to the rough

wooden ploughs, which plough shallow furrows so that the precious moisture shall not be lost. The grain is reaped with toothed sickles and carried to the threshing floors of hard earth, where oxen tied side by side tread out the grain with their wide iron shoes. The grain is winnowed by throwing it up so that the chaff may blow aside, leaving the wheat in a heap by itself. The grain is then carefully sifted in big sieves to make sure that it is quite clean.

Most of the hill-folk spin wool from their sheep, and the yarn is woven on handlooms in many districts to make the woollen stuffs so widely used for clothing. In the towns, however, people buy the cheap brightly-coloured stuffs

woven in the great factories of Middle and Western Europe and brought to Palestine either by sea or by the railway that comes through from the north by way of Asiatic Turkey and Syria.

Since 1922, when Britain took up her mandate, large numbers of Jews have settled in Palestine, for one of our tasks was to make real the promise of the Balfour Declaration to set up for the Jews "a National Home" in Palestine, "it being clearly understood that nothing should be done which might prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine."

This is not the place to tell of the difficulties, lawlessness, uprisings, and



AN OLD CUSTOM IN MODERN PALESTINE

*Topical Press*

Should you feel thirsty, what better drink than a cup of coffee from this picturesque street merchant? You can hear him approaching because he jingles two brass cups together to advertise his wares. The coffee he sells is very black, very thick, and very sweet and has a delightful flavour that you will remember long after he has gone on his way.



THE TEMPLE AREA, JERUSALEM

A. F. Kerling

To the east of modern Jerusalem, where the Great Temple of Solomon is supposed to have stood on Mount Moriah, is the Haram el Sherif, or Temple Area. This picture shows the principal building, the Kubbet es Sakhra or Dome of the Rock which in both Jewish and Mohammedan tradition, is the centre of the world. Within its walls is the sacred boulder, said to be the altar where burnt offerings were made.

terrorism which attempts to honour the Declaration produced. For in her efforts to achieve a fair solution, Britain made herself unpopular with both Jew and Arab in Palestine, and at different times her soldiers and administrators have been targets for the snipers of both sides. But it is the struggle of the Jews to carve out their National Home and the resistance of the Arabs to what is to them an invasion of land that has been theirs for over a thousand years, together with the fact that Palestine is a Holy Land to Moslems, Jews, and Christians and has oil pipe-lines routed across it, that has given the Palestine problem world importance and made it so difficult to solve.

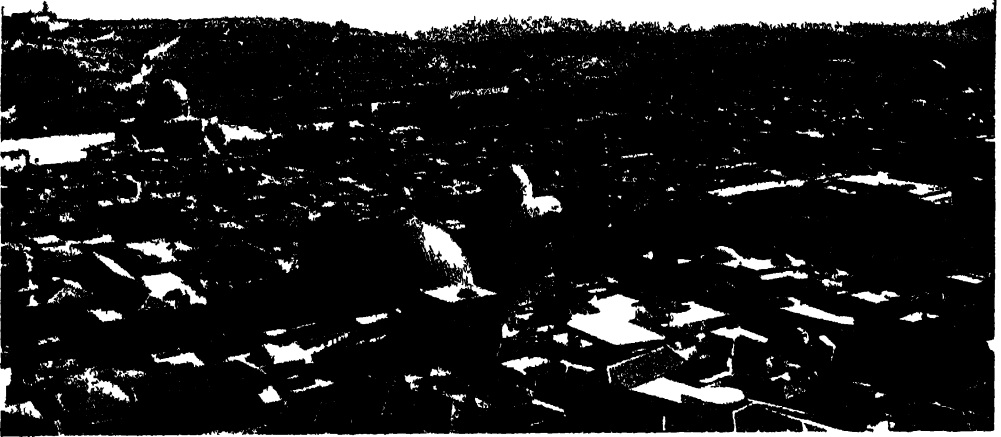
#### Tel Aviv

Tel Aviv is the chief town of the new Jewish State of Israel. It is a modern

city built by Jewish settlers, where people mostly live in co-operatively owned blocks of flats. and when it is viewed from the air, it can be seen as a pattern of spacious tree-lined boulevards and squares flanked by tall buildings in the most modernistic architectural styles. But the cultural life of the Palestine Jews still centres on Jerusalem whose Mount Scopus is the site of the Hebrew University.

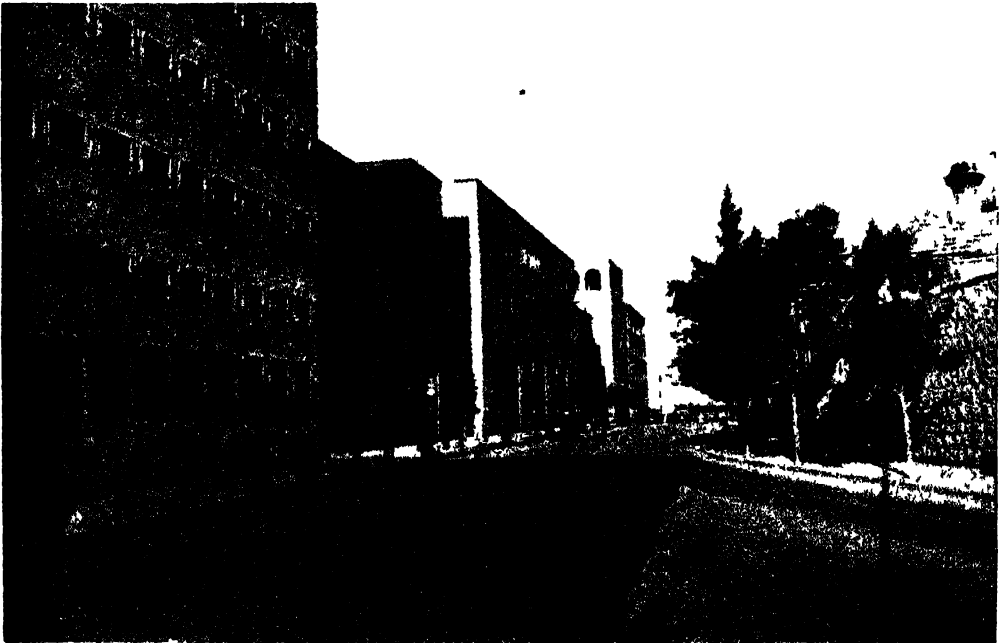
In the Jewish-populated parts of Palestine, farming settlements have been built. Some of these are worked by small holders whose families each cultivate their own land and sell their own crops. Others are worked as collective farms on the Russian plan. The oldest Jewish settlement of the communal kind is Deganya B, on the shores of Galilee, which was founded in 1909. In 1940 there were over 250 farming settlements, mostly south of

# JERUSALEM TO-DAY



*FN 4*

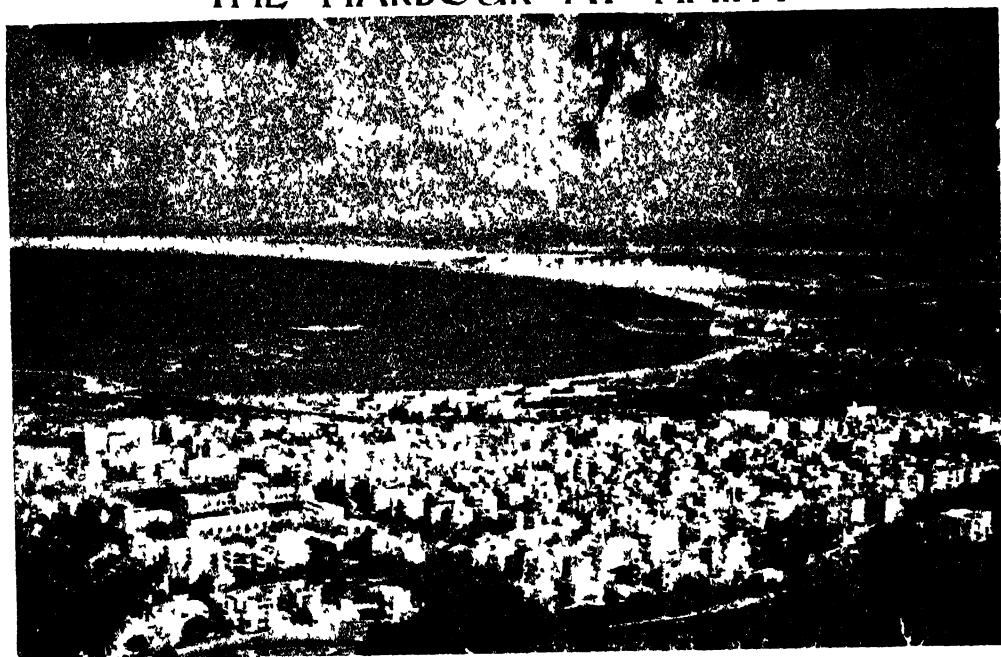
We have climbed the tower of the Franciscan church of St. Saviour and are looking eastwards towards the Mount of Olives. Within our view are the three chief religious centres of the city: the Temple of the Rock (left centre), the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, and the Jewish synagogue.



*Central Press*

Not all Jerusalem is given up to ancient and revered buildings of Bible days. Buildings in the new style have been erected in this city which remains the cultural centre of the Palestine Jews whose Hebrew University is upon Mount Scopus.

# THE HARBOUR AT HAIFA



*Central Press*

Haifa, seen in this picture, is the largest hub in Palestine and is the port terminal of one of the great pipelines bringing oil from the fields at Kirkuk and other places east of the Tigris river. From Haifa to Jaffa oranges are shipped in actually in greater quantities than they are from Jaffa itself.

42



*Topical Press*

Despite the passing of time, camel caravans are still the chief means of long-distance transport in the remoter parts of the Holy Land. Here, within sight of the walls of an Arab town, a caravan loaded with grain is seen resting after its long journey.

Jaffa and in the Esdraelon plain between Galilee and Samaria.

Aided by Jews in all parts of the world, the Palestine settlers have had the money to develop their land and their new towns on an impressive scale. They have brought modern machinery to their farms, made their land fertile by irrigation schemes and harnessed river waters to provide electric power. On the river Jordan, where it is joined by the Yarmuk a few miles south of the Sea of Galilee, is Palestine's greatest hydro-electric station. At the mouth of the Jordan, where it enters the Dead Sea, there are great salt pans from which come such valuable products as chlorine, sulphuric acid, caustic soda, and the potash which fertilises the fruitful fields and orchards.

#### Pipe-lines

At the seaward end of the plain of

Esdraelon is Haifa which is the port terminal of one of the great pipe-lines bringing oil from the rich Iraqi fields at Kirkuk and other places east of the Tigris. A branch of this pipe-line carries oil from Iraq to the Syrian port of Tripoli.

Haifa harbour is the largest in Palestine and has plant for refining the crude oil before it is pumped on board the tankers. To Haifa also come ships for the oranges which have made Jaffa famous, even though more of them are shipped from Haifa than from Jaffa. While the massive artificial breakwaters of Haifa harbour were being built, caverns were discovered on the slopes of Mount Carmel in which were found skeletons of the earliest humans to have inhabited Palestine. The Palestine Man, as these humans are now called, lived in the Holy Land over 50,000 years ago.



A FORMER GUARDIAN OF THE CRUSADER ROAD

F N A

The road of the Crusaders to Jerusalem, the Holy City, is signposted by such mighty castles as the Krak des Chevaliers shown in this picture. These ruined walls were once manned by two thousand soldiers, and a thousand horsemen stood ready to sally forth against the crescent banner of Islam. To-day the moat is empty and the once proud towers have no other company than the lonely Syrian desert hills.



## WORKING WITH HANDS AND TOES



*American Colony Jerusalem*

The tools used by this Arab carpenter may be primitive, but he certainly seems happy enough in his work. The whip-like object he holds with his right hand rotates a drill by means of a strap attachment. The piece of olive wood on which he is working is held firmly on the block that serves him as a bench by his toes. His methods must be very similar to those used in the Holy Land of ancient times when Jesus Christ himself was known as a carpenter.

## JAFFA AND GAZA



Once known as Joppa Jaffa is a seaport which has given its name to the oranges which come from the Holy Land. The oranges and other fruits also grow in well irrigated gardens and are ready just in time for Christmas. In a normal season more than two million cases of Jaffa oranges may come to Britain.



*Photo 1 X 1*

Gaza (now known as Guzzeh) was once a city of the Philistines and was known to Alexander the Great long before the time of Christ. The town is now the capital of the district of South Palestine and is about three miles from the sea coast where the trade routes from Egypt and Petra met. It was long an important fortress and trading centre to day it is an airport.

# HEWN IN THE LIVING ROCK



*One of the Temples in Jordan*

Petra is a city of the desert long since vanished except for its remains of rock hewn temples and tombs of which the 'Corinthian' tomb above is an example



*The Temple of El Khazneh*

These tombs were hewn out of the living rock 2000 years ago and the one above towers 100 feet in height. It is known as the Temple of El Khazneh



*Approach to Petra in Jordan*

Petra can only be reached through this *siq*, or narrow gorge. The ravine is a mile in length, lined on either side with tombs, niches and inscriptions



*The Temple of El Den*

In this picture we see the Temple of El Den and there are hundreds of tombs in the sandstone rock. Egyptians, Greeks and Romans knew Petra

**Road of God**

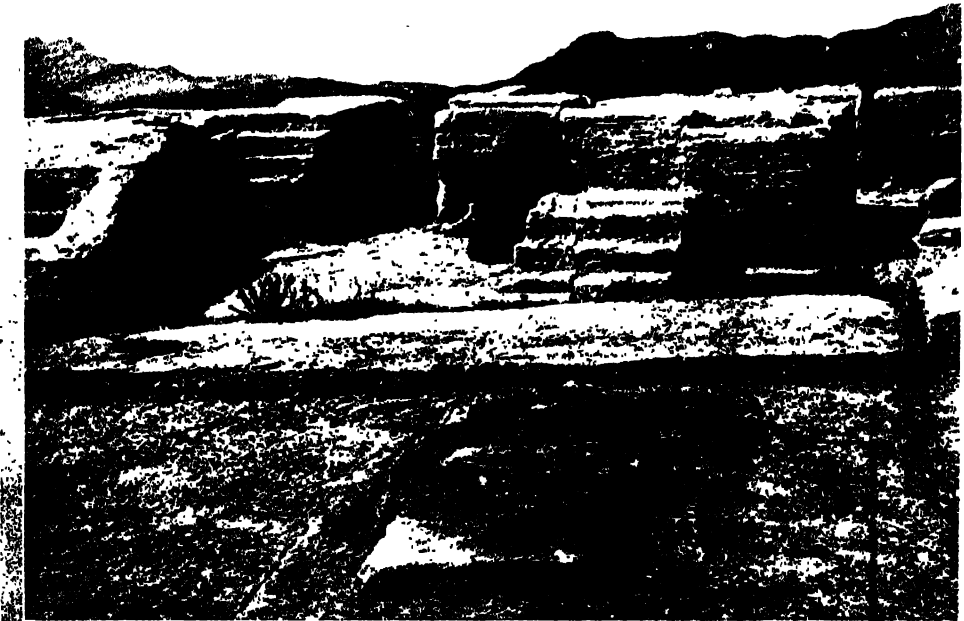
*Via Dei*, "Road of God," was the name given by the Crusaders to the desert trails leading to Jerusalem. Among the many splendid monuments of the Holy Land are the castles and citadels built by crusading kings and knights. At Aleppo, high on a barren hill above the city, is the double-barbicaned fortress of one of the sons of the great Saladin; in the hills south of Antioch are the ruins of Sahyun, the thirteenth century fortress of the crusading lords of Soane; Syrian plains and ravines are overlooked by the mighty Krak des Chevaliers whose walls were once manned by two thousand soldiers and whose stables could take a thousand horses.

**The Wonders of Petra**

But the greatest archaeological mar-

vel of these desert lands does not belong to the Crusades, but to much earlier times. In the barren country of the Hashemite kingdom of the Jordan, but fairly near the long railway that links Damascus with the Holy City of Medina in Arabia, are the wonderful ruins of *Petra* "the rose-red city half as old as Time." Petra's rock-hewn temples and tombs and its theatres and terraces carved in the red rock by master-masons two thousand years ago stand in a place that was easily defended for its only approaches were by narrow defiles which a handful of men could have held against an army.

Among the wonders of Petra are the beautiful front of the Temple of Isis, and the great amphitheatre which could seat three thousand people. Petra was at the height of its glory in the early part of the second century.



Will F. Taylor.

**IN THE VANISHED CITY OF PETRA**

Here we have a view of the front of the great High Place at Petra. Among the ruins of this lost city are those of an amphitheatre which could provide seating accommodation so that 3,000 spectators might view the sights in the arena below.

# EGYPT: AND THE NILE



## A GATEWAY TO THE SUEZ CANAL

*Will F. Taylor.*

The wonderful canal joining the blue Mediterranean with the Red Sea has Port Said as its Mediterranean gateway. Here, at the end of the mole, stands a statue of Vicomte Ferdinand de Lesseps, the famous French engineer who built the great waterway. Eleven years' difficult work went to the making of the canal which was opened in 1869.

**E**GYPT," said the ancients, "is the gift of the Nile." It is not until we visit Egypt that we realise how exactly true this is. The real Egypt is the narrow valley of the Lower Nile and its rich fan-shaped delta. It was in the Nile Valley that the wonderful civilisation of Ancient Egypt arose thousands of years before the Cæsars of Rome set their iron rule upon the Mediterranean world of their day. Only a river like the Nile, with its yearly flood that enriches the valley and gives life to everything in it, could have made an almost rainless country like Egypt, land of the Pharaohs who at one time held sway over nearly the whole of the known world.

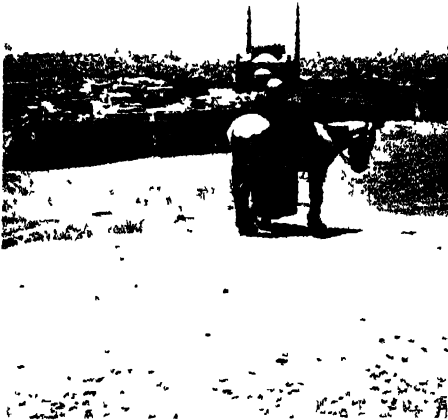
### The Nile

The Nile, whose steady flow is maintained by the great lakes of the East African plateau, begins to rise about the middle of July—soon after the

heavy rains have begun to fall in the Abyssinian highlands, and it is this heavy summer rain brought down by the Atbara and the Blue Nile tributaries that is the real cause of the regular Nile flood that reaches its highest level in Egypt in September. To control this flow, and to make it serve greater areas than it used to do in ancient times, great dams or barrages have been constructed by British engineers. The most famous of these barrages in Egypt is the Assuan Dam (built 1898-1902) at the first of the six great cataracts of the Nile; and there are others, at Asyut and at Zifta (below Cairo), for example.

The Nile waters are lifeblood to the fields of Egypt which give a precarious livelihood to three-quarters of the population. Over half the farms are less than an acre in extent. In fields that sometimes literally border desert expanses the Egyptian farmers, or

# IN THE LAND OF THE PHARAOHS



Seen from the Mokattam Hills, with the dismounted rider in the foreground, Cairo might be some city of the Arabian Nights.



Every visitor to Egypt knows the donkey boys, who are seen in this picture on the banks of the Lower Nile.



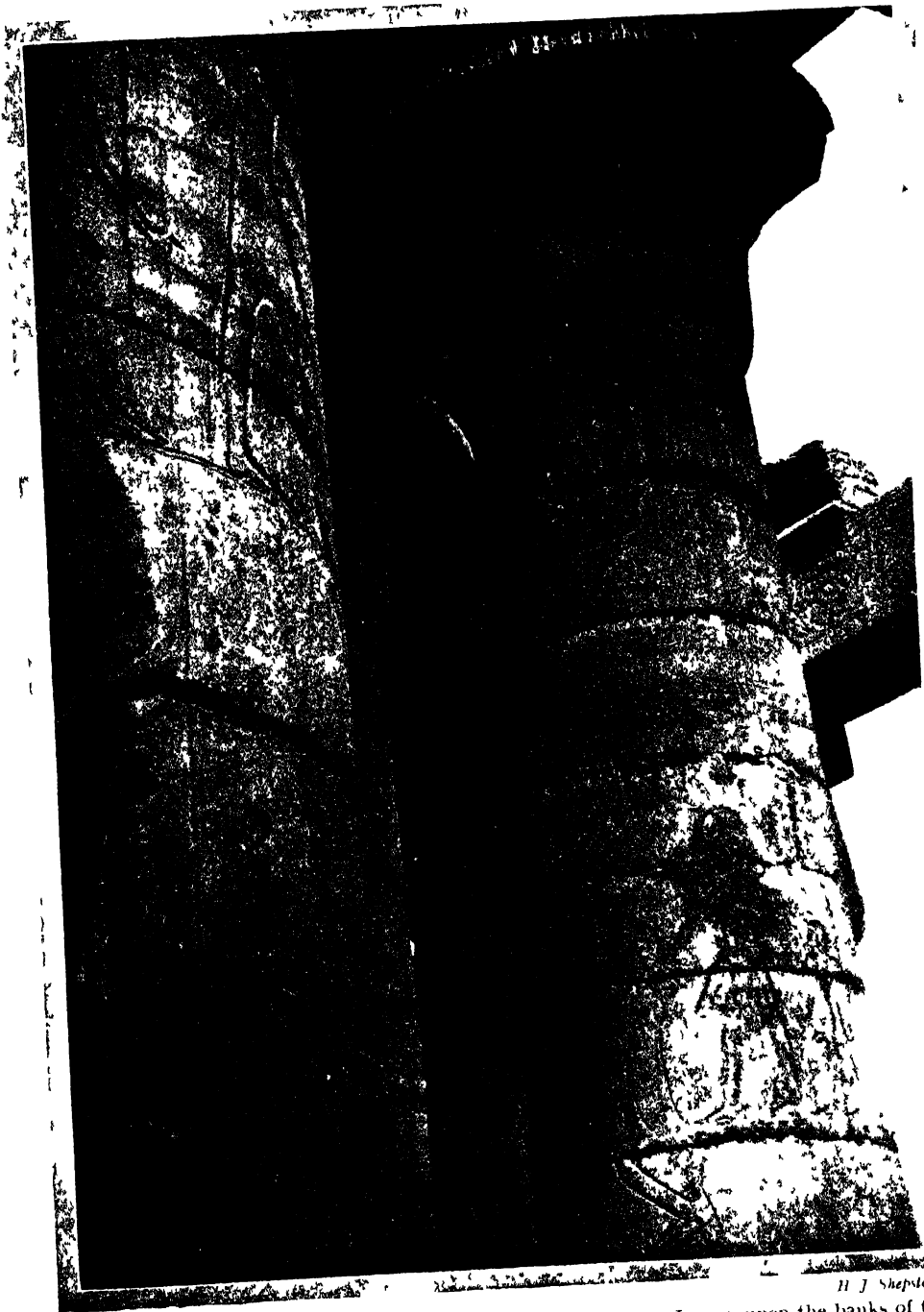
Peoples of many races and religions can be found in Cairo. Here, for example, is a Bisharin boy, short and slight, and dressed in the age-old manner of his people.



*Photos H. J. Shipstone*

This Bisharin girl is not so sad as her brother as she faces the camera. The Bisharin people, living between the Red Sea and the Nile, are typical Nubian desert Arabs.

## IN THE GREAT TEMPLE AT LUXOR



H. J. Shepherson

These are some of the columns of the Great Temple of Luxor. Luxor, upon the banks of the Nile in Upper Egypt, is virtually the ancient city of Thebes and has been the scene of much excavation. It is a favourite place of call for tourists.

*fellahin*, grow cotton, sugar, rice, millet, maize and garden crops. Not far distant are the villages where they live—huddled mud-walled places whose flat-roofed buildings are made of sun-baked bricks. The villages are often built on raised mounds as a safeguard against the floods, and village is connected to village by causeways above the level of the fields. Thanks to the Nile dams and the irrigation schemes, most farmland yields crops both in summer and in winter, and the *fellahin* no longer have to rely altogether on such primitive devices as *sakiehs*, or water wheels, or *shadufs*, which are lifting contrivances for drawing water from the river. The green belt of farmlands that hugs the course of the Nile gives Egypt its greatest crop and

export—cotton, which is shipped from Alexandria.

#### Cairo and the Pyramids

The pleasantest time for us to visit Egypt is between October and April, especially during November or December, when the weather is at its best for people coming from Europe; and the only way to see Egypt and its wonderful monuments of a mighty and glorious past is by the Nile itself, on which fine steamers ply regularly up and down for the convenience of tourists.

Cairo will be our starting point—an amazing city that is both old and new. The new Cairo has fine buildings, great modern hotels, and broad, shady avenues along which are shops, theatres and cafés as good as any in Paris or

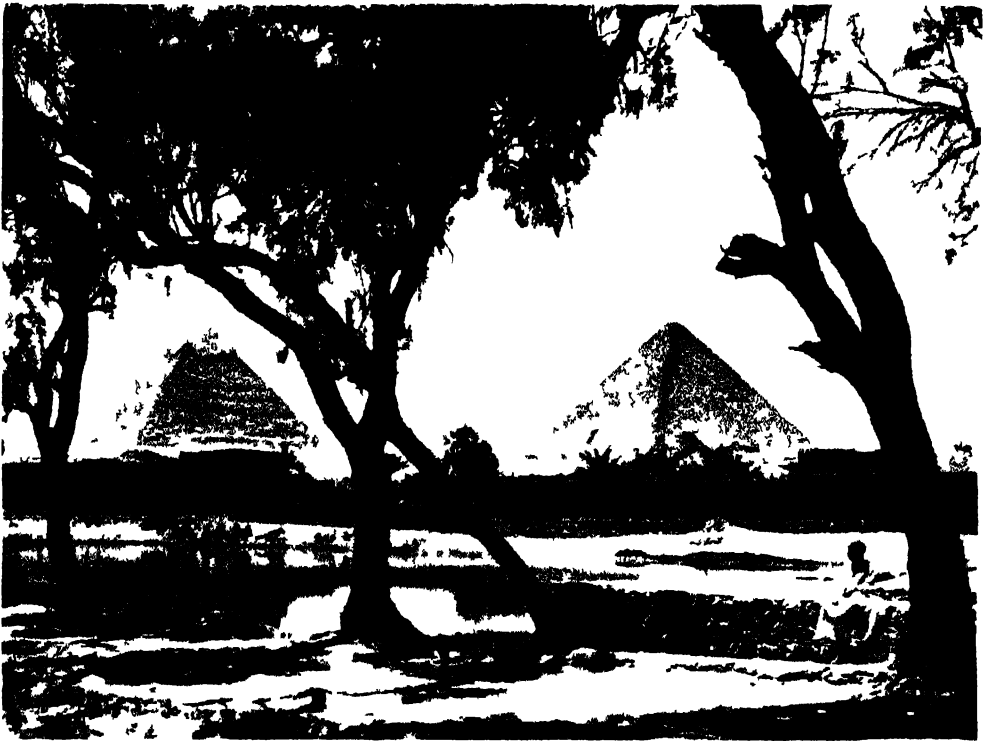


A. F. Kersting

#### TWO MOSQUES OF CAIRO

In this picture we are looking over Cairo from the Citadel. Immediately before us rise the fantastic minarets and domes of the mosques of Sultan Hassan and Er Rifai. The minaret of the mosque of Sultan Hassan (left) is over 250 feet high and is the tallest in Cairo. Cairo has many such wonderful buildings as these; the Citadel itself was built by the great Saladin.





THE PYRAMIDS OF GIZA

J. F. K. 1910

The pyramids were built as tombs for the royal rulers of Ancient Egypt. The three at Giza, of which only two are seen here, are the greatest and most famous. To the left is the Pyramid of Chephren, which still has some of its granite casing; to the right is the Great Pyramid of Cheops, built 5000 years ago and originally nearly 500 feet high, which was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

Vienna. The old Cairo still has its crooked, narrow streets, its balconied houses with windows discreetly covered with screens of pierced woodwork or with metal grilles, its mosques with tall slender minarets and long glazed tiles, its bazaars, and its seething native life.

Cairo has a long history as a meeting place for caravans from Palestine, from Arabia, and from the Sahara, and is still a focal point in Middle East communications. Cairo has railway links with Ismailiya on the Suez Canal and with the Mediterranean ports of Alexandria, Rosetta, and Damietta and Port Said, and with the Nile valley as far south as Assuan and Shellal. Near Cairo is the great Almaza airport used by planes of *Misr* (Egyptian Air Lines), CGT (Compagnie Generale Transatlantique), Alitalia (Italian Air Lines),

Air France, Cyprus Airways, and British Overseas Airways Corporation. IWA, the great American world line, and KLM (Royal Dutch Air Lines), Sabena (Belgian Air Lines) and Swissair, use Farouk Airport.

Across the Nile from Cairo is Giza, where the famous Pyramids and the Sphinx are within easy reach by car, train or carriage, only nine miles from Cairo itself. Whilst at Cairo, we should certainly visit the ancient city port of Alexandria, founded by Alexander the Great in 332 B.C., and site of the famous lighthouse, or Pharos, that was one of the Wonders of the Ancient World. Alexander is said to have been buried there in a golden casket. Even in recent years archaeologists have been searching for his tomb, mostly beneath old mosques in the city, but so

far no discovery has been made in this connection.

### Wonders of Ancient Egypt

Leaving Cairo by Nile steamer, we view the city in its real setting—the green Nile with splendid buildings on both banks, the bold Mokattam Hills with the Citadel almost at their feet, and away to the westward the three Pyramids of Gizeh at the desert's edge. Two or three hours bring us to a point whence we set out on donkey back with our gorgeously-clad *dragomans* (guides) to see all that is left of ancient Memphis,

the old capital of the Pharaohs, and its vast Necropolis in which the great ones of old time were buried with all that care and religious ceremonial which was observed in Ancient Egypt by a people who believed on preserving their bodies for use in the life beyond the grave.

Vivid pictures of life in Ancient Egypt are to be seen in the marvellous paintings on the walls of tombs near Beni Hassan, which we visit after about two days' journey upstream from Cairo on the broad Nile that here flows between red sandstone cliffs, with the green of cultivated fields between them and the river.

On the seventh day after leaving Cairo the tall temple pylons of Karnak appear, and the beautiful colonnades of the temple of Luxor—both worthy of their place among the wonders of the world. It was on the opposite (western) bank that the Egyptians built their capital of Thebes, which we shall visit to see the Tombs of the Kings - and certainly the tomb of Tutankhamen, which has been discovered in our own time and has revealed to an astonished world yet more of the buried secrets of the Egypt of long ago.

Twelve days' journey from Cairo we reach Assuan and cross the mighty dam by trolley car. From Assuan we can



A. F. Kersting.

### OLD HOUSES NEAR CAIRO'S ZOUKEILA GATE

In the older parts of Cairo there are houses like these that have survived the passing of the centuries. Notice the *mushrebia* screen windows round what were evidently the women's quarters. Through these windows the womenfolk of the family could see yet remain unseen.





## A BAZAAR IN THE MIDDLE EAST

THE BAZAAR IN THE MIDDLE EAST IS A PLACE OF GREAT INTEREST AND IMPORTANCE. IT IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST COME TO BUY AND SELL THEIR GOODS. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND EVERYTHING THEY NEED. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE BEST QUALITY GOODS AT THE LOWEST PRICES. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE MOST INTERESTING AND EXCITING THINGS. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE MOST BEAUTIFUL AND VALUABLE THINGS. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE MOST DELICIOUS AND TASTY THINGS. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE MOST INTERESTING AND EXCITING THINGS. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE MOST BEAUTIFUL AND VALUABLE THINGS. THE BAZAAR IS A PLACE WHERE THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE EAST CAN FIND THE MOST DELICIOUS AND TASTY THINGS.

go by boat to see the lovely Temple of Philæ, and the famous Nilometer on Elephantine Island. If we continue southwards up the river, we enter the *Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* whose capital, Khartoum, stands at the junction of the White Nile and the Blue Nile. The north Sudan is rainless desert, but southwards is country watered by light rain where scrub grows and where antelopes, lions, giraffes, and zebra live. Between the White Nile and the Blue Nile are fertile cotton fields, irrigated by waters from the Sennar Dam across the Blue Nile, which have direct railway communication to Port Sudan whence the cotton is shipped. Gum arabic, too, comes from the Sudan.

As we go on, we may see boats at work clearing the *Sudd*, the thick river vegetation, from the river. We are now in a region where the rain is more plentiful in the summer and where trees and tall grasses grow. The nearer we get to the Great Lakes, the more the vegetation thickens, until we are in country of dense forests and rich farmlands. If we wanted, we could continue by steamer to Rejaf and from there travel by car to Nimule on the borders of Uganda, a journey which would take us nineteen days from Cairo.



THE "GULLI-GULLI" MAN

J. J. K. King

There is plenty to attract the interest in the byways and side streets of Cairo. But the "gulliguli" man, or street conjurer shown here, does not seem to have got the full attention of his small audience which has perhaps already guessed how he does the trick.

Such is the Nile, whose waters mean fertility or starvation to the people of Egypt. The Egyptians themselves know the vital importance of irrigation which has been carried out from time immemorial though not, of course, with such success as modern river engineering can ensure. In some places, the old, primitive methods of irrigation such as "basin irrigation" (the flooding of a whole area) are still employed.

#### New Waters for Thirsty Egypt

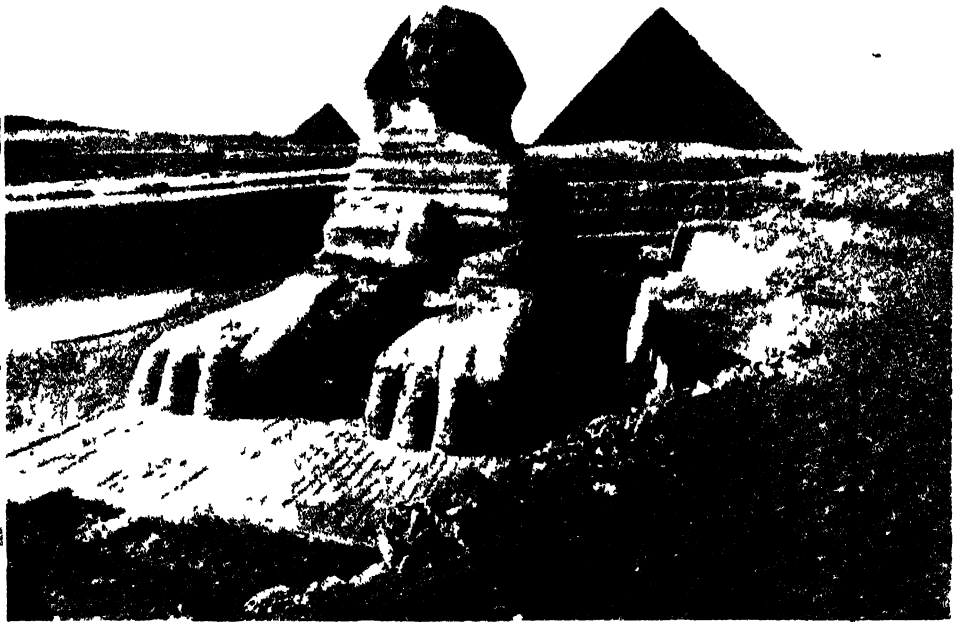
The Egyptian government has estimated that within the next fifty years

the population of their country will have doubled itself. The problem of how Egypt is to provide food for so many more may be answered by the new dams which are to be built on the upper Nile. The first of these will be the dam on the White Nile at Owen Falls controlling the outlet from Lake Victoria, and a second dam will control the waters of Lake Albert. On the Blue Nile Lake Tana will be dammed. The waters lost by the White Nile as it passes through the Sudd region will flow through a by-pass canal. When complete, the scheme will provide an assured water supply to thirsty Egypt and increase her areas of cultivation by some million and a half acres. It is estimated that this great scheme will take at least twenty-five years to complete.

### Borderlands of the Upper Nile

East of the Upper Nile is the ancient Empire of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) which was brutally conquered by Mussolini's Italy, but regained its independence during the Second World War and saw its Emperor, Haile Selassie, restored to his capital of Addis Ababa. The people are mostly farmers, and the main route of trade is the railway linking Addis Ababa with Djibouti in French Somaliland.

French Somaliland is only one of the colonial territories which borders Ethiopia. To the north is Eritrea, and to the south Italian Somaliland, from both of which Mussolini launched his cruel attack on the virtually defenceless Empire. To the east is British Somaliland, a protectorate whose chief town and port is Berbera.



THE SPHINX AT GIZEH

H. E. Waterson

No one can estimate the age of this gigantic figure carved in rock and partly buried in the sand. It is to be found in Lower Egypt and is a man-headed lion. The figure is nearly 200 feet in length and the face of the monster 14 feet wide. Between the paws are the remains of an open-air temple. The Sphinx in various forms appears in other parts of Egypt.

# MESOPOTAMIA AND BEYOND



*A. F. Kersting.*

## RELICS OF A PROUD PARTHIAN CITY

From 250 B.C. until A.D. 266 most of Mesopotamia was ruled by a Parthian dynasty. In the desert, south-west of Mosul, at El Hadr or Hatra, as it is called, you can see these remains of one of their cities. The crumbling pillars and arches of the sun temple speak of a once prosperous city, whose walls and defenders defied the Emperor Trajan in A.D. 116.

**T**HE valley of the Tigris-Euphrates, which the Greeks named Mesopotamia, "the land between the Rivers," and which to-day we call Iraq, was, like Egypt of old, one of the first cradles of civilisation; and, like Egypt of to-day, it is a wonderful storehouse of history. Yellow mounds, long barren amid the fertility of the plain, were proved to contain the ruins of mighty cities of the past—of Babylon and Nineveh; and eager excavators soon revealed the walls of temples and palaces that Nebuchadnezzar knew, and the very streets along which the exiled Israelites must have walked in the days of the Captivity.

### Ur of the Chaldees

More wonderful even than these in some ways are the discoveries recently made at Ur of the Chaldees, the city of the plains whence Abraham started

on his long journey to the west, where he founded a nation in the Land of Israel. Here modern scientists have discovered relics of remote antiquity dating back far beyond 3200 B.C. in the ancient burial grounds of the city, reaching far into times that are prehistoric.

Like Egypt, Mesopotamia is hemmed in by the desert, which is never very far from "the sown"—the cultivated field. Summer heat is so great in many places as to be unbearable; flies, mosquitoes and the fevers they carry render life uncomfortable to human beings; and the winter half-year brings days that are as chill and raw as summer days are hot and stifling.

Tradition says that the Garden of Eden was in the lower Tigris-Euphrates Valley. Tigris is the river Hiddekel of the book of Genesis, and the plain was the Plain of Shinar, upon which the

Tower of Babel was upreared like one of those huge ziggurats whose foundations archæologists have uncovered at Babylon and other places in the broad and sand-strewn valley.

### The City of the Arabian Nights

Iraq was freed from Turkey during the war of 1914-18, but it was not until 1927 that Britain, in whose care Iraq had been placed, recognised her independence. Modern Iraq occupies more than "the land between the rivers." Eastwards her frontier runs about half

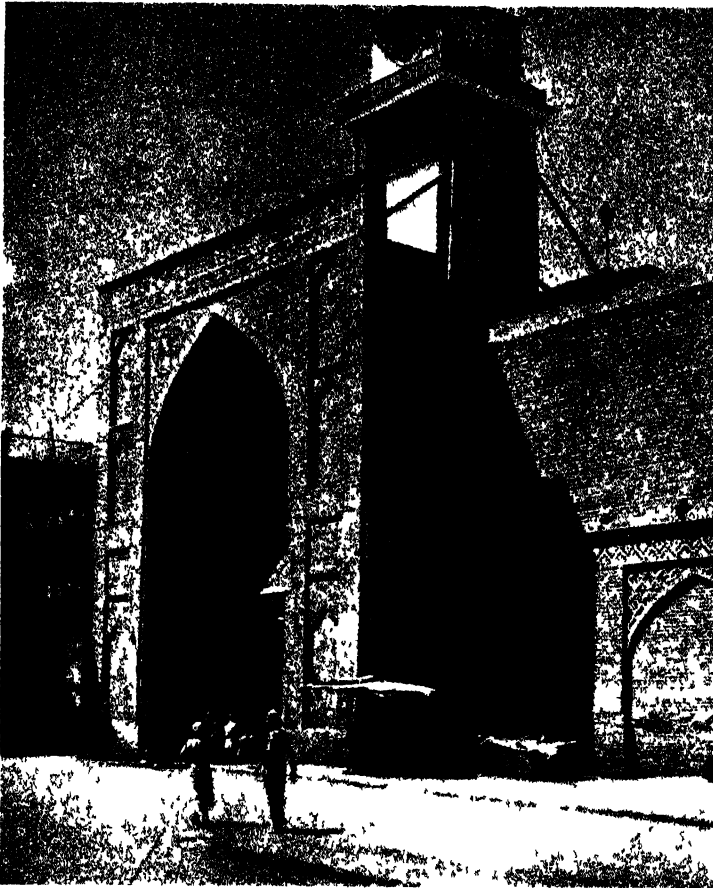
way between the Tigris and the Zagros Mountains in Iran; to the west her territory protrudes, in the shape of a pig's snout, to Trans-Jordan, with Syria to the north and Saudi Arabia to the south.

The centre of modern Iraq is the famous old city of Baghdad on the Tigris, the city of the "Arabian Nights" where the great Caliph Harun al-Rashid once held sway. Baghdad is a junction of Middle East communications and to-day you can reach Baghdad from Europe by the Baghdad Railway.

### The Lower Basin

You leave the station of Haidar Pasha in Scutari (the Asiatic suburb of Constantinople across the Bosphorus) and cross the high and dry plateau of Turkey (or Asia Minor, as it used to be called), and go down again to the ancient caravan centre of Aleppo. Then the train goes east to the old city of Mosul on the upper Tigris, which has there emerged from the terrific gorges through which it has cut a way from the northern mountains to the plain.

From Mosul you travel south to Baghdad, the City of the Caliphs, and on, if you like, down the Euphrates Valley to the port of Basra, near which are the greatest date groves in the world.



A GATEWAY OF KADHIMAN'S SACRED MOSQUE

Through this ornate gateway lie the four minarets and twin domes of the sacred mosque of Kadhiman, a place of pilgrimage just outside Baghdad to the north. Domes and minarets are overlaid with gold and beckon on the pilgrim from afar to what is one of the four major shrines of the Shiite Moslems. The mosque is said to be the most beautiful Shiite monument in Iraq.



## BAGHDAD'S BLUE MOSQUE



L.V.C.

The traveller in Mesopotamia will find here and there a picture which delights the eye. In Baghdad, Mosul, Samarra and certain other places, mosques with domes of blue and gold break the monotony of the desert sands. In Mosul, in the Spring, the storks build their clumsy nests on the ledges of many a minaret and dome.

Basra is built on the Shat-el-Arab, the river formed by the union of Tigris and Euphrates. It is joined on its left bank by the Karun River from the Persian oilfields, and at Abadan you can see the giant oil-reservoirs and large tank steamers filling with oil at the wharves.

#### As in Olden Days

Caravans still converge on Baghdad from all points of the compass, as they have done, doubtless, almost since the beginning of history; but outside it is the Hinaidi Aerodrome for air liners serving the air mail route to India; and arriving there, too, are the fine "desert cars" of the regular motor service from Damascus and the Mediterranean port of Beirut in Syria.

Yet on the bosom of the Tigris you can still see peasants crossing the river swimming on inflated sheepskins, just as you see men doing so on the famous Assyrian bas-reliefs at the British Museum. You can cross the river in a *goufa*—one of those strange, circular boats which are exactly like those used in Abraham's time; or you can voyage up and down in a *bellem*, or in a *mahaila*, with eyes at the prow and a tall, triangular sail; or you can take a comfortable and up-to-date motor launch—which-ever you please.

Nowhere else in the world is the remote past closer to the present than in this age-old land of Mesopotamia, where the days of the book of Genesis are linked with the twentieth century in which we live.

#### Land and Water

Despite Iraq's importance as an oil-producing country, most of her people get their living from the land. Irrigation schemes are therefore vital and the Iraq Irrigation Development Commission has already set about controlling the flood waters of the Tigris and Euphrates and diverting them to make the desert areas fertile. Lake Habbaniya is the key point of these schemes, and work is already in progress on the

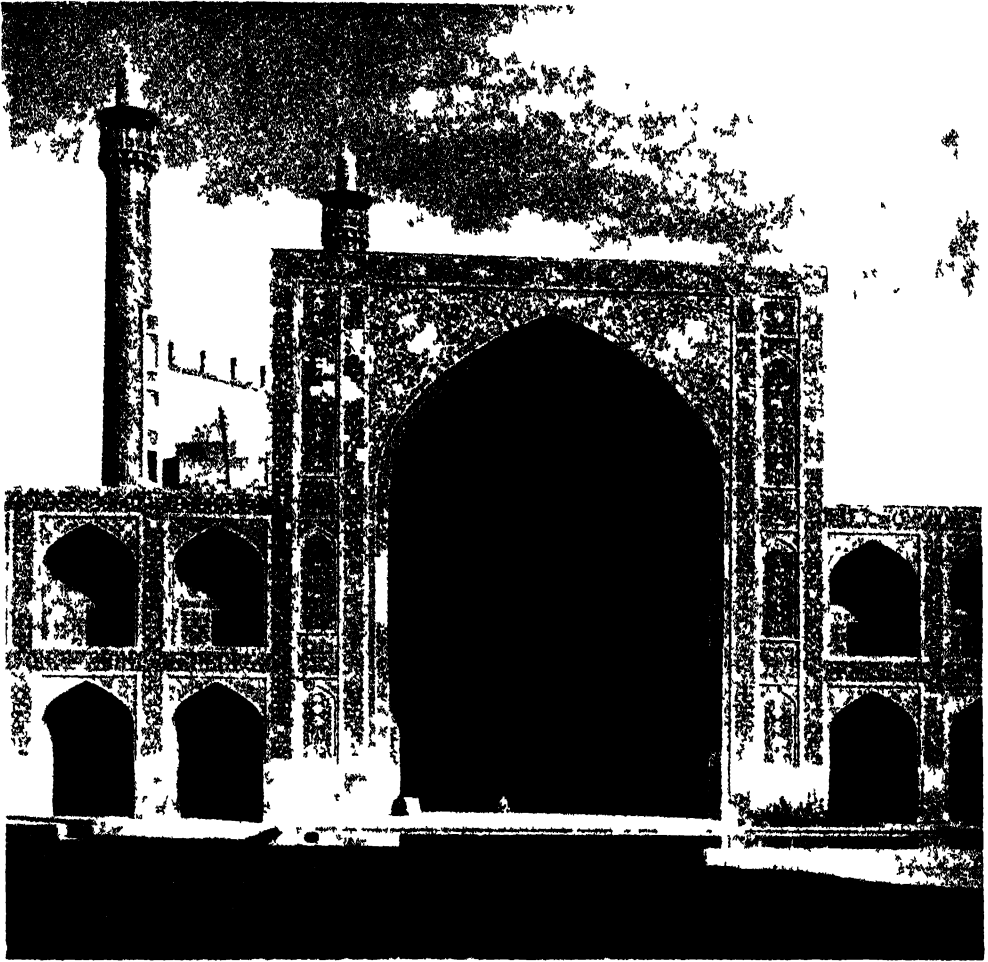
Bekhme Dam on the Great Zab river which is a tributary of the Tigris. The most ambitious part of the scheme reached its final plan in 1947. A dam is to be built at the Wadi Tharthar, which is between the Tigris and the Euphrates between Baghdad and Mosul. This dam will create a vast artificial lake nearly twice the size of Lake Meade at the famous Boulder Dam in the United States. When completed, this project will open to agriculture vast areas of fertile soil which the Iraqi Government intends to farm by the most modern methods. If these and the other sweeping plans for education and social services which were recently announced come into being, Iraq will be one of the most progressive countries throughout the Middle East.

#### Persia [Iran]

Iraq's eastern neighbour is Persia, known for a time as Iran, linked with such famed warriors of ancient history as Cyrus and Darius, Xenophon and Alexander, who raised the Aryan tribes from which Iran takes her modern name to imperial greatness. Like Turkey, Persia's days of glory were buried in the past and the country weak and disorganised until a strong national leader came to lift his country to a place in the modern world. What Kemal Ataturk did for Turkey, Reza Khan did for Persia. From the time of his march upon Tehran in 1921, his personality dominated this backward country which, after he became Shah in 1926, was hurried forward to catch up with the outside world.

Two things make Persia of importance: *firstly*, its geographical position as a crossroads country of the Middle East whose roads link India with Egypt and the whole Middle East with Russia; *secondly*, the rich oil wells of the Karun valley and the more recent wells of Kermanshah, whose oil is piped to Haifa and Tripoli, and Abadan respectively.

Like most Middle East countries,



THE MASJID-I-SHAH MOSQUE AT ISFAHAN

A. F. Kersting

Probably the finest specimen of Iranian art, the Masjid-i-Shah or Royal Mosque, was built during the reign of Shah Abbas (1556-1628), who was one of Persia's most enlightened rulers. Of Isfahan, his capital, it was said, "Isfahan is half the world," so many and wonderful were the beauties of the city. Tehran is the modern capital.

Persia contains a mixture of old and new. In Tehran, the capital, the modern flat-roofed buildings of Reza Khan's University contrast with the mosaiced minarets of ancient mosques and the snow-tipped grandeur of the surrounding mountains. Camel caravans have given way to airlines, bus services and motor lorries. The important rail connections via Dzhulfa to Tiflis and Baku in the Soviet Union were augmented during the war by the completion of the Trans-Iranian Railway at a cost of £28,500,000. This railway

runs from Bandar Shah on the Caspian Sea, via Tehran to Bandar Shapur on the Persian Gulf. But although there have been these striking developments, we still find in out-of-the-way towns and villages the mud-built fortified houses of old and tribesmen such as the Bakhtiari who combine traditional pantaloons of brightly coloured silk with the loudest of check jackets from some modern clothing factory.

The age-old Persian carpet industry still thrives in such towns as Hamadan, Tabriz, and Kerman, where beautifully

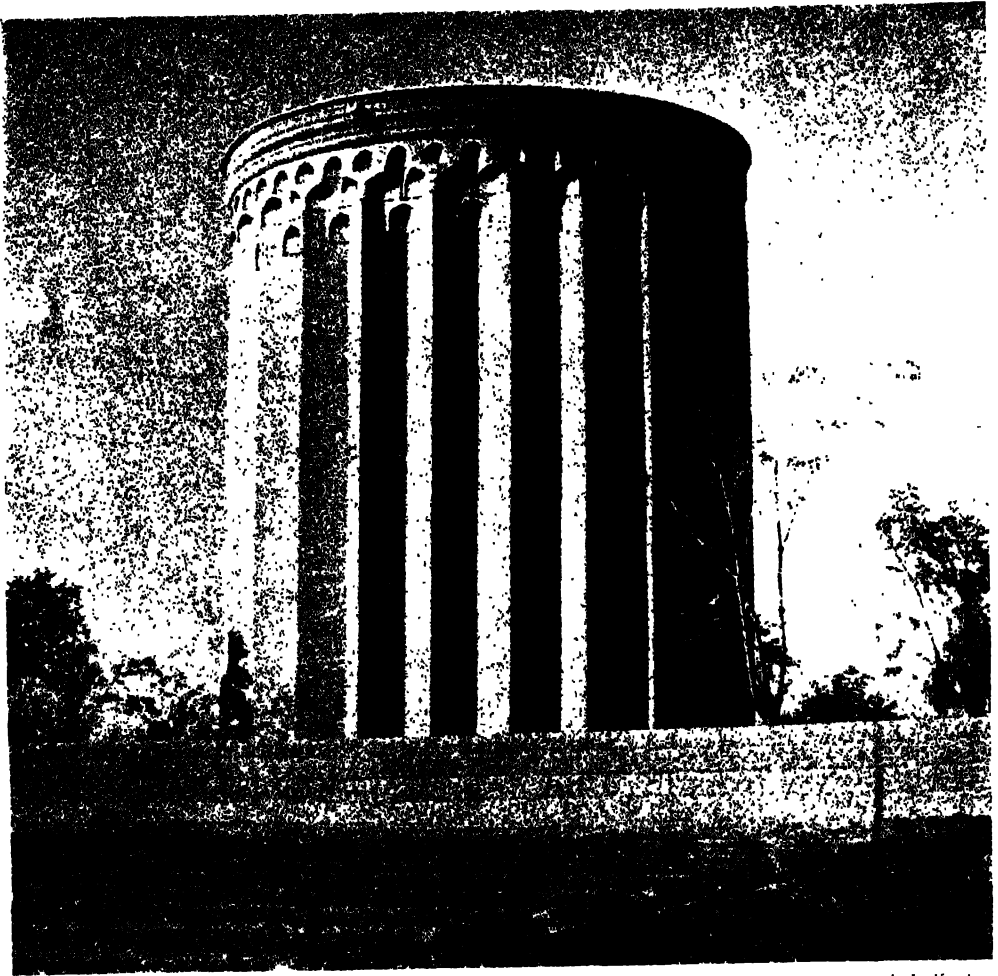
patterned weaves are made from wool and silk. Persia is mostly dry plateau country where irrigation is important, and in many places *kanats*, or conduits, carry the water underground from mountain springs to the fields where maize, rice, wheat, opium and vegetables are grown.

#### The Arab States

The million square miles of desert land between the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea which we call Arabia are the home of nomad people who were

roused by Lawrence of Arabia to fight on the Allied side during the war of 1914-1918. Lawrence, a scholar and archaeologist as well as a guerilla leader and friend of the Arab peoples, championed their cause at the Peace Conference after the war. Much of the political organisation of modern Arabia is the work of Lawrence and the Arab leaders whom he inspired and brought together.

Greatest of the Arab States is the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, which includes the Kingdom of Hedjaz and



THE TOGRUL TOWER, RHAGES

A. F. Kerling

This strange tower stands at Rhages, to the south-east of Tehran. Similar towers in other parts of Persia have domes or conical roofs. Rhages is an ancient town mentioned in the Book of Tobias, and was sacked by Jenghis Khan in the early thirteenth century. Harun al-Rashid, the Caliph of the *Arabian Nights*, was born at this place.



*Photo: Frank M. ...*

#### A DESERT CARAVAN STARTING AT DAWN

In this picture is shown the start of a train of a long-distance caravan in the morning. The scene is silhouetted against the blue of the sky and the purple hills, surrounded in the north of the sea. Some years ago the English writer Peter Fleming, and the Swiss traveller, Frank M. ... set out together to win their way westward from Peking to the borders of Russia. Their journey, which was not much the same as that covered by Sir Francis Younghis band nearly fifty years before. Since M. ... secured a large collection of photographs during the journey, and one of these is reproduced above.



### FISHING NEAR JAPAN'S SACRED MOUNTAIN

*Phot. W. J. van*

Of the countless picturesque scenes in Japan this is perhaps the most new and it is known all over the world. The peak of Fujiyama is invariably capped with snow. But pilgrims come in their thousands to ascend the slopes. The earliest Europeans to visit Japan were Portuguese as long ago as 1542. The first Englishman to reach the islands of Cipangu was William Adams, of Gilliam's name, who arrived there in a Dutch vessel toward the end of the 16th century.



THE CAPITAL OF A NEW OIL CENTRE

111

Kuwait on the Persian Gulf is one of the Arab states, a small state of 600 square miles in which fresh water is scarcely known and where no trees grow. Until recently it was little more than a desert land, today houses, offices, schools and hospitals are being built rapidly from the wealth produced from oil. The photograph shows Salit Square, the centre of Kuwait town.

has twin capitals at Mecca and at Riyadh which are now connected by a motor road. In the southern corner of Arabia is the Yemen, which is ruled by an Imam. This is the most fertile of Arab lands and renowned for its Mocha coffee which takes the name of the port whence it is shipped. Eastwards round the coast past Aden is the Hadhramaut, a fertile region which is ruled by Sultans of the house of Qa'it'i and the house of Kathiri and is included in the Aden protectorate.

Adjoining this are the coastal territories of the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman, and to the north, along the shore of the Persian Gulf, the State of Bahrein which is important for its oil refineries and its pearl-fisheries. At the northernmost end of the Persian Gulf is the State of Kuwait with recently developed oilfields. In addition to all these, Arabia has six Trucial Sheikhs who rule along a small coastal strip of the Gulf of Oman and whose relationship with Britain dates

back to 1820 when they first made treaties with the East India Company.

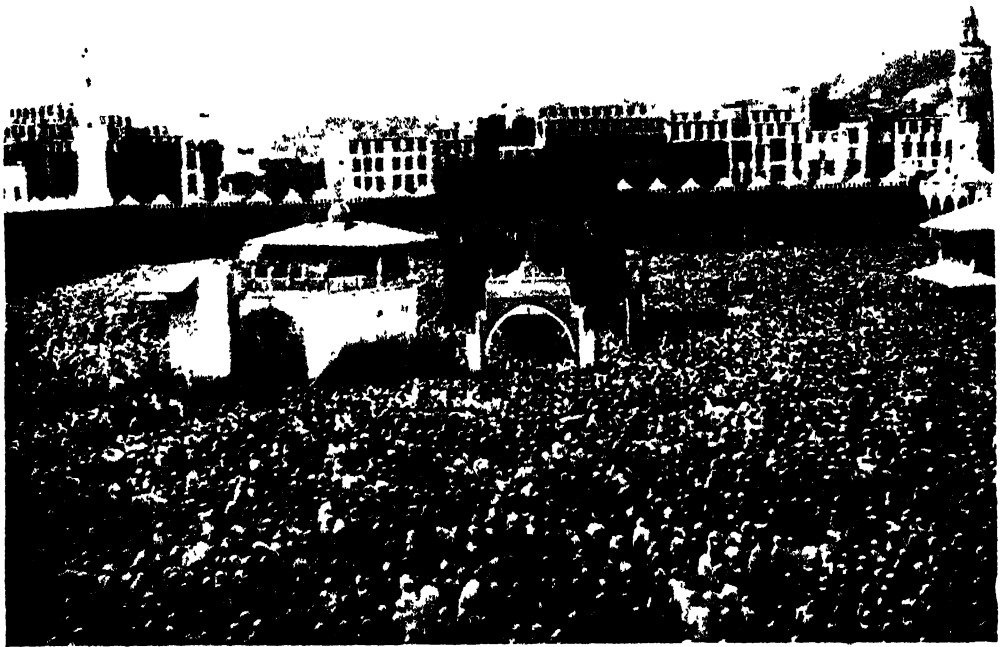
Arabia is a land, not only of nomad tribes living in the deserts and desert pastures, but of well-educated and cultured Arabs who dwell in towns which modern progress has reached. Although most Arabian oil is refined at Bahrein Island, Saudi Arabia now has her own oil refinery at Ras-at-Tannura (eventually to be linked by pipe-line to Sidon, in the Lebanon), and Arabia as a whole is using modern scientific methods to fight the locusts which constantly menace Middle East agriculture. Not far from Jidda, the Red Sea port for the thousands of pilgrims who annually visit the holy Moslem cities of Mecca and Medina, there is the headquarters of the Middle East Locust Mission.

#### Pilgrimage to Mecca

Christians and other "unbelievers" are not welcome at the holy city of Mecca where Mohammedan pilgrims go

to kiss the sacred Black Stone and perform other acts of devotion. The stone reposes behind the black hangings of the huge Ka'aba and is said to have been given by Gabriel to Abraham. To it come pilgrims from near and far, for all Mohammedans who are fit enough to travel and can afford the journey must pay at least one visit to Mecca.

The pilgrims come in the last month of the Mohammedan year (which is a lunar year). They travel on foot, by camel caravan, by bus or railway (if these are available): or across the sea in sambuks and dhows, packing the decks and providing the captains with a good profit for their voyage. On the journey, they will pray and read the Koran, and when Mecca is reached they will devote themselves to various religious duties—running seven times around the shrine, drinking from the holy well of Zemzem, and penetrating the curtains of the Ka'aba to kiss the sacred stone.



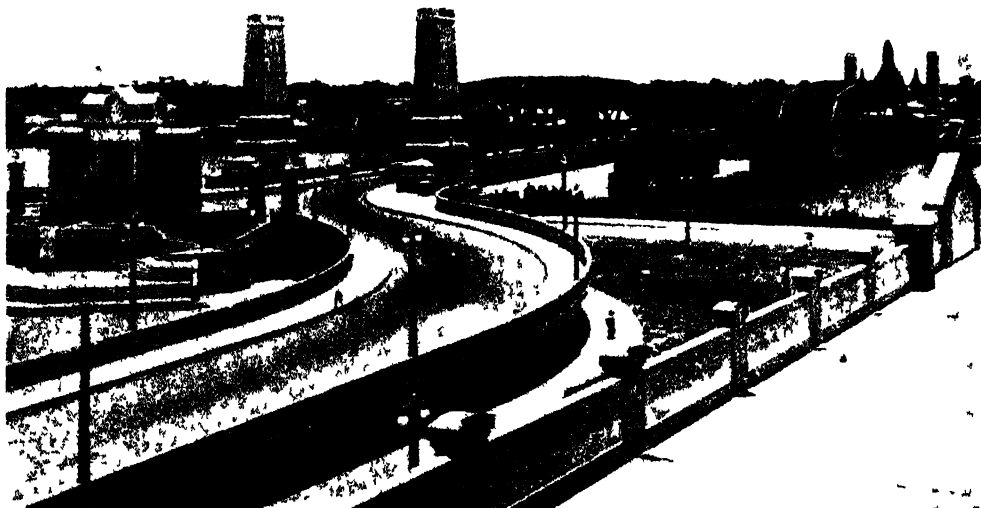
PILGRIMS ROUND THE KA'ABA, MECCA

F.N.A.

Mecca is a centre of pilgrimage for tens of thousands of Mohammedans every year. The centre of their devotions is the Ka'aba, the sacred Black Stone, hidden from our gaze in this picture by heavy black curtains on which texts from the Koran have been woven in gold. The Ka'aba stands in the courtyard of the Great Mosque at Mecca. Beyond are the lodging houses where the pilgrims stay.



# LANDS OF SOUTH-EAST ASIA



**RAMA THE FIRST BRIDGE, BANGKOK**

This fine modern bridge was built to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the founding of Bangkok as the Siamese capital and the accession of the Chakkri dynasty to the throne. During the war its central span was destroyed by bombing and the gap is now spanned by a Bailey bridge.

**T**HE Siamese often speak of their country as *Muang Thai*, "the land of the free people," and for some years after 1939 Siam was actually known as Thailand. More recently, however, the Siamese have reverted to the old name, Siam, which is one of the most ancient for their country, having been in use for over a thousand years.

Siam is a kingdom more than three times the size of England. In normal times, it was a prosperous country and the second largest rice exporter in the world. But by the end of the war Siam's rice production had been nearly halved and there was a serious rice shortage within the country itself. At Bangkok, the Siamese capital, a British-sponsored Rice Organisation was set up in 1946, and every effort is being made to bring the rice crop back to its former high figure.

Rice, sugar-cane, millet, and other crops are grown in the fertile valley of the Menam river along whose banks and tributaries most Siamese live. Up-

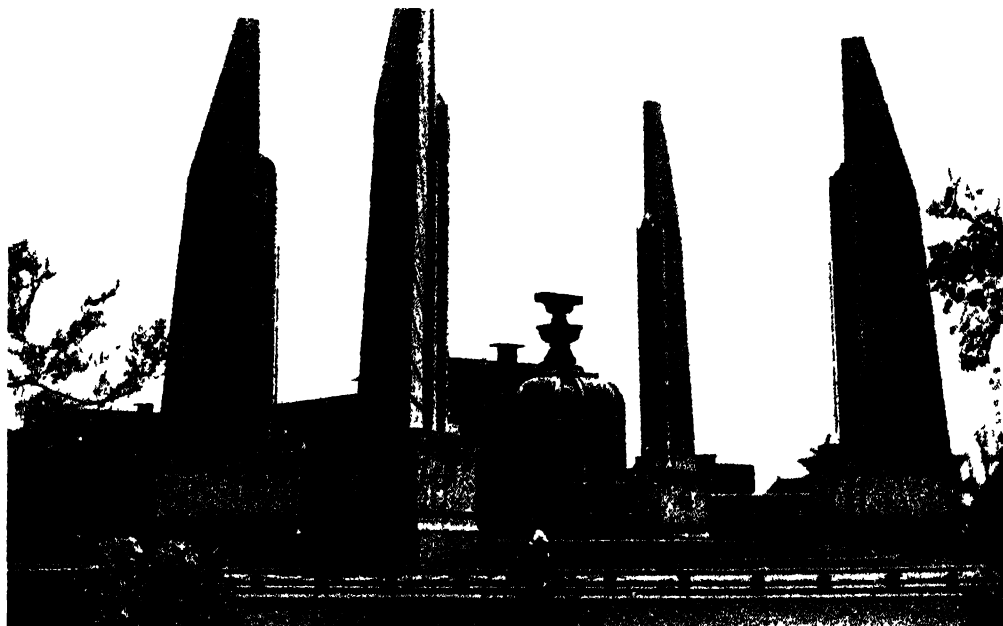
country Siam is the jungle home of elephants, tigers, and other forest animals, here also are the great teak forests. The population numbers over 15 million, and of these about a fifth are Chinese who take an important part in trade, rice export, and rubber and tin production. The Siamese themselves are practically all Buddhists, every town and village has at least one *wat*, or pagoda, and there are Buddhist monasteries all over the country.

## **Bangkok, Capital and Seaport**

One great landmark of Bangkok is *Wat Arun Rajavararam*, "the Temple of Dawn," whose obelisk-like towers are crowned with the many-forked trident of Siva. In Bangkok alone there are over three hundred *wats*, and of these the richest and most ornate is the royal temple of the Grand Palace where the Emerald Buddha, guardian of capital and country, is enshrined.

Bangkok has narrow oriental streets and fine old palaces and temples, but

# OLD AND NEW IN BANGKOK



*F 11115*

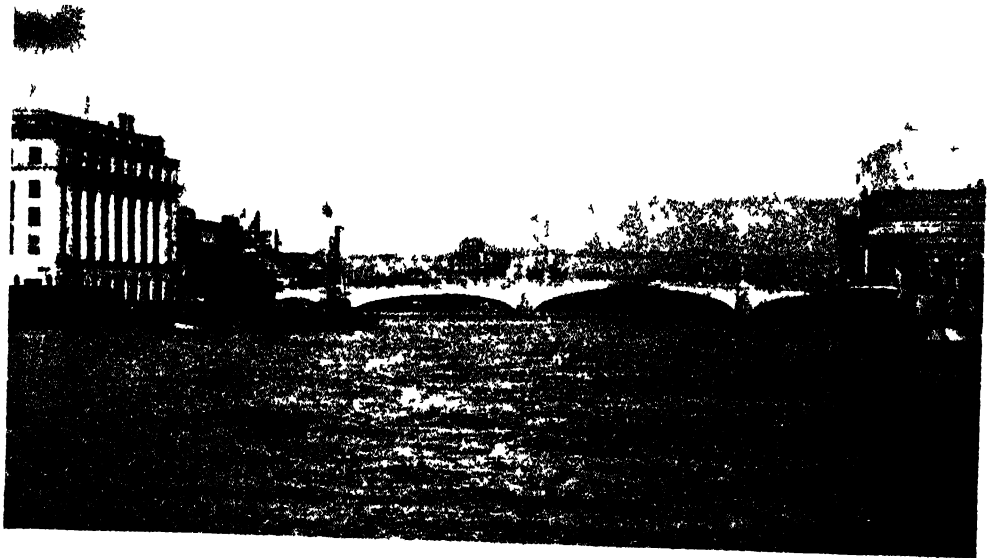
The most modern street in Bangkok is Rajadamneon Avenue which is flanked by shops, restaurants and office blocks, built of brick and concrete in the western style. Half way down the avenue is this amazingly modernistic monument to democracy.



*F N 4*

In some places pleasant gardens fringe Bangkok's waterways, but for the most part they are bordered by houseboats and humble dwellings on piles. The waterways are busy and in places there are floating markets where merchant and customer buy from boat to boat.

IN THE PHILIPPINES REPUBLIC



### Box Photos

Here we are looking across the water of the Laspi River at Manila capital of the republic of the Philippines towards Jones Bridge which spans the river where once the historic Bridge of Spain stood. The building on the right is the bureau of posts and the public works department. Japanese occupation and their ill line of thought left many of its buildings in ruins.



Il tr tr n Tobe t

Over half a million Moros inhabit northern Mindanao and the Sulu islands in the republic of the Philippines. The Spaniards called them Moros (Moors) because they were Mohammedans but they are actually of Malayan origin. They are expert weavers and silversmiths but the owner of this palm thatche is said to be probably a fisherman.



Fox Photos

#### A TEMPLE GUARDIAN

The figure of the glaring giant shown here mounts guard, with his companion, at the entrance to the Wat Arun. He represents a character from the *Ramayana*, an Indian epic story over twenty centuries old. The pattern on his armour is made from pieces of broken crockery.

side by side with these are broad, modern avenues, and imposing administrative buildings many of which were completed just before the war. Western ways of life, too, are found in the Siamese capital which has air-conditioned cinemas as fine as any in the western world. In Bangkok, traditional Siamese dress—the brilliant *panung* and *pasin*—is becoming a rarity, and European clothes are more and more the rule.

Bangkok is not only the capital; it is Siam's great seaport whence rice, teak, tin, and pepper are shipped. Standing a few miles from the mouth of the Menam river, Bangkok is almost an eastern equivalent of Venice or Amsterdam, for its waterways and canals, which the Siamese call *klongs*,

are almost as numerous as its streets. In the modern parts of the city, these canals are lined with trees and spanned by graceful bridges.

In the older parts and along the upstream tributaries of the river, the banks are mooring places for small houseboats or sites for humble houses built on piles over the water. Native craft, punted or paddled and loaded with merchandise of many kinds move busily about, Buddhist priests in yellow robes go by canoe on their daily rounds of gift collecting, and in some places there are floating markets where merchant and customer sell and buy from boat to boat. The waters of the mainstream are cleft by the bows of small steamers, tugs, barges and sampans, and are a highway for the great



Fox Photos

#### THE SHRINE OF THE EMERALD BUDDHA

Within this temple, high on the many tiered altar, reposes the Emerald Buddha, the protecting diety of the Siamese capital. The figure of the god is carved from a single piece of jasper and is thought to have come from Ceylon many years ago, first to northern Siam and then to Bangkok, where it was brought by

King Rama I

# CHURCH AND TEMPLE



*Fox Photos*

The Philippines were ruled by Spain until 1899. In their city of Manila, the Spaniards built many fine churches, such as the one seen here.



*Fox Photos*

This statue at Manila commemorates the founding of the city in 1571, by Legaspi, the conqueror of the Philippines. The group shows Legaspi and Urdaneta.



*By courtesy of Christmas Humphreys, Esq.*

Here we see one of the entrances to the Temple of the Dawn, Bangkok, along whose many gables run plaster serpents, their heads rearing upwards from the eaves.



*By courtesy of Christmas Humphreys, Esq.*

The building at the back contains statues of Siam's Chakkri kings. To the left is a corner of the Temple of the Emerald Buddha (Wat Phra Heo), Bangkok's chief temple.

teak rafts which come downstream to join in the ceaseless activity of this great seaport capital.

### Mysteries of the Past

East of Siam is the Federation of Indo-China, which consists of the Viet-Nam Republic (Annam, Tonkin and Cochin-China), and the States of Cambodia and Laos. France still maintains her interests in Indo-China, which is larger than France itself and was once French colonial or protected territory, and such states as Cambodia and Laos send representatives to the Assembly of the French Union of Indo-China. Made fertile by the river Mekong and the Red river, Indo-China has been described as a "pole balanced by two rice baskets." For the great rice areas—Tonkin in the north and Cambodia and Cochin-China in the south—seem on the map to be suspended from the "pole" of the Annamite mountains which range along the eastern coast.

The peoples of Indo-China are similar in appearance and ways of life to the Burmese and Siamese. The most numerous are the Annamites. Indo-China is the fourth largest rice-producer of the world. From its fertile lands come maize, groundnuts, sugar, coffee, and other crops as well. It is the third largest rubber-producer in the

world, and is the most important source of coal in the Far East. Its largest town and port is *Saigon*. Other important places are *Hanoi*, capital of Tonkin and of the Viet-Nam Republic; *Hué*, Annam's chief port; and *Hai-phong*, from which copper from Meng-tsze and the valuable minerals of southern China are shipped.

Indo-China is a land of age-old temples many of which have only recently been cleared from the thick jungle which concealed them and made them mysteries. Greatest of these temples is the moated twelfth century Angkor Vat, a unique, vast and complete relic of the Khmer people whose capital was Angkor Thom, a great walled city that must have been the finest in Asia in its day.

### Many Islands of the Philippines

Across the China Sea lie the seven thousand islands of the Republic of the Philippines, which was given its independence by America on July 4th, 1946. Largest of the islands are Luzon, on which *Manila* the capital stands, and Mindanao.

Manila is also the chief port of the Republic from which come Manila hemp or Abaca, copra, sugar-cane, tobacco from such centres as the Cagayan Valley, rubber and maize. The moun-

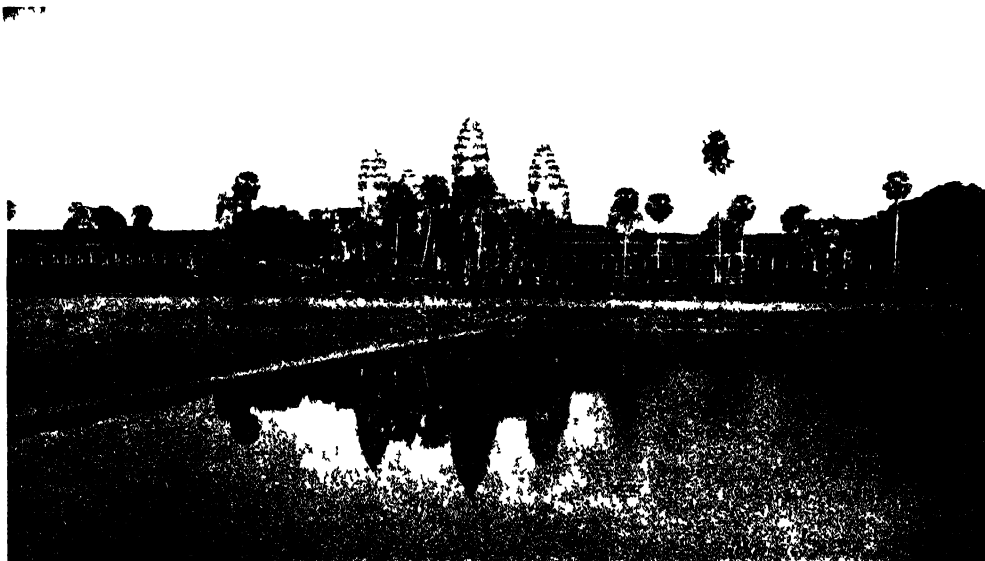


WORKERS IN A COCHIN-CHINA RICEFIELD

Copyright.

Working in a line in the water-sodden field, they plant young rice shoots. Rice is as important to these people as wheat is to us. The crops of flooded paddy fields, such as the one seen in this picture, provide both food and drink.

# MYSTERIOUS ANGKOR VAT



Angkor Wat is the greatest of the age-old temples of Indo-China. Hidden for many years by the thick jungle, this twelfth century molded temple stands as a monument to the Khmer people whose capital Angkor Thom must have been the finest city in Asia in its time. Little is known of the Khmers and no one has been able to explain why they should have deserted their great city.



*THIS IS IT*

Dressed in rich costumes, these dancers perform a sacred ballet in one of Angkor Wat's ruined courtyards. No one who has seen Cambodian dancers perform can forget the sinuous grace of their movements. Notice the dancer on the right who wears the triple-headed mask of a Demon and carries an emblem representing a thunderbolt in his right hand.

tainous parts of the Philippines are thickly forested and contain great mineral wealth. Gold is mined in the Benguet region of Luzon, and the Philippines yield more gold than the famous fields of Alaska. Mindanao is relatively unexplored and has resources which as yet are largely undeveloped. The iron mines of the Surigao peninsula are some of the largest known deposits of iron ore in Asia.

The Filipinos are Malayan in origin, but as a result of the long period of foreign rule, first by Spain and then by America, they differ greatly from other East Asiatic peoples. Of the 17 million population of the Republic, nearly 90 per cent. are Christians. Mindanao, however, is the home of the Moros, who are Mohammedans, and in the mountainous regions of central Luzon there are primitive pagan peoples.



TERRACED HILLSIDES IN THE PHILIPPINES

F.N.A.

Terraced hillside. Like these are common enough in northern Luzon, for example, where for hundreds of years the mountain people have worked to build and irrigate their rice fields on the steep slopes. The vegetation is a vivid green, the terraces themselves are covered by muddy coloured water from which arise the quickly-growing rice shoots.



# The Story of the World and its Peoples



# Lands and Places of the River Irrawaddy



IN A RANGOON MARKET-PLACE

*Topical Press*

Burma is only about four times the size of England and Wales, but some 128 different tongues are spoken in the country, which is now independent of the Commonwealth. Here we see part of a Rangoon market where men and women alike wear cotton skirts called *lungyi*.

## BURMA, THE LAND OF PAGODAS

**B**URMA, which some say is the *Chryse Regio* of Claudius Ptolemy the famous geographer of the second century A.D. and which long ago was ruled by kings descended from the Buddhist rulers of India, was formerly the most extensive Province of British India. In 1937, Burma was divorced from India and ruled by its own elected government under a British Governor. Since then, as a result of the Anglo-Burmese Treaty of October, 1947, Burma has achieved complete independence and now is the Republic of the Union of Burma. Burma is no longer a part of the British Common-

wealth, although she receives help from Britain in the organisation and training of her armed forces.

Burma was a battleground in the war and suffered terribly. Speaking in London in 1946, Sir Reginald Dorman-Smith, who was Governor of Burma from 1941 to 1946, said "The devastation has to be seen to be believed . . . I doubt whether comparatively speaking there is any British territory which suffered as grievously. The majority of Burma's towns were not just badly blitzed, they were completely laid waste, they were wiped off the map." And, added to the formid-

able problems of reconstruction are the conflicts of peoples and politics which face the newborn sovereign State of Burma almost before she has learned to govern herself. Happily, these do not concern us here.

#### Burma's Lands

Burma's most wonderful natural feature is the river Irrawaddy which runs from north to south almost throughout the whole length of the country—a water highway for 1,000 miles that has served the Burmese since the beginning of their history and is still, with its regular service of river steamers, a very important and cheap means of getting about in Burma. There is the railway too, but that is

dearer, besides, it cannot call at all the villages on the way north as the river steamers do.

Burma also has two famous road links with China—the *Burma Road* from Lashio in Burma to Kunming in China, which was so vital a lifeline to China in her long struggle against the Japanese, and the *Ledo Road*, from Ledo through the jungles and mountains of north-western Burma to Mogaung, Myitkyina, and thence to link up with the Burma Road and Kunming.

Great parallel ranges of high mountains, thickly covered with forests, shut in the deep valleys of the Irrawaddy, the Salween, its smaller sister-river, and their tributaries. The forests,



A SAMPAN ROWER OF BURMA

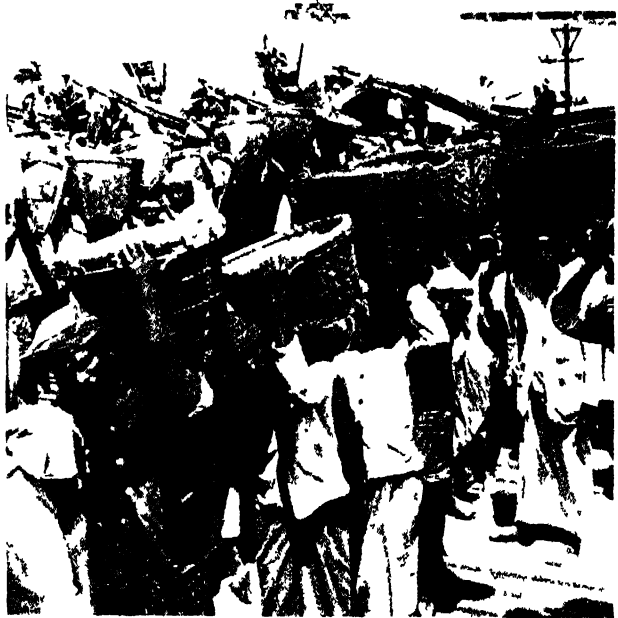
*2 ft. 1 in.*

The dusky toiler seen above is characteristic of the great river Irrawaddy which runs from north to south almost throughout the whole length of Burma forming a water highway a thousand miles in length. Sampans are the native boats, often elaborately carved and this rower handles his oars in a manner that seems very strange to western eyes.

which are still the haunts of the tiger, the leopard and the wild elephant, come down to the rivers in thick jungles or deep elephant grass, or marshes, except where Burmese farmers have made their paddy fields around their little villages of brown houses on stilts. Towards the south and in the wider valleys the country is more open and the people more in touch with European people and European ideas, which enter Burma, as we do, by way of the great port of Rangoon.

### Rangoon

Rangoon is Burmese enough, but its European quarter, its up-to-date rice-mills and saw-mills and factories, and a hundred and one other things made Rangoon a "city of the world," like other great sea-gates of the Far East. In a single street, for instance, we could see a Christian church, a Jewish synagogue, a Hindu temple, and a Chinese joss-house, as well as the inevitable Buddhist pagoda: for Buddhism is the religion of about 80 per cent. of its population of about half-a-million people. Along the water-front we meet people of all the trading nations under the sun from farthest East to farthest West; and in Rangoon itself we are likely to come across representatives of all Burma's peoples, except, perhaps, the wildest and most remote of the tribes, who never leave the depths of the great forests and jungles of the Far North.



LOADING THE RICE BOATS

Will F. Taylor

Rice provides more foodstuff for the support of human beings the world over than any other crop grown. In eastern lands especially is it a staple crop, and Burma is no exception. This picture shows rice being loaded at Rangoon, one of the great sea gates of the Far East.

For although Burma is only about four times the size of England and Wales, with no more than 17 millions of people, there are 128 different languages spoken in the country—and this is not counting those of the foreigners living in the land. (Remember that *we* are foreigners, too, when we go to Burma!)

### Burma's Peoples

The *Burmese*, whose cheery, happy-go-lucky ways and whose habit of speaking with tremendous politeness about quite ordinary things has caused travellers to nickname them "The Irish of the East," make up at least three-quarters of the population. They



**A BURMESE TOMB**

The last resting-place of a Burmese is marked by an ornate tombstone such as the one seen here. The number of tiers in the roof indicates the rank of the deceased.

are dwellers in the valleys and plains along the rivers, villagers and growers of rice and fruits, living easily in that fertile land where the hot sun and the heavy summer rains between May and October ensure good crops without much labour.

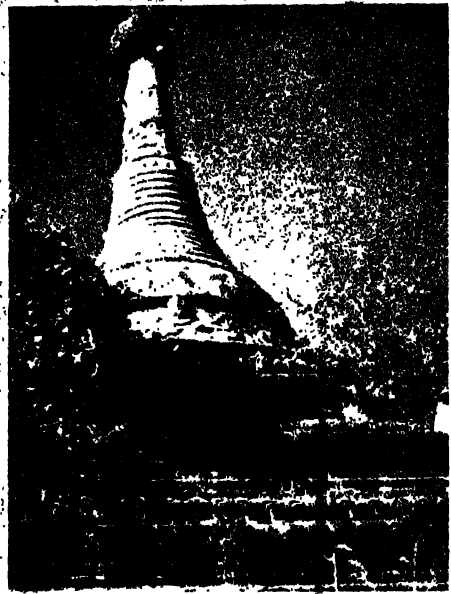
The Hill people have a much harder life, for they must clear forest or jungle away if they want to grow crops, and fight it all the time to prevent it overgrowing their little fields again. Elephants may come when there are no bamboo shoots for them in the jungle, and trample down more than they eat. And there is always the danger of the tiger, the leopard and other wild beasts.

The *Shans* are the best known of the hill-folk. There was a time when there were Shan kings in Burma; but nowadays the Shans are the labourers of the hill country, and the raftsmen who bring down to Rangoon the mighty rafts of teak from the forests up-

country during the time of the rains. Many are tattooed from waist to knee. They wear few clothes when working, but all have wide hats of cane or straw to protect their heads from the hot sun.

Among the mountains of the middle and north live the *Chins* and the *Kachins*. The Kachins, or Jingpaws, as they call themselves, live in villages on the hillsides, and are not Buddhists, but worship the spirits of Nature.

The *Karens* are quite different from all other Burmese people. They are as solemn and dour, timid and silent as the Burmese are jolly, outspoken and high-spirited. In past times Karens were constantly raided and persecuted by the Burmese, who looked on them as inferiors because of their belief in evil spirits which must be kept happy and well fed by strange offerings in lonely places. The Karen lives in a poor land, where farming is hard, and where he must use his *dah* (heavy



**A DAGOBA**

Photos: F. H. Davey.

This is a typical Burmese pagoda, a Dagoba or Stupa as it is called. Beneath such monuments there is often a reputed relic of Gautama Buddha.

knife) to clear away the cane and bamboo growths, and to make the simple farming tools he uses.

Along the North-eastern Frontier live the wild *Was* in a region about which little is known. The *Wa* resents the intrusion of strangers, and waylays them when he finds opportunity. In some parts the *Wa* is a head-hunter, and sets up skulls on poles at the entrance to his village, so that the ghosts of the former owners of the skulls may keep others out!

### Other Peoples in Burma

But besides these different peoples that is to say, the Burmans, the Karens, the Shans, the Chins, and the Kachins, and the wild *Was*—there are other races living in the Union of Burma, and the republic is now called. Of these other races, Indians are the most numerous; in fact, there are nearly a million of them, and besides



### A TEMPLE GUARDIAN

Pagodas and monasteries in Burma often have such stone guardians as the Chinthee shown here. They are believed to frighten away evil spirits from the precincts of the holy place.



THE ELEPHANT

### A STONE ELEPHANT

This white elephant in stone performs the same task as the Chinthee. He mounts guard at a Burmese monastery to ward off evil spirits, but to western eyes he seems more friendly than ferocious.

Europeans and Anglo-Indians, there are Indo-Burmans and Chinese, and others less important as well.

Burma, we see, has peoples in every stage of civilisation, from primitive savage head-hunters and folks who are still in the Stone Age, to highly-educated Burmese, some of whom have attended British universities and are doing much to introduce European systems of education among their countrymen.

As we steam up the Rangoon River, past the tall-pointed pagoda on a hill to starboard, we pass ships of all the seafaring nations of the world, it seems. When we come to the Rangoon water front we can see the gilded spire of the splendid Shwe Dagon pagoda, the wonder of Burma, and a sacred place to all Buddhists, for within its shrine are eight hairs from the head of Gautama Buddha himself.

Rangoon was only a village sixty or

seventy years ago : but by 1939 it had become a great modern city-port, with its wharves fronting the Strand for several miles along the river. Teak yards, rice-mills and oil refineries showed plainly whence the wealth to which Rangoon owed its growth and prosperity came ; for teak, rice and petroleum, with tin and rubies, are the chief products of this country which has now ceased to be part of the British Commonwealth. Downstream come the great teak rafts, the laden rice-boats, and the little steamers with all kinds of produce to the port.

### Teak Yards at Rangoon

Teak yards are among the sights of Rangoon, for there we can see the wise elephants hauling the great logs across the black squelchy mud to pile them up in neat heaps in the yard. The male elephant is strong and picks up a great log between trunk and tusks and carries it to its place ; the female drags or pushes, but rarely lifts. The elephants feed on the tall grasses cut from the riverside upstream. We are a little sorry in some ways to see in up-to-date teak yards modern hauling and lifting machinery that may in due time do away with the help of elephants altogether.

The teak is cut in the hot, wet forests, and got out in the rainy season. European supervisors have a most unpleasant time of it up there in the wet weather, what with the water and the rain, the mud and the leeches, the fevers and the hordes of stinging and biting insects. Only the elephant with his strength and intelligence can move the huge logs out of the forest to the nearest water course. Teak trees grow among large numbers of other and less valuable trees, and never in a forest by themselves. Before they are cut they are ring-barked, so that they dry where they stand. Teak is heavy, hard, close-grained wood that stands all weather, resists the ravages of insect pests, and defies the boring of

marine worms. Hence its wide use in tropical lands and by the builders of ships.

Let us look at the Shwe Dagon, which sits on its hill like a great bell, on the other side of the Royal Lakes. Two thousand years ago there was only a simple village shrine on this hill ; it was not until the sixteenth century that the great and glorious pagoda was erected. Its dome is heavily gilded with the gold leaf brought by pious Buddhists as an " act of merit." It is topped, like most other temples, with a metal umbrella-like *hti*. Around the base of the pagoda are many other shrines, outside which is a kind of paved courtyard shut in by halls and canopies, screens and arches, altars and shrines, and adorned with many images of Buddha.

The Burmese seem much shorter than the people of India some, especially the women, almost doll-like in their coloured silks. Both men and women wear the *lungyi*—a sort of skirt skilfully folded about the waist without the use of buttons or pins ; and the *eingyi*, a short jacket, generally white. Men wear bright silk scarves in turban fashion ; women wear them thrown over the shoulders. Both men and women wear their black hair long—men gathering it into a top-knot, women coiling it on the crown of the head and ornamenting it with a flower placed jauntily over one ear.

### A Burmese Village

A Burmese village is a collection of little brown houses perched on stilts to avoid the damp, and crawling things. The space below is used for numbers of purposes : as a store, as a fowl-house, or perhaps as a rubbish heap. Even to-day many villages are still protected by a stout fence or palisade, and are entered by a gateway which is carefully shut by the watchman every night. Around are the paddy fields in which ugly water-buffaloes work all day in the ploughing

## BURMA'S "LORD OF HEAVEN"



WILL FULF

Burma has many bell shaped pagodas, each containing its image of Buddha. Here is one such image of giant proportions, before which offerings of hair, candles and flags have been placed. Compare the size of the figure with that of the Burmese standing at its base. Buddhism, the religion originating in Gautama Buddha—who was born about 560 B.C.—is widespread in the countries of the Far East where each of its different forms has its own sacred writings.

time—and dangerous animals they are to white folk, although they answer to the lightest word of the village boys.

### Mandalay and Bhamo

A village home has little furniture: a mat and a bamboo pillow for each person, a few food vessels of earthenware or lacquer work, one or two tables 6 inches high, round which the people squat for their meals and their tea, some water-pots—and, of course, the family betel-box, for everyone chews betel just as he smokes cheroots. In the top partitions of the betel-box is the lime paste and the spices; in the second are tobacco leaves and areca (or betel) nuts, and in the bottom are the fresh green betel leaves. Betel-chewing stains the mouth crimson.

Far up the Irrawaddy is the old city

of Mandalay, where we go to see the 450 white pagodas grouped in a square around the large gilded one in the centre; the palaces of the old kings and queens of Upper Burma; the Arakan Temple with its giant brass figure of the Buddha; and the moated Dufferin Fort within its great square red walls, pierced on each side of the square by three gates—named after Lord Dufferin, who was the Viceroy of India when in the middle of the nineteenth century armed forces had to set Upper Burma in order and put down the tyrant King Theebaw.

Farther still up-stream is *Bhamo*, at the head of the Irrawaddy navigation, only twenty miles from China, in whose streets we can see Kachins from the hills, as well as Chinese from across the border.



A SACRED BUILDING IN BURMA

Topical Press

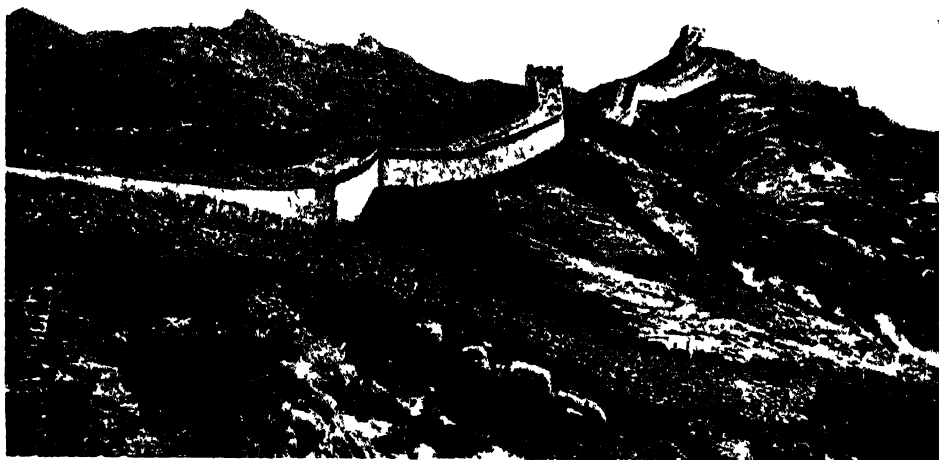
This picture gives you an excellent idea of what a Burmese temple is like. It is the Shwemawdaw, a sacred building of Pegu, and is said to contain two hairs of the Buddha. Most Burmese temples, like this one, are topped with a metal, umbrella-like *hti*. From the *hti* hang the temple bells which, when swayed by the breeze, give forth a musical, tinkling sound.



The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



In the  
Ancient Empires  
of the  
Far East



THE GREAT WALL OF CHINA

Wall of China

Began in 214 B.C., by the Emperor Shih Hwang ti and designed to protect China from the Mongols, the Great Wall of China is 1500 miles long, averages 20 feet in breadth, and has over 20,000 towers and 10,000 watch-towers. It is said that one out of every three able-bodied men in China was pressed into service to complete this gigantic building feat.

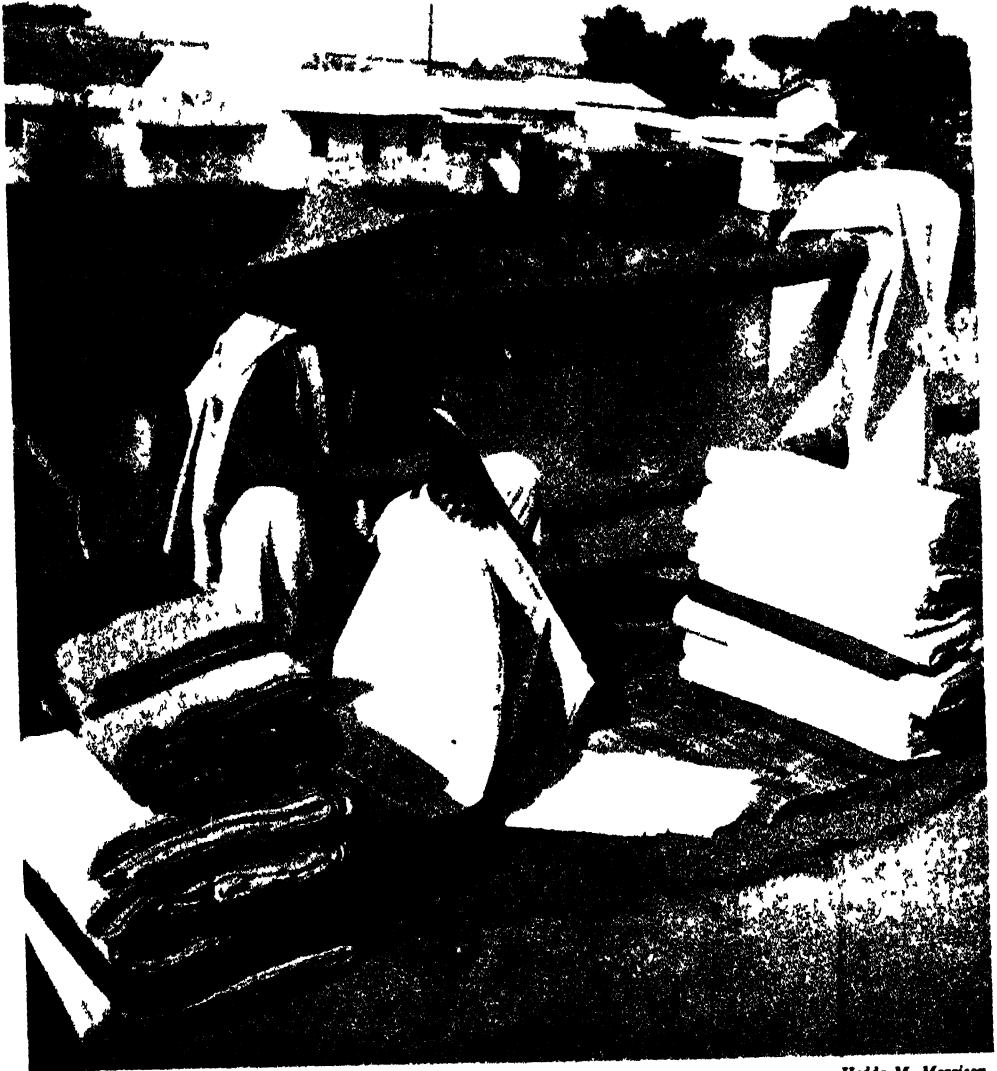
## CHINA

**T**O begin the story of the four hundred and seventy-four millions of people who to-day are members of the great Chinese Republic we must travel back to times before the dawn of written history, through legend to the twilight period of the Stone Age when the dwellers of the Hwang Ho or Yellow River valley were founding their own culture and civilisation. Relics found in Honan province and elsewhere actually date to before this dim age; when Babylon was the centre of a mighty Empire and Stonehenge was yet new, the Chinese made pottery and bronzes and cultivated silk. Beginning as an inland people, they absorbed the more backward tribes by which they were surrounded,

reached the coastline of the Yellow Sea and expanded north and south.

Chinese legend-history goes back to Pan Ku, who is said to have been the first Chinese, and to Huang Ti, the Yellow Emperor, who is supposed to have ruled as long ago as 2698 B.C. But it is not until about twelve hundred years later, at a time when Greek literature and philosophy were at their greatest, that Chinese history really begins and we can speak with certainty of the feudal times of the Chou dynasty and of the great writers and philosophers of this great classical age such as Laotzu, Confucius, and Mencius.

The Chinese may well be proud of so ancient a heritage of learning and culture. For when Rome and Carthage



Hedda M. Morrison.

#### ON THE BANKS OF THE GRAND CANAL

The Grand Canal is the largest and oldest in existence. Begun in 540 B.C., and built in sections, it is over 1200 miles long. The picture shows a cotton-seller on the banks of the Canal at Taining in Shantung.

were still young, the learning of China was gathered in State Libraries and from China has come one of the oldest books in the world, the *Sun Tzu Ping Fa*, a military textbook written in the sixth

or fifth century B.C. which has survived, not only centuries of history, but the savage edict of the first Ch'in emperor who conquered the feudal princes and, from sheer vanity, ordered all the books

## CHINA'S "LONG RAMPART"



*Will F. Taylor.*

Shih Hwang-ti said that his wall would be "one twentieth of the circumference of the earth." Warned in a dream that disaster would fall upon China from the North, he planned the Great Wall as a defence against Mongol invasion. But not even the "Long Rampart" held back Jen-ghiz Khan or the Manchus.

and records of past ages to be destroyed so that no man might challenge his claim to be the "First Sovereign Emperor." Tyrants have always feared learning and knowledge, and the harsh rule of Shih Hwang-ti and of his successors reminds us of the equally ruthless despotism of more modern dictators.

### The Chinese Empire

The united empire took its name *China* from the dynasty which had brought about its union, the cost of which in learning and culture was redeemed by the later Han dynasty. The rule of the Han emperors was a Golden Age. Books that had been kept in hiding were now brought out and subjected to scholarly editing, poetry flourished, and art in all its forms was encouraged. These were



Hedda M. Morrison

#### A TAOIST PRIEST

*Tao* means a road, way or method, and the Taoist beliefs which this thoughtful-looking priest holds date back to the sixth century B.C., when Lao Tzu is supposed to have laid the foundations of Taoism. Taoism, Confucianism, and Buddhism are the three most widespread religions in China.



Hedda M. Morrison

#### A PILGRIM'S OFFERING

This painted wooden statue of Kuan Yin, the Goddess of Mercy, riding a horse can be seen in one of the temples of the sacred mountain of Hwasshan, Shensi Province

times of historians and essayists, and of compilers of the early dictionaries. The lustre of the age has persisted to modern times, for even now Chinese like to think of themselves as "Sons of Han."

After the Hans, China was divided into three kingdoms for a time. Then came the short Sui dynasty from whose times survives the Yun-ho, or Grand Canal which is over 1200 miles long, reaches from Peking to Hangchow, and is the oldest and largest canal in existence.

No less renowned is the T'ang dynasty (618-907 A.D.) which was a period of brilliant cultural activity whence came some of the finest of Chinese poetry, painting, and sculpture. Under the rule of the T'angs, China saw the beginnings of its "Civil Service" which recruited by examination administrators for the Imperial domains. Under the T'angs, also, China had its



Hella M. Morrison

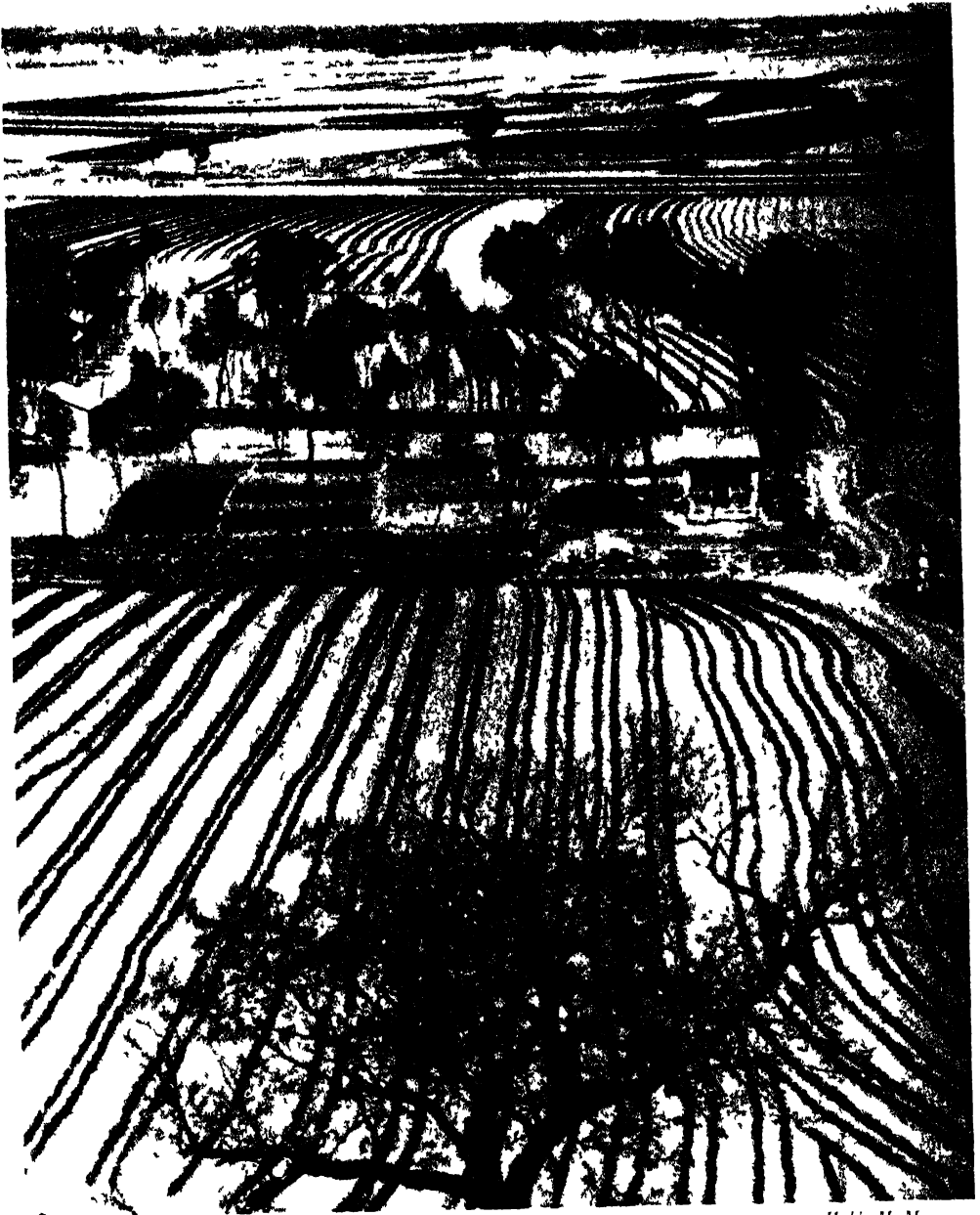
## A SACRED MOUNTAIN LANDSCAPE

Hwashan, in Shensi Province, is one of the five sacred mountains in China. In early times, the Emperor would journey up these mountains to offer sacrifices to Heaven and Earth. The picture shows two priests gazing out over Hwashan's rugged grandeur.

first printed book (868 A.D.), the *Peking Gazette*, the first newspaper (712 A.D.), and began using bank notes.

The richness of Chinese culture and the beauties of Chinese civilisation were

bound to be an irresistible lure to more warlike and barbarian peoples beyond the borders. Shih Hwang-ti, "First Sovereign Emperor" had been warned in a dream that disaster would fall upon



Heli M. M.

#### THE SPRINGTIME PATTERN OF CHINA'S HILLS

Taken in the country west of Peking, this picture shows a typical northern landscape in spring when the green of growing things brings new colour to the fertile soil. Notice how the thrifty farmers have used every available patch of land.

China from the north, and in 214 B.C. he had begun "The Long Rampart," a wall "one-twentieth of the circumference of the earth" which would protect China from the menace of the

barbarians. It is said that nearly a third of China's male population was put to work upon the Great Wall which still stands to-day as one of the wonders of the world. It runs from Shan-hai-



## SPINNING COTTON YARN

*Hutchinson*

Nearly all Chinese peasant farmers add to their small income by such pursuits as cotton spinning, rearing silkworms, and milling flour. But China does not rely upon such primitive methods as those shown above for her cotton. At such centres as Tientsin, she has thoroughly modern cotton mills

kuan on the Gulf of Liau-tung to the long and averages 20 feet in breadth. It has over 20,000 towers and 10,000 watch-towers. It is 1500 miles

### The Mongol Invasion

But the Great Wall was not the impregnable barrier that Shih Hwang-ti intended. Long after his death, Jenghiz Khan led his Mongols into China, making himself master of the empire and extending his conquest to Korea, Indo-China, and Burma. For nearly a century the Mongols ruled, at length to be driven out by a national uprising that was not to be equalled until the overthrow of the last Manchu Emperor in 1911. Under the new Ming dynasty, China recovered its old glories. Art and literature gained fresh life, porcelain became a national industry, and Peking, the Imperial capital which had so astounded Marco Polo, rose as cultural focus of the Empire.

But the grandeur of the dynasty declined. Under the last Ming Emperor,

China was not only crippled by the cost of war, but ravaged by a terrible famine. Revolution spread across the land, and as anarchy loomed ahead the Manchus drove through the Great Wall to found a dynasty that was to last until 1911.

The modern Chinese Republic owes its existence to the courage and foresight of one man whose concern for the welfare of his country turned him from medicine to the perilous life of a revolutionary national leader. He was Dr. Sun Yat-sen—Dr. Sun, as we should call him: for in China the positions of surname and first name are reversed. More clearly than anyone, Dr. Sun saw the ruin and chaos which crumbling Imperial rule had brought to China. His movement forced the abdication of the last Manchu emperor in 1911 and his



**CARPET WORKERS AT PEKING**

*Hilda M. Morrison*

The picture shows workers carpet trimming in a Peking factory. Carpets like the one shown in the picture are largely made from wool brought from the Gobi desert flocks and herds.



*Hedda M. Morris*

#### ARTIST CRAFTSMEN AT WORK

The Chinese have a long tradition in the manufacture and creation of beautiful things and works of art. This picture shows cloisonné workers at their craft. Their designs are outlined by small strips of metal and between these they put an enamel paste.

party, the Kuomintang (People's Party) strove to unite the land and bring it the benefits of Western progress instead of the humiliation which hitherto had been the West's sole contribution to Chinese affairs.

The Chinese Nationalists were faced with a terrific uphill task. After the fall of the Empire, China was torn apart by brutal military warlords, each of whom tried to carve out a domain for himself. The Nationalists, too, were opposed by Chinese Communists who wished to organise their country after the Russian pattern. Even more terrible was the shadow of Japan which later fell across the unhappy country. Japan had already profited by China's agonies to seize Manchuria and, in 1937, staged an "incident" which

brought Chiang Kai-shek, Dr Sun's successor in leadership of the Kuomintang, into a total war with the Japanese.

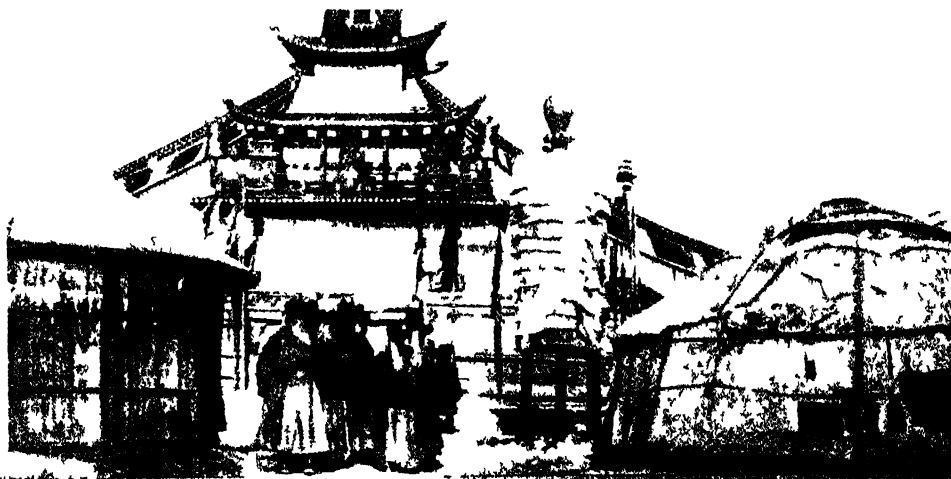
We remember only too well how that war became a part of the world conflagration of 1939 in which nearly all nations were involved, and how Chinese courage and heroism—which had already sustained her single-handed against a much more powerful foe—became a valuable weapon in the Allied arsenal. Freed from the menace of Japan, China was still ravaged by civil war. By January, 1949, the struggle had gone completely in favour of the Communists under their leader Mao Tse-tung. On January 21st, Chiang Kai-shek gave up the Presidency of China. Later, he and the Nationalist government retired to Formosa.

## TIBET'S "FORBIDDEN CITY"



*W H F Fair*

For centuries Tibet was a hidden land secluded from the world in the mountain fastnesses between India and China. This picture shows the ancient fortress town of Gyantse which is also a trading centre. The town nestles at the foot of a rugged rock formation which is topped by the Gyantse Jong, the old fortress.



*Franklin Photos*

Lhasa is the principal place in Tibet and has often been referred to as "The Forbidden City" because few white men had been allowed to enter its walls. Here we see a group of the priests of Lhasa on their way to the Temple of Huden. China has claimed suzerainty over the country for many years and in 1950 Chinese troops entered Tibet.

## IN RED IDOL GORGE



WILLIAMS

The object of veneration carved in stone and framed in merciless walls is the famous "Red Idol" which gives its name to the gorge or pass of the great main route from Lhasa to India. Though Tibet has so many strange superstitions, the religion of the country is Buddhist.



#### RESTING FROM THEIR STUDIES

*Chinese Government Information Office*

The Chinese have long been famous for their learning and though civil war has convulsed the country nearly a hundred universities and technical colleges have carried on training the China of the future. This picture shows a genial Professor of Law entertaining some of his students.

The long struggle was virtually over and Mao Tse-tung established a Communist government in China, a change which raised many difficult problems for the United Nations Organisation. Whatever the ultimate outcome may be, the world can but hope that China will at last find peace in which native culture and tradition may combine with the ways and machinery of the modern world to bring plenty and happiness to China's suffering millions.

#### The Build of China

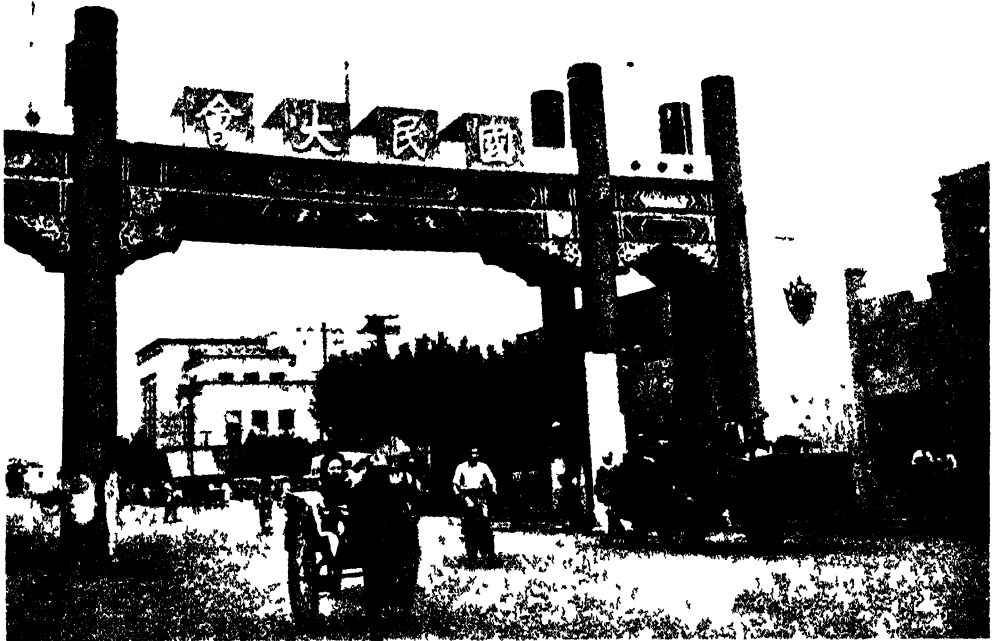
China is by far the largest political division of the Asiatic continent. The main region of China, which has been called China Proper, is the historic land bounded by the high Tibetan plateau on the west and the Great Wall on the north-west and north. Around this

core are the border provinces of Outer China.

China has lofty mountains like the Szechwanese cordillera whose peaks rise to over 25,000 feet, and some of her mountains are regarded as sacred and are focal points for pilgrims. Three major mountain systems divide the vast country into the sharply individual zones of North, Central and Southern China. Of these systems the greatest is the Tsinling Shan which runs into the very heart of China and forms, with lesser ranges, the Central Mountain Belt.

North and South are very different, not merely because of the mountain barrier but through fundamental differences in climate. The North has sharper, colder and longer winters, and has less rain than the more sheltered

## SCENES IN NANKING



This picture shows a gaily coloured gateway on the road leading to the National Assembly building. Once little more than a village, Nanking has some of the finest and most modern buildings in China and provides in its buses a faster and cheaper way of getting about than the rickshaws shown in the picture.



*This is Chinese Government Information Office*

China has many universities and colleges for advanced education and there are Government prizes to be had for outstanding work in literature, philosophy, science and the arts. Like students all over the world, the Chinese shown in this picture seem happy and cheerful enough on their way from the domed Lecture Hall of the National Central University at Nanking.



#### KITES FOR THE NEW YEAR

*Helda M. Morrison*

The Chinese are very skilful kite flyers, but they display their skill only at the New Year. Notice the gaily coloured and fantastic designs on the kites which make the English variety seem very dull and uninteresting.

South This has made the North a wheat and kaoliang (millet) region, and the South the rice region, and has produced in the North a hardier, more conservative people to whom the icy

winter spells bring unemployment unless they can turn themselves to village industries such as leatherwork and weaving.

The South is a much more diverse

# CHINESE STREET VENDORS



They are highly decorated children's whistles that they play at the fair. This picture of the whistle and the rather serious-looking seller was taken in Tientsin.



What is the picture the young Chinese are talking about? Is it the maker of paper or the lively fish in its intricate design?



Many beautiful pictures have come from Chinese paint brushes, some in the old traditional style, others in the fashion of modern art.



Plot's Hui M. M. M. M.

Masks and ornate robes play an important part in the classical Chinese theatre as this picture of an actor representing a monkey shows.

region consisting of the South-east with its sub-tropical coastal areas, its sparsely populated hill forests, and a life that centres on the seaport of Canton: and the tableland of the South-west, with its fertile plateaux at an average height of 6,000 feet above sea-level, its mountains that are the home grounds of primitive tribes, and its dangerous jungles.

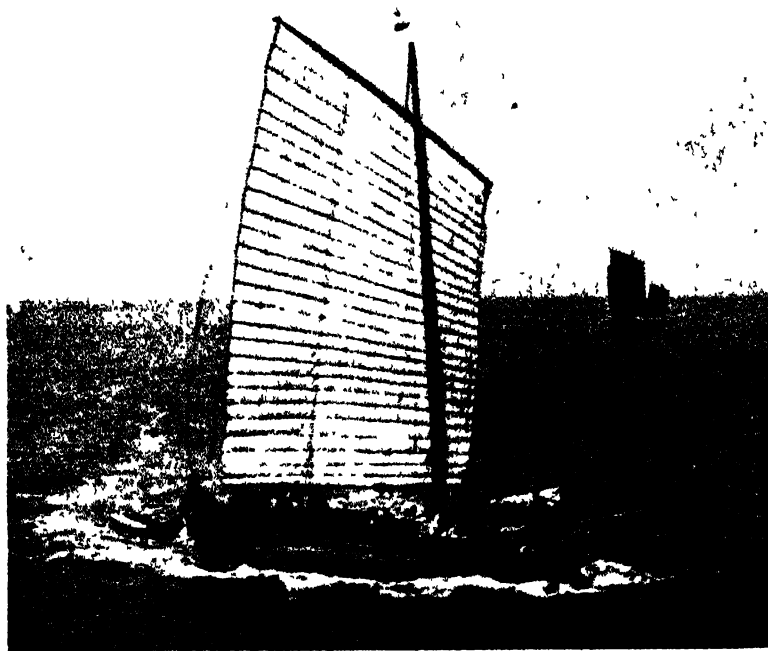
On the map the great expanse of China suggests ample room for its enormous population. But much of the country is so high and so dry that many people cannot live there. There are also broad expanses of desert—the Gobi, which occupies the greater part of Mongolia: and farther to the south-west, the Takla-Makan in the Chinese province of Sinkiang. To the south are the towering peaks and high valleys of Tibet, whose priestly ruler, the Dalai Lama, is enthroned over more than 3,500,000 people in the Potala, an

incredible winter palace at Lhasa which is fifteen storeys high even though it was built over three hundred years ago. Bordering this "special territory of Tibet" is the Chinese province of Sikiang whose high mountains, on the edge of Szechwan province, are the home of the famous giant panda.

These fringes of China contain not one, but many races, as we might expect of frontier regions. In the north, in Mongolia, thin pasture-lands provide a hard life for nomad herdsmen with their flocks of sheep and horses. In Sinkiang, where the wooded slopes of the Ili river valley are welcome relief to the glaring barrenness of the great desert, Chinese interests embrace shepherd Kirghiz tribes; Tartar herdsmen roamers who pitch their tent-like *yurts* where fancy pleases them: and other tribes and people who fled from the north at the time of the Russian Revolution—Uzbeks, Kazaks, and White

Russians. In Tibet, "the roof of the world," yaks graze in the windswept valleys and the Tibetans astound the rare European visitor by their capacity for drinking tea or regale him with dances by fear-somely-masked performers whose gyrations are accompanied by a primitive "orchestra" and the raucous booming bass notes of the long prayer trumpets.

But China

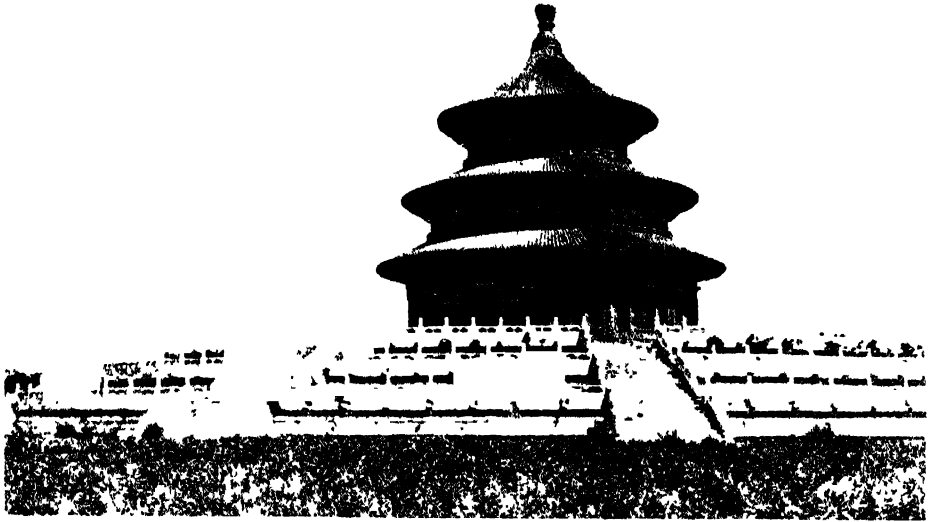


Chinese Government Information Office.

#### OFF THE SHANTUNG COAST

Junks are still among the chief coastal craft of China. Their sails are made of fine matting stiffened with bamboo battens. Much farther south, in the South China Sea, junks such as this are armed with antiquated cannons as defence against the pirates which infest these waters.





#### THE HALL OF PRAYER, PEKING

This triple roofed building, the Hall of Prayer, stands in the T'ien T'an (Altar of Heaven) at Peking. Built more than 500 years ago, it was the scene of spring prayers and sacrifices for rich harvests.

Proper—the home of most Chinese—is far away to the east where rich plains and valleys, busy ports and cities, provide a life that is hard and uncertain because eastern China is so overpopulated. The soil is fertile, the crops are plentiful and fast growing thanks to the summer rains, but only by incessant toil can the Chinese keep themselves alive. They are perhaps the hardest-working people in the world who, often in the midst of terrible poverty, exist for the soil and by the soil; and when the soil fails them, as it does sometimes, and the crops are poor, famine and disease stalk the land bringing slow death to countless millions at a time. Life for most Chinese is a grim and endless struggle against odds that to a weaker and less courageous people would seem insuperable.

Eighty out of every hundred Chinese get their living from the land: and nearly all these peasant farmers supplement their tiny incomes by such

pursuits as cotton spinning, rearing silk worms, and milling flour. In Chinese town and country, the *Chia* (family) is the most important unit whose elders are respected as the wisest and most experienced. The life of the Chinese peasant is the life of his *Chia* whose property he shares and for whose well-being he works.

#### Peasant Life

What sort of home does the Chinese peasant farmer have? Probably a house built of mud or clay and roofed with *kaoliang* (millet) stalks, or perhaps one made entirely from bamboo. In the colder north we should also find houses of stone and wood with tiled roofs, each with its long hollow brick bed, called a *kang*, which is centrally heated from a wood or charcoal fire and is a bed for the whole family during winter. The houses of the very poor will have no opening other than the doorway, for windows are very expensive.

In good times, our peasant farmer will eat three meals a day. His food and the way it is cooked will depend on the customs of the district where he lives, but it will include rice, vegetables, and fish. If he lives in the wheat-growing north, wheat flour noodles and pancakes will take the place of rice. If he is poorer than most, he will avoid such luxuries as meat and fish, and will live on vegetables and salted pickles.

Work in the fields is indescribably hard. The lucky few may have animals to pull and carry for them—sturdy ponies in the north, and water buffaloes in the south. But many will have to do all the work on the land themselves—and that means not only the men, but the women and children as well. Farm animals are few because they need fodder and there is hardly enough land to provide crops for the people themselves let alone for any animals useful

as they would be. Land is precious in China where every small patch must be made to yield something that will eventually fill hungry mouths. Even the fishponds are made to yield more than fish; from them come the water lily roots and watersnails that add tasty interest to Chinese meals.

In the Plain of Northern China, through which runs the great Yellow River ("the Sorrow of the Sons of Han" as it has been called through its disastrous floods), wheat is the main crop and food. The North has not so much rain as the South, and there is a dry season during which the crops must be safeguarded by irrigation. Irrigation is also vital here because the soil is a dusty *loess* that would be useless to the farmer without plentiful water.

#### Rice-growing

But China is known as a land of rice,

and this crop comes from Central and Southern China, from such provinces as "rice-bowl" Hunan, and from the river valleys of the Yangtze and the Si-kiang where cotton, tea, and silk are equally important products.

Go to the rice-fields in early July and you will see Chinese families planting the young rice-shoots which have been reared during the past month in nursery land patches. The shoots are planted in rows, six or seven shoots together. The peasants work in long lines at each row, singing as they plant because



UP AMIDST THE RICE FIELDS

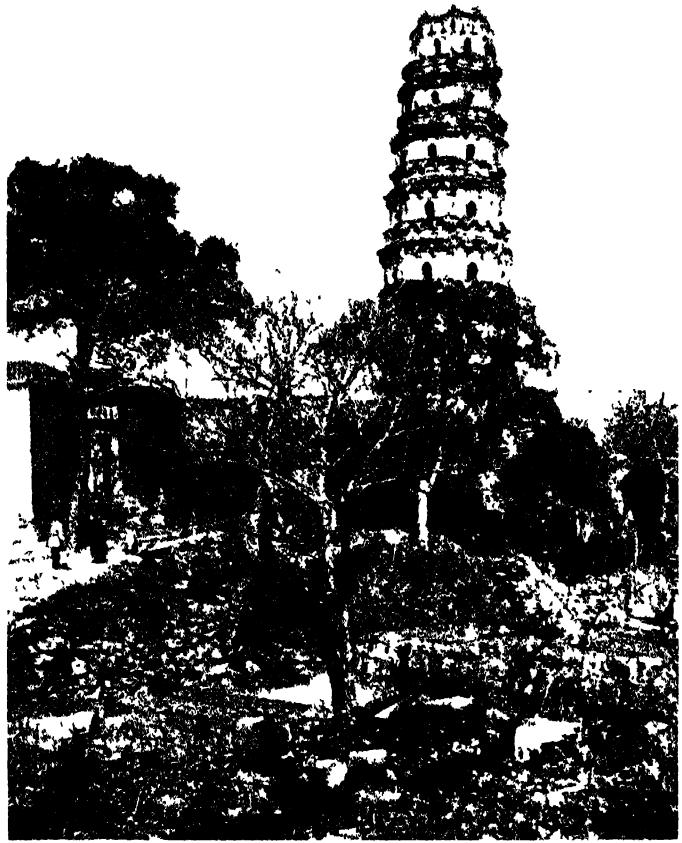
- Will F. Taylor

The curious ridges or corrugations here illustrated are the work of Chinese labourers, who till their rice fields in neat, orderly terraces so that the rain may not wash too much soil into the valleys. The landscape upon which we are looking is typical of the high parts of the province of Yunnan.

singing makes the work easier and the time pass more quickly. Rain, irrigation, manure, and the hot July sun make the young plants grow rapidly, and towards the end of September the fruit forms from the blossoms.

All this time, the peasant farmers have been carefully tending the crop—irrigating, weeding, and manuring; but now they can rest until the harvest in October. At harvest-time, the crop is reaped with long sickles, bundled and taken away to be threshed. Nothing is wasted; even the threshed stalks are gathered for fuel. Once the rice has been harvested and sent off to some marketing centre like Wuhu in Anhwei province, the fields are sown again—with rice for the family, or with beans, barley, or vegetables. The Chinese farmer has a hard life, but since the establishment of rural co-operatives, of the Farmers' Bank, and of the National Land Administration, his future is more hopeful.

For many years, the Chinese wanted nothing from the western world and were content to live in their own traditional manner. But to-day, China is the world's neighbour as much as the world is hers, and she knows that she must industrialise to be prosperous. She is therefore grateful for the help



THE TOWER ON TIGER HILL

WILL LORR

China is known as a country of pagodas, and here is a picture of the famous Tiger Hill Pagoda at Soochow, about 50 miles from Shanghai. Pagodas are merely towers, and most of those built in China are eight-sided, possessing many storeys. There is a pagoda at Kew Gardens, near London.

of highly industrialised nations in planning the development of her own industries. To-day, China has growing industrial centres like *Tientsin*, the port for the old capital of Peking; *Hankow*, famous for its steel works; iron towns like *Penki* and coal centres like *Fusun* in Liaoning province. She has foundries, munes, textile mills, and many young industries whose growth would be much more rapid if peace were only assured.

One of the features of Chinese industry is the Indusco. Induscos are Indus-

trial Co-operative concerns which are a development of the co-operative movement in general in China and which are most widely established in the textile industry. The Induscos are sponsored by the Government and not only make the workers themselves shareholders in their own industry, but provide widely for them in social and educational spheres. Schools, clubs, orphanages, hospitals and clinics all come within the scope of the Induscos.

### China's Towns and Cities

British visitors to China in normal times choose *Shanghai* as their entry port if they wish to travel into the interior of the country. Shanghai, only a small fishing village many

centuries ago and a nineteenth century port for sea-going junks, is now the greatest port in China. Although it serves the Yangtze basin, it does not stand on the Yangtze river, but on a tidal creek fifty miles upstream. It is a fine maritime city, in every sense of the words, whose prosperity dates from the days when it was a British Treaty Port.

From Shanghai, we can travel by road, rail or river to *Nanking*, which has at times been the capital. It has some of the finest modern Chinese buildings and, on the south slope of the Purple Mountain, the imposing tomb of Sun Yat-sen, the father of the Chinese Republic. From here a railway goes north to *Tientsin*, the great



Hedda M. Morrison

### WHERE EMPERORS RUL'D

These marble balustrades and bronze incense burners were photographed in the Forbidden City, Peking. Once the capital of the great Ming and Manchu emperors, Peking is still the cultural centre of Chinese life, even though the splendour of the Imperial court no longer lives in its palaces and temples.



#### HONG KONG'S FINE HARBOUR

Hedda M. Morrison

Off the mouth of the Canton river is the British colony of Hong Kong which, with its fine buildings and impressive harbour here shown, is a great clearing house for Far East trade. This view was taken from Victoria Peak and shows the mainland in the distance.

commercial and cotton city, and thence westwards to *Peking* and the terminal points for caravans from Siberia and Mongolia, or eastwards to *Mukden* and *Manchuria*.

But if we follow the Yangtze westwards from Nanking, we shall reach the steel city of *Hankow*, on the long north-south railway from Peking to *Canton*, the great city seaport of Southern China. Hankow is really three cities in one. North of the Yangtze are Hankow and Hanyang; south of the Yangtze is Wuchang. Together the three make the most important railway and commercial centre in China.

Most famous for its architectural

beauties is *Peking*. From 1928 to 1949 Peking ceased to be the capital and was later re-named Peiping. Its old name Peking, meaning Northern capital, has now been restored and the city is again the capital of China. Peking is not one, but five walled cities. There is the Tartar North City: the Chinese South City: The Legation Quarter: the Imperial City: and the moated Purple Forbidden City which contains some of the finest Chinese classical architecture.

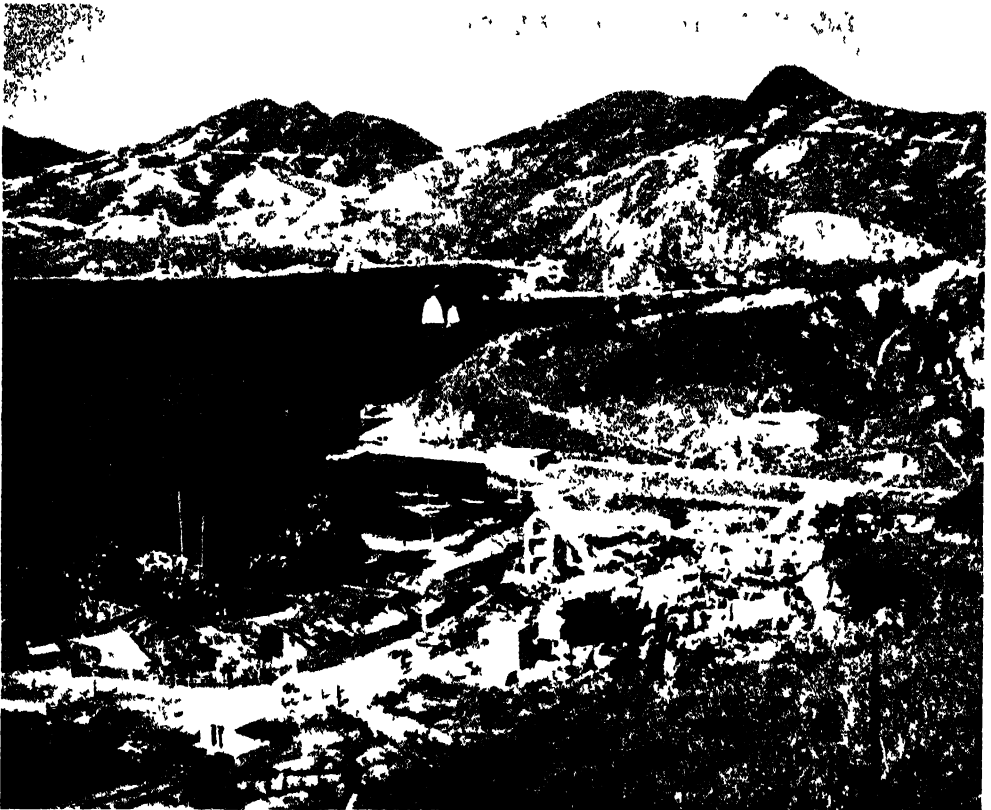
Peking is a treasure-house of art and beauty whose parks and pleasure grounds, temples and palaces are lasting monuments to the great Ming and Manchu emperors whose capital it was.

On all sides beauty abounds. Ornate and wonderfully carved pagodas of marble and other fine stone rear gracefully into the deep blue sky that is a roof to park and courtyard. We are amazed by the richly coloured Dragon Screen in the Tartar City and by the fearsome stone lion that mounts guard over the Gate of Heavenly Peace of the Forbidden City. Chinese sculptors were fond of taking animals as their subjects and as we approach the golden tiled Hall of Supreme Harmony we are confronted by a superbly fashioned bronze crane whose beak sticks proudly upward as if he knows that he was made for imperial admiration.

Words cannot describe the grace, the richness, or the lustre of the ceremonial

halls and temples in which Peking abounds. The very names chosen for these masterpieces suggest the ultimate in beauty. There is no ugliness in the sacred shrines of the Altar of Heaven whose many courts and temples are a tribute to the artistic genius of ancient craftsmen. Within the buildings are still greater wonders such as the Buddhas of the great Lama Temple in the Tartar City, and the intricately-carved Dragon Throne in the Forbidden City where once emperors sat in state.

Peking represents all that is finest in a race that has long been famous for the beauty of its works of art— for its carvings in jade and in ivory, and for its bronzes, its paintings, and its



A PEACEFUL FISHING VILLAGE

*Hedda M. Morris*

Lyemun Pass, where this picture was taken, is a stretch of deep water about a third of a mile wide separating Hong Kong from the mainland of China. At this point the Pass widens into the great harbour of Hong Kong which is among the largest and most beautiful in the world



A RESTING FISHERMAN

*Hedda M. Merr.*

This picture was taken at Shankiwan, one of the fishing communities of Hong Kong Island. Fish form an important part of the Chinese diet and when the time comes to start work again, this resting fisherman will find a ready market for his catch.

porcelains. Peking is a wonder city of the past, and it seems natural that a race which has great reverence for the past should make Peking a centre of modern Chinese intellect and culture. For if the Chinese revere the past, they

do not neglect the present and the future. Modern Peking perpetuates its old tradition, but its many colleges and institutes teach in the most up-to-date manner on up-to-date subjects. The city is the home of the National

Academy which, with its seven institutes, is in Chinese higher education second only to the Academia Sinica.

Constant war has created many difficult problems for Chinese educationalists. But since 1938 some progress has been made even though war compelled the wholesale evacuation of universities and training colleges to areas safely distant from the battle-fronts. By 1944, there were nearly 300,000 primary schools in the eighteen provinces of free China, and since July 1945 all Chinese boys and girls have had to go to school much as children of our own country do.

China's present position is difficult to assess. Her war in Korea against the United Nations forces has increased her

difficulties. Yet in the countryside and small towns the old China still lives. Perhaps side by side with traditional Chinese may grow the generation of a new China which will in due time, when the days of real peace have come, be able to combine the great legacy of China's past with the benefits of the modern western world.

The Sons of Han know that for over 2,000 years China has been the very fountain-head of Eastern culture and civilisation, and it may be that once the years of struggle are over, a united China will again emerge to take a leading place in world affairs with the understanding, peace and tolerance that were the natural qualities of all Chinese.



*Hedda M. Morrison.*

#### A FLOATING "CITY" OF SAMPANS AT CANTON

In strange contrast to the modern buildings on the waterfront at Canton are the massed sampans of the floating "city" that has hugged the banks of the Pearl River here for centuries. Canton is the great river port of southern China and stands about 80 miles from Hong Kong, the British colony at the mouth of the Canton River.



The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



In the Islands  
of a  
Once-Great  
Empire



SUMMER IN JAPAN

J N I

This picture gives us a charming idea of the scenery of Japan with its leafy trees, trails of wisteria and typical style of architecture. The buildings at which we are looking form part of the Futawatrisan Temple at Nikko, Japan. Nikko is a great centre of religious fervour for it has many temples as well as the tombs of Emperors.

## JAPAN: THE LAND OF THE RISING SUN

**T**HE name of Japan comes from two Chinese signs, or ideographs, pronounced Jih-pen, which mean the place where the sun rises. In Japan itself the country is called Nippon which means the same as the Chinese word.

Before history began Japan was inhabited by people known as the Ainu. They were gradually driven out by the invaders from Siberia, though some descendants still survive in Japan. Eventually a great leader, Jimmu, became the first emperor of Japan and ever since those far-off days all emperors of Japan claim to trace their descent in an unbroken line from the great Jimmu. Jimmu himself was a direct descendant of the grandson of the Sun Goddess, the daughter of the creator of heaven and earth. Thus the Emperors of Japan have always claimed divine descent, though this once firmly-held belief has been

modified or weakened in very recent years.

In the present century Japan made great progress as a manufacturing and trading nation. She became, indeed, one of the great commercial powers of the world. Then from 1937 onwards Japan was at war with China in pursuance of her vast ambitions to build up a great Eastern empire. That war was still going on when in December, 1941, thinking that the right moment had come, her rulers made, without warning, a fierce attack upon American and British bases in the Pacific.

At first Japan met with very considerable success but by 1945 had lost much of the ground won earlier.

With the collapse of Germany, Japan's hopes of a vast Asiatic and Pacific empire faded away. Unconditional surrender on all fronts came in August, 1945. The armed forces of Japan

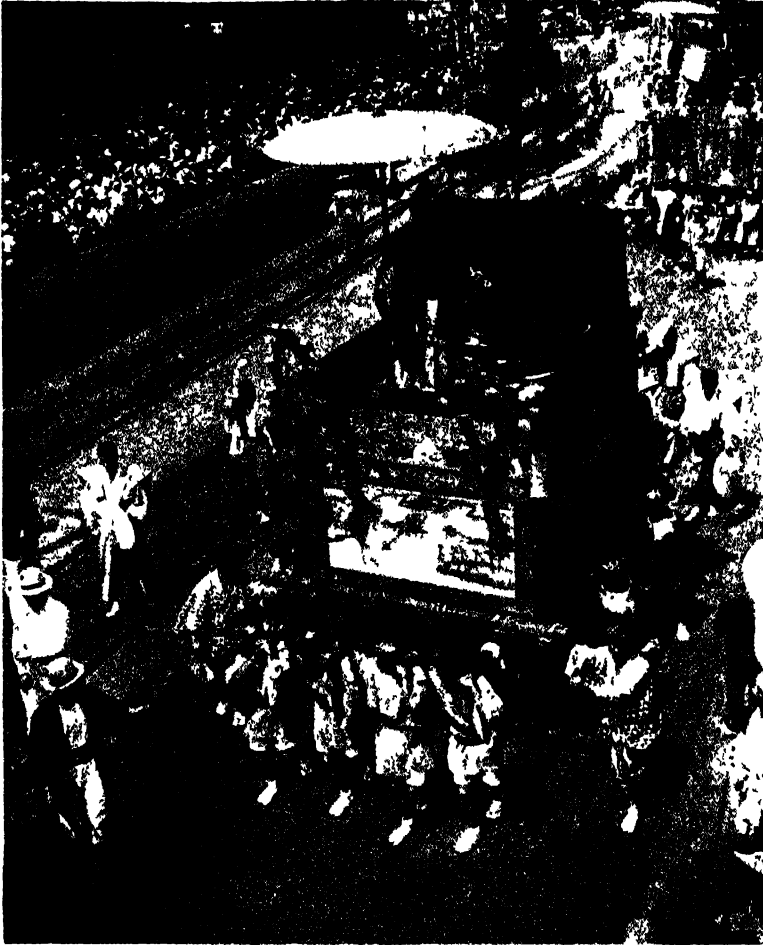
surrendered and the Allies, under the American General MacArthur, occupied the mainland of Japan. The Emperor Hirohito still remained the ruler but under the stern eye of the Occupying Powers, whose resolve to make Japan a truly democratic country brought about the new constitution which came into force in 1947. An election, in which Japanese women had the vote as well as men, was held in that same year.

One of the most remarkable changes, indeed, which has taken place in Japan in recent years is the position women now occupy. They have the vote and

they can become members of their Parliament, or Diet. Even so, most Japanese men still look upon women as inferior beings and it will be several generations before they regard their womenfolk as equals, as we do in the West. The change in women's dress is not so pronounced as in the case of the men. In the towns to-day it is unusual to see the national dress, though it can of course be seen in the country districts quite often. But the women, especially at holiday times, still prefer the national dress, and they look very lovely in their silk

or cotton *kimonos*, each girdled by a highly-coloured silk sash called an *obi*.

It is the ambition of most Japanese to speak the English language as well as their own. For the younger people attending the high schools a two-years' course in English is compulsory. But many of the older Japanese are equally anxious to learn. There are, too, many technical and special schools, while elementary and secondary education is compulsory. There are six Imperial universities and five medical universities.



FESTIVAL TIME IN JAPAN

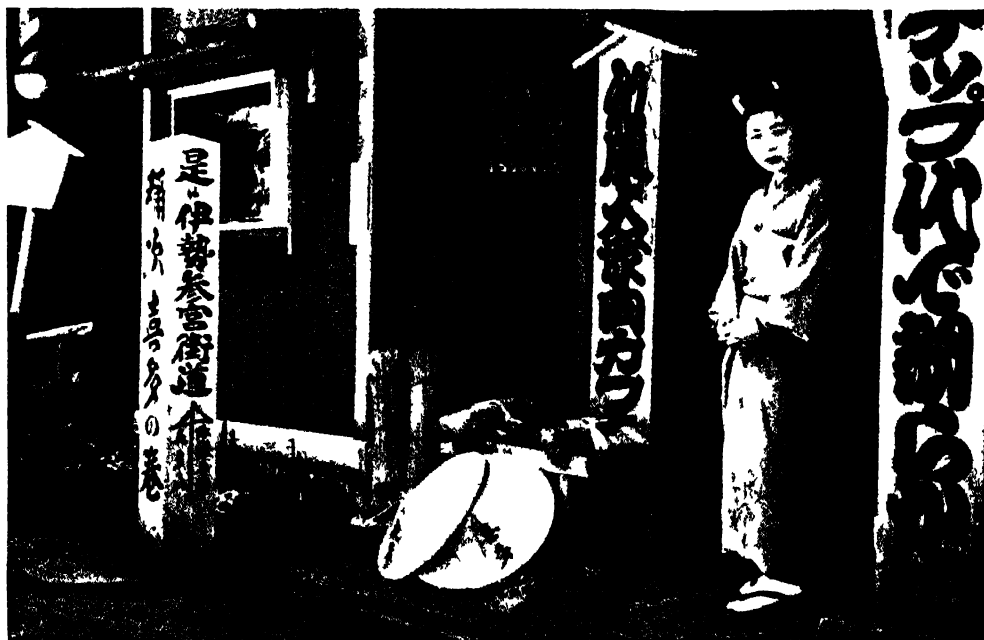
The city of Kyoto was founded in A.D. 793 and until 1868 was the capital of Japan. This photograph, taken in Kyoto, shows the procession of the Grand Festival of the Gion Shrine, a fest which dates back to A.D. 876.

## FOR SHIPS AND TRAVELLERS



*Harbour at Kobe*

One of the three principal ports of Japan is Kobe, the harbour of which is shown in this photograph. Kobe stands on the western end of the Inland Sea on Osaka Bay, Hanshu. In 1868, when it was first founded, it was merely a group of fishing villages; to-day it has a population of over 600,000 and its industries include shipbuilding, textiles, iron and steel.



*Japan*

Japan was rapidly becoming Westernised, before she plunged into war against the Western Allies at the end of 1941. Since the occupation mainly by American forces, the process has continued, but old customs and traditions still remain. Here is a wayside tavern in Japan with the hostess standing at the entrance to welcome the traveller who desires rest and refreshment.

**In the Real Japan**

Although the Japanese Empire stretched from the cold and misty Kurile Islands to the forest-clad island of Formosa in the South, the real Japan was always in the main group of large islands between the Japan Sea and the deep Pacific. Honshu is the largest, and contains Tokyo, the capital with its port of Yokohama, Osaka, the biggest manufacturing city in Japan, Kobe, another great port, and several other of Japan's most important towns, many of which were shattered in the air raids of the war and are now being rebuilt. North of Honshu is Hokkaido, with Hakodate as its chief town and port.

South of the great main island, and shutting in the lovely inland sea with their northern coast-lines, are Shikoku and Kiushiu, with Nagasaki, the port which was almost completely destroyed in the last week of the second World War.

**Korea**

Japan had important interests on the Asiatic mainland, for Korea (or Cho-sen as the Japanese call it) was a Japanese protectorate until 1945. Its capital is Seoul (Keijo). After the war Russian forces occupied Korea north of the 38th parallel, while America occupied Korea south of this artificial boundary. Later, both forces withdrew and North and South Korea became separate republics. In 1950 the North Koreans attacked without warning and swept into South Korea. The United Nations took swift action against this aggression and eventually drove the North Koreans back. The final settlement of the Korean problem has still to be decided.

Formosa, now the home of the Chinese Nationalist Government, has also passed from Japanese control; so too have the Kuriles and Sakhalin, as well as many of Japan's mandated islands.

The Japanese islands are mostly very mountainous and all volcanic. They are, indeed, a long range of volcanic

uplands partly sunken in the sea. You can trace this great line of volcanoes from the cold peninsula of Kamchatka in north-eastern Siberia, and through the Japanese islands to Formosa and on to the East Indies, where the Dutch island of Java has more volcanoes to the square mile than any other country in the world.

Japan is on what is called "a line of weakness" in the earth's crust, where the stupendous forces of volcanic eruptions and earthquakes are frequently active, proving that this part of the world is still "in the making." Some of the most appalling volcanic outbursts the world has ever known have occurred in Japan, and some of the worst earthquake disasters. In 1923, for example, the great city of Tokyo was practically destroyed by an earthquake shock and by the fire that followed as a result. In 1948, the rebuilt city of Fukui, 250 miles west of Tokyo, was destroyed in one of the worst earthquakes Japan has suffered.

Japan's most famous volcano is Fujiyama or Fujisan—"O Fuji," the Japanese call it—"the Honourable Mountain." You can see it on a clear day as your steamer enters Tokyo Bay, a perfect snowy cone of peerless beauty, and at the sight you understand once and for all why Fuji appears in so many Japanese pictures and decorations.

The greatest of all, however, is the enormous old crater of Aso-san, which is several miles across and now has many villages and fertile fields within its broken rim of red and black volcanic rock.

**Skilful Farmers**

So much of Japan is mountainous that her crowded population must make every possible use of the limited amount of land fit for cultivation. You will see not only the plain bearing rice and other crops to the utmost limit, but also the very hillsides terraced far up to provide extra land for growing things. Like the Chinese,

# SIGHTS AND SCENES IN JAPAN



*U. S. A.*

The national religion of Japan is Buddhism. This picture shows the famous Daibutsu, the great bronze Buddha—50 feet high, at Kamakura, twelve miles from Yokohama.



*A. Gould Press*

In this picture Japanese office workers are taking a lunch time rest on the lawn in front of the very modern National Diet Building in Tokyo, capital of Japan.



*Pictorial Press*

Japan has long been famed for its geishas, girls who are trained from their early years in music, dancing, singing, and the art of witty and amusing conversation. The profession is tending to die out to-day and only the prosperous can afford the entertainment of their society. This photograph in modern Japan shows the well-bred, exquisitely-groomed geishas entertaining a party of merchants.

the Japanese farmers are hard and patient workers, who have learned to make use of everything and to waste nothing.

Because the land is so filled with mountains, the Japanese rivers are as a rule short and very swift—useful only for rafting down the timber from the highlands, or for providing cheap power for electricity. One of the thrills experienced by visitors to Japan is to shoot the rapids on one of the swift rivers in a boat that is by no means as clumsy as it looks.

### The New Japan

The Japan about which we used to read in school books has changed a great deal within the last twenty years. Even before the war the Japanese of the large towns especially the ports—

had learned much from the Americans and Europeans. Electric trains and trams, motor cars, picture-houses, hotels, theatres and restaurants much like those you find in Europe and America are common sights, for the Japanese are expert imitators.

Great up-to-date mills, factories, foundries and shipyards tell very plainly how well the Japanese have learned the business of modern manufacture. In Yokohama some of the business offices remind you distinctly of the skyscraper monsters of New York, Chicago and San Francisco, the buildings are not so high, it is true, but the idea is unmistakably there. You will see Japanese business men dressed much as business men are in Europe and America hurrying off to their offices in the mornings and Japanese business girls



*B. n. f. (Chiba Hump) 19*

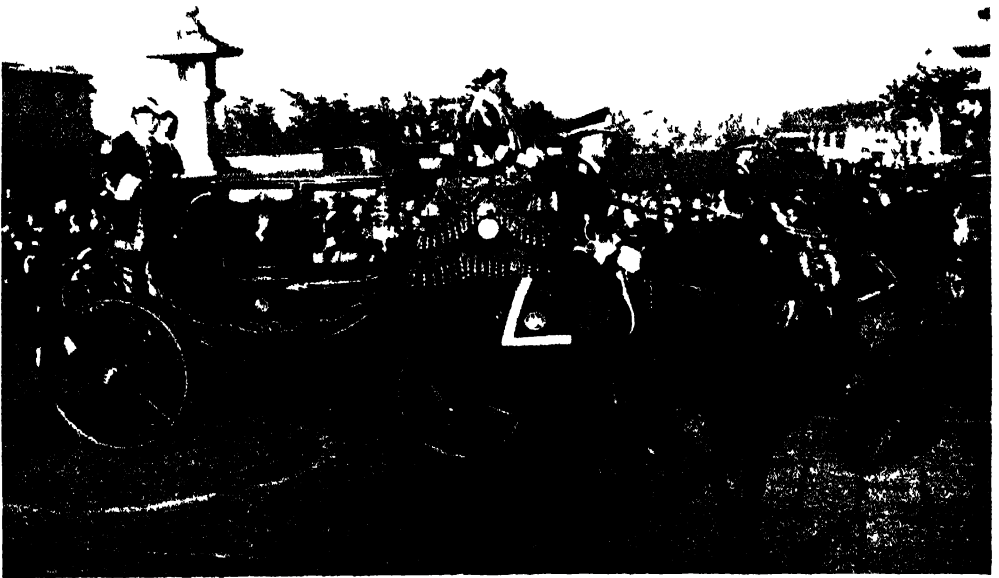
### WHERE LIFE GOES ON UNCHANGED

While Western dress and custom are widespread in the towns and cities of Japan life in the countryside shows us something of the Japan of old. This picture was taken in a village of Central Japan. The clothes worn by the men are the same in style as those worn by their ancestors nearly a thousand years ago.

# HEIR TO THE JAPANESE THRONE



On his nineteenth birthday the Crown Prince Akihito was formally invested as Heir to the Throne of his father, the Emperor Hirohito of Japan. In this photograph the Crown Prince is seen in the Imperial Palace at Tokyo reading his pledge to seek knowledge in order to discharge his duties to the Emperor and Empress. Standing behind the Crown Prince is the Grand Chamberlain.



*The Camera Press*

While the investment of the Crown Prince was performed in the traditional garb of old Japan, the procession through the capital was made in carriages and uniforms familiar in European countries. They were, in fact, eighteenth century European in type and not unlike those used in Britain on similar occasions. In the Palace grounds 35,000 people assembled to acclaim the Crown Prince.

too, with short skirts and hair styles similar to those of the West.

### The Old Japan

But in the country, away from the ports and the large cities, there is still the Old Japan with its fine old-world courtesy and love of beauty, that contrasts so sharply with the ferocious cruelty of the Japanese during the war, its wonderful old temples and fascinating houses, and its craftsmen and artists, who sometimes spend their whole lives on the creation of a single work of art.

There, too, you can feel the real charm of Japan, enjoy the loveliness of the cherry blossom in spring, and see the gorgeous colours of the maples in autumn.

Life still flows fairly peacefully in the country villages of little brown houses,

and in the thousands of tiny farms scattered in plain and valley. Unceasing work in the rice-fields or in the tea-gardens and mulberry groves on the hill-terraces, or wood-cutting and fuel-gathering on the upper slopes, fills the whole day for these patient toiling peasants. In the attics of the farm-houses live the silk-worms on their flat trays—greedy creatures that keep the girls and boys ever busy in gathering fresh mulberry leaves to satisfy the growing appetites of their crawling charges until the time comes when they spin their cocoons of wonderful lustrous silk and set their keepers the new task of gathering, unwinding and drying the silk and making it into pale yellow hanks to be sent to the silk factory in the town.



**HIROSHIMA ARISES AGAIN FROM ITS ASHES**

*Associated Press*

One of the most dramatic days in history was August 6th, 1945, when the first atomic bomb used in warfare fell on Hiroshima, city and port of Japan. It was largely responsible for bringing the final end of the Second World War. This photograph shows Hiroshima to-day as the city arises anew from the chaos and desolation left in the wake of that moment of devastation.



**Yokohama**

Those who come to Japan by sea usually enter the country at Yokohama, the chief port, which is virtually a joint city with Tokyo, where they are perhaps a little disappointed at first to find so many of the menfolk dressed in European garb and wearing hard bowler hats, but the bright clothes of the women and children make up for this. Over half Tokyo-Yokohama was destroyed in the war, but the concrete and steel buildings in the American style survived, and the Japanese were quick to begin rebuilding New and the Old Japan flow through the streets in a mingling stream of motor cars while blue-clad coolies with mushroom hats may still be seen; of rickshas and bicycles ridden by schoolboys, of queer little lorries drawn by small shaggy ponies, and electric cars

One of the places to visit from Yokohama is Kamakura, which you can reach in less than an hour. There people go to see the famous Bronze Buddha, which is nearly 50 feet high, and whose eyes are said to be of pure gold and its forehead of silver. Or if you wish to enjoy the beauty and peace of the countryside, you can go out to the Hakone Mountains,

**RECORDING THEIR VOTES IN TOKYO**

One of the most remarkable changes in Japan during the past few years is the place women have come to occupy in national affairs. Here we have a scene outside one of the polling booths in Tokyo at a recent election. It will be noticed that the women are in some cases dressed in the old national costume, but the few men to be seen are all dressed in Western fashion, now the general attire for men in the towns and cities

forty miles away. On this line is Gotemba, where you can leave the train to climb Fuji if you wish, leaving your hotel at three in the morning and reaching the summit in the late afternoon. You spend the night at one of the rest-houses and descend next morning

**Tokyo**

Tokyo is only half an hour from

Yokohama by electric train. It was practically a new city, which arose out of the ruin caused by the terrible earthquake and fire of 1923, which left behind thousands of acres of smoking waste that only a week before was a prosperous city. In six years the city was well rebuilt, "six new bridges spanning a river as wide as the Thames in London, 400 smaller bridges over the city's moats and inlets, 600 miles of new roads, three new parks, fifty-one open spaces, and houses, shops and factories." Three days of rejoicing were proclaimed in March, 1930. The Emperor himself drove through the city in his motor car

at the head of a procession, and "paid reverence at the Hall of the Nameless Dead to the enshrined ashes of 33,000 people who perished in the flames."

Tokyo's principal street, "the Ginza," which runs through the heart of the city, where one could buy anything that could be purchased in the great towns of Europe and America, was almost completely destroyed in the war.

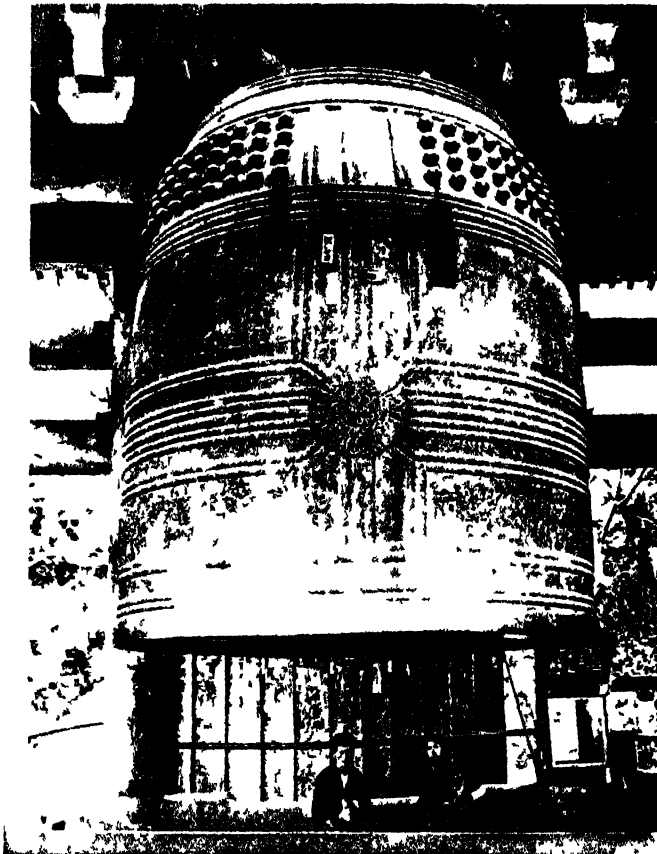
### The Temples of Nikko

*Nikko* is a pleasant place at which to stay. It lies 100 miles north of Tokyo amid wonderful scenery, and

is renowned for its beautiful temples some of which may be visited if you take off your boots or shoes before entering and wear the special slippers provided by the temple guardians. The famous Shrine to Iyeyasu bears the well-known carving which is copied in millions of Japanese trinkets, a carving in wood of three monkeys, one with his hand to his mouth, one with his hand to his eyes, and the other with his hands over his ears. "*Speak no evil, see no evil, hear no evil*." The Japanese think much of Nikko, they have a proverb that runs "He who has not seen Nikko cannot say, 'beautiful'!"

### Famous Cities

*Kyoto* is another beautiful old city where you can see the Emperor's palace surrounded by its great wall



LARGEST IN THE WORLD

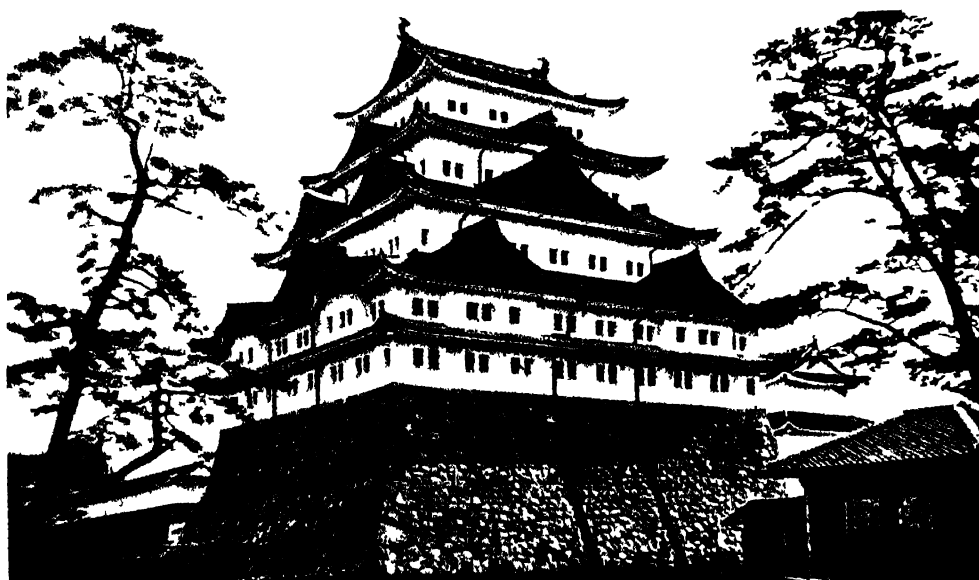
EN 1

No suspended bell in the world is larger than this one which hangs at the Chion-in Temple at Kyoto in Japan. Kyoto was once the capital of the Empire and is a city with broad streets, electric traction, fine buildings and many other Western innovations that betoken progress.

## A TREE SHAPED LIKE A BOAT



Trained trees and magically dwarfed specimens are a feature of Japanese gardening. But the example shown is of outstanding interest. It is a spruce fir known to be centuries old, and in the course of time monks have cut and trained the branches till the whole tree has assumed the shape of a boat. The tree may be seen in the Kinkokuji Gardens at Kyoto.



*Photos: F. N. A.*

The many-storied structure here depicted is the castle at Nagoya in Japan, built by Katō Kiyomasa in 1611. The strangely curved eaves are a feature of Japanese architecture and we notice the same peculiarity in many of the pagodas.

with six gates, and in whose shops you find some of the most exquisite pottery and other works of art in the world. From Kyoto you can go up to lovely Lake Biwa, the biggest lake in Japan, which gets its name from the fact that it is shaped like a *biwa* or Japanese lute.

The wonderful old city of *Nara* was the centre of government a thousand years ago, and the ruins of palaces and temples there bear witness to its former greatness. *Osaka*, whose many waterways make Europeans call it the "Venice of Japan," is a great manufacturing city with mills and factories on the most up-to-date lines. *Kobe* is its great port which, like *Yokohama*, is now thoroughly modern.

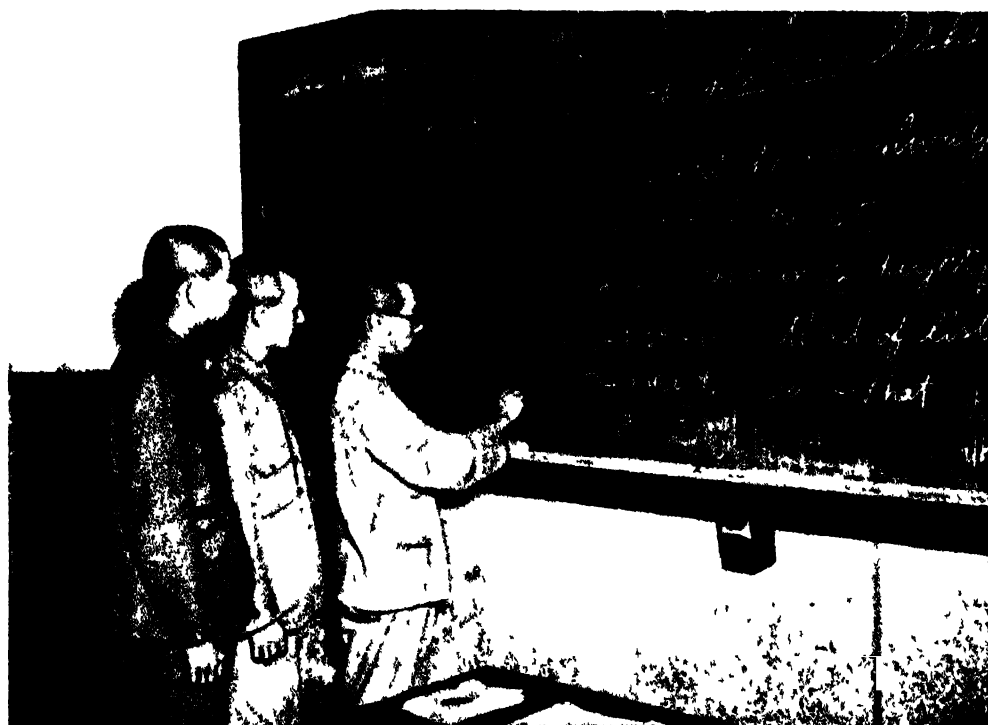
Then there is the great seaport and dockyard of *Nagasaki*, standing on a bay on the Island of *Kiushu*. The port suffered terrible damage when the

second atomic bomb fell in August, 1945.

Since then the future of Japan has been in the melting-pot and difficult times have had to be faced, just as they have in so many other countries. But guided by her conquerors Japan is settling down to her great task, and the ingenuity and industry of her people will assuredly build up the country to something approaching its former prosperity.

### Japan To-day

What would you find if you were able to visit Japan to-day? In the towns the ordinary Japanese have a hard struggle to keep life and home going. Food is a major problem because, since the war, the population has risen by 11,000,000 (of which 8,000,000 are Japanese who have returned home



JAPANESE YOUTHS TAKE AN ENGLISH LESSON

Associated Press

For many years past the Japanese have been keen students of foreign languages, and since the occupation by American forces the English language has been a compulsory subject at the secondary schools. Here we see the pupils at one of the High Schools in Tokio learning how to translate English into Japanese.

## AT THE SHRINE OF IYEYASU



This picture shows the ornate gateway to the Shrine of Iyeyasu at Nikko. Iyeyasu was a shogun, or military leader, who brought peace and prosperity to feudal Japan in the early seventeenth century. Nikko, where Iyeyasu was buried in 1617, is one of the most famous religious centres of Japan, and has some of the finest work of Japanese craftsmen and artists as this picture shows.

*By courtesy of Christmas Humphreys Ltd*



*Ex courtesy of Christina Humphreys Esq*

#### OLD AND NEW IN MODERN JAPAN

Japanese women cling more to the traditional dress than do their men folk and probably even the girl in Western dress in the picture would wear the *kimono* and *obi* like her companions on national holidays and ceremonial occasions

from abroad), to the amazing total of 80,000,000.

There is over-crowding, too, in the cities and even a large family will probably have no more than a single room which it can call home, or perhaps it will live in some makeshift dwelling amid the ruins. But outside the towns, the picture of life in present-day Japan is rather better: for the farmers and the fishermen have become comparatively prosperous since their harvests were needed to feed so many mouths.

But these conditions, at present common to most defeated countries and former battle areas, will change. Even so, Japan is unlikely to return to her pre-war position in the eastern world where she had a mighty empire, a flourishing merchant navy, and profitable industry which was the mainstay of her power to make war.

Japan no longer has the industry or the raw materials to plan for another war of aggression; her conquerors have seen to that. Japanese farms and factories are now concerned with providing food and work for the vast population of the islands, and it is amazing to what extent her production has recovered. As before the war, her textile industry is most important and the products of her textile factories formed 55 per cent. of her

exports in 1947. Her machinery and metals industries followed, and by the end of 1948 the export of their products was practically equal to that of 1936. Her main imports are at present, food, fuel, machinery, raw cotton, and fertilisers.

Japan, stripped of her power to make war, must earn her keep in the world: but she must now do this without seriously threatening—through her supply of pitifully cheap labour—the trade and prosperity of other producing nations.

The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



A Great Nation  
Whose History  
Began With  
the Pilgrim Fathers



OUTWARD BOUND FROM NEW YORK

H. Armstrong Roberts

With a typical New York skyline as background, this cargo ship heads for open sea. New York harbour is a great sea gateway for the whole of the United States. It is a deep water harbour and unlike Canada's Montreal, is never frozen.

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

**T**HE Federal Republic of the United States is not so large as Canada, but it has more than ten times as many people, for it lies in latitudes more favourable to the growth of a dense and busy population. The 131 or more millions of people living in the United States are mainly of European descent, but whereas the inhabitants of Canada are chiefly British or French, those of the United States have come from almost every nation in Europe to form a united new people under the Stars and Stripes. Some 10 per cent. of the population of the United States are Negroes, the descendants of the slaves brought there to work in the plantations of the south-eastern States during the bad old days of slavery.

The peoples who came to America, as often as not, were fugitives from oppression and persecution, and were

at first predominantly English. There were the Pilgrim Fathers, a little band of men, women, and children who fled from the bigotry of King James the First in 1620, in their tiny ship the *Mayflower*, there were Roman Catholics who began the first settlements in Maryland, Quakers in Pennsylvania and debtors, rescued from prison by James Oglethorpe, in Georgia.

### The Thirteen Colonies

By the time George III sat on the English throne, Britain had thirteen colonies in America—which she was soon to lose through the obstinate stupidity of George and his ministers.

How the colonists rose against British rule, united in Jefferson's Declaration of Independence, and with George Washington as their leader fought successfully for their freedom, is told

elsewhere. There were only some 4 million people in the United States when independence was won.

Immigrants still streamed in from Europe, and as the young Union became more closely knit together, self-confidence and a growing population brought about an extension of her frontiers. Louisiana was purchased from the French in 1803; frontier lands like Kentucky, Tennessee, Indiana, Missouri, and Illinois entered

the Union; pioneers pushed westward—along the Sante Fé trail, along the river Missouri, and over the mountain ranges to the Pacific shore. Most of us know, from books and films, the colourful and romantic story of these pioneers—of the covered wagons, the encounters with hostile Indians, and the famous scouts of the plains.

#### The Civil War

But America was not yet one in spirit. The States of the North and those of the South had wide differences in outlook, particularly on the question of Negro plantation labour. Negro slaves worked the cotton and sugar plantations of the South; in the North slavery was detested as an affront to the morals of any civilised nation. The South, resolved to keep its slaves, wished to break away from the Union. The North, led by President Abraham Lincoln, one of the most famous of Americans, fought to preserve the Union.

Heroic deeds under very gallant leaders and terrible bloodshed characterised the Civil War which convulsed the United States for four long years. Abraham Lincoln, in accepting the challenge of the South, "saved the Union" by a war

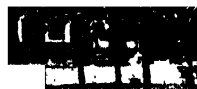


*Chesapeake and Ohio Rlys*

#### THE MOST VALUABLE STATUE IN AMERICA

This famous statue of George Washington, made from life by Jean Antoine Houdon is said to be the most valuable piece of sculpture in the United States. It is to be seen in the graceful rotunda of the State Capitol of Virginia at Richmond. Friends and fellow-workers with Washington for American independence, such as Thomas Jefferson, testified to the likeness in appearance and spirit which the famous sculptor had recreated when the statue was finished.





### INDEPENDENCE HALL, PHILADELPHIA

*H. Armstrong Roberts*

Here the historic Second Congress met in 1775; here Washington was chosen as Commander-in-Chief of the Army; here the Constitution of the United States was approved and signed. Inside can be seen the ink-stand, quill-box and sand-shaker used for signing the Declaration of Independence. The statue is of Commodore Barry, one of the leading naval men of the War of Independence.

which he, more than anyone, had desperately hoped to avoid. It was only his earnest conviction that the very future of America depended on the preservation of the Union and his deep sense of human justice that led him to pay so terrible a price. And it *was* terrible—800,000 perished in the Civil War and for many years there remained a bitter hatred between North and South, traces of which exist to this day.

#### **"Father of Waters"**

The wounds of war healed slowly, but not even they could stop the forward march of America. To highways and waterways were added railroads, and in 1869 the Union Pacific, spanning the vast continent, was completed.

New cities came to life, wildernesses were transformed by keen ploughshares, factories and great industries arose as the mineral wealth of the Union was revealed. The United States bustled on to greatness with the same pioneering spirit of enterprise and passionate love of freedom as the first settlers brought to her shores and which still endures to-day.

The central feature of the United States is a great and fertile plain with the mighty Mississippi—"Father of Waters"—draining it with its giant fan of tributaries; on the eastern side of it the parallel ranges of the Appalachians and the Alleghany plateau with the great rich Appalachian valley between, and on the western side of the plains the Western Cordillera of high ranges,

# THE WASHINGTON MEMORIAL



*H. Armstrong Roberts.*

This magnificent obelisk commemorates the most famous American of all—George Washington, the father of American Independence and the first President of the United States. For a long time there was no memorial to the great American in the national capital, but in 1848 the erection of a monument was approved by Congress. The Monument was dedicated in 1885 and stands on the very site that Washington himself selected as a suitable place for "A Monument to the American Revolution." It was designed by Robert Mills as "the noble offering of a nation to commemorate greatness, patriotism and virtue."

## RELICS OF AMERICA'S PAST



In such a simple log cabin as this did Abraham Lincoln, one of America's greatest presidents, live his early years. Such pioneer homes of American history are carefully preserved at New Salem, Illinois, where Lincoln himself actually lived for a time.



*Photos: F. G. Bailey.*

This four-hundred-year-old house in St. Augustine, in the state of Florida, is the oldest in the United States. Over its door hang the flags of Spain, Britain, the Confederacy and the United States, indicating its varied history.

lofty plateaux and great valleys and basins, forming a tremendous complex system of mountainous country 1,500 miles wide, and containing some of the most majestic highland scenery on the globe. The eastern high range of the Western Cordillera is known as the Rocky Mountains, which extend into Canada.

#### Lakes and Great Plains

The northern part of the great plain of the United States is an extension of Southern Canada, there are the prairies golden with grain in summer and snow-swept in winter, there are the great cattle ranches of the drier prairies and the foothills, and around the southern and western sides of

Lake Superior is part of the great "shield" of very hard old rocks containing the richest iron deposits in the world, where the ore is got out of huge open pits in the Mesabi ranges by monster grabs and electric shovels, taken in long lines of freight cars to the lake side, dumped into monster ore steamers and transported down the lakes to the big iron and steel works on the southern shores of Lakes Michigan and Erie.

But the southern part of the great plains is very different. It is much warmer, for one thing, and in the moister eastern and south-eastern parts maize and tobacco, cotton, sugar, rice and subtropical fruits are grown in enormous quantities. The south-



THE JEFFERSON MEMORIAL, WASHINGTON

*The speaker and Ohio Rlys*

Thomas Jefferson, the great American democrat who wrote the Declaration of Independence and later became the third President of the United States, is remembered as one of the fathers of his country in this beautiful memorial in Washington the United States capital. Jefferson himself was a skilled architect, and the limestone dome recalls Monticello, Jefferson's home and the rotunda of the University of Virginia both of which were built from his plans.



#### WASHINGTON GREETES A NEW AMERICAN PRESIDENT

Bands, bunnies, cars, and wedge shaped formations of motor cycle police are all part of the Washington scene on the day that a new President of the United States is inaugurated. This picture was taken as the procession moved down Pennsylvania Avenue to the White House reviewing stands where the newly elected President took the salute of detachments of the armed forces. The building in the background is the Capitol, where Congress meets.

western plains are very dry ; parts, indeed, in Arizona and New Mexico are actual desert, although vast irrigation works have done a great deal in recent years to turn barren desert arid lands into fertile grain-lands and fruit orchards.

#### The Busiest Region

The busiest and most thickly-peopled part of the United States is in the north-east, where great cities manufacturing all kinds of goods and draw-

ing to themselves the grain, cattle, ores and timber of the west give employment to many millions of people. South of them are the States where tobacco and cotton, rice and sugar have built up big business, and where other large cities flourish. West of all is the great basin of the Mississippi, with the great port of New Orleans near its mouth. West of the Mississippi Basin are the Mountain States, with their treasures of gold and silver, copper and lead and other minerals, and between

these and the Pacific are the States of the Pacific seaboard, the best known of which is the lovely land of California, with its port of San Francisco on the Golden Gate.

The capital of all this rich country is Washington in the District of Columbia, on the high banks of the beautiful Potomac River, which comes down from the Blue Mountains. This magnificent city, "founded and planned by George Washington, the first President of the United States, long before it was born," has the stately Capitol as its centre, from which splendid avenues radiate like spokes from the hub of a wheel, fine Government buildings and monuments of marble appear amid their beautiful setting of trees and open spaces. Its people are mainly employed in Government offices.

But the largest city in the United States, Americans say in the world, is New York, which has a population of some 12½ millions and which first grew up on the narrow rocky Manhattan Island and then overflowed to New Jersey, Brooklyn on Long Island and the Bronx, which to-day are linked together by many bridges. The first of these was the famous Brooklyn Bridge, built in 1883; since then more than fifty others of various sizes have been built.

#### City of Skyscrapers

Land became so dear, and room for building so restricted at the southern end of crowded Manhattan Island, that the only thing to do was to build *upwards*, since building outwards was impossible. That is why New York is the "City of Skyscrapers" with streets



*Chesapeake and Ohio Rlys*

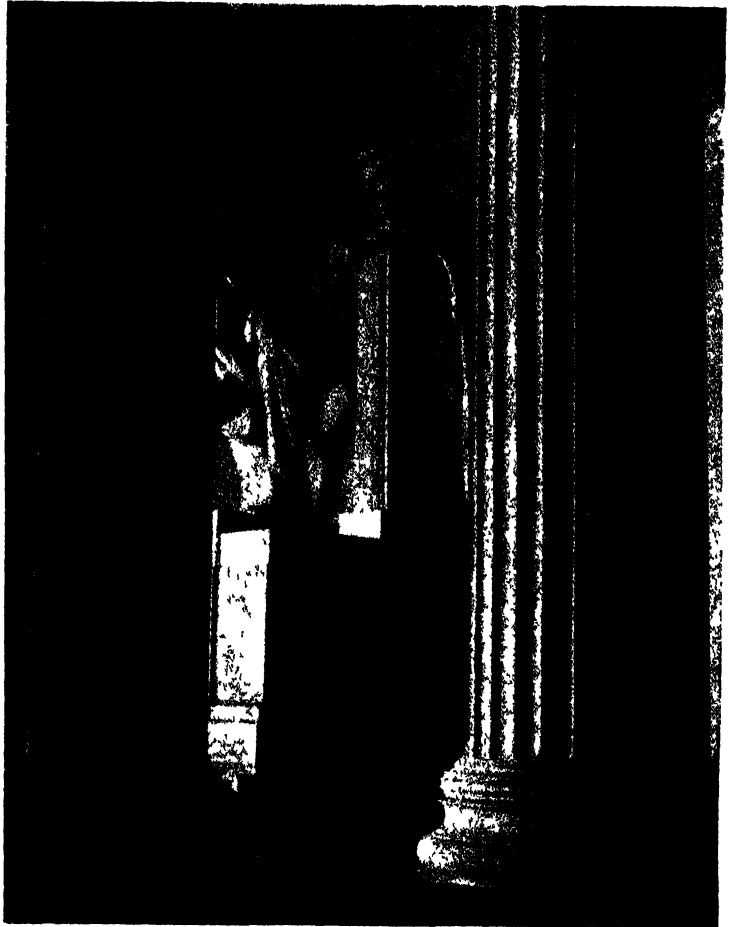
#### THE WHITE HOUSE, HOME OF AMERICAN PRESIDENTS SINCE 1800

Washington, in the District of Columbia, is the capital of the United States, the nerve-centre of American government, and a beautiful city where famous Americans of the past are honoured by stately memorials. Its oldest public building is the White House, which has been the official home of every American President except the first, George Washington. Its historic name is 'President's House'

like ribbons at the bottoms of great deep canyons of masonry, shut in by giant buildings of fifty storeys high and more, one of which may house ten or fifteen thousand people during the working hours. Fleets of street cars, three underground tunnels one above another, crowded ferries and thronged bridges can hardly take the millions of workers home each day and bring them all back next morning. All the chief railways of the North American continent focus on the city, and to its crowded wharves come the products of the whole vast land behind it away to the Pacific. All nations have a home there. Fifth Avenue is the street of millionaire palaces, but in the lower quarters there are "great dingy box-like tenement houses where dwell the most motley mixture of human beings the world possesses."

#### From La Guardia Airport

Those who come to the United States from Europe enter at New York, welcomed by the famous Statue of Liberty, which at night has great floodlights around its base and a gleaming torch on high. Behind it is Ellis Island, where immigrants are interviewed to see if they can be



*H. Armstrong Roberts*

#### THE LINCOLN MEMORIAL, WASHINGTON

The memorial to Abraham Lincoln, the famous President who gave the slaves their freedom and, at the cost of war, preserved the Union, is a place of pilgrimage for Americans from near and far. Above his seated figure, which is 19 feet high, are engraved the words "In this temple as in the hearts of the people for whom he saved the Union, the memory of Abraham Lincoln is enshrined forever."

admitted to the country, and beyond is the waterfront—the most amazing in all the world, with its skyline broken by the soaring blocks and peaks of the skyscrapers.

New York has 307 miles of waterfront and some 1,800 docks. Americans claim that its four estuaries and seven bays constitute the largest natural anchorage in the world.

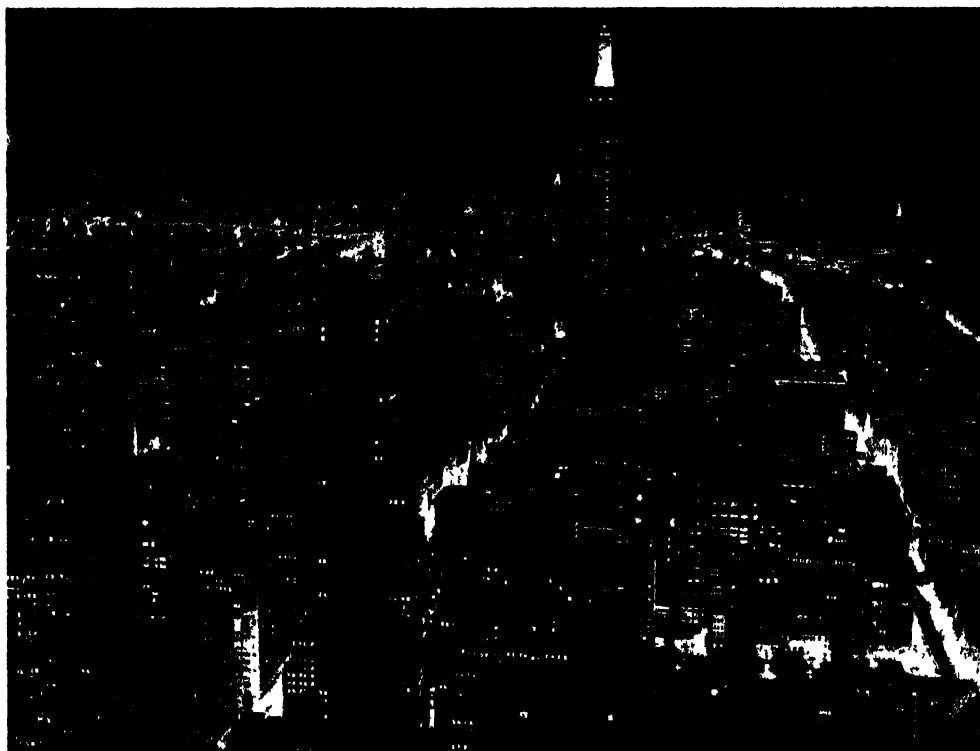
From La Guardia Field, New York's airport, we can travel swiftly and comfortably to any part of the United States

or, for that matter, of the world. For the United States has two great airlines that encompass the world—Trans-World Airways and Pan-American Airways; and what is more, has solved the problem of its own vast distances with numerous airlines which have “changed the unit of measurement from the mile to the minute.” Such transcontinental companies as American Airlines, Eastern Airlines, United Airlines, and Transcontinental and Western Airlines can speed us wherever we may wish to go. La Guardia Field is thus an ideal starting point for a quick look at the United States, but it is now rivalled by the great new airfield which New York has built at Idlewood.

#### **The Black Country of U.S.A.**

North and west of New York is the

busiest part of industrial America, where rich coal-fields and oil-wells, natural gas and water-power make manufacturing possible on a huge scale. The heart of this busy region is Pittsburgh, where “long lines of coal cars, huge ovens that turn coal into coke for blast furnaces, smelting furnaces that look at night like volcanoes, clouds of smoke, streams of fiery metal shooting out into moulds, great presses and rollers at work shaping white-hot iron and steel, monster cranes, clanging metal, shrieking whistles and toiling men,” make this city the most important metal-working centre in the world. Westwards there is a second Pittsburgh. This is Gary, Indiana, which has one of the world’s largest—if not the largest—steel plants. Add together the annual steel production of



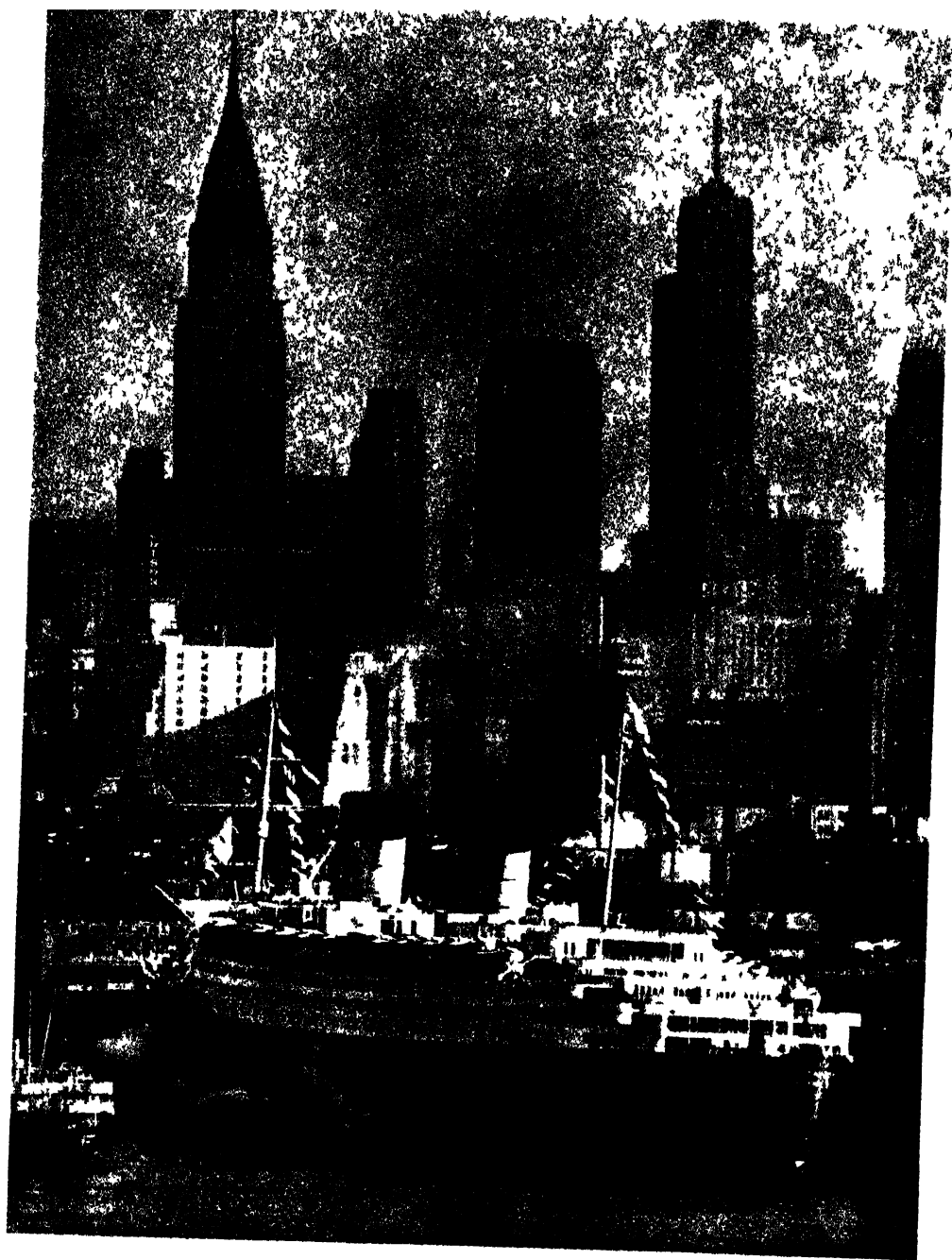
**NEW YORK BY NIGHT**

*Arme Photo.*

Like some strangely modern fairyland, New York presents this amazing picture at night time. We are looking southwards from the Observation Roof of the Rockefeller Center. Upper left are strings of light marking the bridges over the East River to Brooklyn. In the far distance (right) an island pillar of light marks the Statue of Liberty. Immediately before us is the towering Empire State Building, surmounted by its unusual lighted shaft.



# AN ENGLISH 'QUEEN' AT NEW YORK



The 'Queen' concerned is that pride of the Cunard fleet, the huge liner *Queen Elizabeth* seen in this picture docking at her pier at New York. Notice how this noble ship dwarfs the buildings immediately facing on to the waterfront, and how she herself is dwarfed by the lofty skyscrapers in the background. The tallest of the buildings shown (left) is the Chrysler Building which has a height of 1,046 feet. New York's great harbour handles nearly half the entire foreign trade of the United States, the 1,800 docks of the harbour deal with about 13 000 ships each year.

Britain, Russia, France, Japan, and pre-war Germany, and you will get some idea of the immense size of the American steel industry.

### Chicago

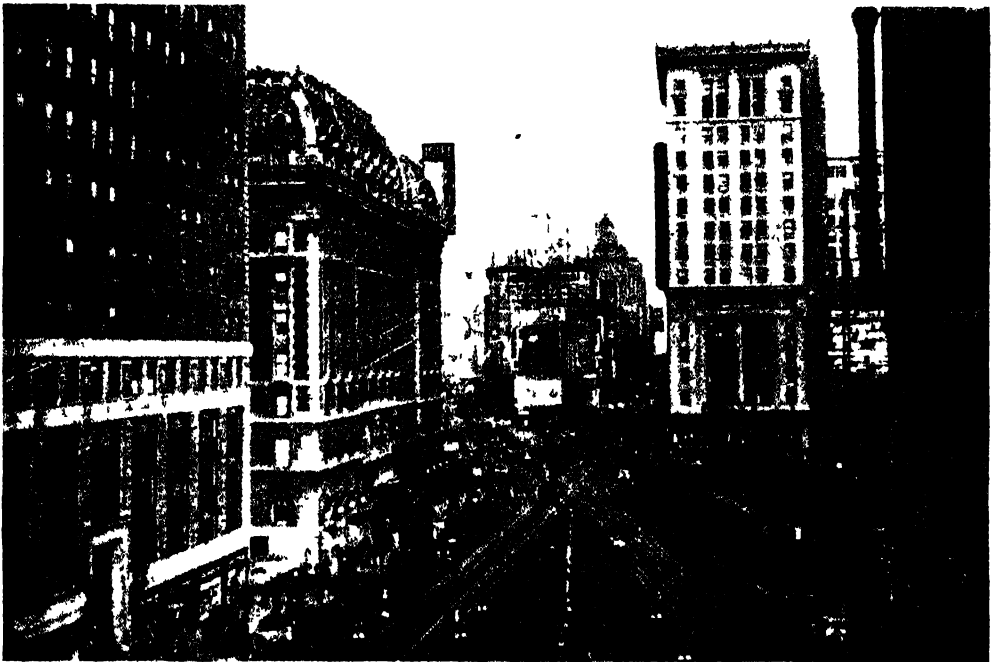
Farther west is another giant city—Chicago—second largest city in the United States with over three and a half millions of people, its stockyards crammed with cattle and pigs from the western ranches or the neighbouring maize country, awaiting their turn to be converted into canned meats, meat extracts, and all the animal products that modern science can devise. Other large towns in the surrounding country share in this tremendous meat-packing business. Chicago is a city of skyscrapers, too, and the chief grain market for the Middle West.

There are two places which visitors make a point of seeing on their journey across the continent—the beautiful

Yellowstone Park and the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona, both worthy of their places among the wonders of the world.

### In Yellowstone Park

Yellowstone National Park is in the north-west corner of the State of Wyoming on the "Great Divide" of the Western Cordillera. Through it runs the Yellowstone tributary of the Missouri in deep canyons. It is not only a region containing some of the most wonderful scenery in the United States, but also a sanctuary where trees and flowers, birds and animals, are strictly preserved from the risk of extinction. The geysers and hot springs however, are the most astonishing of all its wonders. Four thousand hot springs and over a hundred geysers provide spectacles which can be witnessed nowhere else, except in the North Island of New Zealand.



**TIMES SQUARE, NEW YORK**

E N A

Times Square is one of the best known centres of New York and is to that great city very much what Piccadilly Circus is to London. Linking Times Square and 52nd Street is Broadway, the city's theatreland which, at night, is ablaze with light.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



*Photo H. Armstrong Roberts*

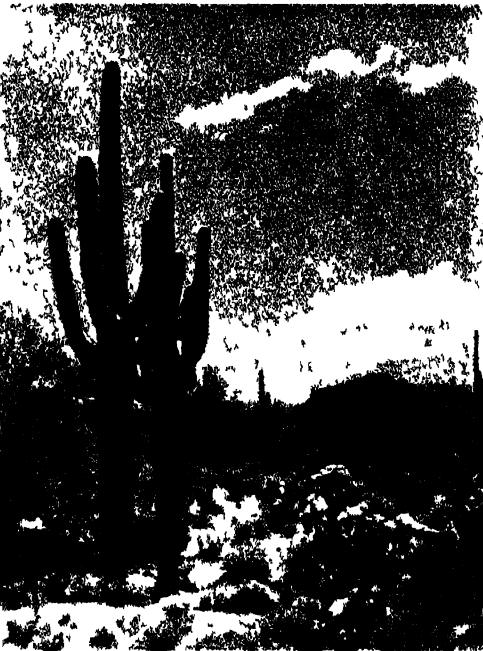
The United States of America is a federal republic of 48 States, governed by a Constitution which came into force in 1789. Washington is the capital and its most imposing and dominating building is the Capitol seen in the photograph above. In the wings on the right and left of this building sit the Senate and the House of Representatives. The Capitol stands on an eminence 90 ft. high and its great dome is crowned by a statue of Freedom. George Washington chose the site and the foundation stone was laid in 1793; the Government moving into the building in 1800.

## IN THE YOSEMITE VALLEY



*Photo E N A*

In California, U.S.A., is the Yosemite National Park, covering over 1,500 square miles. Within this great area is the Yosemite Valley, a general view of which is seen above. The valley lies at the south-west base of the Sierra Nevada and is famed for its wildly picturesque scenery, including a number of magnificent waterfalls.



*Photo F N A*

In the South-west of the U.S.A., is the State of Arizona and in this photograph we see some of the giant cacti and other remarkable plants which flourish in the wonderland of the Arizona desert.



*Photo E N A*

Yellowstone Park in Wyoming was opened to the public as a national park in 1872. There are numerous hot springs and many magnificent geysers. Our photograph shows the Old Faithful Geyser.

## FAMED IN AMERICA'S STORY



Photo: E.N.A.

Concord is a town of Massachusetts, U.S.A., 20 miles north-west of Boston. It is the most ancient of American inland towns and is famous, too, for its literary associations with writers such as Emerson, Thoreau and Hawthorne. Louisa M. Alcott, author of *Little Women*, lived at Orchard House, seen above.



Photo: E.N.A.

On the spot in Plymouth, Massachusetts, where the Pilgrim Fathers landed on December 21, 1620, to found the first settlement in New England, stands this commemorative statue of a Pilgrim maiden.



Photo: H. Armstrong Roberts

Carved by the sculptor, Gutzon Borglum, in the massive rocks standing in Mount Rushmore National Park, are these giant effigies of some of the great men who have influenced the course of American history.

## FROM NEW YORK TO HOLLYWOOD



*Photo E N A*

Lying almost entirely within the Great Basin, Nevada is one of the Western States of the USA. Our photograph shows a view looking down on the lake and spillway of the famous Boulder Dam in Nevada.



*Photo F N I*

Night time in New York reveals a city of brilliance and of flashing lights. Our photograph shows the Broadway and Times Square, looking north from Times Building. On the left is the Astor Hotel.



*Photo Dorien Leigh*

Hollywood, which has grown up in the golden atmosphere of sunny California, has for long been the capital of the film world. Here is a general view of the residential part of the film stars' own town.



*Photo Dorien Leigh*

Los Angeles was among the pioneer centres of the film industry and from it Hollywood has developed. It has also a great fruit-growing industry. Our photograph shows the City Hall in Los Angeles.

The Grand Canyon of Arizona is easily reached by the "Sunshine Route" of the Southern Pacific; a branch line runs to the very edge of the Tonto Rim, where are large hotels for visitors.

### The Grand Canyon

The canyon itself is "a terrific trough 6,000 to 7,000 feet deep and from ten to twenty miles wide, and hundreds of miles long, within which are hundreds of peaks higher than any mountain east of the Rockies, yet whose heads are below the floor level of the Colorado Plateau," in which this enormous gash has been cut by the power of running water. From its rim you can look down through a mile of clear air to the yellow ribbon of the Colorado River which has cut this mighty trench by age-long erosion. Its tributaries, too, have cut similar, but smaller canyons, which enter the main canyons, dissecting the dry plateau into a system of profound gorges.

Beyond the Great Basin, with Salt Lake City and its irrigated fields and gardens near Great Salt Lake, and over the Sierra Nevada, famous for its forest giants, the traveller descends into the rich valley of California—a land of flowers and luscious fruits, rich in grain and cattle—where careful irrigation during the dry summer makes it possible to grow things all the year round. California's great city is the port of San Francisco by the Golden Gate.

### Golden California

Gold made San Francisco. But the land had greater riches than gold, and these—the wealth in timber and grain, cattle and fruit—were first developed by those who came seeking gold but finding much more lasting sources of income. Gold is still mined in the Sierras, and in the lowlands, where monster gold-dredges eat their slow way across country, extracting the gold and leaving behind them a desolate trail of waste gravel like strips of desert.



### THE STATUE OF LIBERTY

One of the most famous landmarks in the world, this statue of Liberty Enlightening the World stands on Bedloe's Island at the entrance to New York Harbour. Designed by Bartholdi, the famous French sculptor, it took ten years to make and was presented by the French to the American nation in 1886. The height of the statue (not including the pedestal) is 151 feet.

Between the Sierra Nevada and the Pacific lies the great Californian Valley, whose natural shelter and Mediterranean climate combine with scientific irrigation by farmers to make it ideal for fruit-growing. Here are acres of luxuriant orange groves, vineyards, apple orchards: luscious crops of grapes, figs, lemons, grapefruit, peaches and other fruit which are shipped to all parts of the world from the Golden Gate port of San Francisco or sent by railroad in refrigeration cars to other parts of the United States.

California, too, has one of the greatest aircraft building concerns in the United States at *Burbank*, whose factories have produced such famous planes as the Lockheed Hudson and the Lockheed Lightning.

#### United States' Oil

In addition, California has oil, and is the second most important oil-producing State in the Union. Her 20,000 wells yield some 20 per cent. of the total U.S.A. oil production.

The United States actually produces nearly two-thirds of the world supply of petroleum. Her richest fields lie in Texas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Arkansas, Kansas, but many other States are oil producers too. Most important of all is Texas which accounts for 40 per cent. of United States' oil production and whose "Big Inch" pipeline from Longville to Norris City, Illinois (530 miles), with its ten powerful pumping stations, pushes oil eastwards at a rate of 6 million barrels a month.

Back to California—to Los Angeles, a city of sunshine that is a traditional centre of fruit-growing. Not far away is Hollywood, whose clear air and brilliant sunshine make it an ideal "home of the movies." To the east and south lies real desert



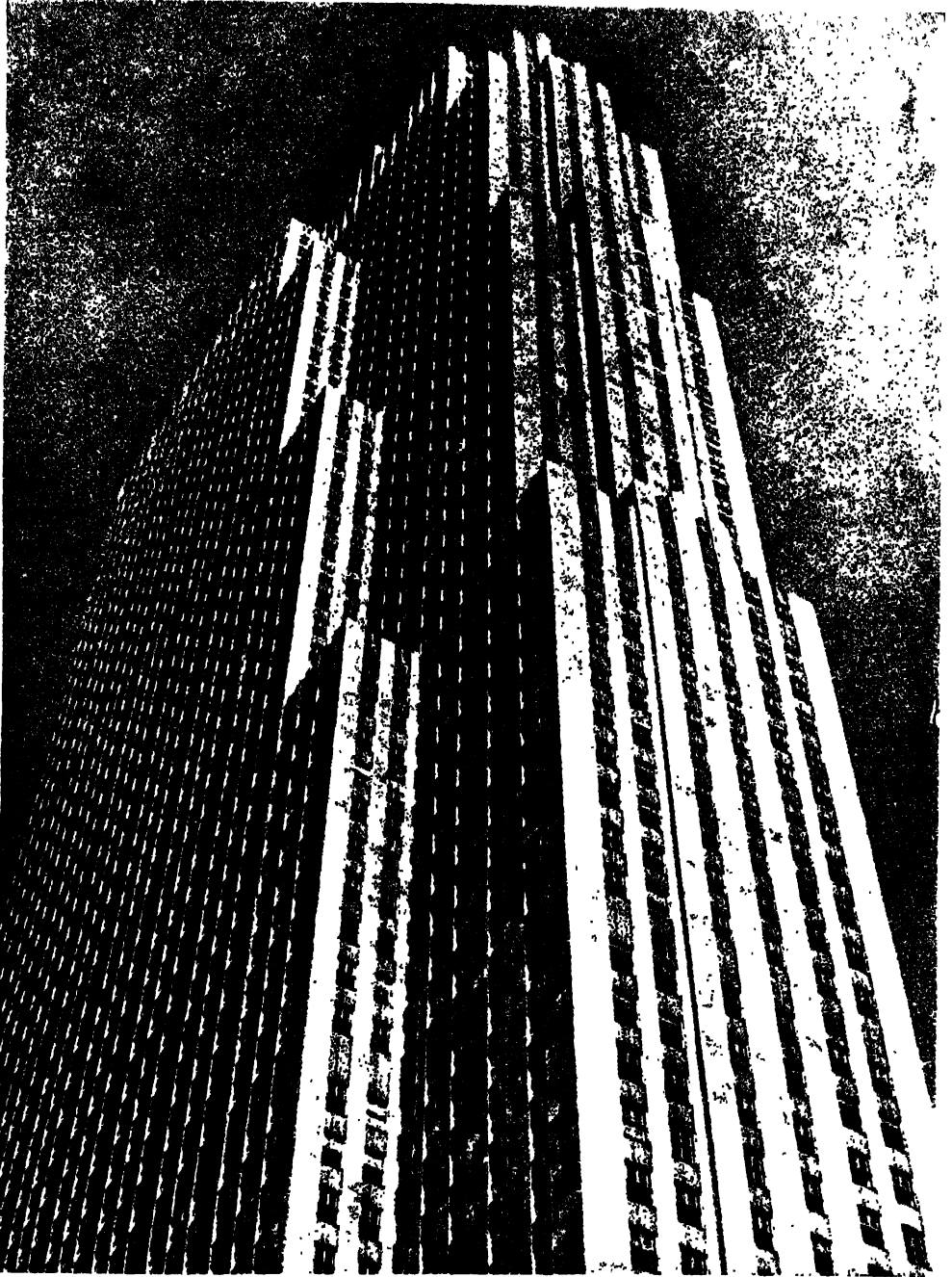
H. Armstrong Robert

#### CROSSING THE GRAND CANYON

One of the most remarkable series of canyons in the world occurs on the Colorado River in the U.S.A. The finest of these is the Grand Canyon in Arizona, a gorge which extends for over 200 miles and is between 3,000 and 6,000 feet in depth. Our picture shows a light suspension bridge across one of the narrowest parts of the Grand Canyon.



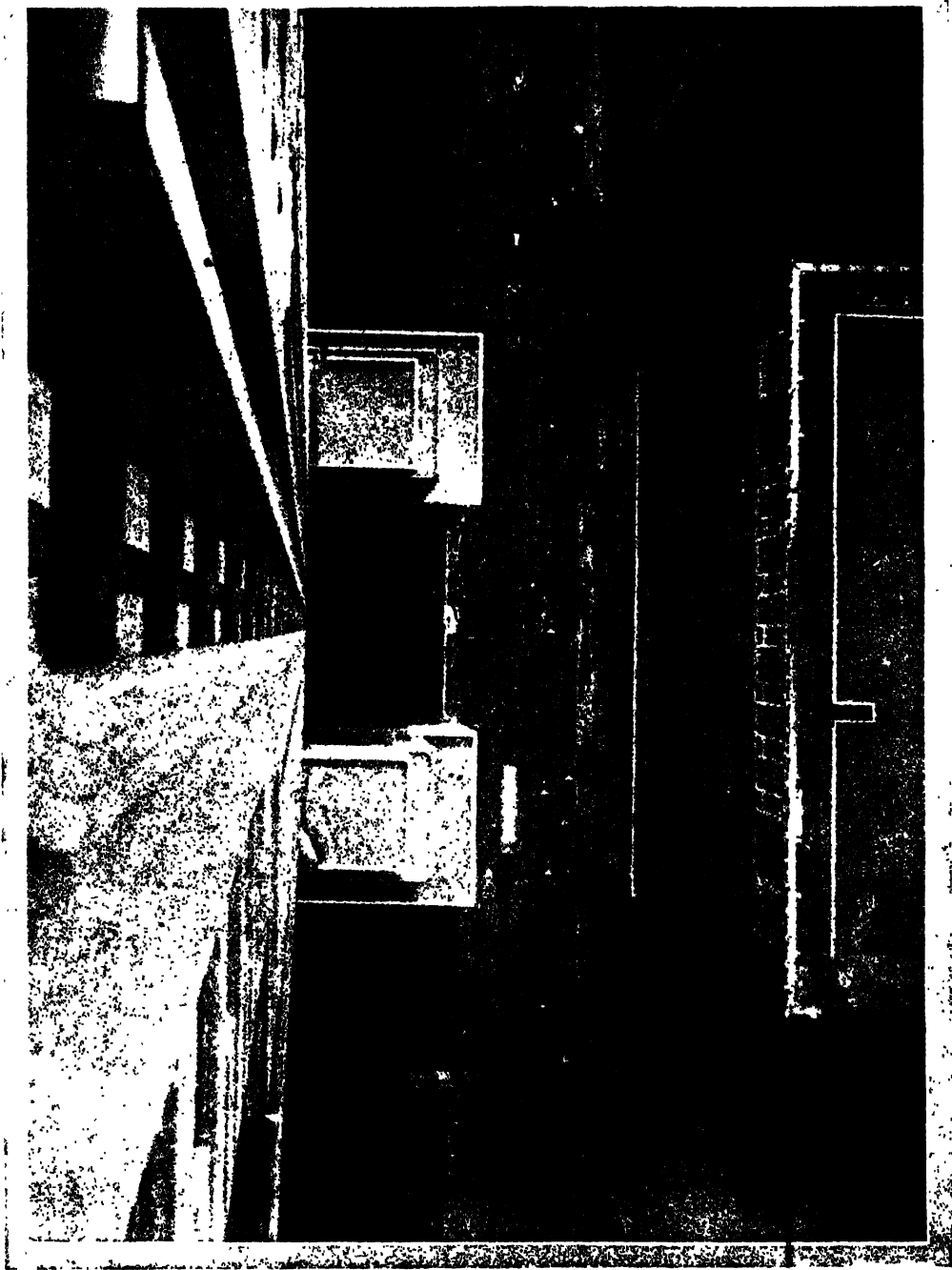
# LOOKING UP AT THE ROCKEFELLER CENTER



*H. Armstrong Roberts.*

New York's Rockefeller Center consists of twelve towering limestone skyscrapers, of which the largest is the 70-storey RCA Building shown in this picture. The Center also has two theatres and forms the greatest broadcasting and business headquarters in the United States as well as one of its most famous showplaces. Within the Center are restaurants, clubs, offices, roof gardens, and the Music Hall which is the largest theatre in the World. An army of workers is needed to keep the Center clean. There are 21,292 windows alone.

## LOOKING DOWN ON NEW YORK



*Keystone.*

Land is so scarce and buildings so crowded together in New York that the one way in which to provide the needed accommodation was to carry construction upwards. This has brought to the city a veritable forest of skyscrapers, representing some of the tallest structures ever reared by man. Our photograph was taken from the sixty-seventh floor of the Chrysler Building and shows what you would see if you looked down upon the street below.

## AMONG THE CLOUDS



This wonderful snapshot was taken in the course of a survey of New York by aeroplane, and shows the tower of the great Woolworth Building completely surrounded by cloud. Nothing could bring home to us more realistically the height of these enormous skyscrapers, raised storey after storey, each one of them housing from 10,000 to 15,000 workers during business hours.

# AMERICA'S MIGHTY INDUSTRIES



*Fox Photos.*

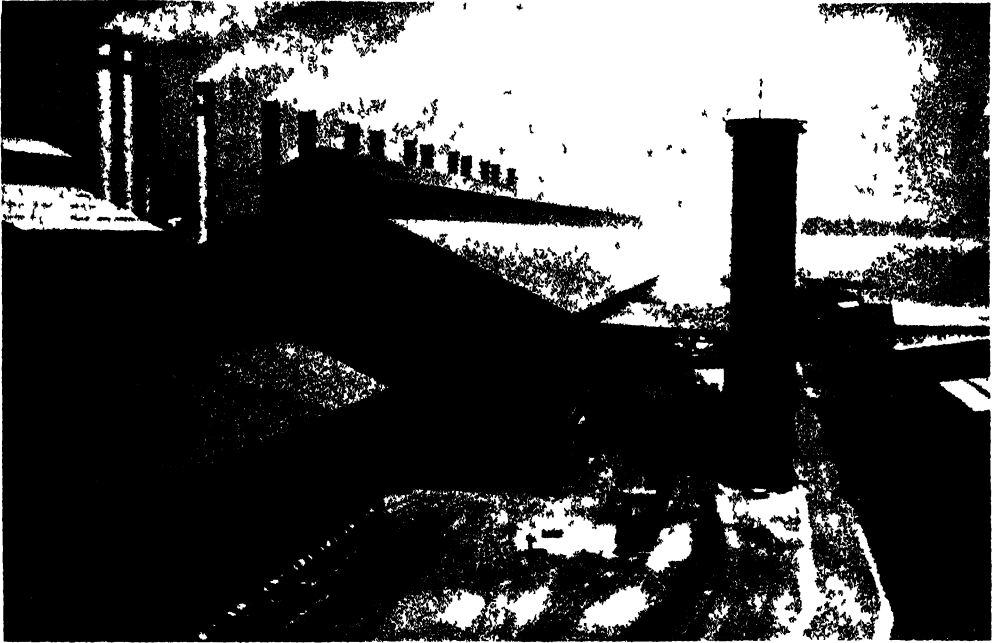
At Dearborn, in the state of Michigan, not far from Detroit, is this busy factory which manufactures cars by modern mass production methods. It is one of the centres of the great Ford company whose vehicles are known all over the world.



*F. G. Bailey.*

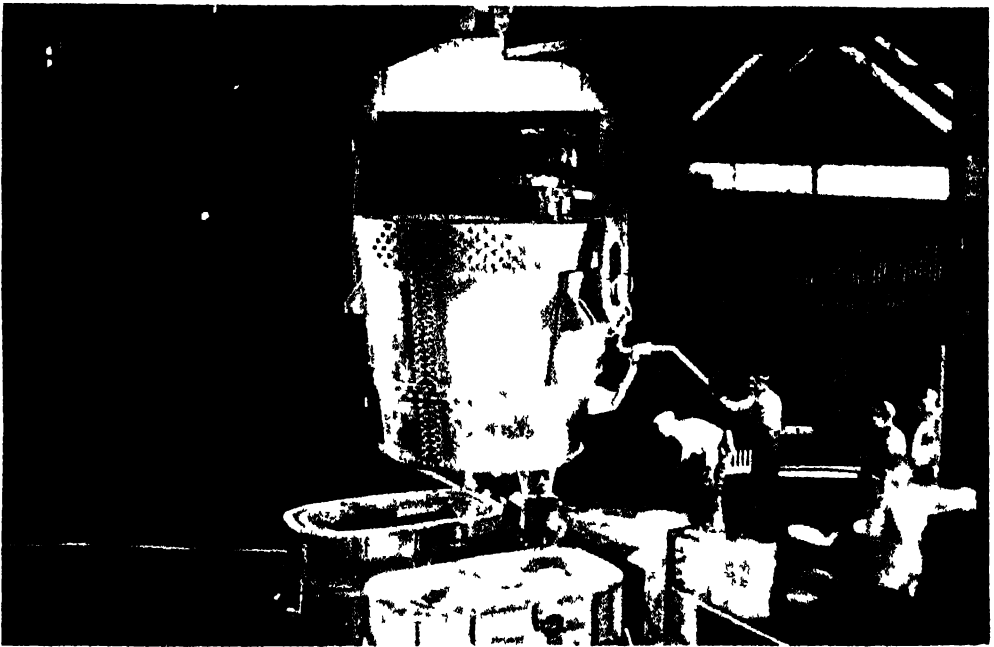
The pleasant tree-lined streets of Birmingham, Alabama, contrast with the grey smoke of the iron and steel plants not far distant. Birmingham is the largest city in the state, and is called "Pittsburgh of the South."

## WHERE STEEL IS MADE



*H. Arising R. lerts*

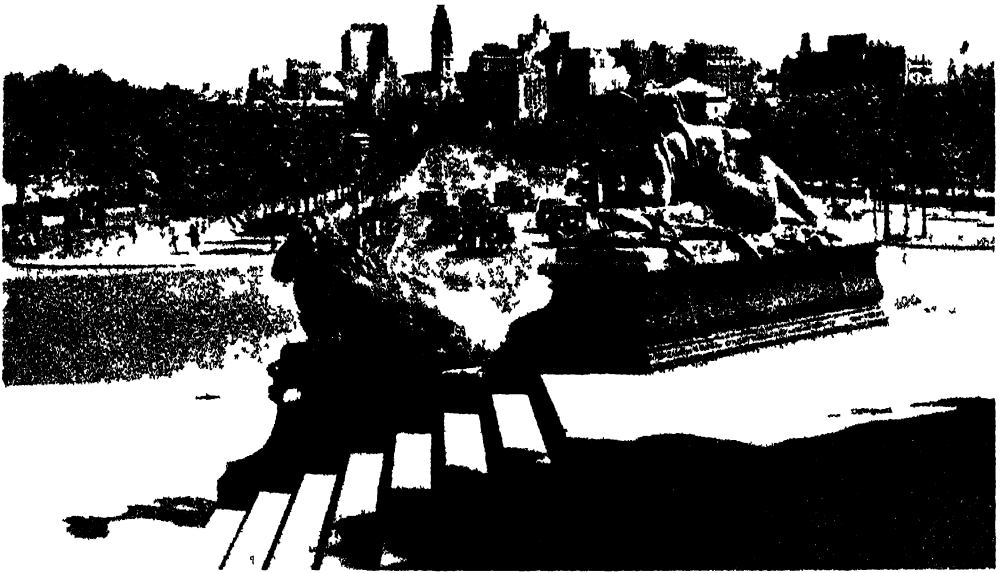
The United States produces amazing quantities of steel each year from mills such as the one seen in this picture. Pittsburgh in the state of Pennsylvania, is the greatest steel centre, but Gary, Indiana, also has one of the world's largest steel plants.



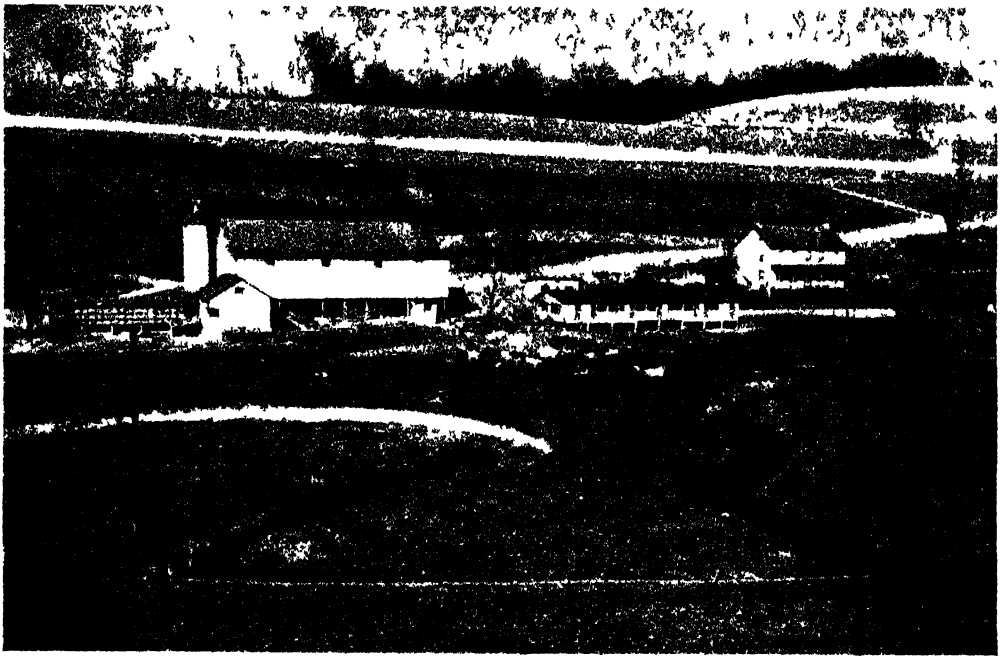
*F. V. A.*

This picture shows the interior of an American steel plant. Stainless steel ingots are being poured into a huge electric furnace. More than ninety million tons of steel ingots are produced each year by this great American industry.

# PENNSYLVANIAN FARM AND CITY



On a previous page there is a picture of the historic Independence Hall in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, but this city is as modern as any in the United States. This is how it appears from the Art Museum, which stands on Parkway.



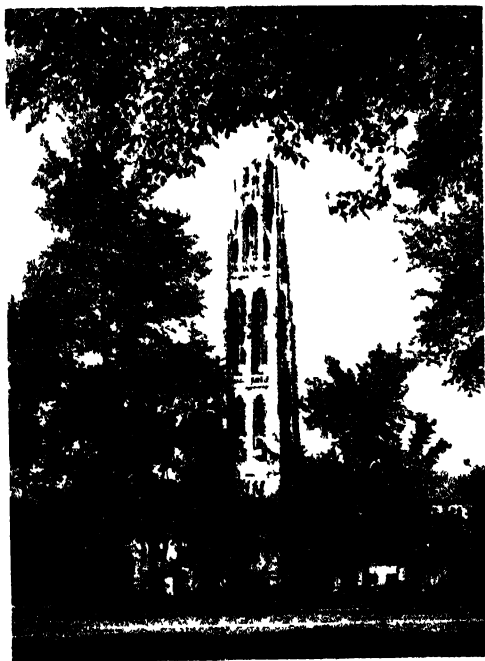
*Photos H. Armstrong Roberts*

Here is a view of another part of the same state, which is one of the thirteen original states in the Union. Steel and coal are important industries, but so is farming, and the farmstead scene in this picture is typical.

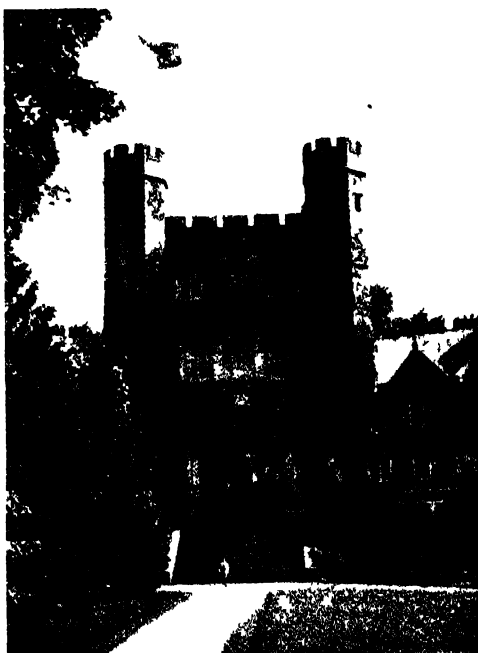
## SOME AMERICAN UNIVERSITIES



Harvard University at Cambridge, Massachusetts is the oldest in the United States and it is from 1636. It is named after John Harvard, who left half his estate to the college. One of its buildings (called Halls) is seen here.



This is the Harkness Tower of Yale University at New Haven, Connecticut, which university has produced notable scientific scholars.



This is Hur Hall, part of the University of Princeton, New Jersey, which until 1896 was called The College of New Jersey.

## CARVED IN THE ROCK



*Keystone.*

The Black Hills of South Dakota, named after their dark carpet of firs and pines, contain an unusual monument to four of America's great men. On Mount Rushmore, carved from the mountainside, are gigantic memorials to Washington, Lincoln, Jefferson and Theodore Roosevelt. You can form some idea of the size of these effigies by comparing the face of George Washington (above) with the hut on the skyline.



## STRANGE CITIES, OLD AND NEW



*H. Armstrong Roberts.*

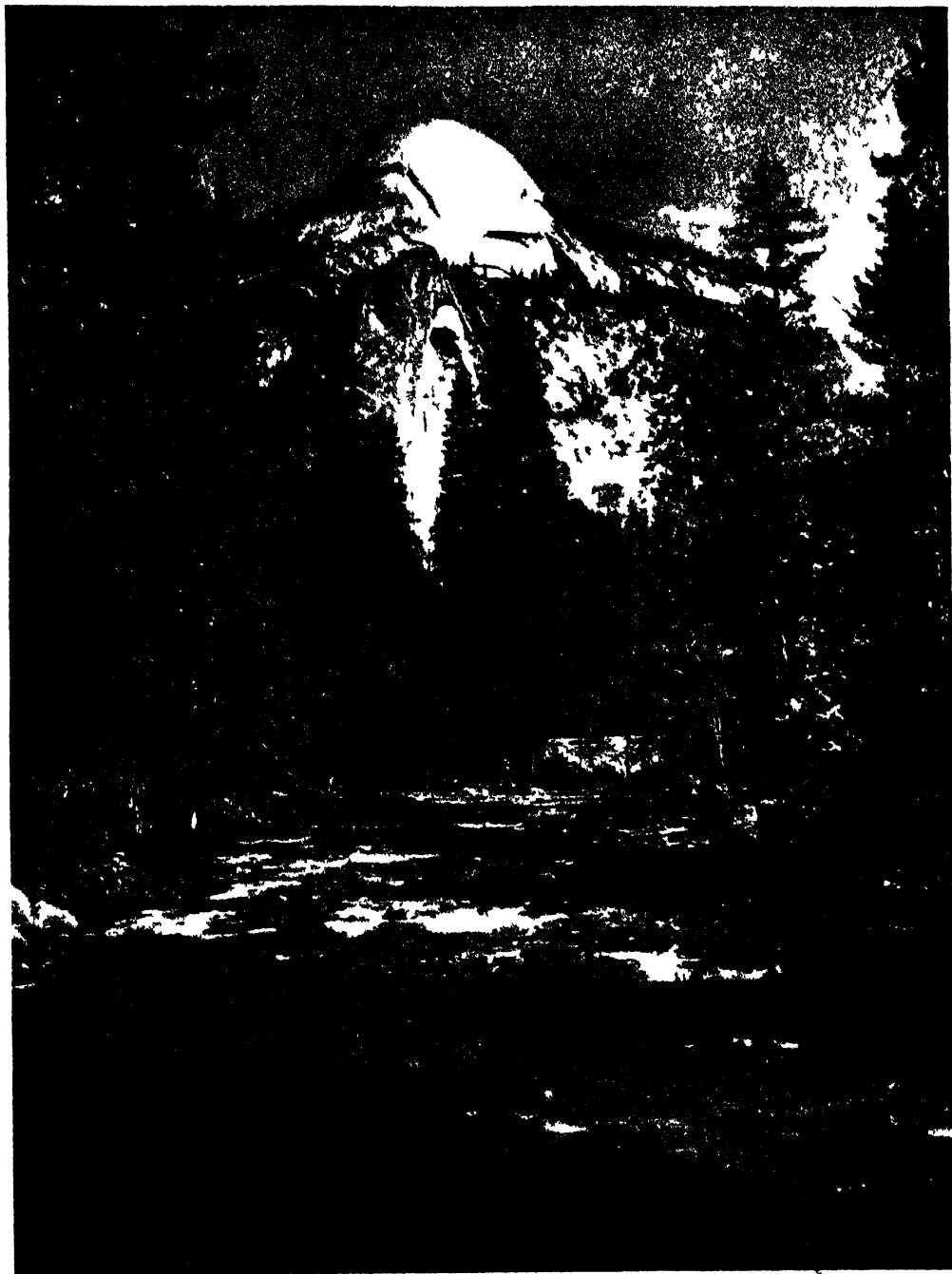
In Mesa Verde National Park, Colorado, you can see this centuries-old cliff village that was once the home of primitive Indians. Droughts in the thirteenth century caused the Indians to forsake this and other similar homes at Mesa Verde.



*Keystone.*

Oak Ridge, Tennessee, might almost be described as a town of dangerous secrets, for it is a centre of atomic research in the United States. This view of the town shows the hospital and the dormitories used by the workers.

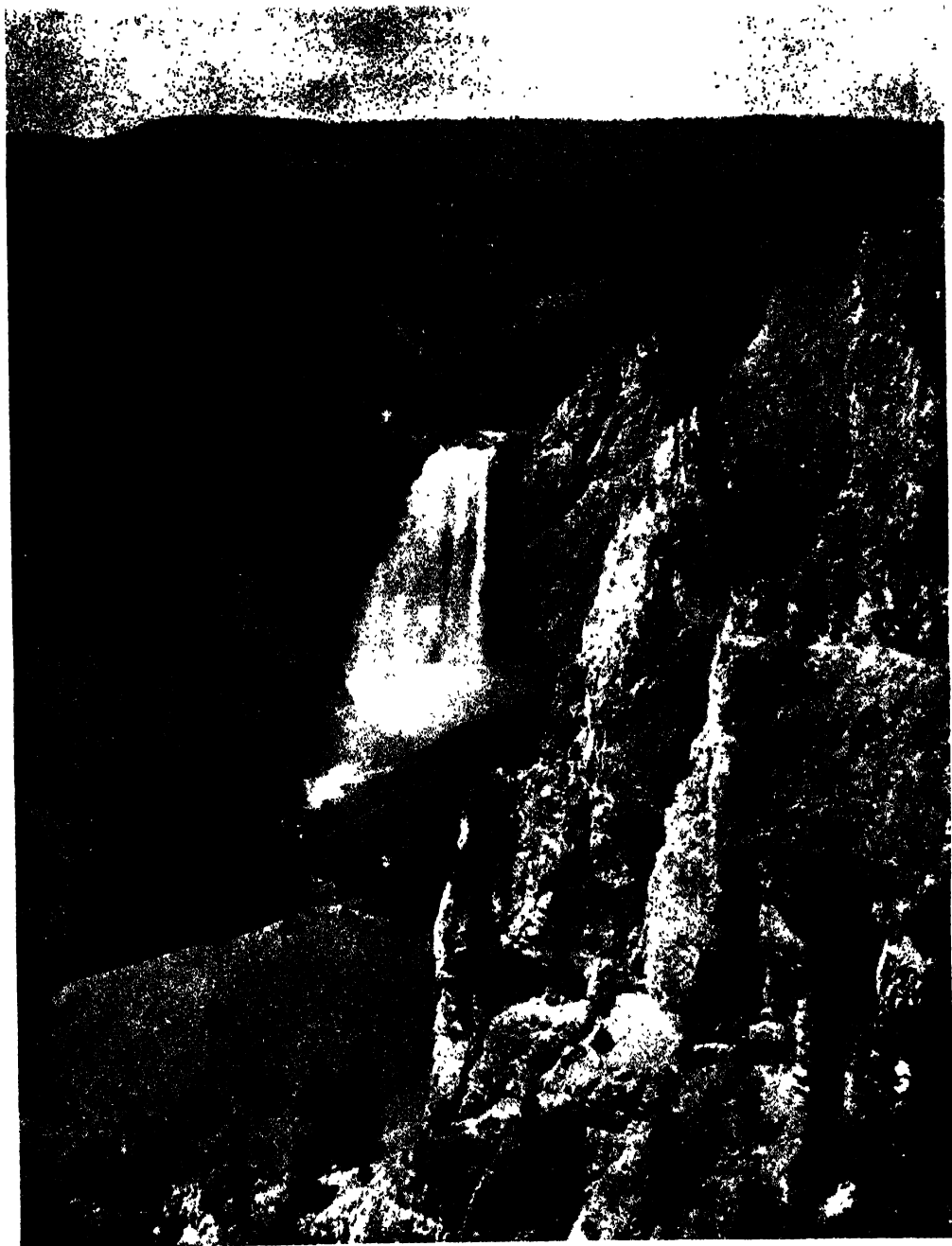
## WHERE THE TUOLUMNE FLOWS



*H. Armstrong Roberts*

The United States has many beautiful National Parks where thousands of Americans go each year for holidays amidst superb scenery. Among the best known is the Yosemite National Park in the Sierra Nevada, about a hundred and forty miles from San Francisco. The Park has an area of 1,170 square miles, through which flows the Tuolumne River, and its falls, giant trees, rocky peaks and domes provide such scenes of natural grandeur as are seldom surpassed.

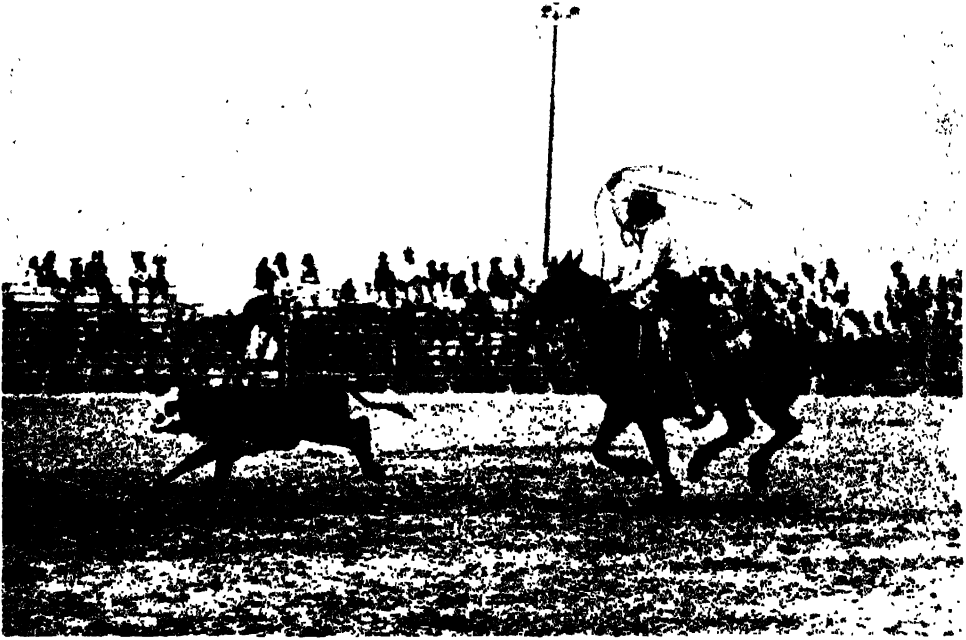
# YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK



*H. Armstrong Roberts.*

On the borders of Montana and Idaho, but mostly in Wyoming, are the 3,472 square miles of Yellowstone National Park, one of the most beautiful and incredible places in the United States which is visited by nearly half a million tourists every year. Within the Park are hot springs and geysers, mountains made of sulphur and of black volcanic glass, and the wonderful canyon whose steep yellow walls hem in the turbulent Yellowstone river. It is here that the river leaps over a cliff 308 feet high, forming the Lower Falls seen in this picture.

## SCENES AT A RODEO



Maybe the American West is not so wild these days, but you will still find cowboys there —and cow-girls too. Their skill is often displayed in rodeos which such events as roping the calf (above) always find a place in the programme.



Riding a lively mount such as this is a severe test of horsemanship and endurance for this Californian cowboy.



*Photos. E.N.A*

This picture shows us the ornate dress and harness that a cowboy might favour for some very special occasion.

# COTTON 'DOWN SOUTH'



Texas, the largest of the States, leads in cotton production, but Louisiana, Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia and Tennessee also yield large crops. This scene of Negro cotton pickers is typical of the south and shows the old way of picking.



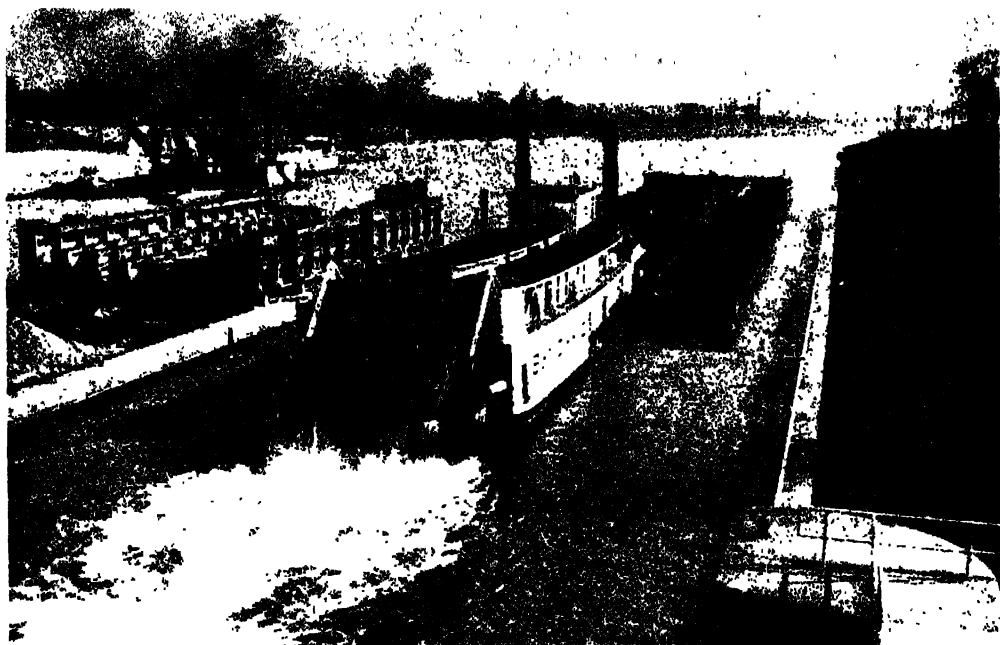
This bonny Negro child, standing amid picked cotton, evidently means to lose no time in starting his career as a picker.



*Photos H. Armstrong Roberts*

Nowadays there are muckies like this which pick the cotton automatically, enabling one man to do the work of several pickers.

## WHERE THE TOBACCO GROWS



These are the Portland Canal locks on the Ohio river at Louisville, Kentucky. Kentucky, famous for its horses, is an important agricultural state with tobacco as the chief crop, of which nearly 500 million pounds are produced annually.



*Photos: H. Armstrong Roberts.*

Tennessee and Virginia also have some of the largest tobacco plantations in the world, the town of Richmond, Virginia, being the chief tobacco centre. This picture shows a typical plantation scene, with experts examining the tobacco as it grows.

# FROM CALIFORNIA TO HAWAII



E.N.A.

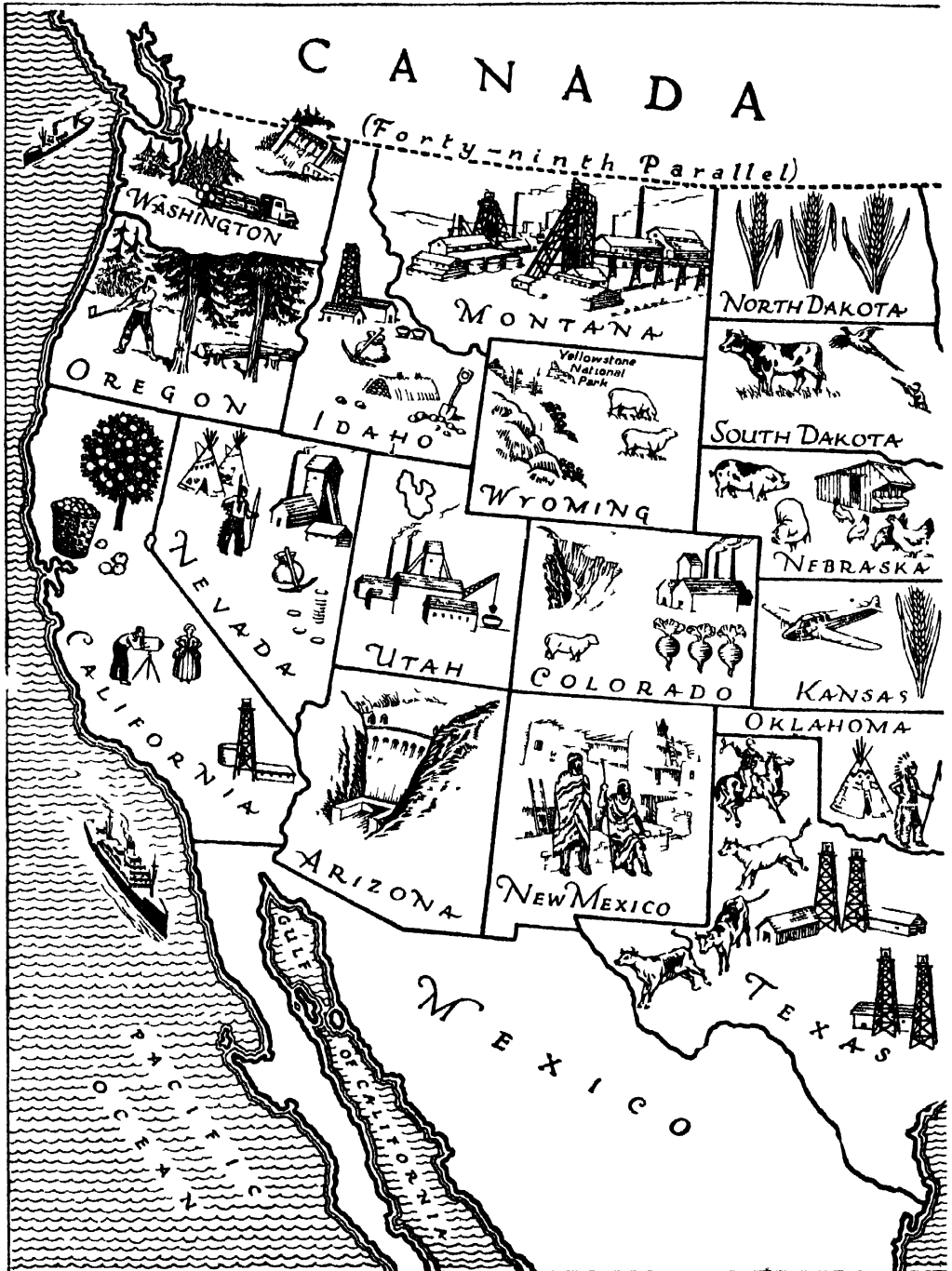
A wide variety of climate, scenery, trees and flowers is found in California, the Golden State of the U.S.A., which extends for nearly 800 miles from north to south. This picture shows the famous Joshua Trees (*Yucca brevifolia*) growing in the so-called desert lands of California.



Mondiale.

The twenty Hawaiian Islands lying in the North Pacific together form the Territory of Hawaii of the United States. The capital is Honolulu, on the island of Oahu. Next to sugar, pineapples (seen above) are the most important produce. Each plant gives fruit for about four years in succession.

# THERE'S A STAR FOR EVERY STATE—



The Stars and Stripes, which is the National Flag of the United States of America, has six rows of stars in its top left-hand corner, with eight stars in every row. Each of these stars represents one State in the Union. This pictorial map shows the different States and some of the major activities or sights which belong to each. The largest state of all is Texas which is double the size of the United Kingdom; the smallest is Rhode Island, which is bounded by Massachusetts and Connecticut. Washington, the Federal capital, stands in the District of Columbia between Maryland and Virginia.



# IN THE NATIONAL FLAG OF THE U.S.A.



*Specially drawn for this work*

That portion of the United States formed by Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Connecticut and Massachusetts has a climate not unlike our own, and these states are sometimes collectively known as the New England states. South of them are the Atlantic states and still further south the states where cotton and other tropical crops flourish and labour is largely in the hands of the descendants of Negro slaves. States such as Iowa and Missouri form the Middle West and are followed by Kansas, Texas, Colorado and others known as the Western states. In the far west are the Pacific states of California, Washington and Oregon.

country, with weird flowering cacti and primitive Indian tribes who still live in their *pueblos* or communal houses of sun-baked adobe or clay, much as their forefathers lived a thousand years ago.

### Cotton

United States lands bordering the Gulf of Mexico are districts of cotton-fields, rice-fields, and sugar plantations. Texas, the biggest of the States, is also the largest cotton producer. The great cotton ports are New Orleans, Galveston and Mobile on the Gulf, and Charleston and Savannah on the Atlantic.

New Orleans, once an old city of French and Spanish houses that re-

minded one of the people who founded it and first made it a place of importance, has now a growing horizon of skyscrapers that recall those of the other great American cities of the north-east. It stands nearly 100 miles up the winding Mississippi.

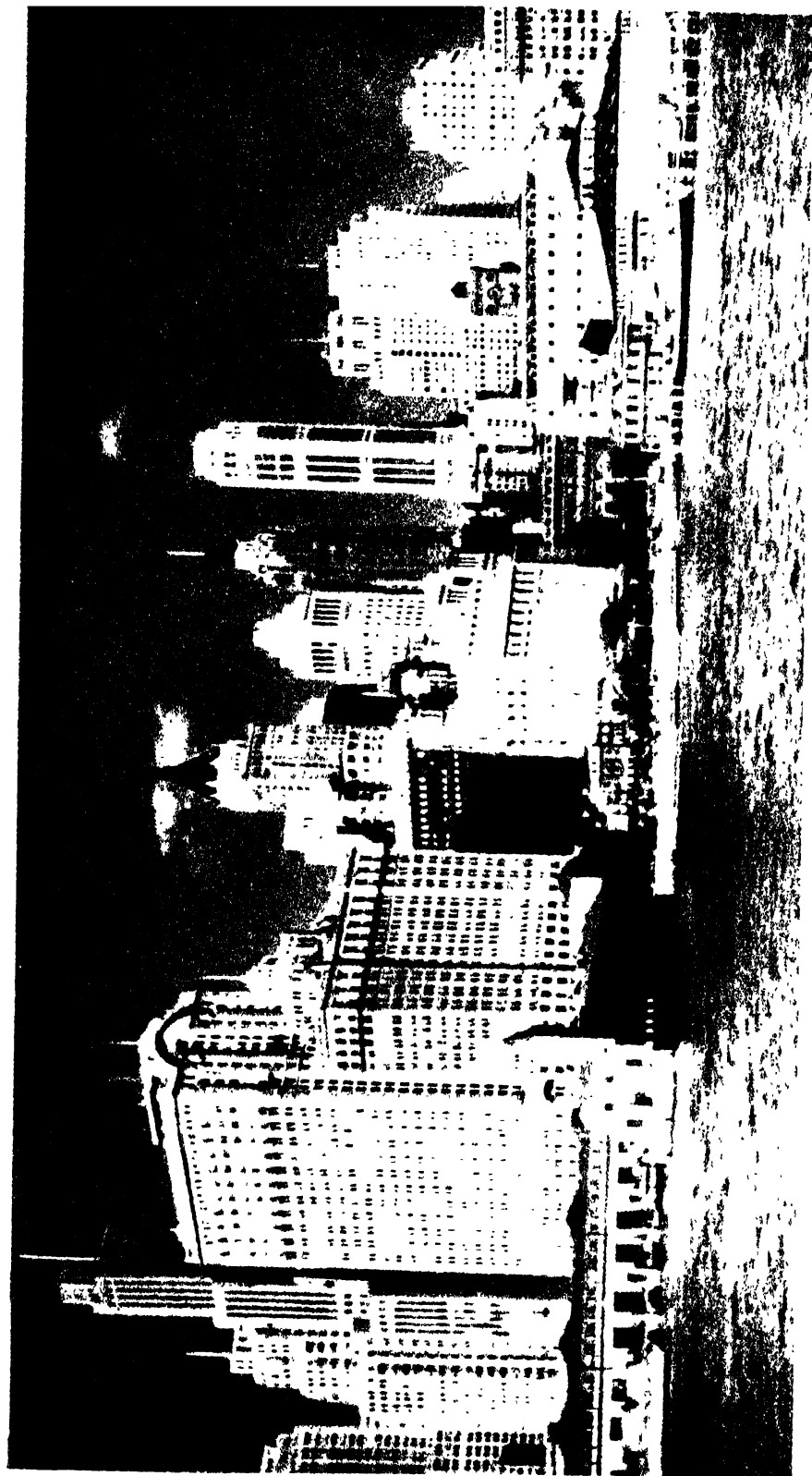
The Mississippi, "Father of Waters", is—with its tributary, the Missouri—the longest river in the world. It comes from Lake Itasca and from the Western Cordillera, flowing slowly across a vast plain, confined in its lower course by great embankments called levees which sometimes give way causing terrible floods. Its streams and tributaries extend into the wheatlands of the north, the cattelands flanking the Western Cordillera, and the maize and cotton



IN A CALIFORNIAN ORANGE GROVE

*Mondiale.*

Between the Sierra Nevada and the Pacific lies the great Californian Valley with its endless acres of orange groves, vineyards and apple orchards. Here we see part of the rich orange harvest being gathered. The fruit is carefully cut, not picked from the trees, and is cleansed with mild soap and borax before it is packed for sending away.

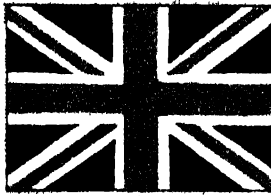


THE OCEAN VOYAGER'S FIRST GLIMPSE OF THE NEW WORLD 10-DAY

It is these skyscrapers at the end of Manhattan Island that gave the traveller by sea his first impression of the New World to-day. These skyscrapers of downtown New York should not be confused with those in the midtown section some miles away where the Empire State Building and other famous skyscrapers stand. Indeed the structures seen in this picture are Wall Street and Broadway. The Hudson River flows in the foreground and it is along this river that the great liners arrive at Pier 61. The district in front of the skyscrapers is known as the Battery. Remembering the famous picture taken in 1893, New York Harbor, not the modern sea view of the world port is surely probably the most impressive.



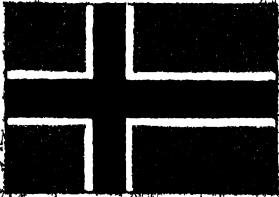
1.



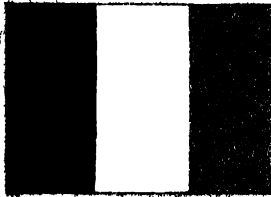
2.



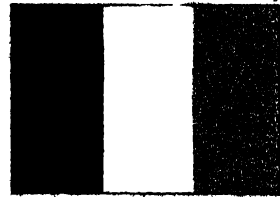
3.



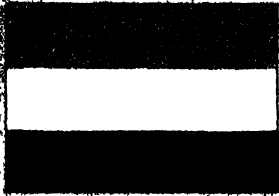
4.



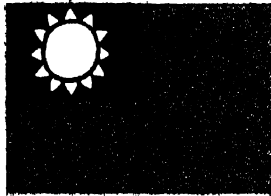
5.



6.



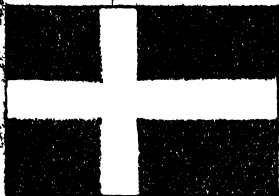
7.



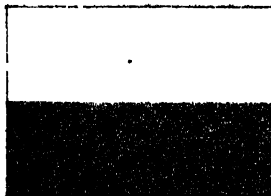
8.



9.



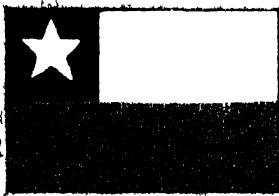
10.



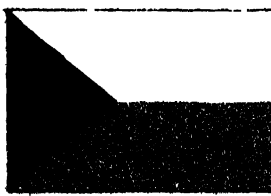
11.



12.



13.



14.



15.

### SOME NATIONAL FLAGS

1. The flag of the United States of America is a rectangle divided into thirteen horizontal stripes, seven red alternating with six blue, with a blue canton containing fifty small, white, five-pointed stars arranged in nine offset horizontal rows of six stars in the top row and five in the others.



F. C. Bailey.

#### A MIAMI BEACH

The Atlantic shores of Florida, the southernmost state of the United States, are studded with seaside resorts and winter beaches where it seems as if the sun shines all the year round. Miami is among the best known of its world-famous pleasure grounds, and looking at this picture of sun-kissed Matheson Beach, Miami, we can understand why these shores are so popular with people from the colder north.

belts around St. Louis and New Orleans respectively.

South-east of St. Louis are the largest tobacco plantations in the world, most of them in the States of Virginia, Tennessee, and Kentucky. The chief tobacco centre is *Richmond*, and exports go via such ports as Wilmington, Norfolk, and Baltimore.

The south-east is the home of one of the greatest and most beneficial schemes ever undertaken by a United States' government—the Tennessee Valley Authority, which was set up in 1933 to control and harness the flow of that "worst river," the Tennessee. The fine dams and hydro-electric stations of TVA have given electric power, not only to rural farms and townships, but

to one of the strangest, most recent and most secretive communities in the world—that of Oak Ridge, Tennessee, the home of United States' atomic research. Many Americans believe that an Authority similar to the TVA should be set up for the Missouri river, "Big Muddy" as it is called, but as yet the MVA has not come into being.

Another gigantic hydro-electric scheme is on the Columbia river, where the Bonneville and Grand Coulee Dams create vast supplies of power from the snow and ice waters from the Rockies. Power from these dams feeds light industry in the West and supplies the plutonium plant at Hansford, Washington, which was actually sited there because of the availability of limitless

power. It was at Hansford that the actual content of the atomic bomb was made. But it is Los Alamos, the strange, young city of New Mexico, that is now said to be the only place in the U.S.A. where atomic bombs are actually manufactured.

#### Florida—Southernmost State

Lovely Florida, whose peninsula, like a projecting thumb, points southwards into the warm waters of the Gulf Stream, rivals California in the production of

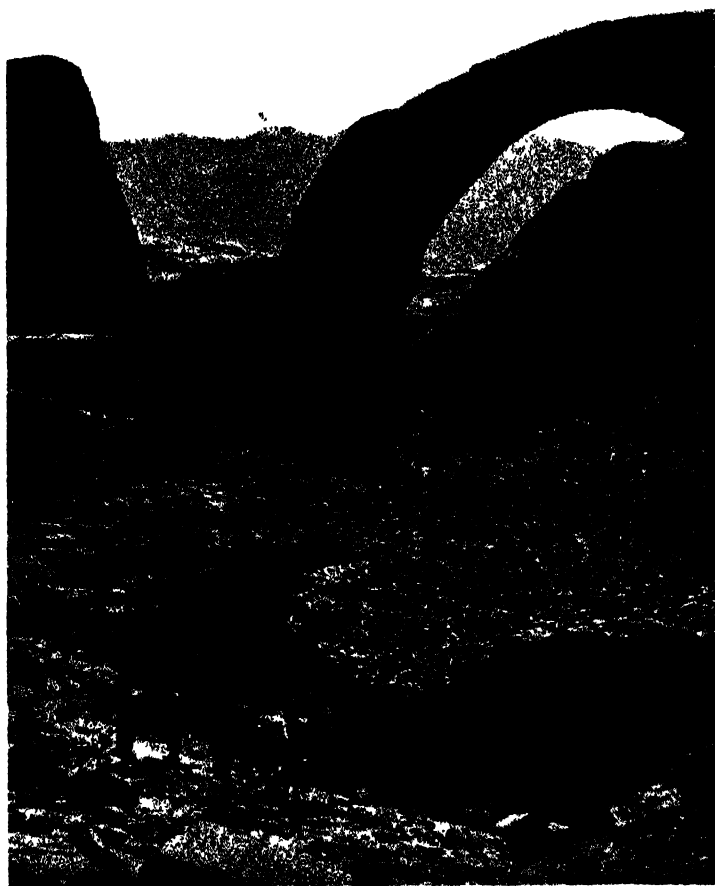
fruits. Its Atlantic shores are studded with seaside resorts and winter beaches popular with Americans from the colder north—Palm Beach, Miami, and Daytona Beach, the last famous as the scene of record-breaking motor trials. In Florida, too, you could buy a baby alligator if you wanted one, or seek out the aloof Seminoles, a people who live apart and are still a law unto themselves.

The United States has also responsibilities beyond her immediate borders, for she has several outlying territories—

Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

#### "The Roof of North America"

Americans sometimes refer to Alaska, their territory in the far north-west, as "the roof of North America," and if you travel up the great Alaskan Highway (about which you can read in volume three) to the high mountains near Cape Spencer it is easy to understand this description. For here are some of the highest peaks of the North American continent, Mount Fairweather (15,300 ft.), Mount St. Elias (18,008 ft.), and Mount Logan (19,850 ft.). But the highest of all lies much farther north; that is Mount McKinley whose snowy cap rises to 20,300 ft. Juneau, with a population of nearly 6,000, is the largest town of



*H. Armstrong Roberts.*

#### THE RAINBOW NATURAL BRIDGE

In south-eastern Utah, from the Arches National Monument to the Navajo Indian Reservation on the Arizona border, is a desert wonderland where Nature has carved the long reefs of sandstone rock into a thousand and one curious shapes and formations. Pictured here is the Rainbow Bridge which is 300 feet high and was held to be sacred by the Navajo Indians.

# STATES AND TERRITORIES



Besides the states in the Union, American territory includes Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and certain islands. The picture above shows us the Childs Glacier on Copper River in the Territory of Alaska where salmon fishing and mining are the chief industries.



This youngster is standing quite happily amid a Puerto Rico sugar cane crop. Molasses, tobacco, coffee and pineapples are also major products.



*That's how it's done.*

This picture takes us back to the United States proper to the state of Maine and shows how maple syrup is collected from the trees.

Alaska, and here you can see a gold mine whose shafts run *upwards*. It is the Alaska Juneau mine which penetrates Roberts Mountain. Another interesting place in Alaska is Point Hope, some 200 miles north of the Bering Strait, where archæologists have discovered a buried city which was inhabited in the years before Christ by a highly cultured people.

Alaska is by no means solely a region of snow and ice. The Alaskan summer brings long hours of sunshine, beautiful flowers, and bathing beaches. But it cannot hope to rival Hawaii in such things. Here the traveller is greeted with those garlands of flowers known the world over as *leis*. There are more than twenty islands in the group which we call Hawaii, but only eight of them

are inhabited. They are old volcanic islands, and the oldest is Kauai, where Captain Cook landed in 1778. The largest of the islands is Hawaii; but the capital, Honolulu, is on the island of Oahu, and is the chief port.

Hawaii's chief industry is farming, the staple crops being pine-apples and sugar-cane.

#### Puerto Rico

Puerto Rico is an island of the West Indies, and San Juan is its chief town, and one of the oldest cities in the New World. In its sixteenth-century cathedral rest the ashes of Ponce de León, the first governor of this former island of the Spanish Empire. Sugar is the island's main crop, and large quantities are exported to the United States. Grapefruit, pineapples and other citrus fruits are grown, and the dried leaves of the yarey palm are used for making straw hats. Tobacco and rum are even more important products.



H. Armstrong Roberts.

#### PAINTING THE DESIGNS ON POTTERY

Under the admiring gaze of the little girl, this Pueblo Indian artist of New Mexico paints gay designs on her pottery. Her brush is probably made from a few hairs pulled from a dog's tail and twisted round a stick. The pots are soft-baked and are so porous that they must be water-proofed inside before they can be used,



The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



Countries  
along the  
Pan-American  
Highway



FLOATING GARDENS IN MEXICO

*H. Armstrong K. Jr.*

His striped blanket-like *serape* slung across one shoulder, this Mexican *peon* (peasant farmer) poles his primitive craft across the still waters of Xochimilco's floating gardens. The Mexican Republic, of which he is a citizen, takes its name from the old capital of the Aztec empire.

## MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA

THE PAN-AMERICAN HIGHWAY, the great motor road to link the United States to Colombia and South America, will run across a narrow and mountainous isthmus through the countries of Mexico, Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Panama. These lands of the old Spanish Main are the historic home of ancient Indian cultures many of which survive to-day in the manners and customs of the peoples of Mexico and Central America. In some parts, Indians are still the most numerous inhabitants, and here and elsewhere traces of the ancient Mayas, Toltecs,

and Aztecs can be found—slight maybe but discernible nevertheless.

One of the reasons why these ancient peoples have not survived to a greater extent is that the Spaniards brought to Central America, not only an insatiable lust for gold and Christianity at its most fanatical, but also European diseases which wrought havoc among the native peoples of the isthmus lands.

The great centres of Spanish colonization were Guadalajara in the Mexican Highlands, and Mexico City which was the capital of the Vice-royalty of New Spain. Other centres from which Spanish power spread were Guatemala

City, and Panama which commanded the gold route across the isthmus and became almost legendary in its fame as a rich commercial city that was a constant lure to such buccaneers as Morgan. But the Spanish adventurers were comparatively few, and despite the dreadful epidemics the surviving Indians more than outnumbered them. Population is still thickest where it was before the Spaniards came, and Europeans are more than outnumbered by pure Indians, and by *mestizos*—people with both Spanish and Indian blood in their veins.

For three centuries Mexico and Central America were ruled by Spain, except for the British colony of Honduras on the northern coast of the Gulf of Honduras. The breakaway from Spain between 1819 and 1823 began a long period of civil war, of bad government, of groupings and regroupings of the Central American republics as we now know them, and in the case of Mexico, a desperate struggle against Napoleon the Third of France who attempted to place Archduke Maximilian of Austria upon the throne of a Mexican empire. From such turmoil arose the modern Mexico and its neighbouring republics of Central America (except for Panama, which was part of Colombia until 1903).

### In Mexico and Its Capital

*Estados Unidos Mexicanos*, the United States of Mexico, is the full name of the land called after the old capital of the Aztec empire. For Mexico consists of 28 states, three Territories, and a Federal District around Mexico City, the capital. Mexico is a land of mountain backbone from whose Mount Zempoaltepec both the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico can be seen. Across the country runs a volcanic belt, some of whose peaks rise so high that they are always clad in snow. Most of Mexico is high table-land, but there are narrow coastal plains and also the low peninsula of Yucatan. There is no

cold as we know it; the Mexican climate is kind and creates ideal conditions for life and agriculture.

At least sixty-five out of every hundred Mexicans live from the land. On the coastal plains, there are verdant forests of mahogany and other woods, and plantations where sugar-cane, bananas, rice, rubber, cocoa, and other tropical crops are grown. On the higher ground, coffee, cotton, tobacco, maize, and vines flourish. On the high plateau land, root crops and fruit are grown, and here the farmers' asses, sheep, and goats are pastured. But only about half of Mexico's land is of real use to her farming people, and arable land is actually only 8 per cent. of her total area. Formerly, Mexican farmland was chiefly divided among the *haciendas* (estates) of the wealthy landowners and worked by poor *peons* (peasants). *Haciendas*, and their small brothers, the *ranchos*, still exist, but most of the big estates have been broken up and the land shared among the *peons*, under the *ejido* system of the rural village community. President Cárdenas, especially, took a lead in this redistribution of land, and it was he who gave the Laguna cotton region a £2,500,000 irrigation scheme and introduced collective farming there.

The market centre and focus of social life in Mexico is the village, where the people gather on market-days, feast-days, and holidays. Most probably they are farmers, or miners from the silver, gold, copper, zinc, or other mines, or workers from the oilfields and factories. For Mexico has important mineral resources, and the first centres to be established by the Spanish colonists, after Mexico City and Guadalajara, were mining towns. These old centres are still being worked and one of them, Pachuca, is still the richest silver town in the world. Mexico produces nearly half the world's silver and is the fourth largest producer of gold. Lead from Chihuahua and Nuevo Leon makes her the second of

the world's lead producing countries. Mexican oil comes from Tampico, centrally situated on the Gulf of Mexico and is more important for its effects upon Mexico's relations with other nations than for its quantity which has fallen sharply since the Mexican government ousted the foreign oil companies in 1938.

Nearly three-fifths of Mexico's people are *mestizos*, of mixed Spanish and Indian blood. Most Mexicans live in the plateau country, especially round the capital, Mexico City, which has a population of over a million.

The historical centre of Mexico City is a square, or *plaza*, called the *Zocalo*, with the government buildings and the old cathedral, built on the site of an Aztec war temple. From this nucleus the present fine capital, with modern buildings, busy office blocks, and spacious avenues like the Paseo de la Reforma, has developed. Mexico City is not only the geographical capital of Mexico; it is the country's spiritual capital, a centre of cultural and social life as well as of industry and commerce.

#### Guatemala and Its Gum

Guatemala is the northern-most of the Central American republics, bordering Mexico with a region of dense jungle where *chicle*, the gum that is used in chewing gum, is tapped from massive trees. The mountains of Mexico continue their southwards thrust in Guatemala, forming the *Allos* (Highlands) where most Guatemalans live "in the shadow of sleeping volcanoes." Actually, some of the volcanoes are far from sleepy; Fuego Volcano, near Antigua the former capital, is always steaming and now and again spews red-hot lava from the sulphur-streaked sides of its active crater. The land surface of Guatemala is mostly covered with ash from these volcanic giants, except in the east towards the Caribbean. Mount Tajumulco is the highest Guatemalan volcano, rising nearly 14,000 feet above sea level.



Dorrien Leigh.

#### MEXICO'S INDEPENDENCE MONUMENT

This fine monument stands in Mexico City's Paseo de la Reforma and commemorates the emergence of Mexico from three centuries of bondage. At the top stands winged Victory with a laurel wreath, and holding in her left hand the broken chains of enslavement.

## SCENES IN MEXICO—



In 1943, a simple Indian farmer of the Mexican village of Paricutin was ploughing his fields when he heard a rumble and just behind him appeared a spiral of white smoke. So began this volcano which is the only active crater in the volcanic chain that runs across Mexico.



*Photos E.N.A.*

This is part of Mexico City's Paseo de la Reforma, one of the most splendid boulevards in the world which leads to Chapultepec Park, the home of Mexico's rulers since the days of the Aztec Empire. Mexico City, with its population of over a million, has been called the oldest city in North America.



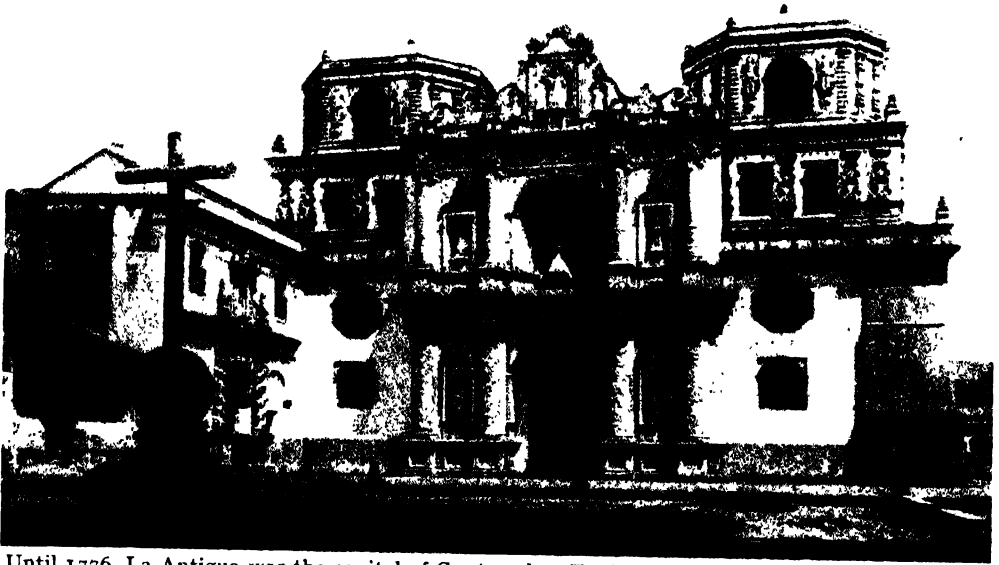


### IN THE CAPITAL OF BRAZIL, RIO DE JANEIRO

*R. & M. 11*

Prazil, the largest of the South American countries, is the fourth largest in the world (denied at first to Portugal but then to an independent republic). Its capital Rio de Janeiro (River of January, take its name from the first day of every January 1850, though there is no river of that name). The modern city, largely rebuilt in the century, is remarkably pure, with many splendid buildings especially at the Avenida Reclam, which runs for ever a mile from the waterfront until it meets the bay. It is a beautiful city, and a very pleasant one when you visit the Canal de Mangue.

## AND GUATEMALA



Until 1776, La Antigua was the capital of Guatemala. To-day it is a sleepy old town rich in such architectural gems as the cathedral church of La Merced shown in this picture. The modern capital is Guatemala City, clean, spacious, and thoroughly up-to-date.



*Photos: F.N.A*

Guatemala's Lake Atitlan is one of the most beautiful lakes in the world. Its waters are the deepest blue and are fringed by such volcanoes as Atitlan Volcano seen in the background of this picture. The lake is thirteen miles long and, in places, is fifteen hundred feet deep.

Since 1776, Guatemala City has been the capital. Before then, the capital was at La Antigua, "the Very Noble and Very Loyal City of St. James of the Gentlemen of Guatemala," which three times in its cultured history was destroyed by earthquake and flood. To-day, La Antigua is a sleepy old town rich in architectural gems of the days when Guatemala was Spanish. Her Palace of the Captains-General is considered to be one of the finest examples of Spanish colonial architecture in the Americas.

Guatemala City was once itself a town of quaint cobbled streets, but these—and the old houses and buildings—have now yielded to modern thoroughfares and fine buildings like the National Palace. Guatemala City is spacious, modern, and clean, but

along its streets you can see gaily dressed Indians carrying loads upon their backs as they do in all parts of the country, for Guatemala's population is predominantly pure-blooded Indian.

Coffee is the prime export crop of Guatemala which is an agricultural country with many corn-producing Indian small-holders. The villages are famous for their weaves of cloth and for the brilliance of their native costumes. In Guatemala, too, is one of the most beautiful lakes in the world—Lake Atitlan, which legend says is bordered by twelve villages each bearing the name of an Apostle. The waters of the lake are even more blue than those of the Mediterranean or Adriatic. Looking at the placid blue surface beneath the mighty peaks of extinct volcanoes, we are almost

tempted to believe in the accuracy of the gorgeous technicolour we see in our cinemas at home: and it seems impossible that when the *chocomil* wind comes, the lake stillness is lashed into waves twelve-feet high.

#### Coffee in El Salvador

If you received a letter from El Salvador, the postage stamp would probably have "El Salvador's coffee is the best in the world" upon it, but in Spanish. For the industrious little farming state of El Salvador owes its prosperity to coffee, which is the famed national product. El Salvador is densely



EN 4.

#### ON AN EL SALVADOR COFFEE PLANTATION

El Salvador's prosperity depends upon coffee, the most famous of its national products. The coffee is harvested at Christmas and is brought to the mills by every possible means, by train, by lorries, and by wagons such as those seen in this picture (right). Sometimes as many as 14,000 berries are gathered from one tree!



populated, and it has been calculated that there are sixty-five coffee trees to each one of its 1,700,000 inhabitants. There are coffee plantations everywhere, on level ground and over the slopes of extinct or sleeping volcanoes whose volcanic soil produces the best of El Salvador's fine coffees.

The finest coffee is called *Malacara*, which comes from one of the largest and most modern coffee mills in the world, that of Santa Ana on the Pan-American Highway, 48 miles from San Salvador, capital of this great little coffee state of Central America. At Christmas when the crop is harvested, coffee is brought to this mill, *El Molino*, as it is called, by railway, by lorries, and by ox-carts: and shift workers at the mill toil night and day to cope with the streams of ripe red berries that come by the load from the plantations. Sometimes as many as 14,000 berries are gathered from one tree!

El Salvador is mountainous, and its slopes and valleys are climbed and crossed by first-class metalled roads which are maintained publicly by the *Vialidad* system. San Salvador, the capital, is also the centre of population and is overlooked by San Salvador Volcano, which suddenly burst into terrible life in June, 1927, after 258 years of inactivity. This terrible eruption, which went on until November, was accompanied by earthquakes and much of the capital was laid in ruins.

### Honduras the Mountainous

Although its area makes Honduras the second largest of the Central American republics, its population numbers only a million. One of the reasons for this was that Honduras is among the most mountainous of the Central American states; her people were scattered in isolated communities with slow-moving ox-carts and rough mountain tracks as their only ways of reaching one another. To-day, however, Honduras makes up for its lack of road and rail communications by



For Photos

### IN EL SALVADOR'S CAPITAL

San Salvador the capital of El Salvador, has a population of over 100,000. It is a modern city with lovely parks and handsome buildings like the new church which is shown here. No less renowned are its beautiful tropical flowers and colourful religious festivals.

airlines which, in hours, do the journeys that ox-cart and pack mule would do in days.

What coffee is to El Salvador, bananas are to Honduras. The big banana farms are along the north coast. Honduras also has one of the largest gold and silver mines in the world, the Rosario Mine, near Tegucigalpa, capital of Honduras. Copper, iron, lead, zinc, and coal are also mined.



Fox Photos

### THE CHURCH AT CORINIO

Corinto is the chief Pacific port and Pacific railway terminus of Nicaragua and the gateway to Managua, the capital. It is a small place with a population of about 3,000, but it is from here that Nicaragua's coffee, sugar, hides and wood are exported.

The people of Honduras are mostly *mestizos*, but along the north coast there are communities of Jamaican Negroes who were brought in to supplement local labour on the miles of banana plantations that have been carved from the jungle.

### Nicaragua

A chain of twenty-three volcanoes, six of them active, runs down the western side of Nicaragua, the largest

of the Central American states. Most famous of these is Momotombo, on the shores of Lake Managua, which was immortalised in Victor Hugo's poem *Les Raisons du Momotombo*. At the southern end of the same lake is Managua, capital of Nicaragua, a city which was devastated in the earthquake of 1931 but has now been entirely rebuilt. The largest lake is Lake Nicaragua which is a hundred miles long; a canal has long been planned to join the lake with the Pacific coast, thus providing a water highway from the Pacific down the San Juan river to San Juan del Norte (Greytown) on the Caribbean shore.

Nicaragua exports coffee and bananas and, in her eastern areas, produces more rubber than any of her neighbours, for here rubber trees were planted to give shade to the coffee crop. In contrast to the Spanish Nicaraguans of the west, the people of the eastern coast are predominantly Indian and Negro. Most famous of the Indians are the Miskito tribe, whose name was corrupted and given to the eastern coast. The Mosquito Coast, it was called, and for two hundred years it was a British protectorate. Nicaragua itself takes its name from Nicaraö, an Indian chief who lived on the shores of Cocibolca, the Great Lake, which is to-day Lake Nicaragua.

### Costa Rica, a Land of Flowers

Costa Rica, "the Rich Coast," is one of the smallest American republics. It is largely a country of coastal plains, with highlands and mountains rising to more than 6,000 feet above sea level as the central core of the country where are the four lofty volcanic mountains, Poás and Barba (both over 9,000 feet high), and Irazu and Turrialba (both over 11,000 feet high). Costa Rica's area of 23,000 square miles is inhabited by only three-quarters of a million people, 75 per cent. of whom live on the Central Plateau. Unlike the other peoples of Central and Latin America,

the Costa Ricans are of pure Spanish stock, people whose ancestors came from Galicia, Aragon, and Biscay. Costa Rica has less than 4,000 Indians.

Costa Rica is a farming country whose main crop is coffee. But she also produces bananas, cacao, copra, and rubber, and rears beef cattle on the plains of the north-west. It is a green fertile land whose rich soils led to the establishment of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences at Turrialea. It is, too, a land of flowers and at San José, the capital, you can see one of the finest botanical collections in the famous Orchid Garden. San José is the new capital of Costa Rica, about a hundred miles from her Atlantic seaport of Puerto Limón. The original capital was Cartago a little over ten miles to the east of San José. San José is a modern city whose electricity comes from hydro-electric plants on the mountain rivers.

### Panama

When we speak of Panama, we think more of the great canal joining Atlantic and Pacific than of the little state whose name comes from an Indian word meaning "plenty of fish." In its natural interest for the Canal, the world tends to overlook Panama and its half million inhabitants tucked away on the edge of the great international sea route. Columbus came this way and reported to his Queen that he had seen natives "adorned with ropes of pearls." Pearl-diving is still romantic enough and has sufficient hopes of reward to induce the Indians of Panama Bay to brave the terrors of the deep—the devil fish, the mud crabs, and the electric eels—and dive down to the oyster beds where a fortune may be waiting them. To Panama came Vasco Núñez de Balboa, discoverer of the Pacific who may well have given Panama its name. To-day, the Panama dollar is called the *balboa*, and Balboa's statue looks out across the Ocean he



WHERE SPAIN ONCE RULED

The old buildings of the Central American republics remind us that these isthmus lands were once part of a mighty Spanish empire in the New World. This fine old church can be seen at León, once the capital of Nicaragua and now its second city.

discovered, from one of the *plazas* of Panama City.

Panama's chief product is bananas, but standing as she does at one of the great international crossroads, she handles manufactures and products from many other countries and is a clearing house for trade from all points of the compass. As her trade is international in the widest sense, so is the population of Panama's towns and cities. For Panama City, the capital, Colón,

and other western towns live by the Canal and through the Canal. In the interior are small villages where women still wear the *pollera* or the *tumbakombre*, where native Indians still paint their faces, where plantains and palm nuts are crushed for food with primitive implements, and where there are still expanses of unmapped jungle and legends of buried treasure.

#### The Panama Canal

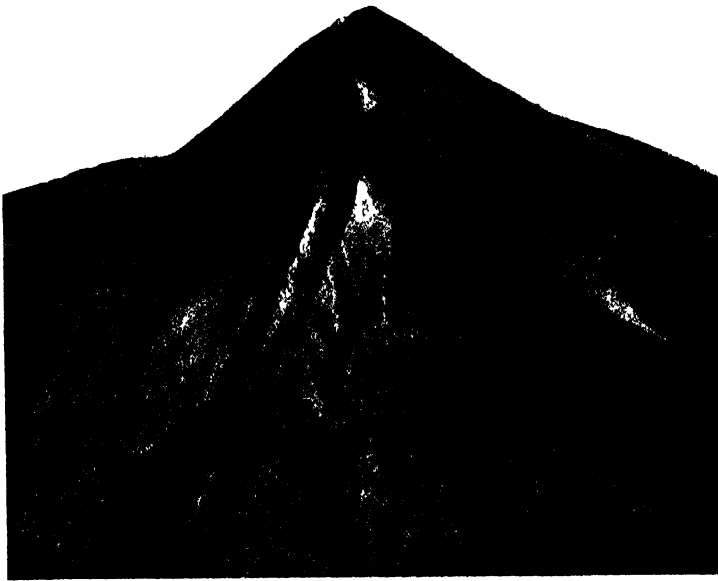
The great Canal that bears the shipping of all nations stretches for nearly fifty-one miles from Balboa on the Pacific to Cristóbal on the Atlantic through the United States Canal Zone. First conceived as long ago as 1534 and rejected by the Spanish Inquisition as "impious," it was championed in later years by French astronomers, and later still by von Humboldt the great German naturalist and his famous countryman, the poet Goethe. In 1904

the United States occupied the Canal Zone and work began under the direction of Colonel George Goethals and Colonel William Gorgas. It was a superhuman task involving the damming of the Chagres river and the building of the 160 square miles of the Gatun Lake as a reservoir for the water fed to the electrically-operated locks: the building of the locks themselves: and the construction of generating stations, observation stations, and all sorts of ancillary establishments. 35,000 workers and the largest array of constructing machinery the world had seen were used, and the herculean task took ten years to complete. In 1914, the Panama Canal was opened, and the sea routes between New York and San Francisco and Liverpool and San Francisco were shortened by 8,000 miles and 6,000 miles respectively.

#### Republics of the Spanish Main

Now let us swiftly cross the Caribbean Sea to the island republics of Cuba and Haiti and to the Dominican Republic

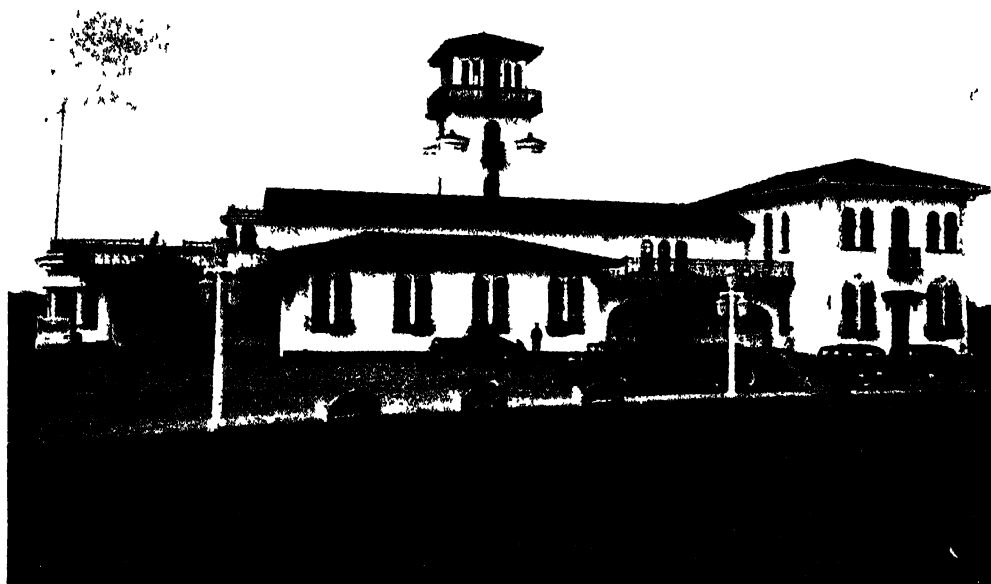
Cuba is famous for its cane-sugar industry, and for its cigars which take their name from *Havana*, the capital. But while cane-sugar and tobacco are the best-known of Cuban products, the republic also has large market-garden and cattle-raising industries and has large deposits of iron, copper, and other ores. Cuba is a favourite holiday country for tourists



THE BARREN SUMMIT OF MOMOTOMBO

The most famous peak in Nicaragua's volcano chain is Momotombo, over four thousand feet high. As we see it in this picture we can understand why Victor Hugo, the great French writer, called it a "bald and nude colossus." It was long known as the "rebel volcano" because it resisted the attempts of climbers, those who tried to ascend the peak never returning.

RVA



THE AIRPORT AT COSTA RICA'S CAPITAL

San Jose, the capital of Costa Rica, is linked to North and South America by the aircraft of such lines as Pan American, World Airways, and TACA (Transportes Aereos Centro Americano) and small though the republic is, it has its own national airline within its own borders.

from the Americas and is an important air crossroads, the airports of Camaguey and Havana being used by aircraft of ten nations. Spanish is the language of its population of nearly five million.

To the east and separated by the Windward Passage from Cuba is the forested and mountainous island of Hispaniola, two-thirds of which is occupied by the Dominican Republic. The capital is Ciudad Trujillo which, except for a few historic buildings, was destroyed by hurricane in 1930, and is now a thoroughly modern and beautiful city. In the old cathedral, they will still show you the glass-fronted box which Dominicans declare to contain the remains of Christopher Columbus, and at one end of the city they will point out an old ceiba tree as being one of those to which Columbus moored his ships. The Republic has a population of nearly two million and exports sugar, cocoa beans, coffee, molasses, cattle, and salt.

The western third of Hispaniola is

the Negro Republic of Haiti, the only state in the Americas where French is the official language. Space does not permit an account of the violence and bloodshed which characterised the birth of the republic or of the romantic, brave, and often tyrannical, leaders who drove the former Negro slaves to their long-sought independence. There was Toussaint L'Ouverture, the slave who became a general in the French army; Jean Jacques Dessalines, who headed the first Haitian government; and Henri Christophe, the Negro king whose grim and desolate citadel frowns down from the steep mountainside.

#### Christophe's Grim Citadel

Henri Christophe's is a terrible yet fascinating story. He was the first President of the Haitian republic that was proclaimed in 1806 and subsequently exchanged his title of president for that more splendid one — "king."

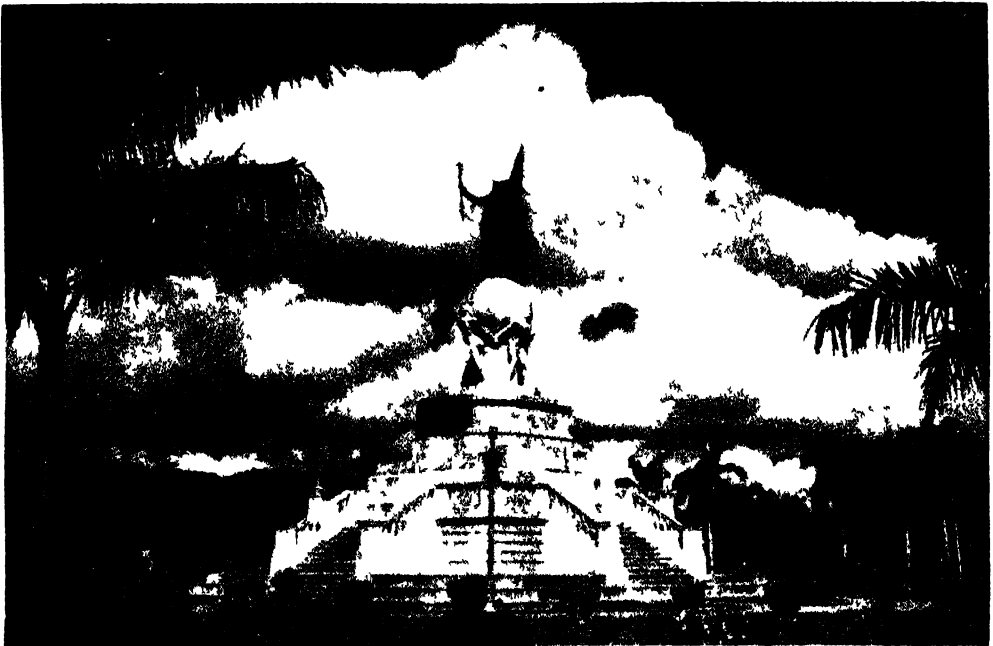
He was efficient, but ruthless, forcing

## IN THE STEPS OF BALBOA



*H. A. Robertson*

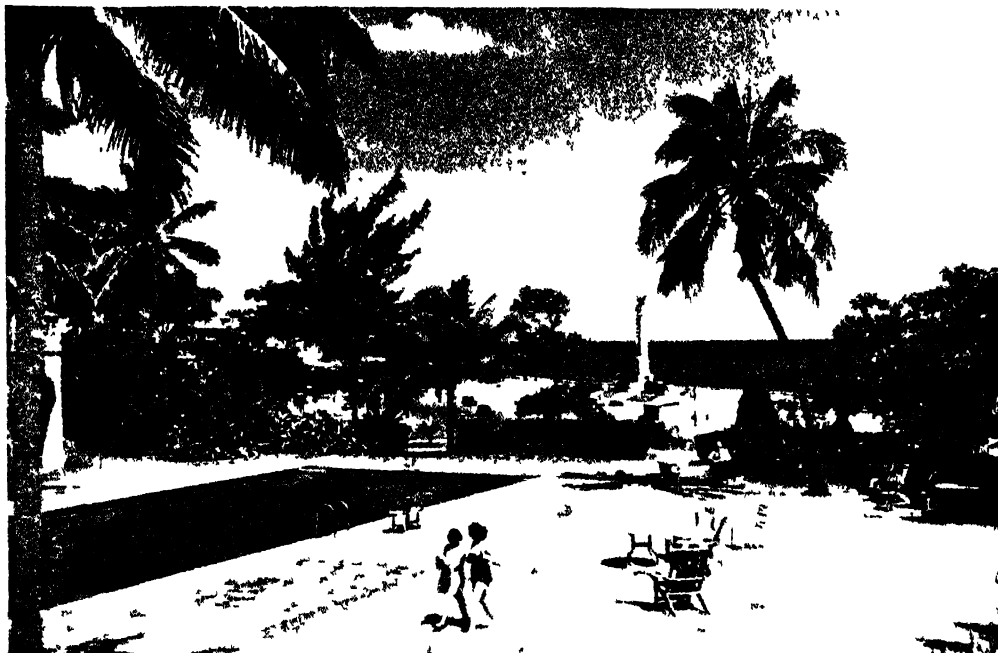
The city of Colón stands at the Atlantic entrance to the Panama Canal, being the twin city of Cristóbal, which is the entry port for the Canal in the Canal Zone. Looking at this pleasant city with its palms and houses it is hard to believe that this district was once a hotbed of yellow fever.



*F. N. A.*

In 1513, after a 25-day march across the Isthmus of Panama, Vasco Núñez de Balboa, the famous Spanish explorer, beheld the Pacific. His discovery is commemorated by this fine bronze statue standing in the Santo Tomás Hospital plaza at Panama City.

## IN THE 'SUGAR-BOWL' REPUBLIC



H. Armstrong Roberts

This swimming pool is in Havana, the beautiful Cuban capital, and borders the Malecon, a spacious avenue joining the city to its suburbs. The monument in the background is to the victims of the American battleship "Maine," mysteriously destroyed in Havana harbour.



L. N. I.

Wielding sharp-edged machetes (cutlasses) these Cuban harvesters move up the steep slope lopping the luxuriant sugar-cane as they go. Cuba is often called the "sugar bowl of the Americas" because its sugar production is immense, 85 per cent of the crop goes to the United States.

his subjects to develop the country by such cruel means that his rule seemed like a return to the slavery they had just thrown off. In the building of his great citadel thousands of slaves were employed in dragging the vast quantities of building materials to the mountain site chosen by the Negro king. These luckless men and women toiled ceaselessly under the stern eyes of Christophe's overseers, knowing full well that they would be killed if they did not work hard enough or fast enough. For the terrible Christophe had no mercy in him; indeed, he is said—on one occasion—to have had a company of disloyal soldiers marched to their death over the edge of a precipice. A king who could do such a thing would care nothing for the slaves who built his citadel.

Tier by tier the stones rose on the mountainside, but before the fortress was finished, Christophe's slaves were in revolt and, fearing what might happen if he fell into their hands, the crazied monarch shot himself. His tomb can still be seen in the vast courtyard of his unfinished citadel.

#### The Haitian Capital

Port au Prince is the capital of the Republic which has a population of three million or so. Sisal, sugar-cane, and bananas are produced and (since 1941), rubber. But large-scale production is limited in comparison with that of other countries, and most Haitians are small farmers with land sufficient only to satisfy their own needs.



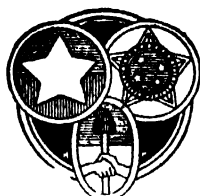
THE GRIM CITADEL OF A NEGRO KING

F N 4

During the French Revolution Negro slaves on the French island of Hispaniola won their independence, and then leader Toussaint L'Ouverture founded a kingdom. Last of the Haitian kings was Henri Christophe whose mountain citadel, seen in this picture, was built at a terrible cost in human life and misery. Its walls twenty feet thick, have within them the grave of their despotic architect, whose violent death in 1820 heralded the foundation of the modern Haitian Republic.



The Story  
of the  
World and  
its Peoples



Through  
the Republics  
of  
South America



THE PRESIDENTIAL PALACE, RIO DE JANEIRO

*H. Armstrong Roberts*

Stately palms flank the approach to the Guanabara Palace, which is the private residence of the President of the Republic of Brazil. The palace is only one of the many fine buildings in the Brazilian capital which is a tribute to architects and landscape gardeners who made this lovely city out of an old town of slums and swamps.

## THE LAND OF THE MIGHTY AMAZON

**T**HE first glimpse of South America that most of us get on coming out from Britain is of that high shoulder of tropical Brazil which heaves itself out of the Atlantic at Cape San Roque. It was this same shoulder which de Cabral, the old Portuguese navigator, saw when he discovered Brazil in the first half of the sixteenth century.

### Rio de Janeiro

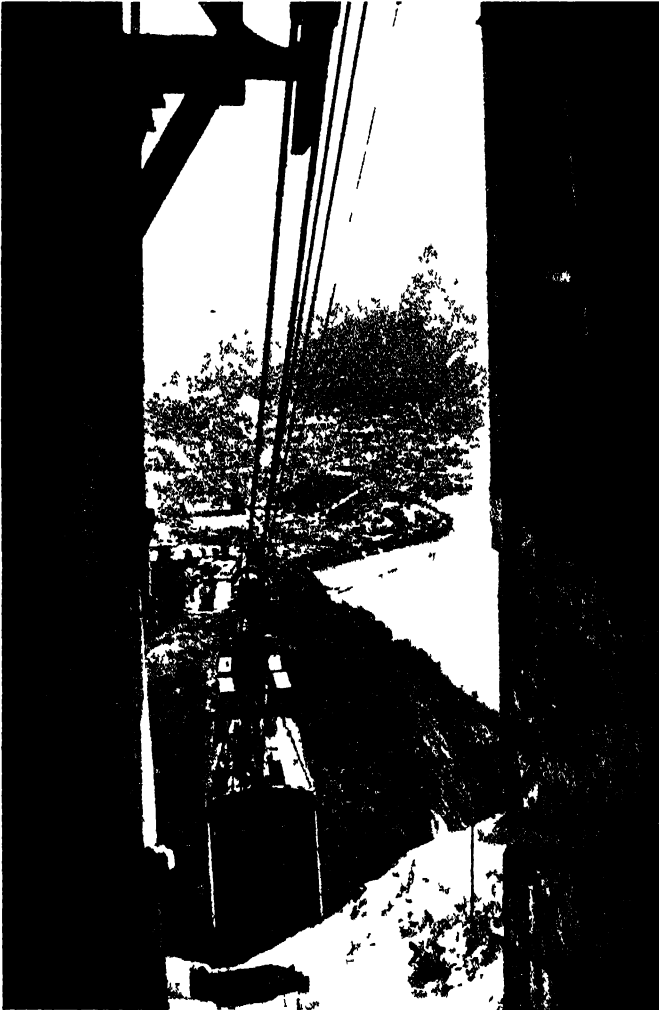
Eighteen days out of Southampton our steamer calls at the beautiful harbour of Rio de Janeiro, the Brazilian capital with over 2,000,000 people. Its lovely islands are dotted with the white villas of wealthy Brazilians, and

the tall Sugar Loaf that rears its strange cone over the bay forms a fitting approach to the city's wide curving promenades planted with palms, its straight trees and fine open squares, and its pretty houses on the rising ground behind the business quarters of the city. A wonderful view of Rio can be got from the Corcovado, a mountain behind the city, or from the giddy peak of the Sugar Loaf itself, which has a cableway to its summit, and at night is brilliantly lighted.

Rio is one of the great coffee ports of Brazil, as well as its splendid capital. But even more coffee comes out of Santos, the next port at which we call on our voyage south. A few miles

inland from Santos is the coffee capital of São Paulo, a city whose fortunes depend as much on coffee as those of Kuala Lumpur on rubber, or Kimberley on diamonds.

São Paulo is considered one of the finest cities in South America. At the back of it and in most of the hill country of the Sierra do Mar right away to Rio there is the rich *terra rossa*, the red soil on the well-drained slopes ideal for coffee-growing.



H. Armstrong, I. Tert

#### ASCENDING THE SUGAR LOAF

The world-famous Sugar Loaf Mountain at Rio de Janeiro, shown on the opposite page, can be ascended by this cable railway. In this view we can see part of the shores of Botafogo Bay and, beyond, the Christ Statue on top of towering Corcovado.

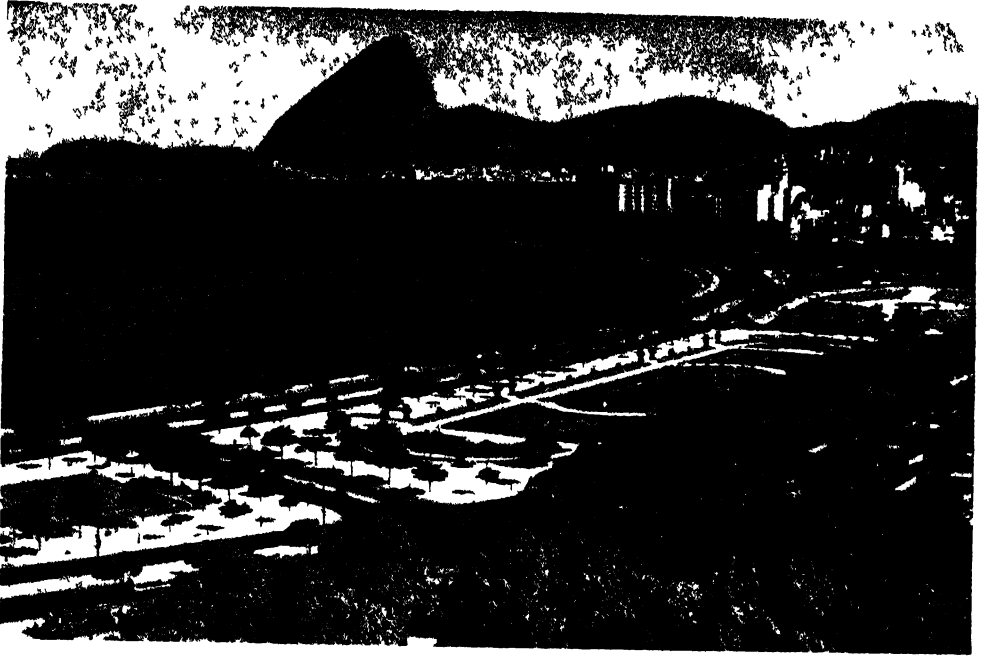
The workers on the coffee *fazendas* (estates) are Brazilians, or Negroes, or Indians, or immigrants into Brazil from Spain, Portugal and Italy. A *fazenda* may support as many as five or six thousand people, for not only does it grow coffee, but it has its own cattle pastures, its own grain-lands, and its own gardens and fruit plantations, as well as its own mills, bakeries, repair shops, blacksmiths' shops, and its store where the thousands who live on the *fazenda* can buy anything they require.

A really up-to-date *fazenda* in Brazil is a world in itself. It is a wonderful sight when the green of the myriads of neat rows of coffee-bushes changes to a delicate white in blossom-time, filling the air with deep perfume. It is the beginning of a story that ends (so far as South America is concerned) at Santos, where we see dock labourers – black, brown, yellow or olive-skinned – carrying the heavy sacks of coffee “beans” to transporters for the waiting steamers.

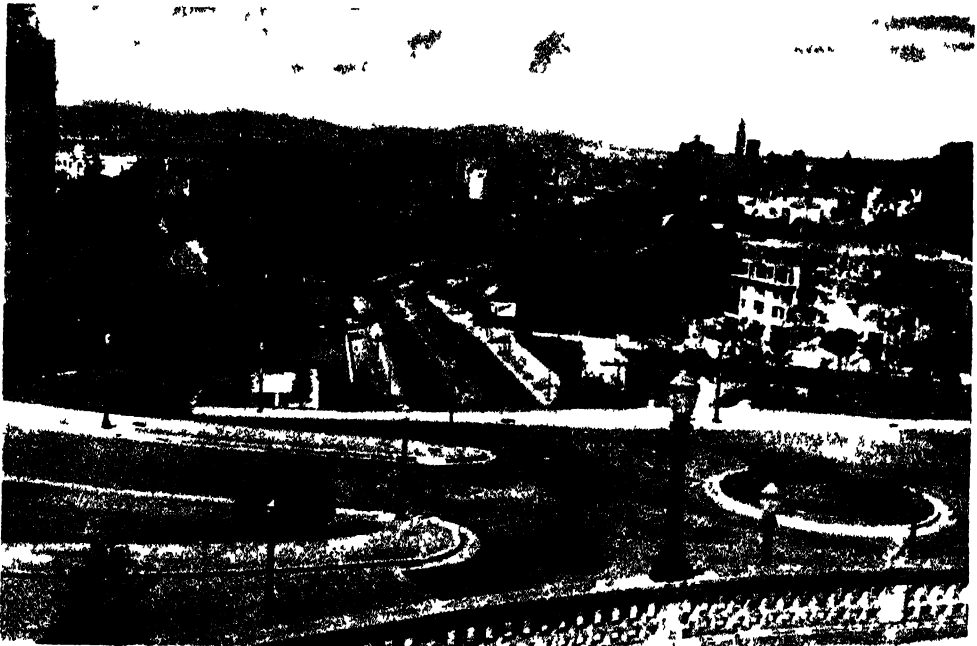
#### Interior Brazil

This is only the rich “doorstep” of Brazil. If you go inland and north from the coffee-lands, you come first to high tropical grasslands with many cattle and with great flat tablelands of bare rock here and there. Down in the deep valleys of their southern edges are gold-mines and gravel-beds that yield diamonds and other precious stones.

## TWO CITIES OF BRAZIL



Rio de Janeiro is a city of peaks, palms, sea, and sunshine. In this picture we are looking across the Praça Paris, a fine promenade and gardens built on land reclaimed from the sea, to the Sugar Loaf, the most famous of Rio's peaks.



*Photo H. Armbruster*

The second largest city in Brazil is São Paulo, which has a population of over a million. A city of skyscrapers and wide arterial roadways, São Paulo's prosperity is founded upon the coffee plantations and the cotton and citrus fruit plantations. Santos is the port for São Paulo.



#### BY THE "RIVER OF JANUARY"

Walf Taylor

Rio de Janeiro, "River of January," was the name selected by an early discoverer for the vast bay upon which the Brazilian capital stands, because he wrongly believed this beautiful stretch of water to be the mouth of a river. Here is a general view of this city of perpetual sunshine

Go on beyond the high grass-lands and you come at last to the greatest forest in the world, the Selvas of the Amazon Basin, where trees and creepers grow so luxuriantly that they almost crowd out men and animals, and where the only easy way of getting about is by canoe or river-steamer along the giant waterways.

The best way to see what the forests of the Amazon are like is to take the steamer (from Liverpool) that will bear you across the equatorial Atlantic to the city-gate of the forests at Pará, and then up the mighty yellow flood of the Amazon as far as Manaos, the modern city in the very heart of the Selvas on the Rio Negro, tributary of the "mother of waters."

#### The Mighty Amazon

Your ship may be steaming up the Amazon without your realising it, for in places nearer its mouth this vast river is so wide that you cannot see its banks if you are in mid-stream. It is only when your ship follows the deep

channels as they swing near to the shore that you realise what this forest is, and begin to wonder what awful secrets it holds behind that steep precipice of living vegetation which faces you with its myriad shades of green in a wall 200 feet high.

Great flowering creepers fling carpets of scarlet or yellow over the forest wall; flights of brilliant birds wheel out and back again into the depths of the forest, giant butterflies with five or six inches of delicate blue wing-span flit across the deck, and in the yellow swirling flood, swarms of alligators float like almost submerged logs, or great tangled floating islands drift by. You know that beneath that smooth surface full of blinding sun reflections there lurk shoals of savage *piranhas*—saw-toothed fish that would strip the flesh from your bones in a few minutes—and that along the edges of the river where water and vegetation mingle in a gloomy tangle there are probably anacondas 30 feet long awaiting easy prey.

## SNAPSHOTS FROM RIO DE JANEIRO



Capital of Brazil and one of the principal seaports of South America. Rio de Janeiro stands on one of the finest natural harbours in the world and is justly famed for the beauty of its position. The city is well served by rail, steamship and air services. Above is a view of the waterfront seen from the roof of the Noite Building.



Fig. 11. At the beach.

Besides being a prosperous seaport Rio de Janeiro is one of the healthiest cities in the tropics, and it has its pleasure beaches where the city workers and their families can enjoy all the pleasures of a seaside resort. Our photograph is of Flamingo Beach, with the Sugar Loaf Mountain, 1,230 ft high, in the background.

Yet in the heart of all this there is the city-port of Manaus; its busy wharves accommodate large steamers from European and American seaports, its wide shady streets, its fine Opera House and beautiful buildings, its electric trams, and its cheerful cafés and restaurants make it an island of civilisation in an ocean of primeval and savage forest.

### The Rubber Gatherers

Down the dark Amazon streams comes the rubber collected in the forest depths by sweating *seringueiros* who brave the fevers and the forest dangers to earn a scanty living by tapping the rubber-trees and smoking the white juice on paddle blades to turn it into thick balls of brown and black rubber. Some goes by river steamer or dug-out canoe, some in great rafts of floating balls of solid rubber, to the port of Manaus for shipment. But wild rubber

is not so important as the much finer plantation rubber of which Malaya and Ceylon were the chief sources. In 1927, the Ford Industrial Company of Brazil bought some 2½ million acres of land along the Rio Tapajoz, named this area Fordlandia, and began extensive cultivation of plantation rubber. In 1934, a new area called Belterra, between Fordlandia and the Amazon, was put under cultivation by the same company. Tapping of these experimental plantations began in 1937.

Some of the natives of the Selvas live in thatched villages by the riverside, growing cassava roots from which the *farinha*, used everywhere for making bread and cakes, is made, and also maize plantains, cacao, sugar-cane and cotton from which the native cloth is woven. Others are primitive savages and head-hunters living in the remote parts of the forest, building great houses called *malokas* in which a whole tribe lives, each family in its own little compartment, with a great open floor of split logs for general meetings of the tribe in the middle.

### The Selvas

This forest of the Selvas fills the whole of the great heart of South America; it is mainly in Brazil, but stretches into the Guianas, Peru, Colombia, Venezuela, and Bolivia as well. Its heavy rains and hot sunshine give it a steamy, unhealthy climate, and its hordes of stinging and biting insects make life a misery to all except those who come prepared with mosquito nets to sleep beneath, mosquito veils to their sun helmets, and mosquito boots to protect their ankles from the winged pests.

Yet out of this vast forest come not only rubber but valuable medicine, like cinchona bark (quinine) and sarsaparilla. Then, too, there are the wonderful orchids for whose blossoms fabulous sums are sometimes paid, as well as beautiful cabinet woods.

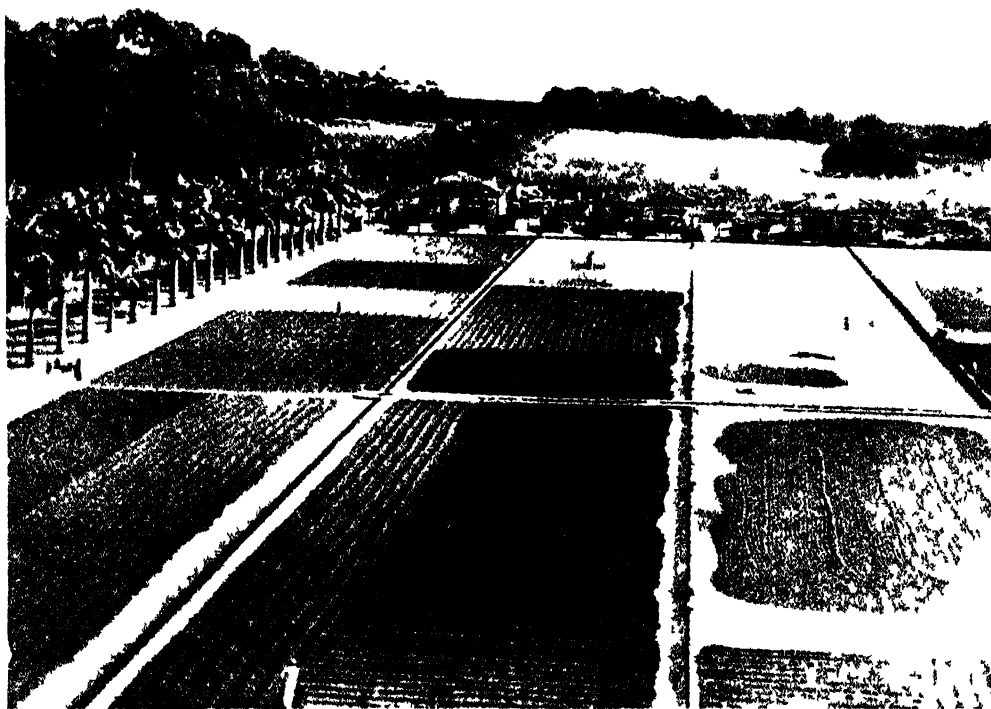
Continuing this voyage southwards



H. Armstrong Roberts.

### BUILDING A PAVEMENT

Rio's pavements are made of innumerable black and white stones carefully worked in intricate patterns by such workers as this Brazilian road-maker.



SCENE ON A TYPICAL BRAZIL COFFEE ESTATE

Coffee is the chief source of Brazil's wealth and the backbone of her commercial prosperity. More coffee is consumed by the different nations of the world than any other kind, and Brazil supplies more than half the total quantity used. This picture shows part of a large coffee estate in Brazil. Some of these estates are as large as 30,000 acres and employ 500 workers.

from Santos, the South American liners proceed to Montevideo, the capital and port of Uruguay, and Buenos Aires, the capital of Argentina and the largest city in the southern hemisphere. Both are the great ports of the Plate River, which is Nature's gateway to the grass lands of the Pampas and their cattle lands, sheep farms and granaries. Buenos Aires, like many other great cities on the New World, is laid out on the chessboard plan into fine streets intersecting at right angles. Here and there are beautiful *plazas* or squares adorned with statues and fountains, and shady parks. Museums, theatres and galleries and magnificent shops make Buenos Aires the most splendid city in South America. Six great terminal stations receive the many lines

that converge upon it, and its docks are crowded with ships from all parts of the world. Its chief business is in meat, grain, linseed and wool from the Pampas.

"The great ocean of waving grasses rearing their silvery plumes to a height of eight or nine feet" seen by the Spaniards when they first visited the country, is now partly turned into grain-lands or into pastures for huge herds of cattle and flocks of fine sheep, which have displaced the native herds of deer and guanaco.

#### Estancias and Frigoríficos

The large *estancias*, some covering half a million acres, centre upon the home of their owners or managers, around which trees have been planted

## BEGINNING ITS LONG JOURNEY



*By courtesy of M. Bertrand Flornoy*

For many years the true source of the Amazon, the mightiest river in the world, has been the subject of discussion. M. Bertrand Flornoy, President of the Society of French Explorers and Travellers, has led three expeditions to the Andes and eventually traced the great river to its source. This photograph shows the striping Amazon some 62 miles from its beginning. To follow its course the explorers were forced to take the tracks which run several hundreds of yards above the river. In its earlier stages and before it is joined by the river Ucayali, the river is known as the Marañon.



# THE SOURCE OF THE AMAZON



In this photograph we are nearing the source of the Amazon and are looking down on Lake Incicocha, one of the string of seven lakes which leads up to the source. To reach it the explorers had to pass between rivers of lava at a height of some 15,420 feet, then descended to camp near the lake at night close to one of the glaciers which feed the lake.



*Photos by courtesy of M. Bertrand Flanner*

This is the true beginning of the Amazon in Lake Nimcocha, the "infant's lake," as the Indian guide called it. From this tiny lake at the foot of a glacier 15,912 feet above sea level, the first waters of the Amazon flow, to drain an immense area which comprises nearly one half of South America as it flows eastward for some 4,000 miles to discharge its immense volume of water into the Atlantic.

and ranges of sheds and corrals built. For the families of the *peons* and the *gauchos* (cowboys) there are adobe huts further away from the home paddocks. The *gauchos* themselves, like the Canadian cowboys and the Australian stockmen, may be absent for many days, or even weeks, tending cattle and horses on these great estates, branding the animals or rounding them up for other purposes, and seeing that the long wire fences are kept in good repair.

In the neighbourhood of the Plate River ports are large freezing establish-

ments called *frigorificos*, where the flesh of the animals reared on the Pampas is prepared for export as chilled or frozen beef or frozen mutton. There are great factories, too, which can the meat, make meat extract, and pack tongues into glass containers. Cattle flourish on the warmer and moister parts of the Pampas, sheep on the cooler and drier lands towards the south. You will find busy *frigorificos* even on the Straits of Magellan and in the lonely isle of Tierra del Fuego.

Northern Argentina is much better than the rest of the country. On

the plantations there, especially in the region of Tucuman, cotton and sugar-cane are grown, as well as maize and fruits, and in the unsettled region of the Chaco native South American Indians live by hunting and fishing or growing grains and fruits.

#### Over the High Andes

From Buenos Aires we can take a train right across the Pampas and over the high Andes to Chile and the port of Valparaiso on the Pacific. Leaving Retiro Station at Buenos Aires at 10.30 either on Sunday or Thursday, we arrive at Valparaiso either on the following Monday or Friday at 23.42 Chilean time, which is forty-four minutes slow of Argentine time. This first part of the journey is over the Pampas, whose level expanse is broken here and there by the trees round the buildings of the great *estancias*.



H. ARMSTRONG KOURTIS.

#### BAHIA'S LOWER TOWN

Bahia de São Salvador de Todos os Santos (Bay of the Holy Saviour of All Saints) is the full name of Brazil's fourth largest city. Its upper and lower districts are linked by motor roads and public lifts; one of the latter is seen here. Once the Brazilian capital, Bahia is noted for its cigars and cigarettes.

*H. Armstrong Roberts.*

#### IN THE COFFEE EXCHANGE, SANTOS

Coffee is Brazil's most famous product and while Rio de Janeiro, the Brazilian capital, is an important coffee port, even more coffee is shipped from Santos, 200 miles to the south. The most important building in Santos is the Bolsa, or coffee exchange, the interior of which is seen in this picture.

Enormous herds of cattle and wide areas golden with grain or blue with the flower of the flax tell of the wealth being made there.

Next morning we are in Mendoza, a city in a fertile valley of vines and fruit trees, within twelve miles of the foothills of the Andes. Changing here into the narrow-gauge train, we begin to climb in steep curves up to the great tunnels at the top of the Uspallata Pass, 12,000 feet above sea-level, catching glimpses of Aconcagua (23,000 feet) and of other snowy giants of the Andes up side valleys, and doing our best to accustom ourselves to the thin air at this height. We stop at Puente del Inca on the way to see the famous statue of Christ upon the Cumbre Pass where Argentina meets Chile; on its pedestal is an inscription which, translated, reads:

"Sooner shall these mountains crumble into dust than the peoples of Argentina and Chile break the peace which at the feet of Christ the Redeemer they have sworn to maintain."

At Los Andes we change into the Chilean train, and after a quick run of four hours from Andean snows to the flowers and orange groves of the lowlands we reach the port of Valparaíso on the sunny Pacific.

A new link in the Chilean railway system was completed in February, 1948, joining the Chilean nitrate port of Antofagasta with Salta in Argentina. This new Trans-Andean railway was built over some of the most difficult territory in the world: over the barren highlands that Spanish explorers called "the land of death and despair," over the desolate *salinas*, or salt deserts,

fourteen thousand feet above sea-level, through steely barriers of mountain rock, during the dusty heat of summer and the icy snow winds of winter. The new railway provides an all-rail route to Buenos Aires by which the products of the Chilean nitrate fields and the meat, grain, and manufactures from the Plate River can travel. Before the railway was built, transport of goods between Buenos Aires and Antofagasta involved a long sea voyage of over 500 miles to Valparaiso.

An even faster crossing of the Andes can be made by plane from Buenos Aires to Santiago. New services by B.S.A.A. (British South American Airways), Air France, F.A.M.A. (Argen-

tine Airways), and Pan American Airways do the journey in under four hours. The many important cities and commercial centres of Latin America and the vast distances which often separate them have made the South American States very air conscious, and all the great places of the continent are in speedy touch with one another and with the outside world by the swift airborne transport of this modern age.

### Chile

*Chile* is a country remarkable for its narrowness and its great length, for it is squeezed in the small space between the Pacific and the high Andes. It has many different climates, for it extends from within the Tropics to cool, temperate latitudes like those of the north of Scotland.

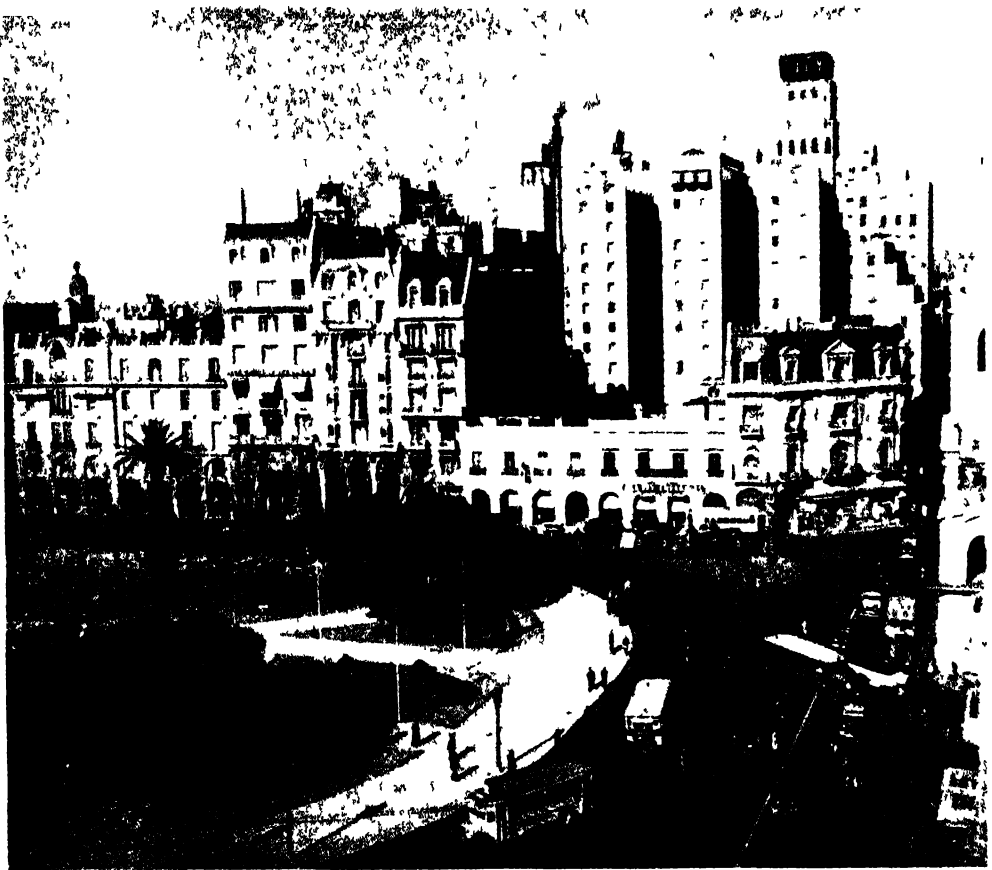
Northern Chile is a thirsty land. Much of it belongs to the Desert of Atacamã, where rain hardly ever falls. Yet if we look at the map we see along its shores a string of ports of which Iquique and Antofagasta are the chief, and cannot help wondering what it is that makes men live in a land that is by nature rainless and barren. But if we visit some of these towns we learn their secret. There we see large vessels being loaded with nitrates from the desert to fertilise the fields and planta-



WORKING IN BUTTERFLIES

H. Armstrong Roberts.

There are over 30,000 different kinds of Brazilian butterflies, and many are so beautiful, especially those of the "morpho" and "blue silk" kinds, that they are preserved and used in the making of jewelry and ornaments. This picture shows a Brazilian at work on an intricately-patterned butterfly tray.



D. J. J. J. J.

#### THE PLAZA DE MAYO, HEART OF THE ARGENTINE CAPITAL

Buenos Aires, capital of the Argentine Republic, has a population of more than three and a half million and is the largest city in the Southern Hemisphere. It is a city of tall, modern buildings and pleasant squares and open places, one of the most famous of which is the Plaza de Mayo. The gardens (left) adjoin the Presidential Palace which is known as 'La Casa Rosada' because its walls have been colour-washed in rose pink.

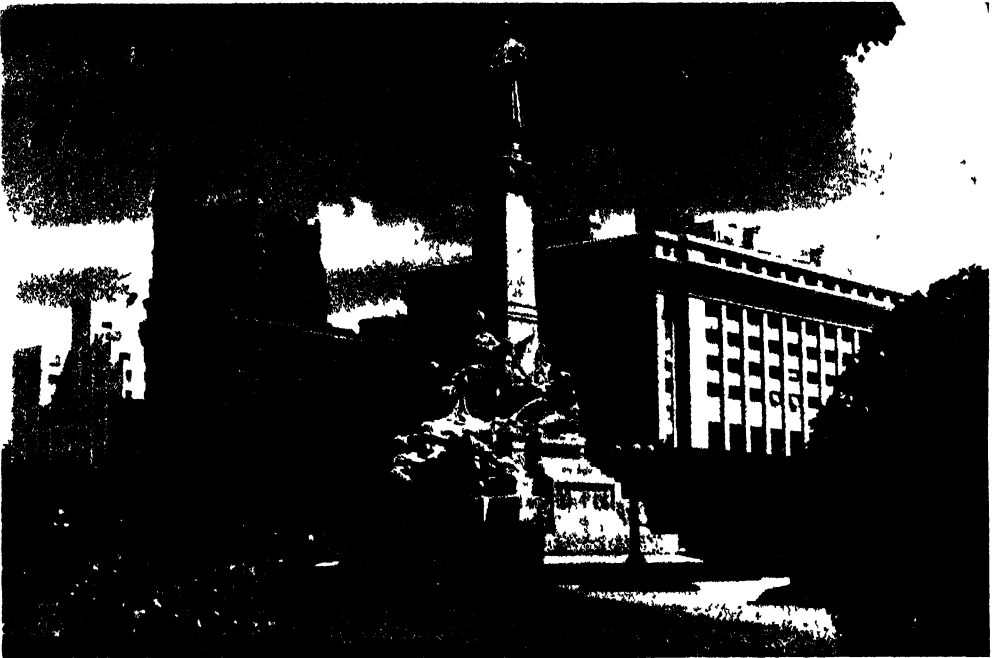
tions of Europe and many other parts of the world. We are astonished, too, to see fruits and pleasant gardens here and there, and soon discover that, like the people who live there, they get the life-giving water from the Andes, many miles away, through long pipes.

#### Nitrate Factories

The factories or *oficinas* where the nitrates are prepared lie out in the open desert, and have thousands of men and their families living in their many buildings. Some are splendidly equipped with libraries, gymnasiums, and even swimming baths. They are little

centres of busy life, like islands in a barren desert. The nitrate is prepared from the hard rocky material which lies several feet below ground and must be broken by blasting before it can be removed to the factory. From this stuff, not only the fertilising nitrate, but iodine also is prepared.

Middle Chile is a different land altogether. Here rain comes in the winter, but the summers are long and dry and the grain-growers and fruit-farmers must carefully irrigate their land in order to ensure rich crops. The most fertile lands are in the Central Valley, where vineyards and

*H. Armstrong Roberts*

#### THE COLUMBUS MONUMENT, BUENOS AIRES

Many South American cities are generously equipped with memorials to the great men of the past. Among those in Buenos Aires is this monument to Columbus. As we might guess from its name the capital of Argentina is a very healthy city.

orange groves, wheat-fields and maize-fields, vegetable gardens and olive yards flourish.

Southern Chile is yet another different land, where heavy rains fall, and dense forests clothe the slopes; where the coast is broken into myriads of inlets and fringed with thousands of islands, and where Indian fishermen have their villages.

Three hundred and seventy miles away in the Pacific off the Chilean coast is the island of Juan Fernandez, where Alexander Selkirk (the original of "Robinson Crusoe") lived for nearly five years. Visitors can still see the cave in which he made his home.

In the Chilean Andes are several rich copper-mines and iron-mines worked by American companies.

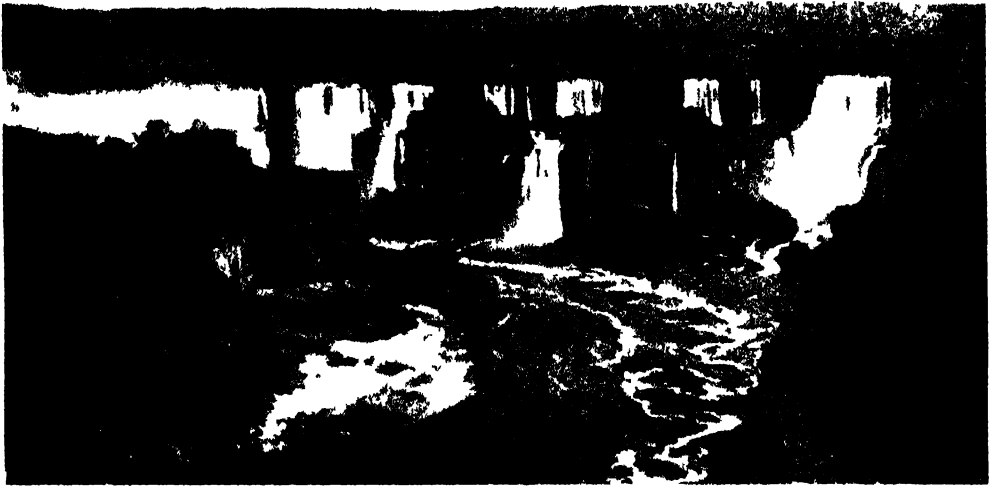
Brazil's great steel works of Volta Redonda will shortly be rivalled by a large steel plant in Chile. This, the Huachipato works, has been built recently at San Vicente near Chile's largest

river, the Bío-Bío. This new west coast industrial centre will take ore from the El Tofo mines at Bethlehem, coal from Lota, and electric power from the hydro-electric plant at El Abánico. When complete, Huachipato will produce nearly 250,000 tons of steel a year.

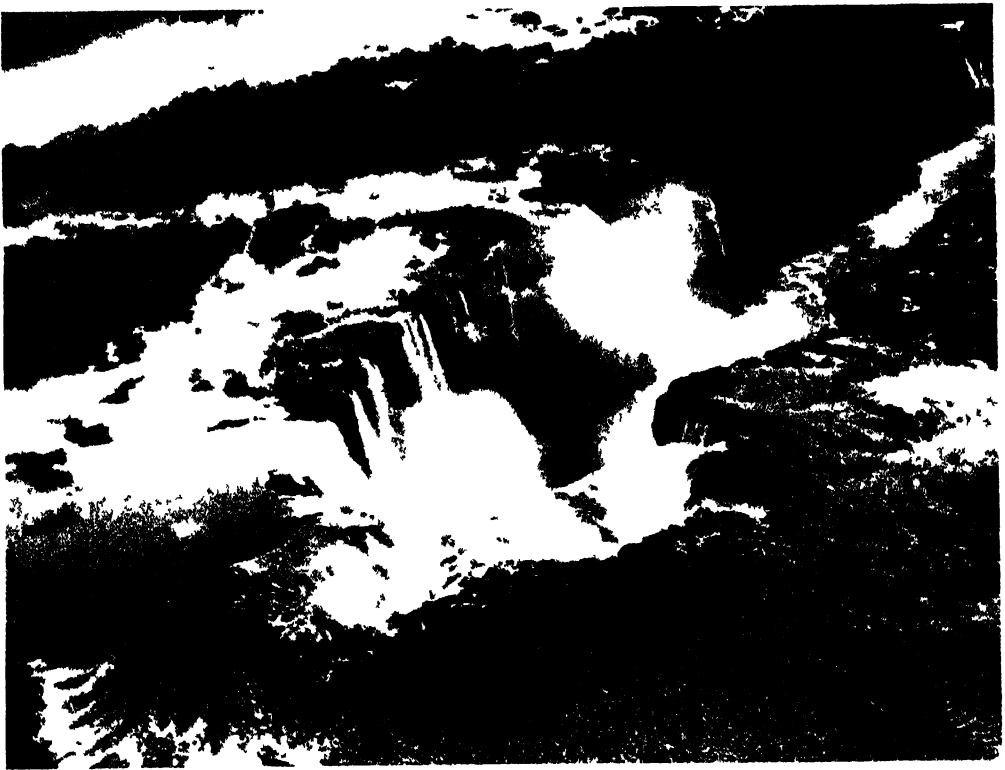
#### The Land of the Incas

North of Chile is the country of *Peru*, famous in history as the home of the Inca people whom the Spaniards of the sixteenth century found living in cities adorned with splendid temples and palaces. It was a wealthy and prosperous land among the plateaux of the Andes, where great roads linked the towns and a happy people lived upon the produce of their well-tilled farms and their pastures. But Pizarro, the Spanish adventurer, was greedy for gold and treacherously ordered Inca Atahualpa to be slain, although the Inca had caused his prison to be filled with gold from stripped palaces and

## MORE MAJESTIC THAN NIAGARA



In the Misiones Territory of the Argentine bordering Paraguay and Brazil are these cataracts of the Iguassu River three times as wide and some sixty feet higher than Niagara. The principal San Martin Fall is on the left.



*Photo by F. N. A.*

Clouds of spray rise from the cataract of the Iguassu known as the Devil's Throat—sometimes reaching a height of 600 feet. The roar of the tumbling torrent is so great that you cannot hear yourself speak. Beyond the falls are exotic orchids, flowering lianas, begonias, palms and bamboos.

temples as the price of freedom. All that remain to tell of the past glories of the land of the Incas are the ruins of mighty temples and giant walls made of worked stones and so wonderfully fixed together without mortar or cement that they have defied the winds and the weather of the centuries. Silver is still mined up on the plateaux, but much less is got now than formerly. Cuzco, the old capital of the Incas, stands at a height of 11,400 feet above sea-level. There you may see the cathedral built by the conquerors, and around the city the mighty ruins of the empire they destroyed.

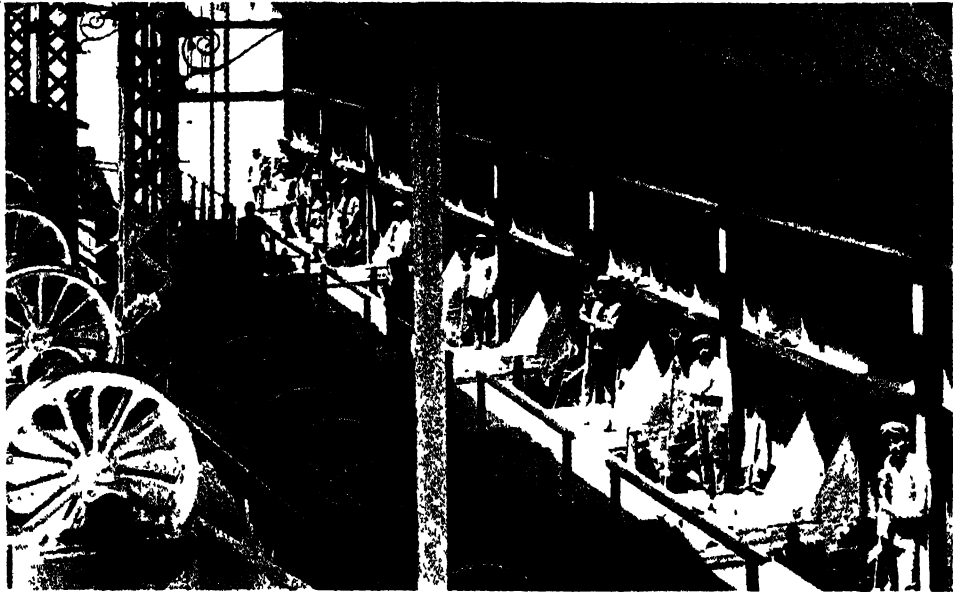
Pizarro's bones you can see for yourself in their glass-fronted coffin in the great cathedral at Lima, founded by him in 1535. Lima is the capital of Peru; its port is Callao on the Pacific, only eight miles away.

From the Peruvian and Chilean ports wonderful mountain railways make

their way up to the high plateaux among the Andes to the shores of Lake Titicaca, 12,000 feet above the sea, and to the rich tin and cattle country of *Bolivia* and its capital of La Paz. These high Andean lands are the home of the llama, which is the chief beast of burden, and the alpaca and the vicuna kept for their soft wool. Railways run along the length of the Peruvian plateau—perhaps the highest railways in the world and far above the clouds.

Sugar-cane and cotton are important Peruvian crops, especially in the irrigated coastal regions where fertile areas close to the barren uplands each have their own ports from which their produce may be shipped. The sugar on your breakfast table may have come from one of these irrigated shoreland "oases."

To the south-east is the republic of *Paraguay*, whose capital is Asunción. Meat and hides form one of the main industries which also include the



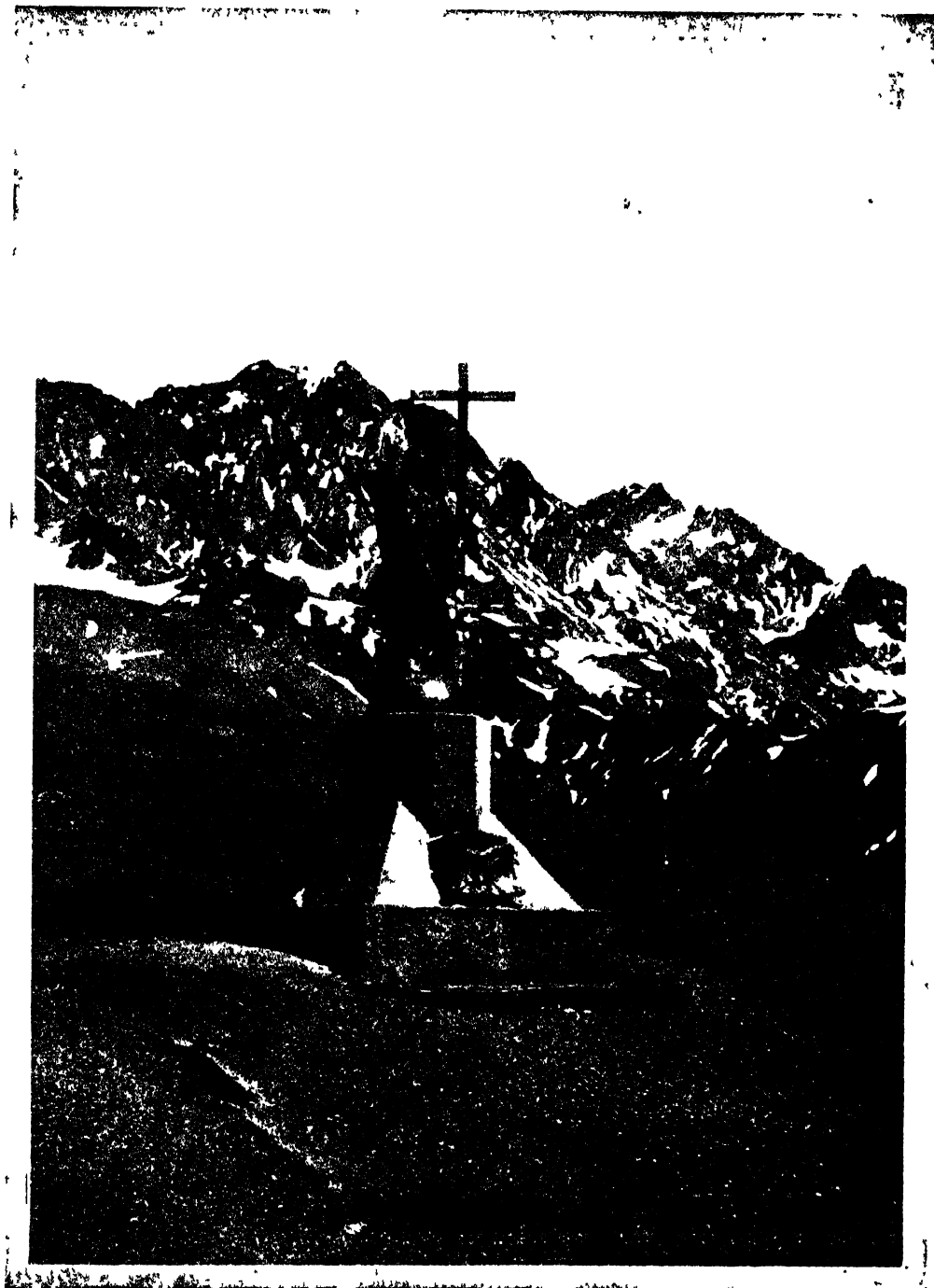
*Ewing Galloway, N.Y.*

#### WORK IN A NITRATE FACTORY

Chile's wealth lies mainly in her mineral deposits, especially gold, silver, copper and nitrate. The latter comes mainly from the desert regions of Tarapaca and Atacama. In this picture we see the crushing plant in one of the refineries. Nitrate's main use is as a fertiliser, but it has important by-products such as iodine



# THE SIGN OF THE CROSS



*H. J. Shipstone*

The great mountain chain of the Andes, stretching almost from end to end of the continent, forms the backbone of South America. It is among these mountains, at La Cumbre Pass on the Argentine and Chilean frontier, that this noble statue of Christ may be seen.

# CHIEF CITIES OF VENEZUELA



In the past thirty years Venezuela has become one of the world's largest producers of petroleum. The chief city and capital of this South American Republic is Caracas, which was founded in 1567 and has suffered severely from earthquakes in times gone by. To day it has become a modern city and this photograph shows how building development is spreading towards the hills that surround it.



*Photos Topical Press*

Maracaibo, a fortified town, was once the scene of one of the most daring exploits of the famous buccaneer, Sir Henry Morgan. In 1918 it still remained a primitive town, little changed since Morgan's time. To day it is the second city and chief centre of the oil industry in Venezuela, with all the amenities of modern life. Above is a view of the Plaza Baralt in the heart of the city.

# A STRANGE RACE IN VENEZUELA



W. L. W. all the

The extraordinary figure here depicted is a member of the Ishuk tribe, only recently discovered by a young explorer in Venezuela. The tribe lives in almost impassible jungle and the men are most warlike among themselves and towards all their neighbours. If these people are overtaken by illness they resort to self torture as a cure and this strange custom is known to prevail among other savage races in different parts of the world. The queer fellow seen above is a dancer in full regalia on the occasion of a festival.

gathering and preparation of *yerbamaté*, a strongly flavoured type of tea.

The smallest republic in South America is *Uruguay*, whose capital of Montevideo is, nevertheless, one of the great cities with a population of over three-quarters of a million. Uruguay is mainly pastoral and exports stock raised in the country and meat products.

#### The Northern Republics

The giant volcanoes of the Andes are chiefly in *Ecuador*, where Chimborazo and Cotopaxi rear their mighty cones; but Sorata, who lifts his snowy head over 21,000 feet above the sea, is in Bolivia. Ecuador, whose capital is Quito—a city of eternal spring nearly 10,000 feet up—is the real home of the so-called "panama" hats, made by the Indians from the fan-leaves of a kind of palm tree.

The northern countries of South America—*Colombia*, *Venezuela* and the *Guianas*—are lands of cacao and sugar,

of cotton and tobacco, of bananas and rubber. Dense forests clothe the mountain slopes and deep valleys, although parts of Colombia and Venezuela fall within the Llanos of the Orinoco—great tropical grass-lands. Colombia, too, is famous for the fine emeralds which have been mined intermittently since the days of the Spanish Conquistadors.

In these hot countries most people live on the highland plateaux, where the climate is cooler. Bogotá, the capital of Colombia, is over 8,000 feet above the sea, and Caracas, the capital of Venezuela, is in an upland valley at an altitude of over 3,000 feet. From Bogotá a hydroplane service connects with its ports of Barranquilla and Cartagena on the Caribbean Sea.

#### Venezuelan Oil

In 1950, Venezuela produced nearly 80 million tons of oil chiefly from the Lake Maracaibo basin. The newest



A LLAMA PACK TRAIN IN PERU

E.N.A.

In the high Andes, the llama is the traditional beast of burden and carries loads weighing a hundred-weight up to fourteen miles each day. This scene of a llama pack-train in Peru is typical. Notice the wayside cross and the rough state of this lower Andes road.



#### ON ONE OF THE WORLD'S HIGHEST RAILWAYS

I N 4

This is a scene on one of the highest standard gauge railways in the world—the Central Railway from Callao to Huancayo in Peru. This picture shows the climb to the highest point, La Cima which is 15 705 feet above sea level.

refinery is at Cardon, on the Paraguaná Peninsula, where a new town and port have sprung up almost overnight. Much of the material for this new oil centre has come from Britain, and the company promoting the development represents British interests.

#### The Wonders of South America

While the mighty Amazon itself must remain the greatest and most impressive of the natural wonders of South America, it is not the only remarkable spectacle for visitors to that distant continent. In the wild territory where the frontiers of Argentina, Brazil and Paraguay run close together are the Iguassu Falls, amazing in size and unsurpassed in beauty. They stand in the midst of untamed forest where orchids, flowering lianas,

begonias and other exotic jungle growths blaze in an incredible mass of vivid colour.

The Iguassu River is a tributary of the River Parana and its famous falls extend for some two miles above a drop 200 feet high. There are actually several falls and each is named. Some, such as the Devil's Throat, are best seen from a midstream island, and to reach this a thrilling journey by canoe is necessary.

Another beauty spot worth visiting is the Nahuel Huapi National Park in the southern lakes country of Argentina. It is named after the largest of the lakes and includes wonderful scenery and facilities for every sport and enjoyment.

Peru offers a railway journey that can scarcely be paralleled—a journey

# IN BOLIVIA AND ECUADOR



La Paz, in Bolivia, is often called "the highest capital in the world." It stands 12,000 feet above the sea and is built in a series of "ups and downs" as this picture shows.



This is another view of La Paz which, however, is not the legal capital of the republic. Sucre, over three hundred miles to the southeast, is the legal capital.



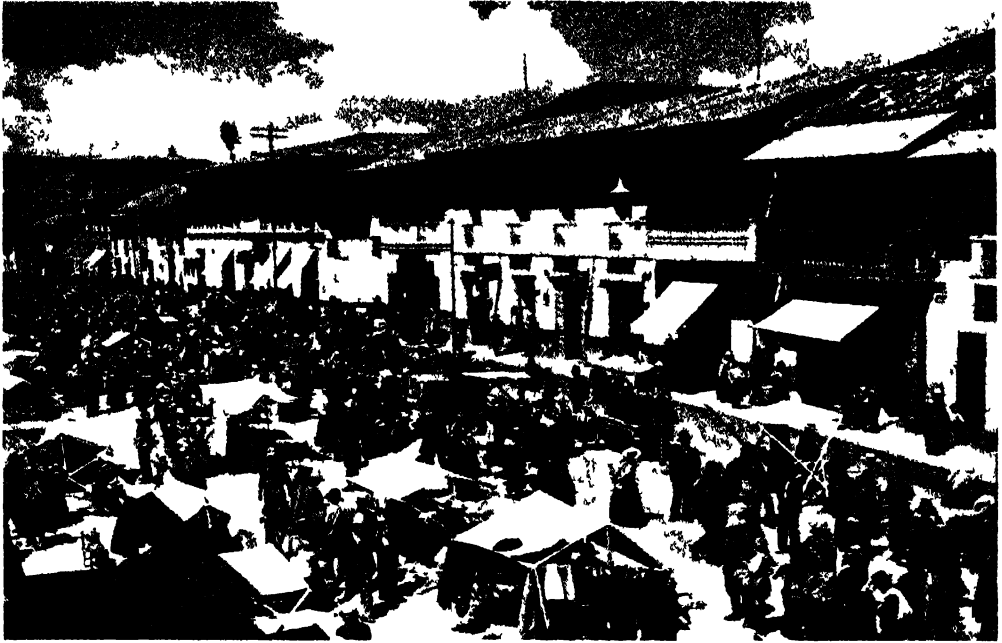
Ecuador, as its name suggests, stands on the Equator and has a long seaboard to the Pacific. Here is a home typical of the remoter parts of the republic.



*Photos Will F. Taylor.*

Some seventy per cent. of the population of Ecuador is Indian and mestizo, and you will find both at such Sunday morning markets as the one seen in this picture.

## SOUTH AMERICAN MARKETS



All the local people seem to meet at the market in South America and the Sunday market at Huncayo (Peru) brings in the Indians from surrounding districts. Huncayo is the centre of a grain growing and mining district.



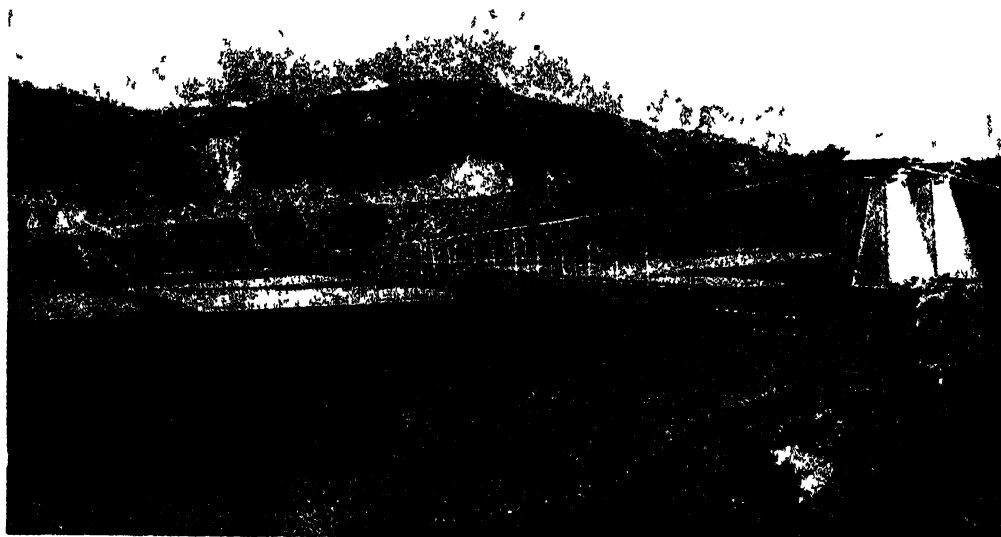
*Photo F.N.A.*

This is the market at Popayan in Colombia. This town stands on a tributary of the river Cauca and contains many beautiful monasteries and churches for it is an important religious and academic centre. Its Holy Week processions are justly famous.

## SCENES IN COLOMBIA



Medellin, the second city of Colombia, is often referred to as the Manchester of that country on account of its important textile factories. North east of the city are these mountains with the whitewashed houses of small villages on their lower slopes. Colombia is best known for her mineral riches which include gold, silver and emerald mines. In Colombia too are the remarkable salt mines of Zipaquirá.



*Photos E.N.A.*

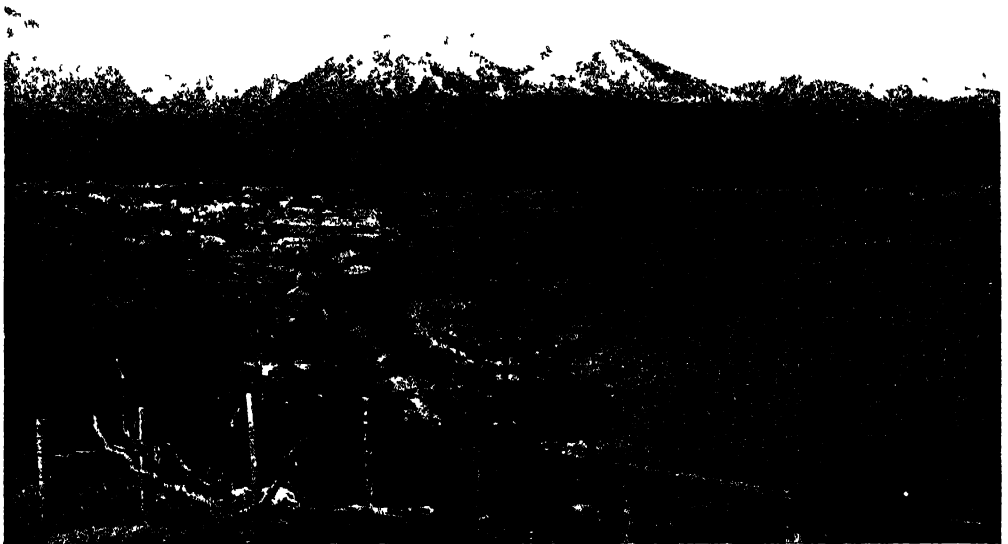
This bridge is the Puente de Occidente in Colombia, and the river it crosses is the Cauca. The road is the Western Trunk Highway which runs from the Ecuadorean border through Medellin, an important manufacturing centre, to Yarumal and Puerto Valdivia. The bridge has a span of 940 feet. Main roads are good but comparatively few, because the country is so mountainous.



# ECUADOR AND TIERRA DEL FUEGO



Few of the rivers of Ecuador are navigable. The principal river is the Guaya— seen above with typical houseboats moored to its banks. Ecuador is the chief world source of balsa wood and also produces the 'Jipijapa' hats, better known to us as Panamas.



*Dorson Leigh*

Half of the island of Tierra del Fuego belongs to the Argentine and half to Chile. It has rich soil and good pastures. Here we see the Bay of Ushuaia. Ushuaia is the capital of the Argentine part of the island.

on the central line from Callao to Huancayo. The distance involved is only some 300 miles, but the central line is one of the highest standard gauge railways in the world. Through tunnels and across bridges it climbs to La Cima, a point 15,805 feet above the sea. At times the mountainside is so steep that the train zig zags, travelling slowly upwards in one direction and then reversing to travel upwards once more along the second arm of the zig-zag. This is a journey through some of

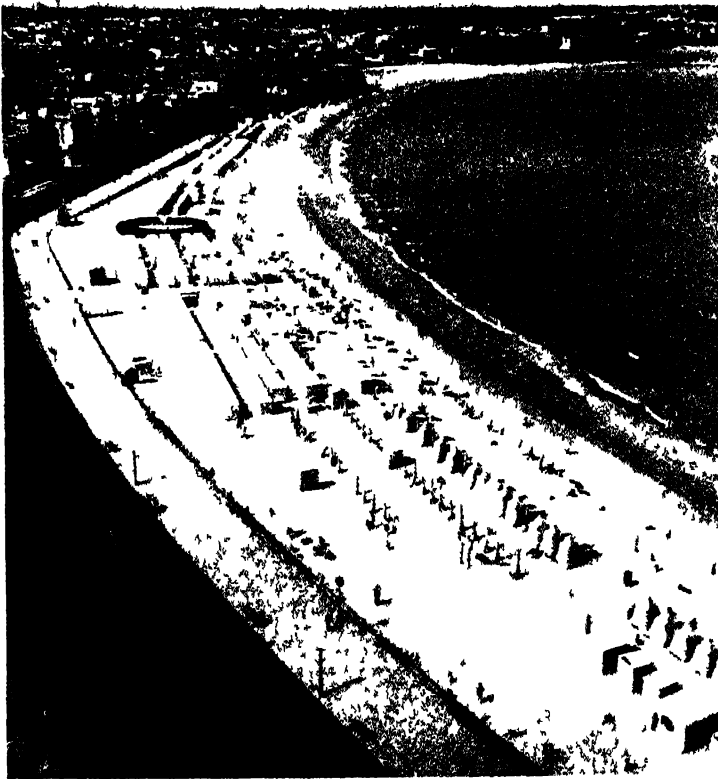
the most magnificent mountain scenery in the world to be compared in its majesty with that of the Swiss Alps.

#### Wild Life in South America

Anyone who has read the books of W. H. Hudson, the great naturalist who lived part of his life near Buenos Aires, knows of the interesting birds and animals to be found in South America. One of the animals, the guanaco, provides one of the exciting sports in South America, for it can be hunted in certain parts of the Southern Andes.

The guanaco is a member of the llama family, larger and wilder than the tame pack llama. Guanaco graze in herds, and can be hunted with the rifle or with the traditional *boladeros* and lasso. The *boladeros* consist of weighted thongs, knotted together, which are whirled above the head and then thrown so that they bind themselves round the prey bringing it to the ground.

Butterflies and orchids are other highly-prized trophies to be sought in South America. In Brazil alone, there are more than 30,000 kinds of butterfly, many of which are caught and preserved, to be used in jewellery and ornamental work.



H. Armstrong Roberts

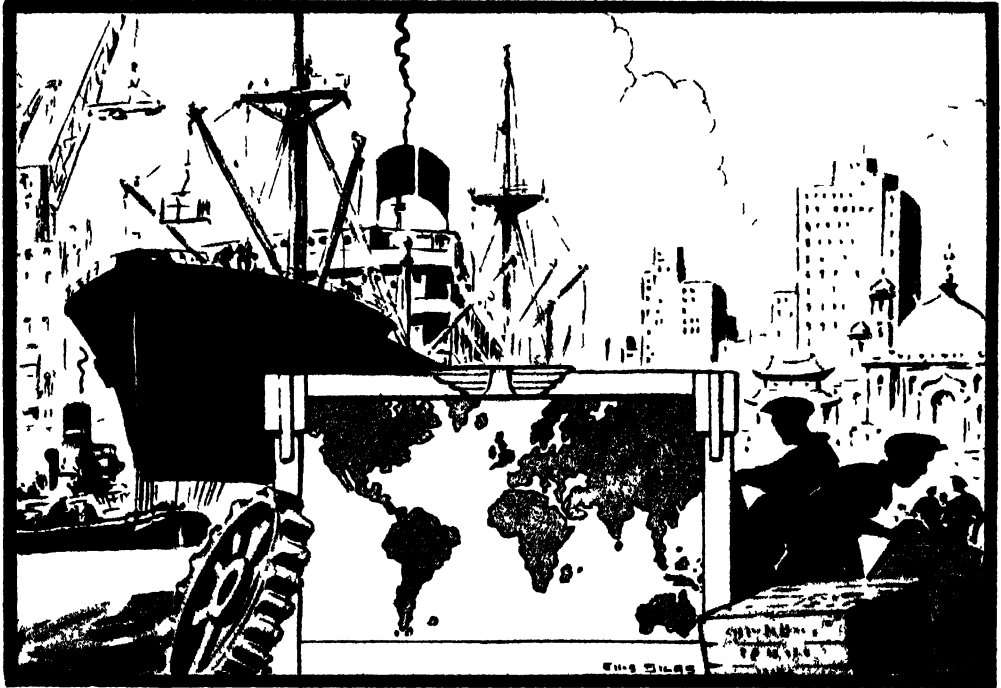
#### WHITE SANDS OF THE URUGUAYAN CAPITAL

Uruguay is the smallest of the South American republics, but its capital of Montevideo is one of the finest South American cities and a favourite holiday resort. Here, lapped by azure blue seas, are the clean white sands of Pocitos Beach, one of the most popular of the many beaches for which the capital is famous.

Telling of the  
Products  
We Send to  
Other Countries



And About  
the Goods  
They Send  
Us in Return



#### FROM THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE EARTH

*Specially drawn for this work.*

There was a time when the people of Britain lived on the produce of their own land. With the growth of population and as new worlds across the seas were opened up, this country gradually became a great trading nation—a nation of shopkeepers as Napoleon once termed us. Food and raw materials were bought from other lands and in exchange we sold them the products of our own works and factories.

## OUR TRADE WITH THE WORLD

**H**OW many of you envy Robinson Crusoe? What an exciting time he had on that desert island! But have you thought of all the things he had to do without and what a hard life he led? Would you really like to be marooned on an island all by yourself, and have to grow your own food, make your own clothes, and build your own house, in fact, do and make everything for yourself? When you sit down to your next meal, pause and think of all the things on

the table that you would not be able to grow or make for yourself, simply because you would have neither the means, the opportunity, nor the time. Then think whence all these things come.

The bread may be made from wheat which once grew on the Prairies of Canada, the butter may have been made in New Zealand, the marmalade, no doubt, contains oranges from South Africa, while the bacon and egg have come from Denmark, the tea grew in



*After the painting by Lord Leighton, P.R.A.*

#### PHOENICIANS TRADING WITH THE EARLY BRITONS

The earliest of all maritime trading nations were the Phœnicians. They were the first navigators to sail out of the Mediterranean, along the coasts of Spain and France, and so to Britain where they traded with the "Tin Islands"—the Scilly Isles and Cornwall. This picture, which is on the walls of the Royal Exchange, London, shows Phœnician merchants exchanging purple cloth with the Britons for skins. They brought beads and jewellery as well, and received lead and tin, besides skins, in exchange.

India, and the sugar is from the West Indies. Of all the things you had for breakfast, perhaps only the milk originated in this country.

#### Every Corner of the Earth

Think also of the clothes you are wearing: your jacket was probably manufactured in Yorkshire, with wool



*Specials drawn for this work*

#### ENGLISH TRADERS IN WOOL AND CLOTH

In the Middle Ages England produced the best wool in Europe and the trade in this, then later in cloth, was developed between this country and the Continent particularly the market towns of Flanders where the English merchants established their headquarters in Antwerp

that came all the way from Australia, or your cotton dress, made in Lancashire from cotton grown in the United States of America or India, your shoes may have the name of a Northampton firm, but the leather from which they were made, came from West Africa, or Argentina, as raw hides, and the heels first started their life on a rubber plantation in Malaya. So you see we eat and use things each day that come from every corner of the globe. Yet there was a time when the people of Britain had to depend on their own efforts for everything, just as Robinson Crusoe did.

In prehistoric times the inhabitants of these islands lived very primitive lives. Their main needs were food, shelter, and perhaps a little clothing. The animals they hunted provided the food and clothing, and caves or holes in the ground supplied the necessary

shelter. As time went on the people became more civilised and several families decided to live together. Then they discovered that some of the wild grasses could be cultivated and the seeds used for food, and gradually some men became tillers of the soil as well as hunters.

It was soon found that some were better at growing grain than at hunting, while others were better at catching animals than at catching fish, and so on. Although some caught animals they did not necessarily like eating meat and nothing else, and so they exchanged, say, one of their deer for two sacks of grain. This exchange of goods was the first form of trade, and is called barter.

Later on, as men found ways of travelling upon the sea, a more advanced form of barter trade existed in these islands. Tin was mined in Corn-

wall, and a sea-faring race called the Phœnicians came from the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, following the coasts of Spain and France, to Britain, where they gave cloth to the Ancient Britons in exchange for the tin.

#### When Money was Invented

This barter system was a very clumsy method of trading as it meant carrying all the goods that were to be exchanged to the person from whom something else was required. For instance, the merchant who wished to barter bales of cloth for sheep, had to take around the bales of cloth until he found someone willing to give him a certain number of sheep for the cloth. Then, of course, he had all the trouble of driving the sheep home once the deal was completed. To overcome this,

money was invented. At first, leather discs with the head of an ox stamped on them were used. Now, the merchant in our example would sell his cloth for a certain number of discs, which would give him a claim to a certain number of sheep.

Money was really a form of receipt. He could later present his discs and get a number of sheep for them. Unfortunately, dishonest people could copy these simple coins and so get goods to which they were not entitled. Hence a great many other materials were used as money until eventually gold and silver were adopted, as these metals were comparatively rare, and coins made of them were expensive, and difficult to copy. In addition they did not wear out easily, and were accepted in all countries as precious



THE EAST INDIA COMPANY AT SURAT

*Specially drawn for this work.*

Various groups of English merchants formed themselves into trading companies known as Merchant Adventurers and in due course they went much farther afield than the countries of Europe. Perhaps the best known of all was the East India Company to whom Queen Elizabeth granted a charter on the last day of 1600. Their first factory or trading station was established at Surat on the West coast of India in 1612.



*Specially drawn for this work*

#### ADVENTURERS OF ENGLAND TRADING WITH INDIANS

In 1670 Charles II granted a charter to the ' Company of Adventurers trading into Hudson Bay ' in North America. Trading posts were built at the mouths of the rivers running into Hudson Bay, and the picture above depicts the scene at one of the Company's early posts, Fort Charles, when the Indians arrived in their canoes bringing furs in exchange for the goods the English traders had to offer.

metals. So gradually the old system of barter was dropped, and money was given in exchange for goods.

Now the merchant could sell his cloth anywhere, getting a certain number of gold coins for it, and he could go anywhere he liked and exchange his gold coins for other goods which he required. The use of coins was introduced into Britain by the Romans, although the Ancient Britons used iron bars and rough metal discs in their trade with Gaul, when they exported corn, hides, and copper.

In Britain, from the time of the Romans until the end of the eighteenth century, the trade with other countries was conducted on a comparatively small scale: that is to say, by comparison with the vast flow of our trade to-day. Even within Britain, there was no swift movement of commerce. The

main reason for this was that the roads were extremely bad, and it was very difficult to transport goods from one place to another.

No one made a journey unless it was absolutely necessary. It is said that a man only two hundred years ago, on leaving Yorkshire for London, made his will, and solemnly bade farewell to all his family and friends. Because transport was so bad, all the villages had to be self-supporting. The grain was grown by the farmers, ground into flour by the miller, and baked into bread by the baker. The farmer also supplied the meat for the village, and the farmer's wife and the women of the village made the wool into clothes. The village cobbler made all the boots, and except for a few small luxuries, the villagers managed without any outside assistance.

**England's Woollen Goods**

However, as Britain has a long coastline and many good harbours, the people living there had always earned a living from the sea. From the time of Alfred the Great we had a navy, and as transport by sea was much easier than by land, it was only to be expected that a certain amount of trade grew up between our ports and foreign lands. In fact, in the Middle Ages, we had begun to be an important trading nation, and we were especially noted for our export of wool.

We produced the best wool in Europe, and for several hundreds of years, wool from England was sent to weavers in Flanders and Italy. Gradually it was found that more money could be obtained for woollen cloth than for raw wool, and so the English people turned to making cloth. This was

carried on in the homes of the villagers, and not in large factories as it is now.

The raw wool and woollen cloth was at certain times of the year taken to local market towns, where it was bought by merchants, who gave good prices for it. Those parts of England which were good sheep-rearing areas became very rich. The Cotswold region has numerous relics of this old trade. The merchants, who bought the wool, had to take it along the bad roads by strings of pack horses to the ports and thence by ship to the main wool market in Europe at Calais. There, other merchants bought the produce and the English traders returned with silk goods and other luxuries from France.

**Fresh Lands and New Markets**

Eventually the English merchants



**DOWN IN THE COTTON FIELDS**

*Specially drawn for this work.*

Early in the history of British settlers in America the growing of cotton became an important industry. To meet the demand for the large amount of cheap labour required a big trade in slaves from Africa developed. It was not until after the American Civil War of 1861-5 that this system of slavery on the big cotton plantations came to an end, though the slave trade itself had been abolished long before then.



formed themselves into trading companies, and were known as the Merchant Adventurers. They had a charter granted to them in 1404, and established their headquarters in Antwerp.

As time went on the people of Europe made woollen goods themselves, and so we had to look around for other countries who would buy the things we made. About this time America was discovered, and small groups of people were leaving Europe to settle in these new lands. These settlers provided the new markets we were looking for, and before long a thriving trade grew up with our colonies.

New trading companies were formed; no doubt you have read stories of the most famous of these, The Hudson Bay Company and the East India Company. The latter was formed in 1600, and had trading posts in India; the sailing ships, laden with silks and spices, took three months to do the journey from India to England. The discovery of new lands brought the discovery of new commodities; rice, tobacco, cotton, potatoes, and a host of other things, which now we take very much for granted.

All of you will have read the book "Uncle Tom's Cabin" which tells the story of how Negro slaves lived on a cotton plantation in America. This



*Specially drawn for this work.*

#### BRITISH ENGINEERS BUILD RAILWAYS ABROAD

Following the development of a railway system in our own country, British manufacturers, and in many cases, British capital, undertook the building of railways and bridges in many other countries. Here we see the work of laying the railway tracks in Argentina in progress. These remained British-owned until recent years.

trade in human beings was at its height in the eighteenth century. The early settlers in the new continent needed a great amount of cheap labour to work on the cotton and tobacco plantations. To supply this need, ships went from England to West Africa with trinkets and cotton cloth, which were given to Arabs in exchange for Negro men, women and children. These slaves were then taken across

the Atlantic Ocean to the West Indies and Virginia, where they were traded for sugar, tobacco and later on, for cotton.

Until the eighteenth century, our main exports were woollen goods, followed by leather and iron, while our imports included sugar, rice, ginger and tobacco from America, tea from India, silks from the Far East, wine and fruit from the Mediterranean lands, and wines and brandy from France. You will notice that for the ordinary men and women of that time, all these imports were luxuries, tea was perhaps an exception, as by the end of this century it was becoming a popular drink, replacing beer.

### The Industrial Revolution

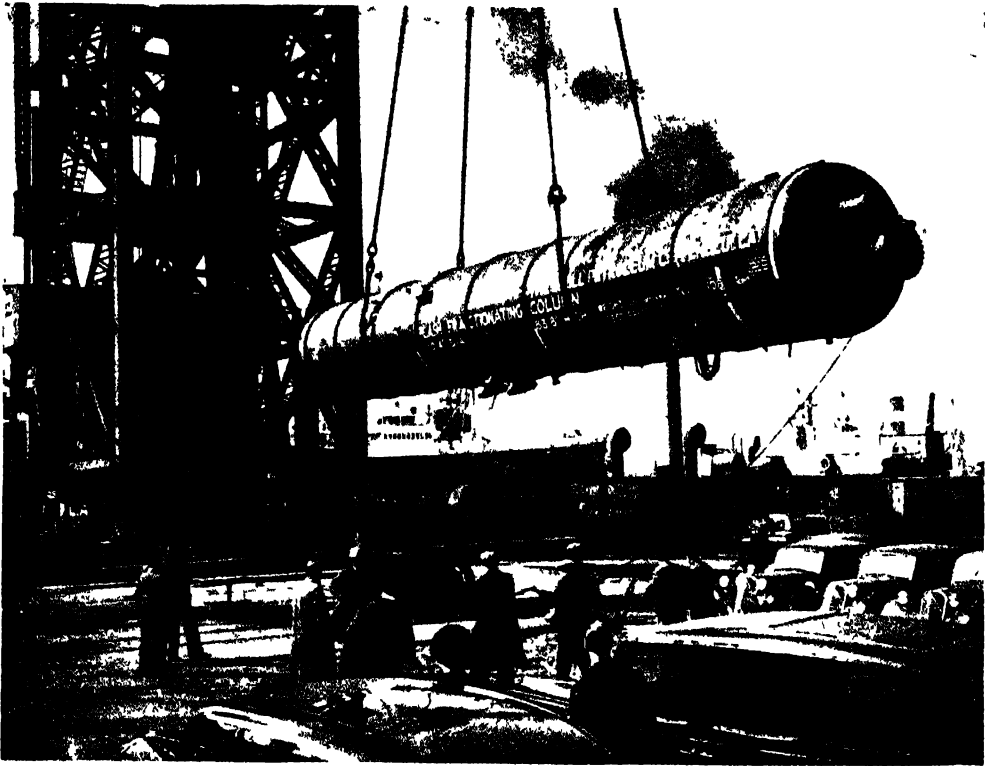
Towards the end of the eighteenth century and early in the nineteenth, a vast change in the way people lived, and worked, took place in England—so big a change was it that it has been called a revolution—the Industrial Revolution. Many clever inventions were devised, so that instead of goods being made slowly by hand, they were made much more quickly by machines. In 1770 James Hargreaves produced a machine to spin cotton; previously all the spinning had been done by hand on a distaff. A loom worked by water power was then invented, so that the cloth could be woven more quickly. This meant of course, that far more cotton and woollen goods could be manufactured



*Port of London Authority*

### GENERAL QUAY SCENE AT KING GEORGE V. DOCK

For centuries London has been one of the greatest ports of the world. In this photograph we have a general view of the scene at King George V Dock, which was first opened in 1921. To this modern dock come the vessels of famous shipping lines bringing their cargoes of meat, grain, fruit, tobacco and other commodities we need from abroad and then re-loading with the manufactured goods made by Britain's workmen and bought by customers in lands across the seas.

*Central Press Photos, Ltd***FOR A SOUTH AMERICAN OIL REFINERY**

Varied are the cargoes loaded in London's many miles of docks. This picture shows a giant pipe, 83 feet long, 10 feet in diameter, and weighing 108 tons, being loaded at the Royal Albert Dock for transport to a South American oil refinery. This pipe was the largest of its kind ever to be exported.

Then James Watt brought in the use of steam, for driving the machinery. Coal became important for making the steam, and iron and steel for making the machines.

About this time, too, a rapid improvement in the means of communication took place in Britain. Canals were constructed, railways were built, so that now the coal, raw materials and finished goods could be moved about the country with comparative ease. All these changes in the way things were made had several effects on the way the people lived.

Till this time, England was an agricultural country, and grew all the food she required. Now, however, a large number of the farm workers found that more money could be made by working in the large factories that were spring-

ing up, and so the population gathered round these centres of industry and Britain soon became a nation of town dwellers. To-day, four out of every five of the total number of people living in England and Wales are to be found in towns, and over half the total number live in fourteen large urban areas. Now let us see how these changes affected the trade of Britain.

As the people became town dwellers, and as the population grew rapidly from only nine millions in 1780, to twenty-one millions in 1851 (to-day over fifty millions), it became quite impossible to grow sufficient food in these islands to feed such a vast number. So from this time onwards a very large proportion of the essential food for the nation had to be imported from other countries. Also, because

we had begun to manufacture a much larger number of goods, it became necessary to import raw materials, for the only one we have in sufficient quantities is coal, and even with coal we are not always able to mine the quantities we need. Very soon cargoes of wool, cotton and iron were being unloaded at our ports. Goods made cheaply in the factories were sold cheaply in other lands, and our export trade increased rapidly.

### Growth of Shipping

We imported more and more raw materials and food, and paid for them (and made a good profit) by selling manufactured textile, iron and steel goods to countries which needed them. The workers in the factories received higher wages, and were able to buy more and better food, and so the standard of living in Britain rose. We became a prosperous trading nation. Naturally many ships were required to carry all these goods and raw materials, and our shipbuilding industry increased accordingly. The time came when we had more ships than any other country. We carried goods and raw materials for those nations having few ships, and for this service we were paid in their currency. So we accumulated wealth in other lands.

British engineering firms also built railways, bridges and various large projects of this nature for other countries. All the railways in the Argentine are of British construction. Money to pay for them was raised in Britain, and loaned to the Argentine, who paid us interest on it each year. As we were selling more to foreign lands than we were buying from them, our wealth or resources in those lands gradually increased. A country which exports more than it imports is said to have a favourable balance of trade, and this means that more can be spent on necessities and luxuries; consequently the standard of living rises.

This state of affairs existed until

gradually other countries began to learn how to manufacture goods for themselves. We exported machinery to them, showed them how to use it, but of course our export trade to these lands declined, as they made more and more things for themselves. Then as soon as they had a surplus they competed with us in other markets, and we lost even more of our trade. Some countries, like Japan for example, were able to make goods more cheaply than we could, because their workers were paid so much less than ours, having a very low standard of living.

The position before 1939 was that we had become a great industrial nation. The population of the British Isles had grown to nearly fifty millions, and these islands are much too small to produce enough flour for bread, or meat, or fats, or other food, to feed such a vast number. It has been calculated that, at average British yields, 1·7 acres of land is needed to support one person.

### Our Standard of Living

At this rate only nineteen millions could be fed with the produce of the fields of the United Kingdom, and this number only if *all* the land was cultivated. So you see why it was that before 1939 the food we grew was enough for only one-third of our needs. The rest had to be imported. About half our import bill (£457,000,000 out of a total of £912,000,000), was spent on food, drink and tobacco. Not only is it impossible to grow enough food, but owing to our climate it is impossible to produce such things as tea, coffee, oranges, spices, or numerous other things, which are now an accepted part of our diet.

Nor are we able to clothe ourselves. All the cotton and silk, and nearly all the wool and leather, we need for clothes and shoes, must come from other lands. So must most of the iron and other metals in our shipyards, automobile factories and other indus-

tries. Even the farmers buy the fertilisers for their fields from abroad because we cannot make enough here, and the animals are fed on cattle cake made from cotton-seed, or ground-nuts, or other sub-tropical crops.

All these things, the food, the raw materials for the factories, and the fertilisers, are only some of a very large number of things that we buy from every corner of the world in order to maintain a high standard of comfort for our people. And, of course, the higher the standard of living becomes, the more imports are required.

#### **Paying for Imports**

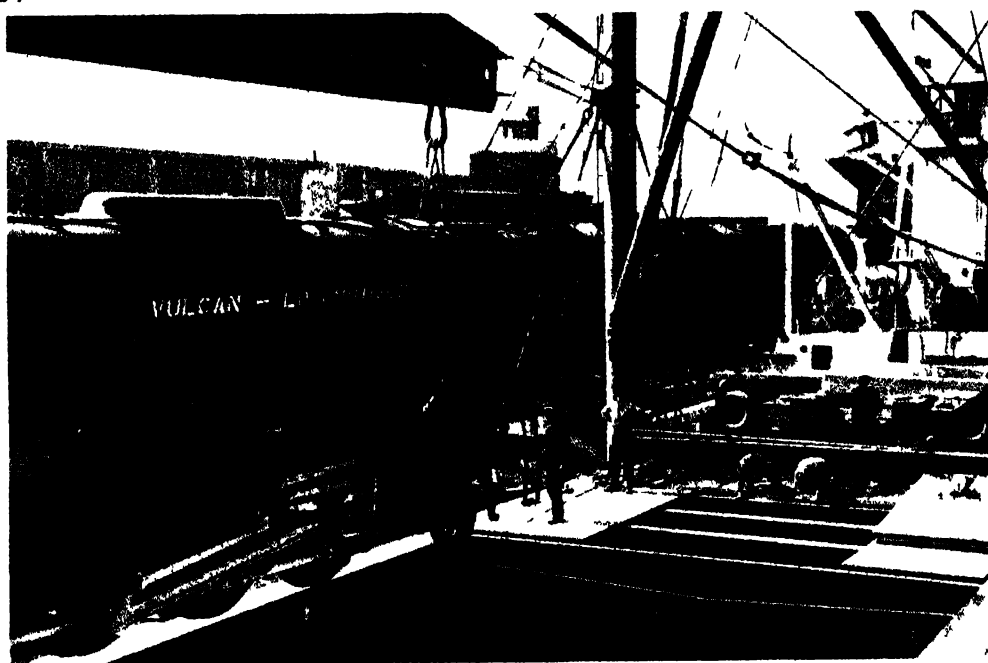
The total value of our imports in 1950 was over £2,500,000,000. Let us

see how we pay for our imports, for this is even more important than knowing how much we paid. Now it is no use my travelling to America with a suitcase full of pound-notes, hoping to buy wheat from a farmer there to send to England, because the Americans do not have pound-notes they use dollars. Instead, I must take some goods manufactured in England, something the Americans want, sell the goods over there, and so get a supply of dollars. Then I can go to the farmer and buy the wheat, since I can now pay him with American Money. In other words, our imports must be paid for by our exports. Trade between countries is not usually as simple as this. A third, or even a fourth country



#### **LORRIES FOR FINLAND**

Loaded at London's Surrey Docks, these lorry chassis pack the after deck of a Finnish merchantman bound for Helsinki. Finland, who provides us with valuable timber from her vast forests, has received large numbers of these lorries from Britain in the past few years.



*Central Press Ltd*

#### ENGINES FOR EUROPE'S RAILWAYS

London Docks are by no means the only outlet for Britain's vital exports. Here we see a Liberator locomotive being loaded at Gladstone Dock, Liverpool. Built at Newton & Willows, Lancashire, it formed part of a consignment shipped shortly after the end of the war to help in the re-equipment of Europe's shattered railways.

may be brought into the picture. If, for example, America did not want my British goods, I should have to look round for another buyer. The sort of buyer I should need would be one who, trading with America, has more American money than he needs—and one who wants my goods and is so prepared to pay me for them in American money.

Other ways have been mentioned by which we obtain credit, or purchasing power, abroad—for example, we receive dollars for carrying goods or passengers from one country to another in our ships, if we do it for the U.S.A. Money earned in this way, before 1939, paid for about one tenth of our imports. The interest on our foreign investments, such as the Argentine Railway, paid for about a quarter of our imports.

Unfortunately, the War came along, and we had for a time to give up making things to sell abroad, and turn to the manufacture of armaments and

equipment for our Navy, Army and Air Force. However, we still had to import food and raw materials, and had to pay for them with our foreign capital and by borrowing money from other countries. Thus, the railways were sold to Argentina and the money used for paying for imports of meat. We lost many ships during the War, and in any case could not earn money with them as they were needed to carry our own goods, war material and armed forces.

The result was that we emerged from the War a much poorer country. No longer is a quarter of our imports paid for by the interest from money we have invested in other lands. This means that we must make even more goods for export than we did before 1939. The War also affected our industries in another way. During the years 1939-45 little new machinery was made for our factories, and so by

the end of the War, the old machines had become nearly worn out. Because of this, the output of goods from our factories considerably decreased.

### Carrying Coals to Newcastle

Our coal production had also fallen, while the demand for it had risen. Whereas in 1939 we could export a large amount to the continent of Europe, in 1949 we could not produce sufficient for our own needs, and you may remember we had even to import some from America. Carrying coals to Newcastle – the old saying symbolising the unnecessary and the ridiculous – had actually come true. Coal was brought three thousand miles across the Atlantic Ocean, to be unloaded at

ports which were only a dozen miles from vast unworked deposits. We have plenty of coal in our mines here, the chief task is to get the labour and machinery necessary to mine it in ever increasing quantities. More coal means more manufactures; more manufactures mean more exports, more exports mean more imports.

In another section of "Pictorial Knowledge" you may read about other countries and learn from the pictures what interesting places there are to be seen. In this section we shall visit many of these countries of the World again to discover what they produce for us, and what we send to them in normal times. To-day, our Trade is more restricted than it was



*Central Press Photo*

### BRITISH ENGINEERING SKILL SERVES THE WORLD

Behind the ports where British goods are loaded for markets abroad are the factories where the goods are made. This picture shows car parts being made ready for shipment to Australia. British cars and other products of our great engineering craftsmanship are justly world-famous and play an important part in our trade with the world.

*Paul Pepper*

#### LUMBER AT A SWEDISH MILL

About half Sweden is forestland, whence comes the timber for furniture, pit props, matches and wood-pulp. Nearly half her exports consist of timber products, and in this commodity Britain is Sweden's best customer. The picture shows lumber at the Västervik sawmills.

before the war, because of our lack of foreign currencies. Thus, some of the world products mentioned below are now luxuries rarely seen in our country because the foreign currency we earn has to be used to buy more essential things.

Let us first turn to our nearest neighbour, France, and find with what things she could provide us. Probably one of the most familiar commodities (at least in name) is the sparkling wine, Champagne. But we obtain many other popular and well-known French wines, which, like Champagne, Burgundy and Bordeaux wines, receive their names from that part of the country in which they are made. They differ for many reasons. One is because of the different varieties of grapes which are grown, and another is due to the varied soils in which the vines are cultivated. Yet another reason is the climate which affects the flavour of the grapes. Wherever the vine is

grown, it requires strong continuous sunshine before the autumn harvest, and so in Britain we cannot grow grapes successfully, except in hothouses. Britain imports about one million gallons of French wines each year.

#### What France Supplies

Nearly one-fifth of France is covered with forests; compare this with England, where only about one-twentieth is forestland. Wood from these forests is burned in pits, or kilns. The wood charcoal thus obtained is very useful for hardening steel, refining sugar and producing penicillin. For these and similar purposes, we require much charcoal in the United Kingdom.

Nearly all of you, at one time or another, will have heard of "French Chalk"—perhaps when you have been to the tailor's to buy a suit or an overcoat made, for tailors use "French Chalk" for marking cloth. The real name for this substance is Steatite, or



Soapstone, because it has a soapy feel. It is also used in the manufacture of electrical switchboards and acid-proof table tops. When it is in a very pure form it is called talc, and it is the main constituent of talcum powder. When sprinkled on inner tubes and rubber gloves it prevents them from sticking, and it is also employed as a "filler" in high quality paper, oilcloth and textiles. These are only a few of the uses to which it is put in the various industries of Britain. The largest deposit of talc in Europe is found on the northern slopes of the Pyrenees, those high mountain ranges between France and Spain.

One of the most important industries in France, is the manufacture of silk cloth, carried on in the neighbourhood of the ancient city of Lyons. Some of the raw silk is obtained from Far

Eastern countries, and some from silkworms reared locally on the leaves of the mulberry trees, which abound in this part of France. We buy some of the silk in the form of cloth and some as dresses made by famous French fashion houses. Paris fashions are now finding London fashions a serious rival, for during the occupation of France by the Germans, only women on the continent of Europe could obtain the French model clothes, while we were free to develop our export trade of dresses, shoes and hats with the Commonwealth and the countries in North and South America.

#### For the Glass Makers

British fabrics have an excellent reputation abroad, as we specialise in high quality woollen and cotton cloth, having lost most of our markets for



**PLOESTI, RUMANIA'S GREATEST OILFIELDS**

*Associated Press*

Oil is one of the most important of world commodities. The Ploesti fields in Rumania have a comparatively small output compared with the United States, Venezuela, and the Middle East but are the largest in Europe. The oil that comes from the refineries shown here is at present going mainly to Russia and the countries within her sphere of influence.

cheap goods as a result of competition by Japan and India. The labour shortage, particularly of women and girls, in the woollen and cotton manufacturing towns of Yorkshire and Lancashire, has resulted in only the limited quantities of cloth being available for the home market. What is more, we have had to import from France to provide sufficient material for the dresses and suits we need. These fabrics are manufactured in North-East France around Lille, where there is an important coalfield. Some of the raw wool used here is bought from London, the world's chief wool market.

When one considers the vast amount of glass that must be needed for the windows of all the buildings in Britain, for all the tumblers, mirrors, pictures, laboratory equipment, and the hundred and one other glass objects used by the British people, it is not surprising that a large quantity of sand suitable for making glass has to be imported. France is one of our chief sources of supply.

Other small, but essential, things which we buy from France because we have not enough here include pigments for giving yellow, brown and red tints to paint and rosin, which is also used in the paint industry and in the paper, soap and linoleum industries.

Before 1939 we bought diamond dies from France. These are diamonds mounted in a frame, and through each diamond is bored a tiny hole. Very fine wires are made by drawing metal through these holes. Thousands of miles of wire were required during the War, and so our production of dies increased to meet all our own requirements, with even a small surplus for export. However, since the War we have once again begun to buy abroad a small number of diamond dies, particularly of the smaller sizes.

Other manufactured articles we buy from France include artificial abrasives

used for grinding and polishing wood and metal; and chemicals, which are used as alloys in our important iron and steel industries of the Midlands and Sheffield.

As you have read in another section of "Pictorial Knowledge," France has many ancient towns and buildings, and she is rich in scenic beauty, especially in the Alpine region and the south coast. The latter, known as the Riviera, enjoys a very pleasant sunny climate even in our winter. All these things attract British tourists. The money they spend enables British exports to be bought in France. For similar reasons we in Britain are advertising abroad the interesting and beautiful sights to be seen in these islands, so that visitors, particularly from America, may be attracted here.

#### In the Netherlands

Belgium is only a small country, but the most densely populated in Europe. Many of the people, however, have a low standard of living, which enables cheap manufactured goods to be produced. Glass and glassware, cotton goods, iron and steel bars are made on the coalfield, which is an extension of that in N.E. France mentioned previously. The coal seams are very contorted, which makes them difficult and expensive to work. Indeed, the average British miner normally has an output twice that of his Belgian counterpart. Belgium has insufficient coal for her requirements, and like her neighbour France, normally imports coal from Britain as well as from the German Ruhr. The more coal we can export, the more goods we can buy from her.

In addition to those things mentioned above we normally get flax from Belgium which goes to Northern Ireland to make linen. Beside the streams which cross the Belgian plain, grow willow trees, and from them we get rods and sticks for making baskets and furniture.



GREEK CURRANTS DRYING

I.V.A.

Currants form over half our imports from Greece. The picture shows trays of currants drying in the sun. The little huts in the shade of the trees in the background are used for drying 'shade' currants which are the most expensive variety. The chief centre of the industry is Petras, on the southern shores of the gulf of that name.

In return for these raw materials and manufactured articles Belgium buys machinery and woollen goods from us. Once again we see how vital the woollen industry is to our trade.

Belgium's next door neighbour, Holland, is as you may read elsewhere, very low lying, especially those parts called polders, which have been reclaimed from the sea. Often the land is sandy, but this does not prevent cattle and pigs being reared, for nowadays the cattle are fed on root crops and imported cattle-cake. The Netherlands are famous for their dairy produce which, once bought widely by us, still comes to this country in such quantities as our earnings of foreign currency will permit.

#### Where Bulbs are Grown

Were you to visit the little town of Alkmaar in northern Holland on a

Friday morning, a colourful scene would present itself. This is market day, and from the farms and dairies of the district are brought the round, shining red cheeses for which Holland is famous. The workers in the market wear white coats and red, green or some other coloured ribbon in their hats, to represent the firm employing them. Have a look next time you go into the grocer's shop and you may see one of these cheeses, for they are popular in England. Ask your greengrocer if he ever sells things from Holland. He will reply, "Yes, plenty, we get thousands of good, sound tomatoes from there, and cucumbers, and even peaches and grapes, early in the year, too." This is because most of the plants are grown under glass in hothouses.

Onions, too, we buy from the Dutch to increase our food supply. The onion is an edible bulb with a rather

curious looking flower, but the people of Holland are specialists in growing bulbs which produce very beautiful flowers. The most common are tulips, hyacinths and daffodils. It may be that some of the flowers in your garden came from a field round the Dutch town of Harlaam.

We must not forget that Holland has industries, very similar to those of Belgium. Her tiny coalfield in the province of Limburg, in southern Holland, is really a continuation of the Sambre-Meuse coalfield of Belgium. The coal is costly to mine and Rotterdam in normal times imports quantities from Tyneside in northern Britain, finding the sea-borne coal much cheaper.

In return for the dairy produce, vegetables, bulbs and flax, we send to Holland besides coal, cotton yarn for weaving into cloth, and jute sacks from Dundee.

#### **On Dutch Roads**

Holland, like England, is a country with a large mercantile marine, and she needs large quantities of jute cloth to bring home sugar, coffee and so on from the East Indies. Nearly everyone in Holland rides a bicycle, for it is ideal cycling country, with no hills, where special "roads" have been built for cyclists. Many of our British cycle manufacturers sell their goods to the Dutch people, who appreciate the reliable quality of our machines. British-made motor cars are also to be seen on the roads of Holland. If we can export more and more cycles, cars, lorries and tractors, it will enable us to buy more and more of the things we need.

Like Holland, Denmark is a very low-lying country, no part being more than six hundred feet above sea-level. On her fertile lands, particularly in the eastern half of the country, cattle are reared. Before 1939 we bought most of the butter Denmark made in her scrupulously clean co-operative dairies.

Of course, during the occupation of Denmark by Germany, we could buy none of this Danish butter, nor the cheese, the eggs and the bacon, which she used to export to us through the port of Esbjerg, specially developed for this purpose. Since the War we have begun to buy some of this dairy produce from Denmark again.

#### **Diatomite from Denmark**

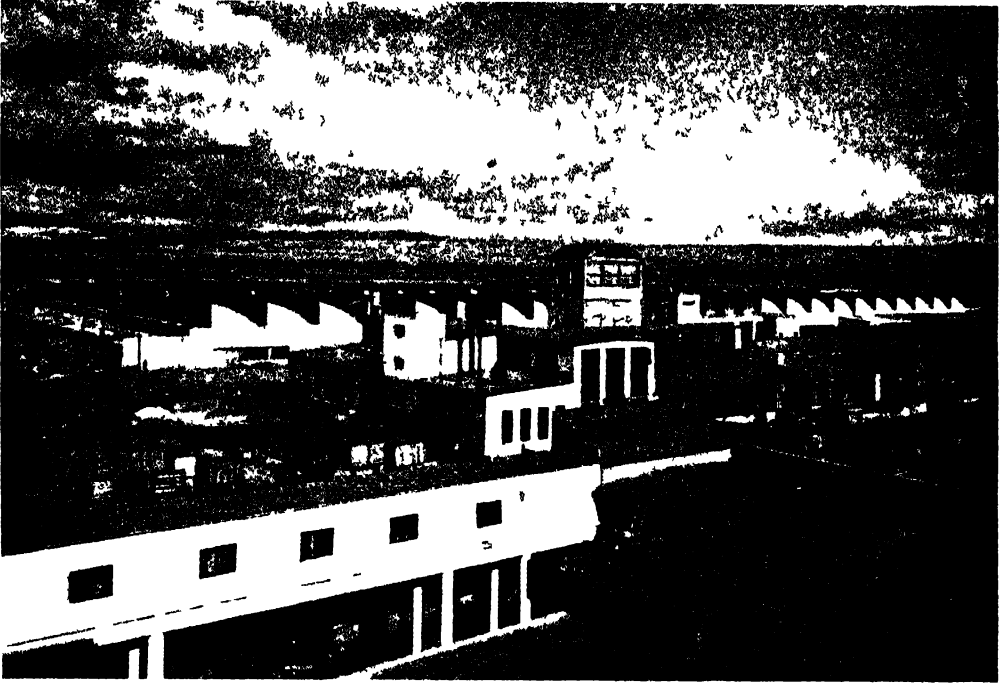
One interesting mineral we buy from Denmark is called Diatomite. This consists of the fossil remains of microscopic water plants. A cubic inch of Diatomite has been estimated to contain between forty and seventy millions of these diatoms. Diatomite resembles chalk in appearance and is capable of absorbing about three times its own weight of water. This property makes it important as a filter, in the process of sugar refining and in the making of malt extracts and fruit juices. It is also used for filtering petrol, sewage and perfumes, and is put into metal polishes as a mild abrasive.

Denmark has neither coal nor iron, so these materials, and goods made from them, such as agricultural machinery and motor cars, she normally buys from us.

Like Great Britain, Germany is a manufacturing country, for she has large, rich coalfields, and highlands in the south, where cheap electricity is produced. Before 1939 the policy of the Nazi government was to make her as self-sufficient as possible, relying on imports from other countries to the minimum extent. Some things, however, Germany has always had to import. From Great Britain she obtained cotton and woollen yarn and re-exported raw wool. In return, she supplied us with textiles, paper goods, iron and steel goods, machinery, glass and chemicals.

From the earliest times when the ancient Vikings voyaged abroad the

# A TURKISH COTTON FACTORY



F N A

Turkey's cotton *kombinat* at Kaiseriyyeh is the largest of its kind in the Middle East. This picture gives some idea of the extent of the factory which was planned by Russian experts. Such factories spell trade to the countries owning them and rivalry to other countries with similar manufactures.



F N A

Our trade with Turkey lies more in tobacco, sultanas, and gall nuts than in cotton. But the Turkish output of cotton from such modern factories as the one shown here will affect our own markets for the same commodity. Notice the use of up to date machinery in bright and airy surroundings: there is nothing here to suggest the backward Turkey of the past.



**SORTING TOBACCO LEAF AT A TURKISH FACTORY**

T.A.I.

Turkey has given its name to a special kind of cigarette, made from tobacco grown on the Mediterranean coastlands. This picture shows girl workers in one of the great Government factories examining and sorting tobacco leaf. Some of this tobacco will eventually find its way into cigarettes to be sold in our own country.

people of Norway have turned to the sea for their livelihood, because the interior of their country is bleak and inhospitable; there is very little flat or fertile land. Fishing fleets visit the shallow waters of the Dogger Bank, the cold waters of the Arctic Ocean, as well as the sheltered waters of the fjords behind the skerrygard. They catch far more fish than the three million Norwegians require, and the surplus is exported. Next time you have brisling (like small sardines) for tea, look on the label, and you will probably see that they were canned in the small port of Stavanger.

Norway has innumerable waterfalls, which are used to generate cheap electricity. We have already seen that this is essential in the production of aluminium, but it is also needed for

the manufacture of artificial abrasives, and certain mineral compounds known as ferro-alloys. Ferro-alloys are absolutely vital to the manufacture of steel, different alloys being used according to the special purpose for which the steel is required. These alloys, as well as aluminium, we obtain from Norway.

In addition she can provide us with many other minerals, which are the raw materials of many of our industries. Graphite is used amongst other things for making stove polish. Titanium, a black mineral, oddly enough gives the best white pigment used in the paint industry. Quartz is employed in the manufacture of cheap jewellery, radio sets and telephone instruments. Pyrites, sometimes called fool's gold, an iron ore containing a high percentage

of sulphur, is used in the production of sulphuric acid

Some parts of Norway, where the slopes are not too steep, are clothed with coniferous forest. The soft wood from these spruce and pine trees is much in demand in Britain, where it appears as pit props, boxwood and pulp for the making of paper

In return for these raw materials we supply Norway with the manufactured goods she is unable to make herself. These include woollen and cotton cloth, motor cars, radios, domestic and factory machinery

#### A Land of Forests

Approximately one half of Sweden is covered with evergreen forest. It is therefore not surprising that nearly one-half of her exports consist of

timber products. Look on the label of a box of matches and see if it has come from Sweden. We buy thousands of boxes from her, in fact the safety match was a Swedish invention. The timber from her vast forest is used for furniture and pit props, much of it is ground into pulp for the manufacture of paper, while Swedish spruce is used in the manufacture of the "man-made silk" that is called rayon. As you can imagine we need these timber products in Britain and are Sweden's chief customer for timber

Southern Sweden is largely beautiful rolling farmland with lakes, streams and spotlessly clean farms. Here, where the climate is more sunny than in the rest of Scandinavia, oats, wheat, potatoes and sugar beet are grown, and



*Tea estate*

#### TEA FOR BRITAIN AND THE WORLD

Much of the world's tea comes from shrubs grown on plantations on the lower slopes of the Himalayas around Darjeeling. This general view of a tea estate shows the tea fields and the blocks in which the workers live.



TEA PLUCKING

*Tea Bureau*

Picking the tiny leaves is a very delicate operation done by Indian women as this picture shows. They can fill their large baskets many times each day. After the leaves have been dried and rolled, they will be sent—probably to London—in lead-lined chests.

dairy cattle are bred. As in Denmark there is a co-operative marketing scheme, efficiently run, and from their central creameries we buy quantities of butter. Your breakfast eggs and bacon may also have come from Sweden.

In the lonely north, where the long dark winters are illuminated by the Aurora Borealis, are whole mountains made of rich iron ore. This raw material is much in demand by the great iron and steel manufacturing countries of Europe. We use large quantities in the blast furnaces at Middlesbrough and the steel works at Sheffield.

About twenty-five years ago, a great mass of arsenic ore, the largest in the world, was discovered near Boliden, in northern Sweden. This mine alone could provide all the world with every bit of arsenic it requires. We import some for making weedkiller, insecticides and sheep and cattle dips.

Sweden is noted for the manufacture

of high quality steel goods, requiring highly skilled labour. We import ball-bearings, electrical appliances, and Primus stoves, the latter being a Swedish invention.

In return for these vital products of Sweden's forests, fields and mines, we supply her normally with coal. This comes very largely from our Scottish mines in Lanarkshire, Fifeshire and Midlothian. She also imports pig-iron, having no coking coal with which to smelt her own ore. Machinery for her textile mills and other factories is also imported from Britain and other countries.

#### **Finland and the Baltic States**

Some of you may have been down a coalmine. It is a rather frightening experience until one gets used to it. Think of those long dark tunnels, with hundreds of feet of solid rock above them—small wonder that stout pit-props are needed to support the roof.



In many mines steel supports are used, but a large number of miners hate working in these mines, preferring those which still use wooden props. This is surprising until one knows the reason. If the props can no longer support the roof, a steel one will snap suddenly, and the miners may be caught and crushed to death, but a wooden prop gives a warning cra-a-a-ack, giving the miners a fraction of a minute in which to dodge to safety. Before 1939 we bought hundreds of thousands of pit-props each year from Finland, and although there was a gap during the war years, we are again buying large quantities of timber from her vast forests.

The small Baltic lands of Esthonia, Lithuania and Latvia had for their since a considerable pre-war trade with Great Britain. It consisted mainly of the export of flax for the Irish linen industry, and of eggs, butter and bacon for the British breakfast table. Now

these countries have been taken over by Soviet Russia and their trade has been absorbed in that of the larger country.

#### The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

The U.S.S.R. extends for thousands of miles, from the Baltic Sea in the west to the Pacific Ocean in the east. Within this great area many types of climate are experienced, and so it is possible to grow nearly every kind of crop which the people require. This vast territory also contains tremendous reserves of coal, iron, platinum, gold and practically every mineral used by man.

It is therefore only to be expected that Russia, as she is familiarly known, is to a very great degree self-supporting, and even has a surplus of some things which she desires to export. Such things include wheat, timber, flax and furs; these we buy from her in exchange for machinery of various kinds,



*Mondvale*

#### JUTE FOR CALCUTTA AND DUNDEE

Calcutta and Dundee are the two great sack making towns of the Commonwealth. Sacks and sailcloth are made from jute and the picture shows jute cutting in India, whose Ganges delta is one of the places where the plant grows best.



GIANT BAMBOOS IN CEYLON

*Paul Popper*

Tea is the most important and best-known of our imports from the Dominion of Ceylon, but bamboos which have an endless variety of uses grew to great stature there, as this picture of giant bamboos at Peradeniya shows. The figure of the man is a scale by which their size can be measured.

iron, steel and wool. How frequently we find these same British exports occurring. Our iron and steel goods of all kinds from ships and railway trains to nuts and screws, are always in demand.

#### Rumania and Bulgaria

The people of Rumania are mainly peasant farmers growing sufficient food for their own needs, with a small surplus of wheat for export, some of which we

buy from them, when the harvest is good. Since 1939, however, our trade with this country has largely disappeared, and Rumania now trades more with Eastern Europe than she does with the West. But perhaps the time will come when her crops are not so urgently needed in Eastern countries of Europe and we can send more of our manufactures to her in return for the wheat and such luxuries as caviare. Caviare, considered a great delicacy by many people, is the roe of the fish called the sturgeon. Thousands of these fish inhabit the waters at the mouth of the River Danube and many people are engaged in their capture.

A visit to the rose gardens of the upper Tundja valley, in the Balkan mountains, when the

roses are ready for picking in May is an unforgettable experience. The roses are picked very early in the morning, when their perfume is at its best, and about three million blossoms go to make two lbs. of essence, known as attar of roses. This therefore makes very expensive perfume. Since all kinds of scent can now be distilled cheaply from coal, our import of Attar of Roses from Bulgaria is only very small.

The most valuable crop grown here

## COCONUT PALMS IN CEYLON



*Paul Toffer*

Large numbers of these sturdy palms grow in the Dominion of Ceylon. From the white kernel of their nuts, copra is obtained while the tight, brown coir fibres round the nut are used to make coconut matting, door mats, and in upholstery work. Copra yields coconut oil which is essential in the manufacture of margarine and hair shampoos, although similar oil can be obtained from such other vegetable sources as groundnuts.

is tobacco of the Turkish variety. The dry climate aids the cultivation of the plants and the drying of the leaves, giving a high quality tobacco. In normal times, some of this tobacco was exported to us direct, while some went to Greece and was re-exported to us as Greek tobacco. Table grapes and tomato purée are other commodities of Bulgaria's trade, for it is with the luxuries of life rather than with the necessities, that she can provide us, in return for British manufactures.

### Greece and the Balkans

Christmas would not be complete without plum pudding and mince pies. We have to thank the Greeks for one ingredient, namely, currants, although, when speaking of currants, we must not forget the great Commonwealth of Australia. These small, dried, seedless grapes were once called Corinth, after the city near which most of them were cultivated. They constitute over half our imports from Greece, while raisins and tobacco make up the bulk of the remainder.

From Naxos, in the Grecian Archipelago, comes emery, an abrasive used for making grinding wheels; and from Euboea comes magnesite, the raw material used for fire-proof, non-slip surfaced floors, found in hospitals, kitchens and the like. Sponges, similar to the one in your bathroom, are widely used in pottery making, in certain kinds of printing and photography, in glass and leather working, and in the cleaning of vehicles. Quite a number of these come from Greece and the small islands of the Dodecanese.

The small island of Cyprus, which is only 148 miles long, is a British colony, and we have helped the Cypriots to produce many of the commodities which they sell to us. One of these is pyrites; six per cent. of the world's production of this iron and sulphur ore is mined in Cyprus. Good quality sponges and a gum from

the locust bean (an ingredient in paint and varnish) are also supplied to us.

The trade of the tiny republic of Albania is largely confined to the export of tobacco, which is of good quality and grown throughout the country. Again, it is manufactured goods that are required by the Albanians, but the mode of life of most of them is very primitive, and they cannot afford to buy the wireless sets and motor cars which we might sell them. Most of the roads of Albania are unfit for cars, in fact, carts are the safest vehicles in which to travel.

Sometimes you may see a "plum-pudding" dog, or, to call it by its correct name, a Dalmatian, being taken out for exercise by its owner. Originally, these dogs came from Yugoslavia—Dalmatia being the name of that part of the country near the Adriatic coast. This region is a barren, mountainous area, but the interior of the country is low-lying and fertile. It contains numerous farms, and mile upon mile of orchards, where fruits such as we can grow in England, apples, pears and plums, are cultivated. Much of the fruit, after being picked, is dried in the hot sunshine. Perhaps the prunes you had for dinner were once plums in these orchards.

We also buy timber from Yugoslavia, while she buys iron, steel, machinery and textiles from us, having few factories of her own.

### From Hungary and Austria

Hungary is another country which may have contributed to your Christmas dinner. Each December we get thousands of turkeys from the small-holdings on the Hungarian plain. On the excellent farmland of this region, wheat of a high quality is grown, and some of this in normal years is exported to Britain. Hungary has sufficient coal for her own needs, but she has few other minerals, so for iron and

steel goods she must rely on Great Britain and other manufacturing countries.

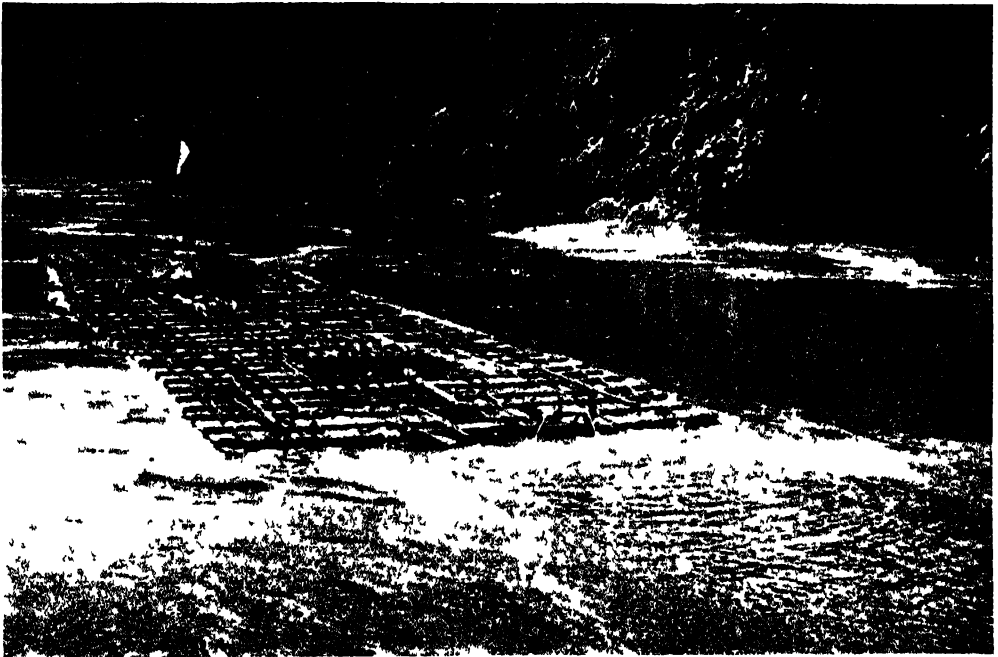
The people of Austria are working hard to reorganise their agriculture and industries, so that they may once again share in world prosperity. We are able to supply some of the things she needs, such as machinery for her damaged factories, clothes and household goods for her people, and vehicles of all kinds. In exchange for these things, she can send to us minerals such as magnesium, timber products, including furniture, and other goods requiring much skill, but little raw material in their manufacture, notably jewellery.

#### Switzerland

What wonderful pictures the name of this little country among the Alps conjures up in our minds! We think of beautiful valleys set amid snow-

capped peaks, with brilliant flowers adorning the slopes. We think of ice-skating, ski-ing and rock-climbing, of magnificent hotels and a happy people. All these things bring wealth to the Swiss people, for each year many thousands of tourists from all parts of the world spend their holidays in Switzerland.

Does your watch keep good time? If it does it probably bears the words "Swiss Made," which are the hall-mark of excellent craftsmanship. With the money she obtains from British tourists, and from the sale of watches and clocks to this country, the Swiss buy goods they cannot make for themselves through lack of coal and iron. These things include motor cars, aeroplanes and woollen cloth. You will note that even holidays abroad must be balanced by exports, or by encouraging the people of other lands to spend their holidays in Britain.



BURMESE ILAK RAFIS

*Paul P. Pper*

Burma's dense monsoon forests are rich in such valuable hardwood as teak. Much of the timber felled in the forests is floated down the mighty Irrawaddy river to Rangoon in rafts of the kind shown in this picture. Notice the banding of the logs and the 'dwelling hut' for the raftsmen whose tiny figures can be seen at steering their ungainly vessel.



#### A MALAYAN RUBBER-PLANTER'S HOME

If you were a Malayan rubber planter you would probably live in a house of this sort. The workers on your plantation would probably be Tamils from South India. The rubber you grew would command world-wide markets and swell the flow of trade between the nations.

#### Lemons from Sicily

There are literally dozens of varieties of cheese peculiar to individual countries. We have already met some in dealing with Holland. The dairy farmers of the North Italian plain are experts at making Gorgonzola and Parmesan cheeses, which are widely known. They are also good at making their hard variety of wheat into macaroni and spaghetti, which we eat quite often in one way or another. During the War years we looked on lemons as a great luxury. This was because nearly all the world's lemons come from the groves on the plains of Sicily. Many of these groves were severely damaged in the fighting, but as they are restored, an increasing number of lemons can be sent to us for use in our homes, and in the making of marmalade and soft drinks.

An old-fashioned remedy for various ailments was brimstone and treacle. Brimstone is the old name for sulphur,

and it is widely used in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. Masses of this substance are to be found on the slopes of Mount Etna, an active volcano in Sicily.

Borax is mined in Tuscany, in the form of boric acid. Laundries use large amounts of it for softening water, but its chief use is for the enamel coating of baths and stoves, and in the making of Pyrex and similar ware. For these purposes, and for making ointment, toothpaste and cosmetics, we have to import tons of this mineral from Italy. Mercury also is mined in Tuscany, and other Italian minerals we buy include talc, graphite and barytes. Italy, like Southern France, is famous for silk, some of which is sent to Macclesfield in Cheshire, to be woven into cloth.

Racing cars of Italian make are famous the world over. Having little iron and no coal, the raw materials for the automobile industry are imported

in the form of scrap iron. Numbers of our obsolete ships and tanks, as well as old iron bedsteads have in the past found their way to Italy.

### Rich Iron Mines of Spain

Spain has given its name to a variety of onion, and a kind of liquorice, but these are by no means the most important products of the country. Small sour Seville oranges make excellent marmalade. Lemons, almonds and table grapes also come to us from Spain. The latter are carefully packed in cork dust. Cork is simply the bark of the cork-oak tree, which grows in these lands of southern Europe. It is put to a large number of uses.

What molten metal can you plunge your hand into without burning yourself. The answer is, of course, Mercury, which is a liquid at ordinary temperatures. It is rarely found as a liquid in the ground, but nearly always occurs as a compound with sulphur,

known as cinnebar. One of the deepest quicksilver (the ancient name for mercury) mines in the world is at Almaden, in southern Spain, where the workings go down nearly a quarter of a mile.

The vermilion paint in your paint-box comes from a mercury compound, as also does the red paint used on the hulls of ships. Yet another compound is used for ammunition detonators, and there are many more uses for this fascinating mineral, so familiar to us in the thermometer and barometer.

In the mountains of northern Spain, rich iron-ore is mined. Thousands of tons are shipped annually to ports in the British Isles, such as Belfast and Barrow-in-Furness, for use in ship-building, and to Swansea for the tin-plate industry. The ore from around the little port of Bilbao is reddish in colour, and is known as hæmatite, after a Greek word meaning "blood".

In southern Spain another type of iron-ore is found which, because of its



Malayan Information Agency

### MALAYAN RUBBER FOR WORLD MARKETS

Malaya's rubber plantations include many owned by famous tyre manufacturing firms. This picture shows crepe rubber drying on a Johore plantation. It is dried for ten days, then packed in wooden cases for shipment.



I. A. A.

#### EGYPT'S COTTON INDUSTRY

The cotton these Egyptian workers are cleaning will probably find its way to our great mills in Lancashire whence it will emerge in the beautiful cotton fabrics for which Britain is world-famous

colour, is known as fool's gold. This is Pyrites, and Spain has the largest deposit of it in the world, in the famous Rio Tinto mines. As pyrites is nearly half sulphur, most of what we buy from Spain is used to make sulphuric acid and fertilisers. Other minerals from Spain include copper and lead, and for the manufacture of good quality paper we import esparto grass, which grows on the Meseta—the dry plateau of the interior.

We have found that most of the countries in Europe buy motor cars, machinery, electrical apparatus, coal and coke from us, and Spain is no exception.

#### Portugal's Sardines for Motor Cars

Port wine is the product most people associate with Portugal. This wine takes its name from Oporto, near which the grapes are cultivated. Leixões is the outport for Oporto. The metal tungsten is of the greatest value

in modern industry. Tungsten ore, known as wolfram, is mined at Panasqueira, where there is one of the largest deposits of this ore in Europe.

Nearly all the tungsten brought to Britain is used in the steel industry for making high-speed cutting tools, which even when red-hot will cut through ordinary steel as a knife cuts through butter. Razor blades, hacksaw blades and motor-car springs contain tungsten, and the filaments for a hundred million electric light bulbs can be supplied by less than two tons of this metal.

You may have noticed that most of the tinned sardines we have come from Portugal. On one occasion in recent years when it seemed we would be unable to afford this delicacy, the Portuguese government said that if this happened they would have to stop buying our motor cars.

Other imports from Portugal are similar to those from Spain, particularly



cork and pyrites. Our exports to her consist, in the main, of metal goods, machinery and coal. Time and again we have seen how vital is our production of coal, not only for export, but also for making the goods for export.

#### Countries of the Near East

Europe's nearest neighbour is rapidly becoming Westernised. The homes of the people and their schools are steadily becoming more like our own and are furnished with a great variety of things, from wireless sets to inkwells, made in England.

Turkey has given its name to a special variety of cigarette, made from tobacco grown on the coastlands around the Mediterranean Sea. In the same regions are also cultivated certain kinds of grapes, which when dried are called sultanas.

You may not have heard of gall nuts, but you have certainly heard of ink! Turkey is one of our principal suppliers of these oak apples, or gall nuts, which are the source of ink. If you live in the country, you know how useful binder twine is to the farmer. This, and other kinds of string and cord, are made from soft hemp. These Turkish exports, as well as borax and emery, enable her to buy all that she needs from us.

As the small country of Syria was once a French colony, most of its trade is still with France. Nevertheless, there is some trade with England, in gall nuts, hemp, citrous fruits—especially oranges—and silk. The silk cloth of Damascus is very beautiful, but very expensive!

How lovely is a juicy Jaffa orange! A giant among oranges! We buy as



Copyright

#### WATERING TOBACCO SEED-BEDS

Empire tobacco comes almost exclusively from Northern and Southern Rhodesia. This picture shows native workers watering the tobacco seed beds



LOADING IVORY AT MOMBASA

Ivory is obtained chiefly from the "dentine" which covers the tusks of certain elephants. Less than a fifth of the ivory now exported from Kenya comes from animals killed recently. Most comes from stores gathered over the years, or from tusks found in the jungle.

many of them as we can, particularly at Christmas time, when they are shipped to us through the ports of Jaffa and Haifa. Grapefruit, too, are grown in sunny Palestine, and exported to this country by the shipload, while the people of this troubled land buy in return such things as cotton and woollen cloth, machinery for their farms, and rubber tyres for their vehicles.

In the well-watered areas of Iraq, near the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, date palms are grown on plantations, and we obtain tons of their fruit each year through Basra, the chief port. The country contains rich oilfields, and much of the petroleum is pumped along iron pipes to Tripoli in Syria and Haifa in Palestine, whence it comes to England to be refined.

The nomad Arabs of Saudi Arabia care little for exports and imports, as they are able to satisfy their own simple wants. We do obtain dates

from the oases, and oil from fields near the Persian Gulf. From the United Kingdom the more wealthy Arabs, and the government, buy small quantities of motor vehicles, aeroplanes and hospital equipment.

#### The Oil Wells of Persia

Iran, which resumed its former name of Persia in 1949, supplies Persian carpets. They are woven from wool obtained from sheep kept by the nomadic tribesmen, and are famous for their colours and intricate designs. Lambskins, too, are much sought after by the wealthy ladies of Great Britain, who wear them as fur coats.

Iran possesses vast resources of oil, which were formerly worked by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company. The crude oil was sent by pipeline to the head of the Persian Gulf, but at present, owing to disagreement the great oil refinery at Abadan, is idle.

It is to be hoped that it will presently

be working again and Anglo-Persian trade return to normal.

Between Persia and Pakistan lies the small mountainous country of Afghanistan. Nearly all its trade is with the continent of India, but it sends us a few things in normal times, notably carpets and lambskins.

### India and Pakistan

The Union of India and Pakistan are best considered together from the point of view of their trade, because it will be some time before separate trade organisations are worked out.

Every home in England uses at least one commodity from India, namely, tea. Most of the world's tea comes from shrubs grown on plantations on the lower slopes of the Himalayas, around Darjeeling. Picking the tiny leaves, at just the right stage, is a very delicate operation, but the Indian women are expert at this. They can fill the large basket, carried on their backs, many times each day. After the leaves have been dried and rolled, they are packed in lead-lined chests



L.V.V.

### CUTTING SISAL ON A KENYA PLANTATION

String and rope are made from the fibre of the agave plant which is known to us as sisal hemp. Sisal plantations are found, not only in East Africa, but in Mexico, Central America, and the West and East Indies.



M. N. Hale

### AFRICAN SISAL FOR STRING AND ROPE

This picture shows washed sisal being dried on a Tanganyika drying ground. The highlands and coastlands of East Africa have many plantation crops cultivated by Negro workers under white managers.

and shipped to London. Here they are sold by auction to large firms, who blend different varieties of tea, which eventually appear in the familiar packets we see in the grocer's store.

Hundreds of thousands of years ago, the great plateau of southern India was cracked in the north by earthquakes. The molten lava which welled up through the cracks, solidified at the surface, and has since weathered to give a very fertile, black soil, excellent for the cultivation of cotton. Most of this is used to-day in Indian factories, but a surplus is available for the mills of Lancashire.

Every farmer uses a large number of sacks, and not only the farmer, but the greengrocer, the corn-chandler and countless other people. Nearly all the sacks and similar material, such as the backing of linoleum, are made in two

towns. One is Calcutta in India, and the other is Dundee in Scotland. The substance used for making these sacks and sailcloth is called jute. Although other fibres could be used, this is the cheapest.

#### Jute from the Ganges Delta

The plant grows best in the delta region of the Ganges, and despite the hot, steamy atmosphere the farmers work very hard to harvest the crop for the factories in Calcutta and Dundee. Jute grows to a height of about twelve feet, with most of its leaves and branches near the top of the plant. After about three months' growth, the blossoms appear and the plant is then ready for cutting. It is lopped off close to the ground, stripped, and bundled. The pith and outer bark are allowed to rot so that the fibres are loosened, and the dried stems are then beaten until only the fibre is left. This is baled, marketed, and then sent to the mills in lengths ten to fifteen feet long which are cut into shorter lengths to be made ready for spinning and weaving.

The number of uses to which jute can be put is amazing. Not only does it provide sacks and bags, but aprons, canvas, cords, meat wrappers, tarpaulins and tapestries. Before the war, jute manufacturers at Dundee could list more than ninety products which came from their factories. At the present time, however, Dundee is not receiving raw jute in such quantities as she did before the war. Hemp is also grown in India, and the strong fibre from it is brought to England, to be made into stout ropes used for mooring ships.

#### A Fibre of Many Uses

Kapok is a fluffy fibre similar to cotton. It grows in pods on tall trees in India, Ceylon and the East Indies, and harvesting it is a very perilous occupation. The chief use of this remarkable fibre is in saving life at sea, for it is five times as buoyant as cork, and does



F. N. A.

#### HUSKING COCONUTS IN THE SEYCHELLES

The coconut is one of the most wonderful nuts in the world, for it can provide food, clothing, shelter, and fuel. Cord, rope, and mats can be made from the coir fibre; the shell can be used for spoons and buttons, or burned as fuel. The dried nut-meat becomes copra which yields oil for margarine and soap.



PICKING GROUNDNUTS IN NIGERIA

L.N.I.

The groundnut is an important source of the oil from which margarine is made. As the picture shows groundnuts, or peanuts, are cultivated in Nigeria. Another source of supply is East Africa though developments in this area are not on so large a scale as first planned.

not become saturated in sea water. Many steamship companies use mattresses and pillows, as well as lifebelts stuffed with kapok, as they will support thirty times their own weight in water.

It is also used in padding airmen's flying suits, eiderdowns, tea-cosies, dressing gowns and so on, having the added advantage of being mothproof. Film and broadcasting studios are padded with this fibre to make them soundproof, and it has many other uses. No wonder we in Britain buy large quantities of it.

Fishing nets and submarine cables are treated with rot-proof material known as cutch, an extract obtained from several different plants grown in India.

#### Hides and Cane

Have you ever had to take a dose of castor oil? This is an extract from another Indian plant, and most castor

oil imported into this country is used as a drying oil in paint and varnish.

To the Hindu the cow is a sacred animal, and it is quite a common sight to see a white cow ambling at will along a busy street. Hindus do not eat beef, but use their oxen for pulling carts and for work on the land. Moslems, however, keep large numbers of cattle where the ground is suitable.

Hides from these animals are sent to England to be made into innumerable leather goods such as satchels, handbags and saddlery. The bones, horns and hooves are not wasted. Just imagine, your coat button may have been part of a cow somewhere in India! Knife handles, combs, fertilisers, glue and gelatine are all by-products of the cow.

The cane from which your shopping basket is made quite probably came from India, as do the rattans which are used for seats of chairs. The brush in your home, shoe brushes, hair

brushes, paint brushes, and so on, may also be made of bristles and fibres brought all the way from the Far East.

India, being rich in minerals, sends us a variety of unusual ores. Artificial frost, which glistens on the Christmas tree, is really tiny flakes of mica, but of course there are far more important uses for this mineral. In fact, about ninety per cent. of mica is used in the electrical industry, as it is a good insulator; telephones, dynamos, electric irons and most electrical appliances contain it. The best kind of mica is found at Bihar and Madras.

Everyone has seen and probably used a pocket lighter. The metal which gives the spark is an alloy of iron and a little-known metal, called cerium. Cerium is also used for searchlights and electric arc-lamps. Monazite (cerium ore) is obtained from the sands on the beaches of Travancore. Nine-tenths of the world's supply comes from this area, as also does another unfamiliar mineral, called titanium. This is an ingredient in white paint, and is employed in making linoleum, toilet preparations and stainless steel.

Talc and magnesium, previously mentioned elsewhere, also come from India. Sparking plugs, bricks, cement and glass which have to withstand high temperatures contain kyanite, from the Khasi hills of Assam.

#### **The Useful Coconut**

The people in the towns of India are learning to work in factories and thus to produce many of their own manufactured goods. The machinery which they need is still largely bought from England.

Large numbers of coconut palms grow in Ceylon, where the white kernel is removed from the nuts and laid out in the sun to dry. It is then known as copra. This is sent to Britain, where it is crushed and the coconut oil used in shampoos and margarine. The bulky residue is made into cattle-cake.

When the coconut was growing at the top of a tall, straight, palm tree, it looked very different from those we used to see in fairgrounds. For one thing, it was very much larger. This is because around the nut are tight layers of a coarse, brown fibre known as coir -there is usually a tuft remaining at the top of the nuts we see here.

#### **For a Nation of Tea Drinkers**

This coir is most useful for coconut matting, door mats and upholstery, while some of the coarser fibres are used in brushes. Kapok is another fibre we buy from Ceylon, and yet another tree product is rubber, but you will find more about this in the section on Malaya. It may surprise you to learn that the lead pencil you use each day has no lead in it at all. The black substance through the centre of the pencil is obtained by baking a fine clay with a mineral called graphite at a temperature of 2,000 degrees Fahrenheit. When a hammer, an anchor, or any other metal casting is made, the molten metal is poured into a mould and allowed to set. To prevent sticking, the mould is sometimes dusted with graphite, mixed with talc. We require much graphite, for, as we have seen, iron and steel goods form a very important part of our exports. In Ceylon is a great vein of this mineral, and for a long time we have obtained the bulk of our supplies from her.

Most important as well as the best known of the exports from Ceylon is tea. In recent times Ceylon has supplied over 275 million pounds of tea each year to Britain and other countries.

The dense monsoon forests of Burma contain vast resources of valuable timber, much of which is hardwood, such as teak. Where the forests come down to the coast and rivers, felling is fairly easy, and it is a common sight to see Indian elephants wielding huge logs, as a boy might wield a cricket bat.

## FRUIT FROM SOUTH AFRICA



*South African Fruit in Office*

The Union of South Africa sends us such delicious fruits as oranges, peaches, pineapples, pears and tamarinds. This picture shows workers on a fruit farm inspecting and packing choice pears. One of the attractions to us of South African fruits is that they can be sent to us when, like other northern hemisphere countries, we have no fruit of our own.



*South African Fruit in Cold Storage*

This picture shows trolley loads of packed fruit in the storage chambers of a South African packing station where the fruit will be kept until shipped in vessels equipped with cool chambers. These precautions ensure that the fruit does not over-ripen, but arrives at its destination in prime condition.

Most of the timber is floated down the mighty Irrawaddy and its tributaries to Rangoon, whence it is transhipped to England.

Burma is famous for its beautiful rubies and emeralds, which are mined in the wild mountainous country near the Chinese frontier.

The ten green bottles of the song owed their colour to a small trace of a mineral called cobalt. This will colour glass, enamel and pottery beautiful shades of colour. As the mineral also helps to prevent steel from corroding, it is put to a great number of uses, including the manufacture of surgical instruments and safety razor blades, and when mixed with other metals can be turned into powerful magnets. We buy practically all the cobalt that Burma produces.

#### **Tin and Rubber from Malaya**

Tin is one of our most useful metals. Bronze, gun-metal, Britannia metal and pewter are all alloys of tin. The dyeing of silk stockings, and the rustling finish given to silk cloth, are aided by the addition of tin. However, the most important use of tin is in plating thin sheets of steel to make tin cans. Because tin could not be brought from Malaya during the War years, it was found possible to coat food containers with lacquer to prevent them from rusting, and other substitutes had to be found to take the place of tin in some cases.

Famous tyre-manufacturing firms have their own rubber plantations in Malaya. Tamils from South India work on these plantations usually under a British manager. The raw rubber, or latex, rather like dirty milk in appearance, is found just under the bark of the rubber tree. A V-shaped cut is made in the trunk, from which the latex runs into a small vessel. One Tamil worker will look after as many as three hundred trees in one day. The liquid is collected and taken on bullock carts to the factory, where acid is added to make it solidify. Then

it is rolled, dried and smoked to form sheets of crepe rubber, which are packed in bales and sent to England. There are hundreds of uses to which rubber is put. See how long a list you can compile.

Gum Manila and Gum Damar are two natural resins which come from Malaya and are important in the manufacture of paint, varnish and lacquers. Derris and other roots growing in this tropical land are valuable to us as pesticides, used in sheep dips, weed killers and insecticidal dusts.

Other commodities arriving from Malaya include canes, rattans, shellac, cutch and tungsten.

Pineapple chunks were a popular dish in England before 1939, for we imported thousands of tins from the plantations of Singapore island. It is to be hoped that as we are able to increase our exports of machinery and manufactured goods to the Malay States we shall be able to buy more of this delicious fruit.

#### **The East Indies (Indonesia)**

The innumerable islands of the archipelago between Asia and Australia include uninhabited coral atolls, active volcanoes, as well as the most densely populated island in the world—Java. A great variety of crops are grown, but not all of them enter into our trade, for the East Indies have close associations with the Netherlands. Can you remember what things we make with canes, rattans, cutch, resin, kapok, derris, rubber and tin? These commodities we import from the Indies, together with tea and sugar.

#### **The Philippine Islands**

The capital of the Philippine Islands, Manila, has given its name to a very strong hemp, which we import when supplies are available. Most of the trade of the Philippine Republic is, however, conducted with the United States of America.

Thailand, the land of free people, for that is what "thai" means, is





THRESHING GROUNDNUTS

E N 1

The small groundnut plant grows best in hot lands such as West Africa. This picture shows native women threshing groundnuts in Gambia where they are an important foodstuff as well as the most valuable export.

now known by its older name of Siam. From her we buy rubber and shellac, and from us she gets machinery and much of the equipment needed for building and developing her schools, hospitals and mines.

Formerly known as French Indo-China, the republic of Viet Nam is another Asiatic country from which we buy rubber, and in times of plenty, rice.

China is almost the same size and has approximately the same population as Europe. It is not surprising, therefore, that her products and requirements are large and varied. Most Chinese are extremely poor, living under conditions that would not be allowed in England. They receive very low wages for the work they do, and hence the goods they produce are very cheap,

even when the transport charges to Britain have been paid.

We would not enjoy eating the millions of eggs we buy each year from China because they are not always as fresh as we like them. They are canned raw, and are used in many industries, particularly those connected with paper, book-binding and textiles. Curiously enough, only a very small amount of the famous China tea actually comes from China. To-day most of it is grown in India.

Roast pork is a great delicacy in China, and all peasants keep at least one pig to be eaten on feast-days. Pig's bristles make good quality brushes, and the hair, when spun and curled, provides a material for stuffing upholstery.

Canes, rattans, gall-nuts, tung oil

*Paul Pepper*

#### A COCOA FARMER AT WORK

Armed with his sharp cutlass, this Gold Coast farmer cuts the golden yellow pods which grow directly from the stem of the cocoa tree

(a vegetable oil used as a drier in paint) all come from China. Ramie, another fibre, is needed for gas mantles and as a substitute for flax in the manufacture of such things as parachute cords.

#### Shantung Silk

The mountains of south-west China are rich in a great variety of metallic ores. One of these is antimony, long used by Eastern damsels for blacking their eye-lids. To-day, antimony, when alloyed with lead, is employed in accumulators, pipes and shrapnel shells. The type used for printing this book also contained antimony, and the sulphide of the metal is used in the head of safety matches, and the striking surface on the box. Tin and tungsten are also found in this region.

In the peninsula of Shantung, a special kind of silk is made. Shantung silk differs from ordinary silk cloth, because the silk-worms—which incidentally are not worms but caterpillars—are fed on leaves from the oak and not from the mulberry tree.

China has been struggling hard for several decades to come nearer to a Western standard of life. Factories are developing, roads and railways are being built, schools and hospitals are being established in many parts. Much of the equipment for these projects was obtained from the United States and—to a lesser degree—Britain. The millions of her population, whose standard of living has yet to be raised, may yet provide a big market for the machinery and goods Britain is able to sell to her.

In Korea (Chosen) industries have been developed by the Japanese, and the trade of the southern Republic of Korea is largely with that country. The small trade which she conducts with Britain is chiefly confined to the export of graphite, of which Korea in normal times produces 21 per cent. of the world's total.

Manchukuo (Manchuria) is largely occupied by peasant farmers producing

just sufficient to feed themselves. Soya beans and magnesium ore are two of the very few products of which she has a surplus for export.

#### **Made in Japan**

Between the two World Wars, the people of Japan built a great number of modern well-equipped factories. British firms not only supplied the machinery for many of these, but also taught the Japanese how to use it. The fact that the workers are paid low wages means that the cotton and silk cloth, paper sunshades, wooden toys, china and a host of other goods turned out by the factories, can be sold very cheaply. Since 1945 Japanese manufacturers have turned again to peace-time production. As more devastated areas are re-built with equipment, in part supplied by us, we may see an increasing number of articles bearing the stamp "Made in Japan."

#### **Africa's Ancient Lands**

Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia, which collectively stand for France in North Africa, naturally conduct most of their trade across the Mediterranean Sea with their mother country. There are, how-

ever, a number of vital products with which they supply us. We cannot live without the mineral phosphorus, nor can other living creatures, including plants. Grain removes large amounts of phosphorus from the soil, and in order to get good crops it must be put back in the form of a fertiliser. That is why we import thousands of tons of phosphate rock from North Africa, for it is essential that we make every British acre produce as much food as possible.

Our factories, too, must produce to the maximum, but over-worked machines become worn out and must



*Paul Laffer*

#### **SPLITTING COCOA PODS ON THE GOLD COAST**

When all the trees are stripped of their pods, the whole family set to work. The men and boys pick up the pods and with a swift stroke split them open with their long knives. The women and children scoop out the white pulpy beans and throw them into the baskets.



Paul Iopfer

#### A GOLD COAST COCOA FARM

Cocoa was an expensive drink until large plantations were established on West Africa's Gold Coast. The picture shows how the farmer has cleared a little land from the high surrounding bush. Tall trees have been left standing to provide shade. In the centre of the clearing, cocoa beans have been put out on the mats to dry.

be renewed. We have insufficient iron-ore in Britain to meet these requirements and to make iron and steel goods for export, so we buy considerable quantities from North Africa.

Many things, from old rags to stinging nettles, can be used for making paper. Esparto grass which grows in the Barbary States is used for making good quality paper, and we import it for this purpose.

Less important exports from this region include Red Squill (a poisonous root used for killing rats), cork, diatomite and cobalt.

The finest and softest handkerchiefs are made from cotton grown in

the land of the Pyramids. The raw cotton we buy from India consists of short fibres, which can only be made into cheaper quality cloth, whereas the long fibres of the Egyptian variety can be spun into a silky thread, resulting in the beautiful fine cotton goods which other countries like to buy from us. We buy quantities of onions from Egypt each year and at one time we also obtained rice from her and may do so again.

Stamp collectors show considerable interest in the face of a stamp, but ignore the back. Unless this is properly coated with gum the stamp will not do its job. The gum for this, and

many other purposes, comes from the Sudan, in the form of Gum Arabic. This is exuded from thorny acacia trees, growing in the dry parts of this territory.

In 1925, the great Makwar dam was built near Sennar, on the Blue Nile. This enabled a plentiful supply of water to be provided for the cotton plantations of the Gezira Plain, between the White and Blue Niles. The cotton grown is the good quality Egyptian variety, and most of it is exported to England through Port Sudan on the Red Sea coast in normal times.

On some of the hill slopes of the wild mountainous country of Abyssinia coffee is grown for export to European

## WEST AFRICAN TRADING SCENES



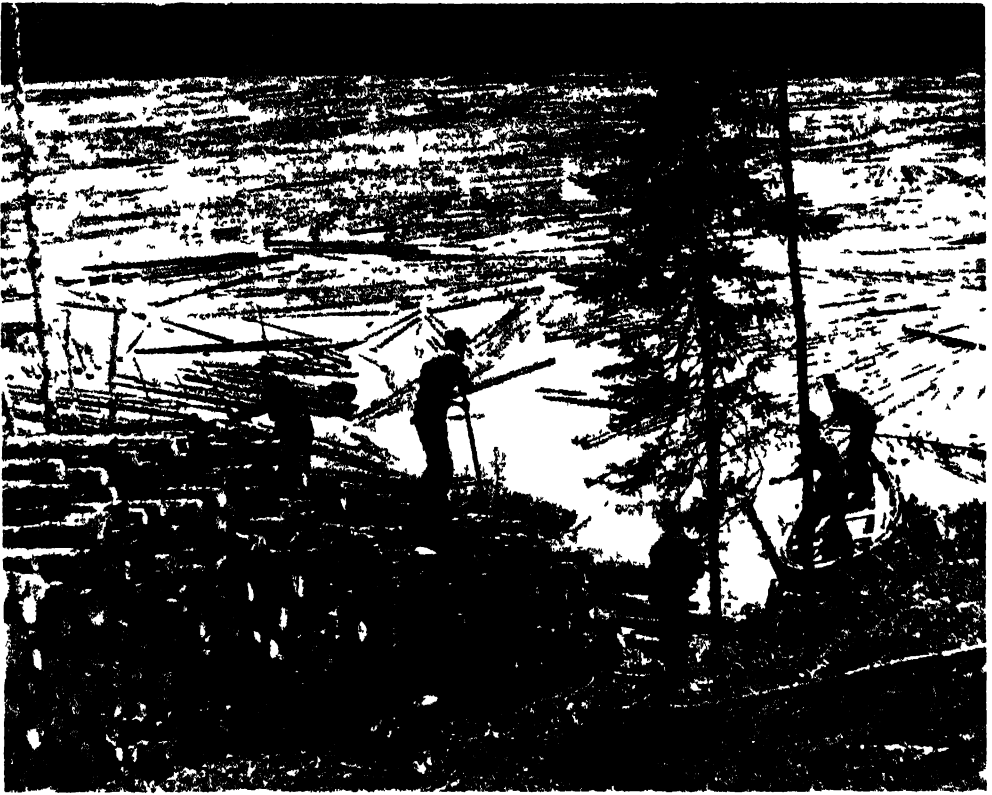
F N A

This Nigerian cotton sellers are marketing bales of cotton in the walled city of Kano, Nigeria, which has a long history as a trading centre and is linked by railway to the port of Lagos.



F N A

This picture shows a busy wharf scene at Iddo, a sister port of Lagos and Apapa where the main Nigerian railway comes down from Kano. Once swampland, the shore between Iddo and Apapa is now a busy dock area of wharves and warehouses where goods for export are handled and stored.



#### TIMBER STARTS ITS JOURNEY TO THE MILLS

*Natural History*

Logs from Cameroonian forests are hauled to the river and then floated downstream to the mills. Armed with peavies—long hooked poles—these lumberjacks are seen moving the logs into the river to join millions of others all moving downstream towards the mills.

countries, such as Britain. This, together with hides, skins and beeswax, form the most valuable exports of this country. In common with French North Africa, Egypt and the Sudan, she buys from us cheap cotton cloth, building materials, soap, motor cars and machinery.

#### British East Africa

The only parts of Uganda, Kenya, Tanganyika and Nyasaland, in British East Africa, where the white man can live comfortably, are in the highlands or by the sea. Thus, it is in these parts that most of the plantation crops are to be found growing, for nearly all plantations have white managers and Negro workers.

From the small islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, we buy the dried flower

buds of the clove trees, so useful for flavouring our stewed apples. On the plateau are cultivated kapok, cotton and sisal hemp, the latter being used for rope binder twine.

To-day, everyone eats margarine. It is made from oils squeezed from a variety of plants. One of these is the groundnut, commonly known as the pea-nut or monkey-nut. In East Africa, bulldozers have cleared and levelled large areas of scrub so that large quantities of groundnuts can be grown for export to Britain.

On the slopes of Mount Kenya, and in Uganda, are miles of tea and coffee plantations, some of which are owned by well-known British firms. Derris root and Pyrethrum flowers, used as insecticides, and beeswax contained in floor polish and cosmetics, are also

supplied to the United Kingdom. From us, the people of East Africa require cotton cloth, corrugated iron, enamel bowls, railway rolling stock, lorries and many other manufactured goods.

Mozambique, or Portuguese East Africa, has large areas of lowland covered by dense forests and mangrove swamps. Some tropical crops, including sugar-cane, hemp and pineapples, are grown on estates owned and developed by Portuguese and British trading companies. In addition to these products, beeswax is imported by us.

Empire tobacco comes almost exclusively from the two colonies, Northern and Southern Rhodesia, where there are great possibilities for future development.

#### Through Northern Rhodesia

In the heart of the tropical forest of Northern Rhodesia, near the Belgian Congo frontier, is one of the richest mining areas in the world. Special railways have been built for hundreds of miles through dense jungle to get the copper and cobalt to the coast. About a quarter of all the copper produced in the world is used by the electrical industry, mainly as wire.

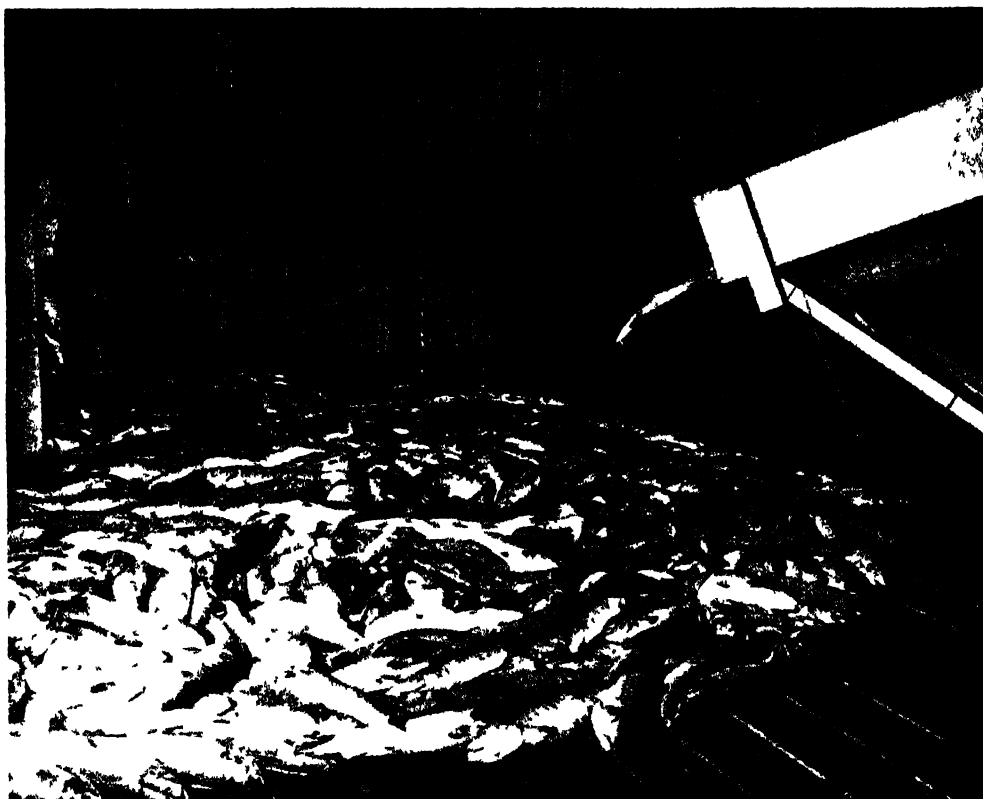
When another metal is alloyed with copper, it is hardened. Bronze used in ancient times for knives, axes and ornaments, is copper alloyed with tin. Brass, a copper-zinc alloy, is much needed in war-time for shell and cartridge cases, but it also has numerous peace-time uses. Look around you and see what a variety of articles are



**BRITISH COLUMBIAN SALMON HARVEST**

*National Film Board*

Nearly 25,000 workers are employed every year to deal with the great mid-summer salmon run. Nets, traps, and troll-lines supply a rich harvest to the score or more West Coast canneries. The picture shows seine net fishermen loading their catch into scows which will take it to the canneries.



Mendall

#### SORTING SALMON AT A CANADIAN CANNERY

The salmon fisheries of Alaska and British Columbia are far more valuable to Canadian trade than even the great cod fisheries of the Grand Bank. Fine fish such as these are caught, cleaned, cut, tinned, and cooked and sent to Britain and all parts of the world.

made of brass. Most brass and copper ware is made in the "Black Country," around Birmingham, and it eventually finds its way all over the world.

Southern Rhodesia, too, is very rich in minerals, those we buy in Britain include asbestos, chrome and zinc ores. Asbestos has two remarkable properties. Firstly, it splits up extremely easily into fibres, which can be spun and woven into cloth. Secondly, it will not burn, melt, allow electricity to pass through it, and is not affected by chemicals. Naturally, this useful mineral is employed here in safety curtains, firemen's clothes, brake linings, cable covering, gas fires, acid filters, roofing tiles and flat and corrugated sheets for building.

Modern steel goods, from bicycles to

furniture, have a chromium-plated finish. Most chromium is, however, alloyed with steel for special purposes such as stainless cutlery, and parts of cars, railway carriages, aircraft and bridges. You can see then, that these Rhodesian ores are of vital importance to a large number of our industries, for without them we would have few manufactured goods for export.

#### Union of South Africa

Sparkling wines, golden oranges, luscious peaches, sun-dried sultanas, juicy pineapples, are some of the delicious things which come to us from this sunny Dominion. This, too, is a land rich in gold, platinum, diamonds and many other minerals.

Nearly all the gold, mined a mile

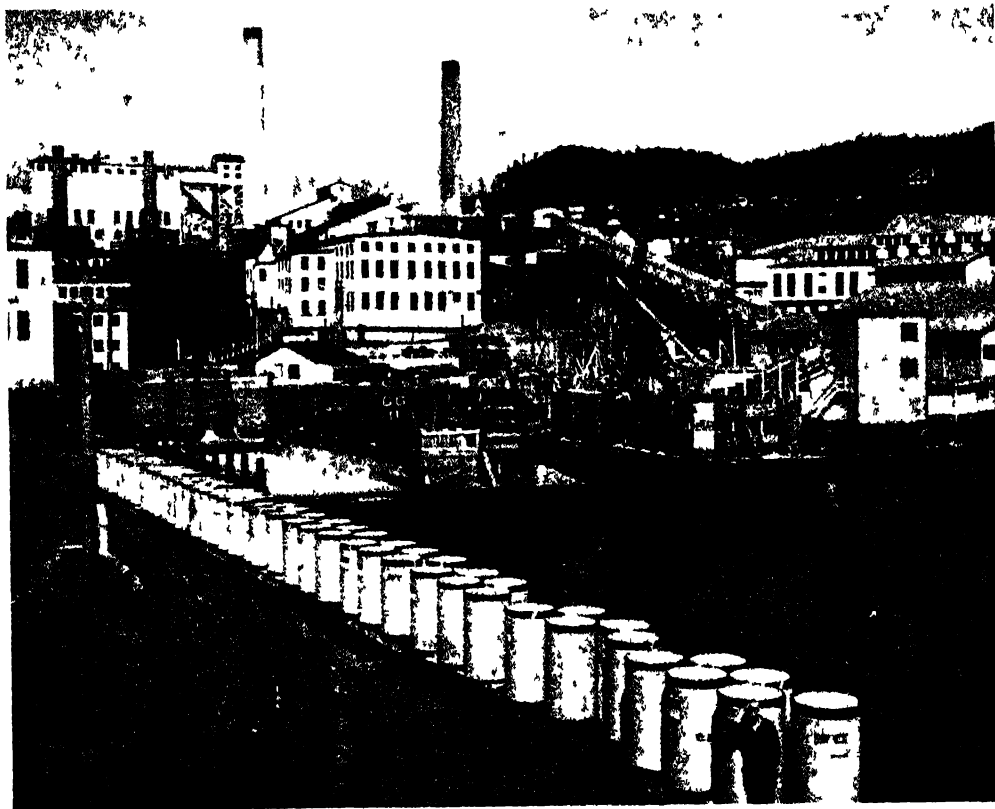


beneath the streets of Johannesburg, in the Rand, is used as the real wealth behind the paper and baser metal currencies of most countries, but a number of other uses include jewellery, pen-nibs and dental fillings. From the Transvaal also comes platinum, another precious metal used in jewellery, and employed in electrical and laboratory apparatus.

Asbestos, chrome-ore, manganese and mica are additional minerals we receive from South Africa

Are you one of the people who enjoy gazing into a jeweller's shop window at the glittering gems? Many of the diamonds you see there must have come from South Africa. Near Kimberley, and also in Pretoria, a blue clay is quarried. From the clay are

washed rough diamonds, which look like pieces of glass until they are skilfully cut and polished. Those unsuitable for jewellery are of great value in many British industries as parts of cutting tools. The ostrich feather, as a feminine adornment, enjoys spells of popularity. Farms on the South African Karroos supply the world with this commodity. Quantity, not quality, is the aim of the Native cattle farmer on the Veldt. Hence there is always a large number of hides and skins available for export. Millions of sheep, too, are reared on the plateau, often by Boers and other white settlers. Wool is therefore another valuable export to the United Kingdom. Cape Town is the outlet for most of the products of the Union,



*National Film Board*

#### NEWSPRINT FROM CANADA

Canada's vast forests help to satisfy the tremendous world demand for paper for our daily newspapers. This picture shows rolls of paper awaiting shipment from the docks on Powell River, British Columbia. Canadian timber also supplies cellulose for silk substitutes, and for motor car bodies and wheels.



THE PRODUCT OF CANADIAN PRAIRIES

M. L. L. O. U. L.

Canada is the third largest wheat growing nation, and her most productive wheat areas are the Prairie Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The enormous harvest provides grain and flour for export. The picture shows a worker at a Montreal flour mill trundling five 98 lb bags of flour to the shipping room for export.

and has elevators especially built for loading the locally grown wheat. Here, in the shadow of Table Mountain, ships are constantly arriving from Britain with cargoes of mining machinery, cars, locomotives and cotton and woollen goods.

Fireworks and signal lights owe their crimson flame to lithium chloride. Lithium is one of the very few products of the dry barren mandated territory of South-West Africa.

Radium, used in the treatment of cancer, comes from the Katanga region in the Belgian Congo at the source of the Congo. This is one of the few regions in the world where radium-

bearing rocks are to be found. Here, also, are mined copper and cobalt which we buy, although most of the trade of this land is with the mother country, Belgium.

#### On the Gold Coast

Chocolates are a fairly recent invention. Until large-scale plantations were established on the Gold Coast, British West Africa, cocoa remained an expensive beverage. This colony now produces more than any other country in the world, the bulk of it being sent to cocoa and chocolate factories at Bournville (Birmingham), York and Bristol.

Africans use palm oil instead of butter. The fruit of the oil-palm resembles small plums. The outside is fleshy and yields palm-oil, inside is a hard nut, the kernel of

which, when crushed, gives palm-kernel oil. Margarine and soap are made in England from these oils.

Coconut palms, from which come copra and coir, also thrive in these tropical coastlands, while from Kano, an ancient walled city in northern Nigeria, come groundnuts grown locally by negro farmers. Hides and skins from their animals, and tin from the nearby mines, are also sent by rail to Lagos, the chief port. Ships bound for Britain pick up cargoes of manganese from the Gold Coast and iron-ore from Sierra Leone.

In West Africa we have a ready

market for bicycles, sewing machines, gramophones and cheap cotton cloth.

Although France receives most of the products of her colonies in French West Africa, we trade with the French Cameroons for titanium ore (rutile), used in dentistry to give a natural colour to false teeth.

#### Canada and Newfoundland

Wide open spaces—unlimited resources—comparatively few inhabitants! All this adds up to the fact that Canada has a large surplus of food and raw materials. Without the wheat from the Canadian Prairies, bread, cake, biscuits and breakfast cereals would almost disappear from our tables. Bacon, butter and eggs, too, come from the dairy farms of the St. Lawrence lowlands, while thousands of boxes of apples are shipped to us from Nova Scotia in the east and British Columbia in the west. The latter State also provides us with nearly all the tinned salmon to be seen in our shops.

You can read in the section on Canada, of the vast forests stretching from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and of all that happens to the timber before it reaches this country. The demand for the raw material for newspaper has become

tremendous. Cellulose made from timber is being used in the manufacture of substitutes for silk, cotton, wool, metals, motor car bodies and wheels. Goods and food that were unwrapped a few years ago are now calling for forests of timber.

Red fox, silver fox, musk-rat, beaver, ermine and mink, are some of the animals living in these forests. The furs of these animals are made into costly coats and capes.

The rocks underlying the forest belt of the Dominion are some of the oldest in the world, and contain rich mineral



*Mondale*

#### POWDERED MILK IN THE MAKING

Everyone is familiar with the cans of powdered milk which the grocer can provide to supplement what the milkman brings. More often than not these cans will bear the name of an American firm and the picture shows a superheated tank in an Idaho, U S A, factory where the milk is dried by the circulation of heated air.



#### SCARRING PINE TREES FOR TURPENTINE

THE United States supplies us with much turpentine for our paint and varnish factories. Here we see pine trees being scarred so that the turpentine can collect in the iron gutters shown in the picture.

deposits. The asbestos mine at Thetford, Quebec, the lead-zinc mine at Sullivan, British Columbia, and the nickel mine at Sudbury, Ontario, are the largest of their kinds in the world, and each sends a large proportion of its output to Britain. The uses to which asbestos and zinc can be put have been mentioned elsewhere; lead is needed in this country for accumulator plates, cable covering, paint and plumbing, while nickel is important for strengthening steel, the heating coils of electric radiators and toasters, machine tools, nickel plating and other purposes.

Mica quarried 100 miles from Ottawa is capable of withstanding temperatures of 1,000 degrees Centigrade, and is therefore invaluable for furnace and oven windows. Copper, cobalt, cerium, platinum and talc, likewise occur in this region. Cadmium and

selenium are valuable by-products when zinc and copper ores are smelted. Silver is hardened by the addition of cadmium, and is then known as Sterling Silver.

Only about 300 tons of selenium are used throughout the world every year, but it has a very large number of fascinating applications. When a race-horse, or a burglar, intercepts a beam of light shining on a selenium cell, the effect is immediately registered electrically. It is used in television, cinematography, and the devices whereby street lamps, buoys, electric signs, etc., are automatically switched on at dusk and off at dawn. We get one metal from Canada which is not mined there! Bauxite from British Guiana is refined near hydro electric power stations along the St. Lawrence, and comes to us in the form of aluminium. In order that our pottery and glass industries may continue to supply the world with their much demanded products, we must import quantities of feldspar from Canada for glazing.

The industrial cities of the Dominion supply her with some manufactured goods, but more come across the border from the U.S.A. We only provide about 15 per cent. of Canada's imports, and of this, woollen, cotton and artificial silk goods, spirits and tea, are the chief items.

A four-page newspaper with a circulation of a million uses in one week, pulp from four thousand trees! Every day, huge rolls of newsprint from Newfoundland can be seen entering newspaper offices in Fleet Street. This is by far our largest import from this, our first colony, but next in importance comes fish. Fish to a Newfoundlander means cod, caught in their thousands in the shallow waters of the Grand Bank. The Catholic countries of Europe buy most of this, while we prefer salmon from Newfoundland's streams and from British Columbia. Ships bringing these commodities and small amounts of iron-ore and zinc concentrates across the

Atlantic Ocean, return from our shores laden with the products of our factories

### United States of America

The United States is one of the most productive countries in the world. She grows three-quarters of the maize, half the cotton and a fifth of the wheat of the world, and she produces over half the world's petroleum, and more than a third of the world's coal and iron ore. American commodities stand high on our list of imports.

Foodstuffs form an important part of these imports. Wheat comes from the Prairies adjoining Canada and must be carried hundreds of miles by rail to the Atlantic coast ports. Cargoes of grapefruit are brought from Texas and Florida while canned and dried fruit, specially peaches, prunes and

raisins, are brought from California, via the Panama Canal. The towns of the Middle West specialise in the canning of pork and beef, and in the production of by-products such as lard.

On the rich, black soils of some of the southern States, where the climate is warm and moist, cotton is grown. Negroes, descended from slaves work on the plantations, planting, weeding and picking the cotton which is sent to a Ginnery where the seed is separated from the fibres. The white fluffy fibres are packed in 500 lb bales, many of which are sent to Liverpool, Manchester and Glasgow, for distribution to the British cotton mills. Oil extracted from the seeds is used for frying fish and chips, while the residue is made into cattle cake, both of which are needed in Britain.



FIG. 4

### JAMAICAN TOBACCO

Jamaican cigars rival those of Havana for their excellence and we have seen many more of them in Britain since our shortage of dollars made it difficult for us to obtain the Havana variety. Here we see a field of tobacco growing under cheesecloth which has a mellowing effect

Tobacco smoking is said to have been introduced into Britain by Sir Walter Raleigh. To-day, millions of pounds are spent annually on this "fragrant weed." Most British cigarette smokers prefer the Virginian variety, grown on plantations in Kentucky and neighbouring States.

#### **Rare Minerals from America**

Although America is extremely rich in nearly all varieties of minerals, only small quantities are available for export, as the major part of her output is required for her own factories. However, some rare minerals are only obtainable from the U.S.A., and these include a natural asphalt which is resistant to chemical action and hence invaluable for acid-resisting flooring, battery boxes and cable covering; carbon black used in the rubber industry, and for typing ink; and Pike's Peak clay, essential for refining cod liver oil.

Molybdenum, for X-ray tubes and wireless apparatus, etc., gallium, for vapour arc lamps, indium, for the bearings of aero and car engines, and potassium for medicinal purposes are important in our industries. We also rely on small imports from the U.S.A. of the following minerals, the uses of which have been explained in foregoing sections: diatomite, borax, mica, magnesium, mercury, copper, lithium, selenium, sulphur, talc and tungsten.

Our very important ship-building industry must have large quantities of pine tar and pine pitch for the caulking of vessels, and the manufacture of cordage and oakum. America is one of our main sources of supply. The extensive pine forests of Florida and Georgia also provide us with thousands of barrels of turpentine, needed in our paint and varnish factories.

The United States at present produces more oil than any other country of the world. Crude oil, as it comes from the ground, is of little use until it has been refined. From the American oil refined in Britain, we obtain petrol,

paraffin, lubricating oil, anæsthetics, vaseline, petroleum coke used in metallurgy, battery carbons and arc-light pencils, and tar from which comes a huge variety of aniline dyes.

Hollywood, the home of American films, is responsible for bringing millions of dollars into the United States from all over the world. These films have enjoyed a great popularity in Britain, but are now being increasingly challenged by those produced in our own studios. British films are now being exported to America.

The value of our exports to the U.S.A. is considerably less than that of our imports from that country. They include spirits, especially whisky, tin for the canning industry, fine quality linen, woollen and cotton goods, small quantities of chemicals, drugs and dyes.

#### **Central America and the West Indies**

Mexico sends us mercury, lead and antimony, from the mountains of the interior, and brush fibre, and sisal from Yucatan. In exchange for them we ship industrial machinery, cotton goods, varnishes and paints.

Our trade with each of the seven tiny countries between Mexico and South America, which together are only twice the size of the British Isles, is mainly confined to timber and tree products. Most homes contain at least one article of furniture made of mahogany. This is one of the hardwoods we import from British Honduras. From the forested lowlands, around the Caribbean Sea, come bananas and chicle. The latter is a yellowish-white sticky juice, collected similarly to raw rubber and is the main ingredient of chewing-gum.

Costa Rica sends us small amounts of coffee, grown on the volcanic soils of the plateau.

Once again it is our manufactured goods, such as textiles, which enable us to pay for these products.

*Greater Antilles.* The climate and soils of Cuba are specially favourable



THE WORLD'S LARGEST COPPER MINE

*Mondvale*

This picture was taken at Chuquicamata, Chile, about 100 miles north-east of Antofagasta. Though it is called a mine, there are no underground workings. The copper-ore is obtained by blasting the face of the mountain, as the picture shows. Every day, trains take over 40,000 tons of ore to the nearby crushers.

to the large-scale cultivation of sugar cane. Molasses obtained from the cane is a source of industrial alcohol, needed for the production of methylated spirits, plastics, dyes, drugs, perfumes and cosmetics. In Jamaica, rum is distilled from the cane juice.

Havana, the capital of Cuba, has given its name to high quality cigar tobacco, grown in this island and neighbouring ones. These tropical islands also produce much fruit. Ships equipped with special refrigerators bring bananas by the million to the docks at Avonmouth from the plantations of Jamaica. We also enjoy Jamaican grapefruit and oranges. The latter can be recognised in the shops by their rather yellowish skins. Considerable quantities of honey are sent to us from this British possession, while her Blue Mountain coffee commands a high price in the British market.

*Lesser Antilles.* Sea Island, the finest variety of cotton in the world, is grown in these small islands, which form the eastern boundary of the Caribbean Sea. Barbados sugar is so called, from the island in which the cane is grown. We receive the bulk of these products, together with nutmegs from Grenada. Dominica has many British-owned lime plantations, in fact, she is the world's chief producer of limes and lime-juice.

The best-known product of Trinidad is natural asphalt from the famous Pitch Lake. This unique natural wonder only covers one hundred acres, but as the pitch is dug out, the holes fill up again from below. At the present rate of consumption, it is estimated that it will last for four hundred years.

Oilfields near the Pitch Lake produce the British Commonwealth's main

supply of petroleum. One further item of export from these islands is cocoa, which is increasing in importance, as it replaces bananas on plantations ravaged by disease.

Sponges, turtles and tortoises (important for their shells), abound in the warm waters of the coral islands known as the Bahamas, and are exported to us.

#### Through South America

Of the three Guianas, British Guiana is the richest, mainly on account of the deposits of bauxite found there. She is the sole British Commonwealth territory in the South American Continent, and most of her trade is with Britain. Much of the brown sugar to be bought at our grocer's is called Demerara, after the river valley of that name in which

it is cultivated. Molasses from the sugar cane is also taken by Britain.

One of the more important products of the dense equatorial forests of the Guianas is balata, a rubber-like gum used to make belts for machinery and as a substitute for gutta percha. From the forests come hardwoods, one of the more valuable being greenheart, which, because it contains an oil disliked by marine worms, is extensively used in ship building. We supply Guiana with machinery for mining bauxite and refining sugar, and other manufactured goods which her people require.

Brazil has a considerable trade with this country, sending us a wide range of products. Some of these have assumed an increasing importance in recent years.



HUSKING TRINIDAD COCOA PODS

Eastern Trinidad has much the same climate as the Gold Coast of West Africa, and is a rich cocoa-growing region. Here we see workers husking cocoa pods. The beans thus obtained are allowed to ferment and are dried before being bagged for sale.



## WEST INDIAN OIL AND SUGAR



1834  
This picture shows a scene on Trinidad's oilfields near La Brea, not far from the famous Pitch Lake, and there are other oilfields near Guayaguayare. These fields are one of the main sources of petroleum in the British Commonwealth.



1834  
Sugar, molasses, and cotton are the chief exports of Barbados. This picture shows an ox wagon taking cane to the factory for crushing. This squeezes out the rich juice which will be boiled in another part of the factory to obtain the sugar. Though Barbados sugar is important, one of the largest sugar plantations in the Commonwealth is on the island of Trinidad.



*Australian News & Information Bureau.*

#### PREPARING AUSTRALIAN CHEESE

Australia is a great producer of dairy and agricultural products. The dairy herds of New South Wales and Queensland provide the raw materials for cheese factories like the one you see in this picture.

The picture shows cheeses being prepared for blending in the maturing room of the factory.

especially cotton, sugar and beef. Large numbers of cattle are reared on the grasslands of the plateau, and Brazil rivals Argentina in supplying us with chilled and canned beef. Hides, hair, especially that from the tails of the cattle, which is curled and used in mattresses, and other valuable by-products are shipped to England. Brazil is the chief producer of quartz, over half her output coming to Great Britain.

Quartz, or rock crystal, is used in cheap jewellery, for making optical glass and parts of radio and telephone instruments. This country, the largest in South America, is our main source of cotton linters, employed in making paper, plastics, bedding, surgical dressings and rayon, and cotton waste, mainly used for furnishing fabrics and towels. Shoe polish and floor polish,

found in every home here, contain vegetable waxes, probably originating in Brazil. These waxes are derived from the protective coating on the leaves of certain palm trees. In order to make paints and varnishes dry quickly, a special oil is used, which comes from the Oiticica tree of Brazil.

Brush fibres, ramie, derris root and pyrethrum flowers are additional Brazilian exports. Her once important output of rubber has declined, and although she is the world's largest producer of coffee, we buy but very little. Once again our manufactured goods contribute to the balance of trade between the two countries.

You have read that we import thousands of hides from other countries which are made into leather in our tanneries. At one time all the tannic acid used in this process came from

British oak trees, but now we import a large proportion of tannin from Paraguay. It is derived from the very hard and heavy wood of the quebracho tree, growing in the forests of the Gran Chaco, and enables leather to be tanned more quickly and cheaply than by any other means.

Fray Bentos and Paysandu are two towns in Uruguay which have given their names to two products popular here, namely, corned beef and ox-tongue. Besides cattle, the grasslands of Uruguay are ideally suited to the rearing of sheep, some of the wool from which is shipped to London.

The grasslands, or Pampas, of Uruguay extend into the Argentine, where they are used for similar purposes. Large droves of sheep and cattle are slaughtered and prepared for export in the *frigorificos* of the Plate River estuary. As in Uruguay, wool and other numerous by-products of the animal industry are important as articles of trade.

We also buy wheat and some cotton, which grow in the more fertile parts of the country.

These vital imports of food and raw materials from Argentina are again paid for by the machinery and

other manufactured goods we send to her.

### The Copper Mines of Chile

In the Atacama desert of Northern Chile are found the world's chief deposits of nitrates. Farmers in our own country use large amounts as a fertiliser. High in the Andes of this part of Chile is the world's largest copper mine, the ore from which is imported into Britain. The "head" on a glass



*Australian News & Information Bureau.*

### LOGGING IN NEW SOUTH WALES

Australia is best known, as far as timber is concerned, for such hard woods as jarrah and karri. The picture shows a ten-ton blackbutt log being towed away in Wauchope forest on the north coast of New South Wales. Timber production was greatly increased during the war, when plywoods were urgently needed for building Mosquito aircraft.

of beer, and the foam from a fire extinguisher, are produced by saponin. This substance is obtained from quillaia bark, of which Chile is the sole supplier.

The small country of Bolivia, set high in the Andes, is very rich in a variety of minerals. Of these we receive tin, antimony and tungsten.

The Alpaca is a cousin of our old-world camel, but is much smaller and lives in Peru on the mountain pastures of the Andes. Its hair is soft and silky, and is in great demand here for making the light, hard-wearing cloth known as alpaca.

Ecuador was the first country in which Panama hats were made. This form of headgear, woven from the fibres of the toquilla palm, remains one of the chief exports of this country. The bark of the cinchona tree, growing in the remote forests of eastern Ecuador is supplied to us for the manufacture of quinine, a drug used to combat m'aria and for other medical purposes.

The exports of Colombia are few, but, like her neighbour Ecuador, she provides us with quinine.

Venezuela is the third largest oil producing country in the world. Much of the oil is sent to be refined at the Dutch island of Curaçao, from which it is despatched to England, supplying a great part of our requirements.

#### **Australia and New Zealand**

All men, even those in the hottest countries, need to wear clothes, except the most primitive peoples. One of the most common things of which clothes are made is wool. The chief wool-producing country in the world is Australia, which has more than one hundred million sheep. For every person in Australia there are at least fifteen sheep! Most of these are merino sheep which can be bred easily on the rather dry pasture on the plain around the River Murray and her tributaries. The merino's wrinkled skin enables it to carry an astonishing amount of

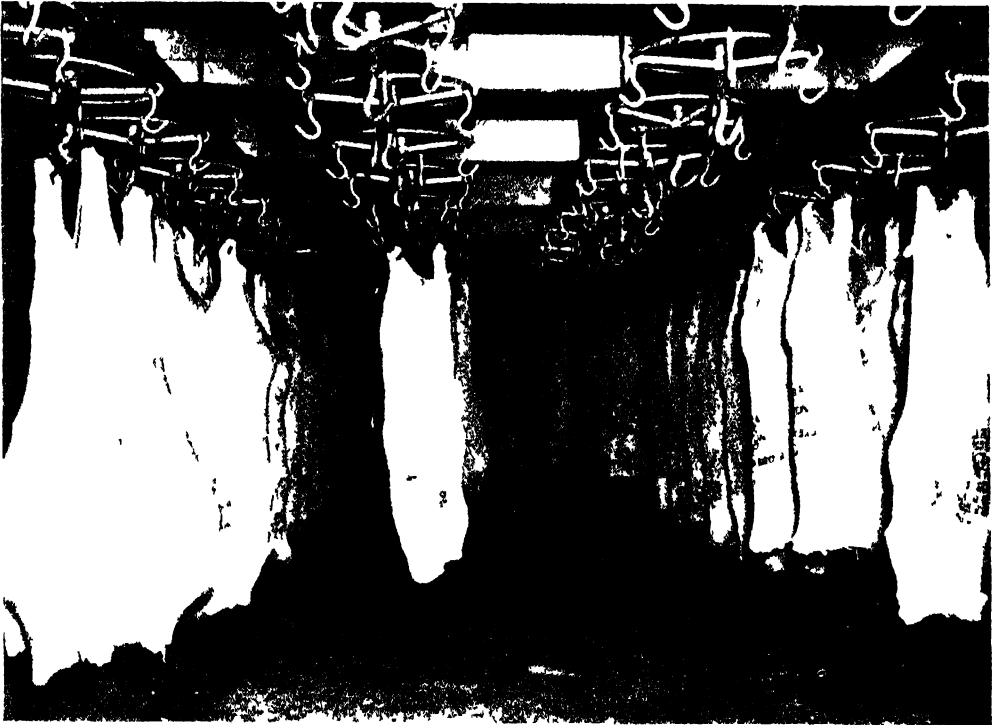
wool, which is finer and more silky than that of sheep of any other kind. The fleeces, which may weigh as much as 40 lbs., are packed in bales and taken to ports such as Geelong and Sydney, where they are graded and shipped overseas, especially to London, which is the world's chief wool market. From there it is sent to the woollen mills of Yorkshire, or re-exported to countries on the continent of Europe.

In northern Australia, the settler uses the grassland for cattle ranches, and this continent ranks after Argentina and Uruguay as an exporter of beef. Thousands of dairy cattle too are reared, especially on the east coast lowlands, where the climate is moist. More butter, cheese and eggs too, are produced than the Australians require, and they sell their quite considerable surplus to the mother country.

Lands noted for sheep are also suited to the cultivation of wheat. Combined harvesters working on the plains of this Dominion, cut and thresh the grain and put it into sacks ready for sale in Britain.

As in South Africa, the Australian seasons are the reverse of ours, and this gives her fruit production a splendid chance in our markets. Fruit such as apples will keep a sufficiently long time to be sold fresh in England, but soft fruits such as peaches and plums are best canned, or made into jam, or even dried. Australian grapes are not only dried to make sultanas, raisins and currants, but are also made into wines. All these things are consumed daily by the people of our islands.

Australia has very little forest-land. In the south-west tip are found forests of hardwoods such as jarrah and karri. These woods are tough, heavy and resistant to weather and boring creatures, and so are extremely useful here for paving blocks, wharves and railway sleepers. From the wattle, another Australian tree, valuable tannin



#### FROZEN MEAT FROM AUSTRALIA

Australia's beef cattle are to be found chiefly in Queensland. The picture shows carcasses being frozen by the new Australian Smother-on Chain system which freezes the carcasses quickly, saves man-power and space, and is claimed to be the only one of its kind in the world.

is obtained, while other trees yield resin. Both these items are imported into Britain.

Many of the early settlers in Australia went there seeking gold. Her output of this precious metal is now quite small, but she produces a variety of other metals, needed by many of our manufacturers. These include lead, tin, zinc, cadmium, titanium and tungsten, the uses to which each is put have been described elsewhere.

Australia is largely a producer of pastoral and agricultural products. Although the number of her industrial enterprises is increasing, she must still buy a considerable quantity of factory-made goods from abroad. Most of these she gets from us.

Two important inventions, namely, the steamship and the refrigerator, enabled New Zealand to climb rapidly to its present rank as one of the world's

outstanding pastoral countries. No one thought of sending mutton to Britain in slow sailing ships that took three months to do the journey. Now for each of the one and a half million people in New Zealand, there are almost twenty sheep and more than two cattle. It is therefore not surprising to find that animal products of all kinds account for more than nine tenths of the islands' exports. We in Britain are her best customer, particularly for meat and dairy produce.

The character of the country is so varied that in one part one breed of sheep, such as the merino (for wool) does well, in others, another breed, such as the Southdown (for mutton) does best. The Corriedale, originally evolved in New Zealand, is a dual purpose sheep producing wool and mutton.

New Zealand does not experience disastrous droughts like Australia and

Uruguay, and the wetter North Island has about four-fifths of the cattle. Many of these are dairy cows, from whose milk, butter and cheese are made. Inspectors, employed by the government of New Zealand, mark "Canterbury Lamb" and dairy produce with the national emblem, a fern frond, as a guarantee of their purity. Look out for this sign on the things you buy in the shops. You may even see it on a jar of honey or a box of apples.

Other than animal products, an export of New Zealand much in demand for varnish making is kauri gum. This is a fossilised resin of former forests, dug up out of the ground in the Auckland peninsula.

Ready-made clothes, cotton and woollen cloth, cigarettes, boots and shoes, iron and steel plates and wire

for fencing are our chief contributions to the imports of New Zealand, of which we supply about half.

Britain's trade reaches out to almost every country of the world. We are utterly dependent on other lands for all kinds of foods and for a host of minerals and other raw materials, needed to make the things we use each day and the manufactures we sell abroad. All these imports, it must be remembered, have to be paid for, almost entirely by money earned by our exports. We have advanced far from the way of life of Robinson Crusoe, but unless we maintain and increase our flow of exports, we shall find ourselves without not only the luxuries but the very necessities of life: in which case, we shall be far worse off than Robinson Crusoe ever was.



#### NEW ZEALAND APPLES FOR BRITAIN

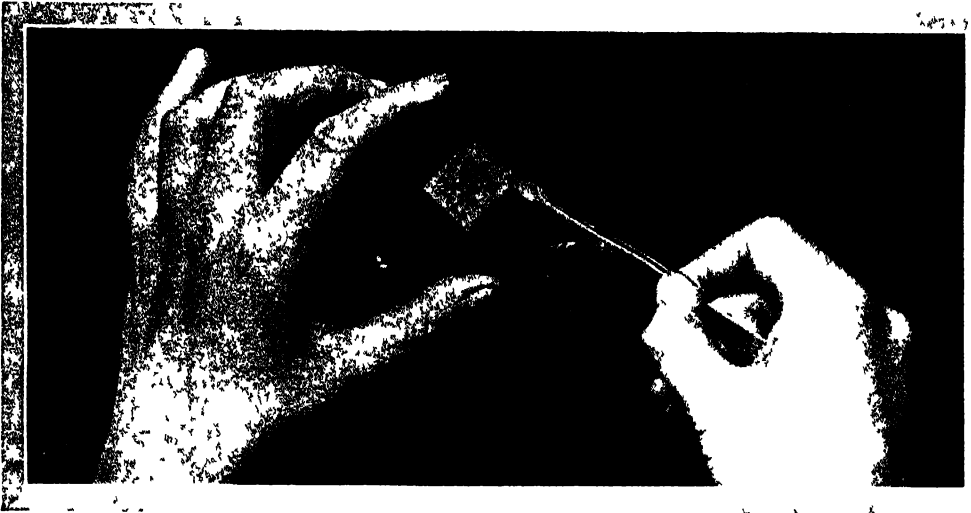
*High Commissioner for New Zealand.*

Next time you visit the greengrocer look at the apple boxes and see if they bear a fern frond mark. If they do, the apples will have come from New Zealand, whose national emblem—widely used on the Dominion's produce—is the fern frond. Here we see crated apples being loaded for shipment to Britain.

The Hobby  
that is now  
a Science



Learning about  
Other Lands  
by Postage Stamps



*Photos by courtesy of Publicating and Distributing Co. Ltd*

#### THE WATERMARK DETECTOR

One of philately's troubles is to distinguish if a stamp has a watermark, or whether it was printed on unwatermarked paper. Here the "Watermark Detector" helps. This is a small black tray on which the stamp is placed face downwards. Dip a small camel-hair brush into benzine, and apply it to the stamp. In most cases the watermark will appear clearly. Benzine is harmless, whether the stamp is used or unused.

## STAMP COLLECTING

POSTAGE stamps first came into use on Wednesday, May 6th, 1840, and the centenary was celebrated in this country in 1940 by the issue of special stamps bearing the heads of Queen Victoria and King George VI. Since 1840 new issues of postage stamps have appeared from time to time in all civilised countries. Now the total of different varieties, as given in some of the catalogues, is about 88,000, which total would be greatly increased if certain varieties of printing, paper, etc., were included, and which are considered by specialists to be distinct issues.

#### The Growth of a Hobby

Soon after 1850 a few people began to make ordered collections of postage stamps. The hobby and its followers

were regarded at first with kindly contempt. But stamp-collecting has long lived down the sneers of outsiders, and is now the prime favourite among collecting hobbies, indulged in by all classes of the community from Royal personages and Presidents downwards. Its field is the whole civilised world. Every country has its army of collectors.

The popularity of stamp-collecting is due to several factors. It can be pursued by people of all ages. It needs little space. There is no end to it, for new stamps are continually being issued. In 1947, more than 2,400 new stamps were issued. Of these about 750 were new Colonial issues. As time goes on these numbers will tend to increase. It has great possibilities about

it, for even the blindest collector may stumble on a lucky "find." And, a very important point, money carefully expended on it, to say nothing of time, is well spent, for a collection must of necessity increase its value, if not its actual size, as years go by and old issues become more and more difficult to obtain. For there is not the least likelihood of stamp-collecting ever going out of favour.

As soon as the young collector begins to amass stamps, he will need an *album* in which to arrange and keep them. His first album should be of small size and simply arranged. It is a great mistake to begin with an album so large that years must elapse before it ceases to be a desert of paper containing oases of stamps. When the small album is

filled, it will be time to transfer the collection to a larger book.

Some experts advocate the illustrated album, with engraved facsimiles of stamps to guide the placing. Others are for the unillustrated album. If the first be chosen, it should be one in which the illustrations are good of their kind. The plain album will make necessary a good illustrated *catalogue* such as any leading firm of stamp dealers issues. If the album selected has spaces on both sides of the leaves for stamps, it is advisable to interleave it with sheets of tissue paper, to prevent the stamps on one page catching on or rubbing against those on that opposite. Even where one side only of the leaves is occupied, interleaving is recommended to protect the stamps.



#### CURIOUS STAMPS

- 1 Mafeking, 3d (portrait of General Baden Powell) 2 Cape of Good Hope 1853 1d (triangular) 3 Uganda 1896 4 annas (printed by the Missionaries at Usoga) 4 Bahra 1882 8d Native issue 5 Bahra 1888 Native type set stamp 6 Great Britain 1870 1d (the little 1d) 7 British Guiana 1882 provisional 20 (These stamps were perforated across with the word SPECIMEN to prevent fraud) 8 Afghanistan, 1898, 2 abasi 9 Kashmir, 1878, 2 annas



# NATIVE RULERS AND PEOPLES



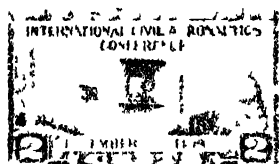
1 Madagascar 1930, 2c (Firu Abdullah) 2 Mozambique Co 1918, 15c (Crook) 3 Tonga 1913, 1c (Queen Salote) 4 Martinique 1908, 15c (Crook) 5 Togo 1923, 2c (Firu Abdullah) 6 Kishengharh 1899, 1 annas (Maharajah Sardul Singh) 7 Cochin 1918, 10 pices (Maharajah) 8 Congo 1923, 175 franc (Ubangi Min) 9 Somali Coast 1915, 30c (Woman Native) 10 Congo 1923, 1 franc (Native Potter) 11 New Zealand, 1920, 1d (Miori) 12 Johore 1925, 3c (Sultan Ibrahim) 13 U.S.A., 1898, 1c (North American Indians)

# SOME OF THE EARLIEST STAMPS



1. Barbados, 1852, 1d 2 Great Britain, 1840, 1d 3 France, 1849, 20 centimes 4. Portugal, 1853, 25 reis 5 India, 1854, 2 annas 6 Newfoundland, 1857, 1d 7 China, 1878, 1 candarin 8 Greece, 1861, 1 lepton 9 Bolivia, 1866, 5 centavos 10 Argentine Confederation, 1858, 5 centavos 11 Spain, 1850, 6 cuartos 12 Transvaal, 1869, 1d 13 Ceylon, 1857, 1d 14 St. Helena, 1856, 6d.

# AERONAUTICAL STAMPS—Plate 1



1903—Wright Biplane



D.H. 34



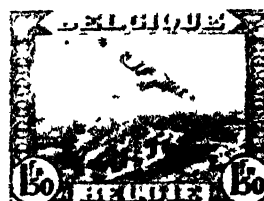
1909—Bleriot Monoplane



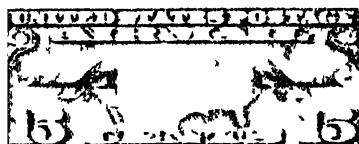
Ryan Monoplane



1914-18—D.F.W.



Fokker F.VII



D.H. 4



1930's—S.G.B.



1920's—Junkers F 13



A.W.—Atalanta

First row (reading from left to right): U.S.A. 1903—5 cents; Egypt 1900—5 mills; Second Row: France 1903—5 centimes plus 1 centime; U.S.A. 1902—10 cents; Third Row: Austria 1905—35 heller; 1911—3 heller; 1930—150 francs; Fourth Row: U.S.A. 1920—15 cents; France 1903—1 centime plus 112 centimes; Fifth Row: China 1933—5 cents; Egypt 1933—5 mills.



# ZOOLOGICAL STAMPS



- 1 Australia, 1½d (The Black Swan of Western Australia) 2 Sudan 1 mil (Camel and Postman)  
 3 USA, 4c (Hunting the Bison) 4 Malay 6c (11½c) 5 Paraguay 5c (Lion) 6 N  
 Rhodesia, 1½d (Giraffe and Elephant) 7 Ethiopia, 8 guerche (Rhinoceros) 8 Australia 6d  
 (Kangaroo) 9 Australia, 3d (Kookaburra) 10 N Zealand 6d (Kiwi) 11 Peru 10c  
 (Llamas) 12 North Borneo 12c (Crocodile) 13 South Africa, 1s (Gnus) 14 Liberia 75c  
 (Hippopotamus)

against rubbing or being marked by the printing ink of illustrations. The album should also be well 'guarded' by the stumps of leaves plentifully bound in with the full leaves.

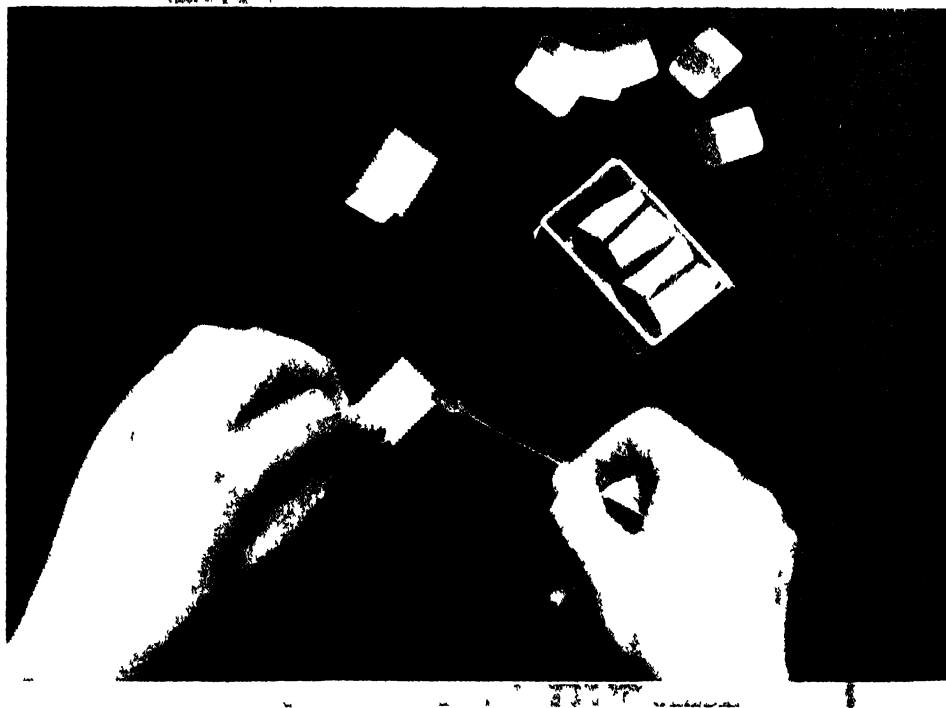
A type of album that has recently become very popular is the Single Country Loose Leaf Illustrated Album. Collectors who find it confusing to attempt to build up a collection of all countries are able to concentrate on a collection of one or a few countries.

### Gauge and Hinges

Another very important item of the equipment is a *perforation gauge*, with which to find out the number of perforations in 2 centimetres (about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch) along the edges of a stamp. The identity of many varieties of stamps can be established exactly only by

gauge. The gauge should be printed on stiff card, with the various rows of round dots corresponding to the different perforation numbers arranged round the edges. To use the gauge, a stamp is presented to the rows of dots in turn, until one is found which allows *all* the dots to be seen between the projections of the perforation. The number printed over that row is the perforation number of the stamp.

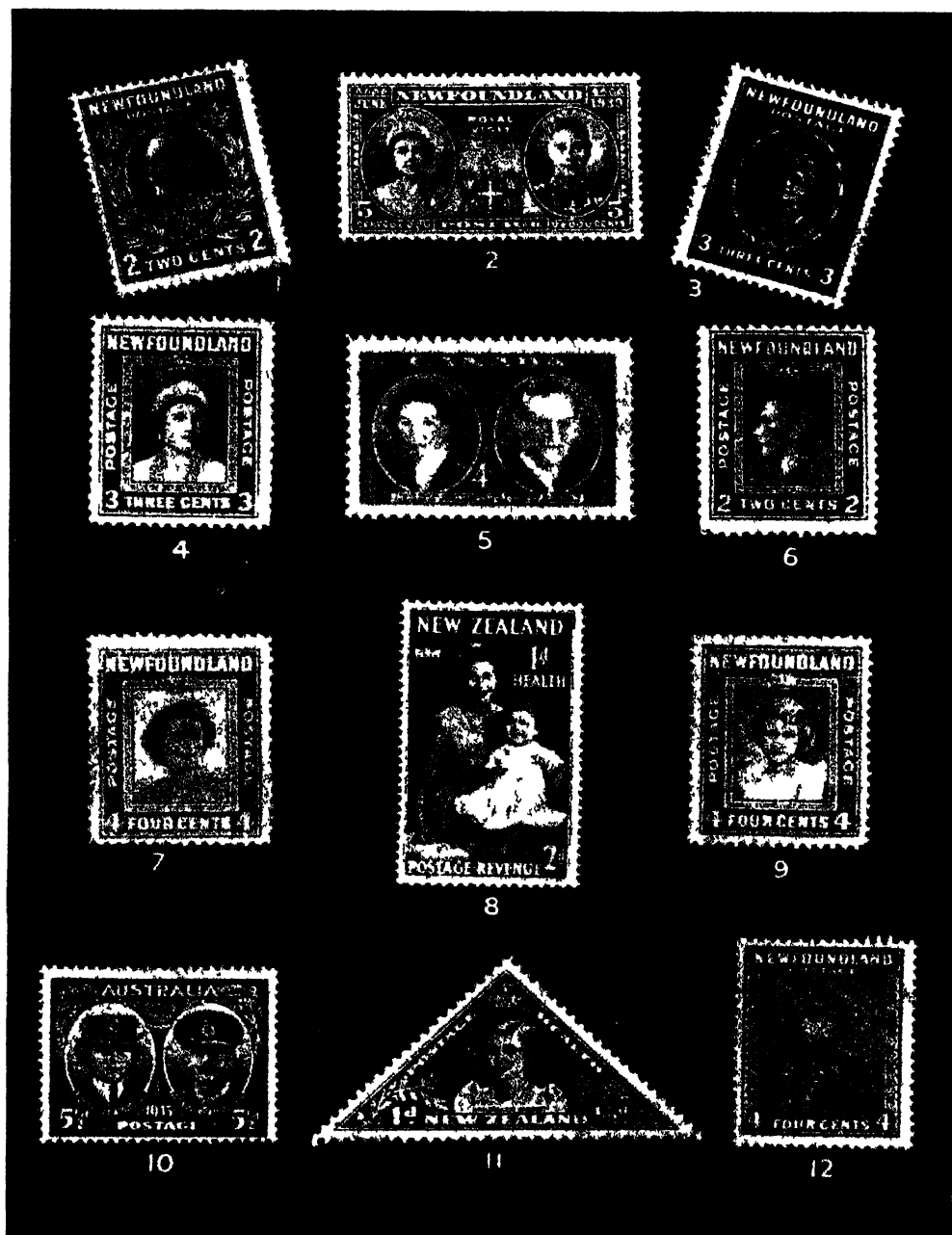
A supply of *hinges* for attaching stamps to the album will be needed. A pocket *magnifying glass*—preferably one having two lenses, which can be used singly or together—will be very useful for the close examination of stamps, and a pair of *tweezers* for picking up and adjusting delicate stamps should be added if possible. *Transparent envelopes*, sold cheaply by



HOW STAMPS ARE MOUNTED

Stamp Mounts are indispensable to the collector. The mount is gummed on one side and should be folded back at the narrow edge about a depth of  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch, gummed side outwards. Damp the folded part and attach it to the back of the stamp so that the fold is level with the top edge, as shown in illustration. The remainder of the gummed side is then damped, and by it the stamp can be affixed to the album leaf. As the fold acts as a hinge it can be lifted up and examined for watermark, etc., without being removed.

# SOME ROYAL PORTRAITS



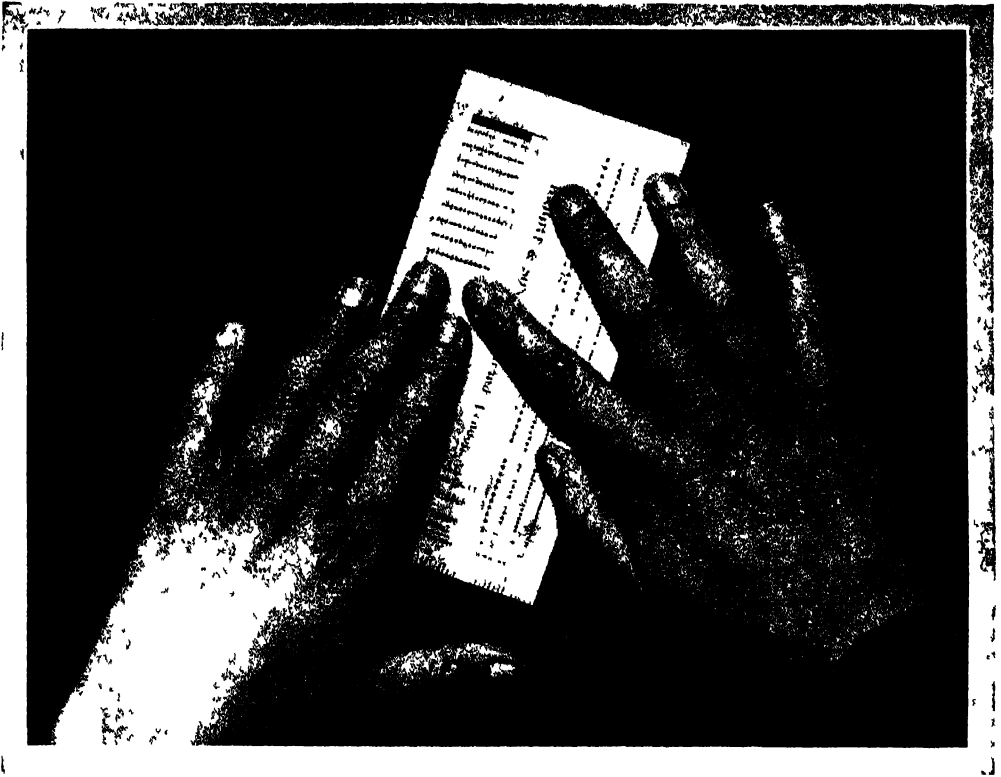
1 Newfoundland, 2c King George VI. 2 Newfoundland, 5c Royal Visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth. 3 Newfoundland, 3c Queen Mary. 4 Newfoundland, 5c Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother). 5 Canada, 4c Princess Elizabeth (now Queen Elizabeth II) and Duke of Edinburgh. 6 Newfoundland, 2c King George VI. 7 Newfoundland, 4c Princess Elizabeth (now Queen Elizabeth II). 8 New Zealand, 2d (plus 1d Health) Princess Elizabeth (Queen Elizabeth II) and Prince Charles. 9 Newfoundland, 4c Princess Elizabeth (Queen Elizabeth II). 10 Australia, 5½d Duke and Duchess of Gloucester. 11 New Zealand, 1d (plus ½d Health) Princess Margaret. 12 Newfoundland, 4c Duke of Windsor.

# SOME AUSTRALIAN STAMPS



1 Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother), 1d. 2 Flowers of the Curralong in frame. 3 Centenary of S. Australia, 3d. 4 Proclamation Tree " in foreground. 5 King George VI, 2½d. 6 Merino Sheep, 3d. 7 Capt. John MacArthur Centenary 1834-1934. 8 Ferdinand von Mueller, 2½d. (1825-1896), Botanist (issued 1948). 9 Centenary of Mitchell's Exploration of Central Queensland (1845-1945), 2½d. 10 Koala Bear, 4d. 11 Lyre Bird, 1s. 12 Kangaroo, ½d. 13 Emu, 5½d. 14 Duck-billed Platypus, 9d. 15 Kookaburra or Laughing Jackass, 6d. 16 Peace Stamps, 1945.





#### THE STAMP GAUGE

A very necessary portion of a collector's equipment is the "Perforation Gauge," as difference in perforation is often the deciding factor in determining to what particular issue a stamp belongs and its value. A Gold Coast 1d blue has either 12½ or 14 perforations in a width of 2 centimetres. The method is to fit the perforations of the stamp to the little round dots, as shown in the picture. Upon this "gauge" gradations from 7 to 16½ perforations to 2 centimetres are shown.

dealers, allow loose stamps to be examined without being touched.

#### What to Collect

It has been assumed, when speaking of the choice of an album, that the beginner will devote himself to making a "general" collection of the stamps of all countries. This is probably the best course to take, for it will give him that general knowledge of stamps which will be of great value if, at a later date, he should decide to specialise. Even a specialist should accumulate and keep as good a general collection as he can get together, since, after having specialised a certain amount in one direction, he may change his mind and enter another field.

The beginner should make up his

mind at the start to keep out of his collection all rubbish such as "collectors' stamps," printed to sell to collectors and not for genuine postal use. Some of these are very nice to look at, and they certainly help to fill up space, but no self-respecting collector will have anything to do with them. Let him also beware of the many forgeries that are in circulation. Some may be discovered easily enough, but others are so cleverly done as to take in even the expert sometimes. Instead of being thrown away when detected, such worthless stamps may be assigned to a special book to form a kind of "rogues' gallery," which will presently acquire an interest of its own.

"Quality rather than quantity"

# EARLY BRITISH EMPIRE STAMPS



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14

1 New India 1861, 1c (King Edward VII when Prince of Wales). In the 1c 1c type  
3 Canada 1868, 3c 1c India 1861, 1c 1c 5 Straits Settlements 1861, 1c 1c St. Lucia 1861, 1c  
7 Gibraltar 1861, 1c 8 Cape of Good Hope 1861, 1c 9 St. Vincent 1861, 1c 11 Natal 1861, 1c  
12 Tasmania 1861, 3d 13 South Australia 1861, 6d 14 New Zealand 1862, 2d

# HISTORICAL AND COMMEMORATIVE STAMPS



1. Australia 24c (Sydney Bridge) 2. Great Britain 1d (British Empire Exhibition) 3. Chile 4c (Palacio de la Moneda) 4. India 1d (New Delhi) 5. San Marino 1d (Liberty and Virtue) 6. Cile 2c (Palacio de la Moneda) 7. Canada 3c (Confederation 50th Anniversary) 8. Switzerland 7c (Peace Issue) 9. Japan 10sen (Crown Prince Tomi) 10. Japan 3sen (Imperial Silver Wedding) 11. Australia 1d (Parliament House at Canberra) 12. Costa Rica 20c (Centenary) 13. Australia 1d (Stuart Centenary) 14. Canada 13c (Ottawa Conference)

should be the beginner's maxim. Stamps collected for the album should be lightly post-marked, unfaded, clean, free from stains, and creases, and properly centred—that is, with the design not cut into by the perforations. Stamps supposed to be unperforated should have a good margin all round. Unscrupulous persons are not above converting perforated stamps into imperforate by trimming off the perforation teeth neatly with scissors! Perforation teeth should be perfect all round.

Of course, the rarer a stamp is, the

more difficult it is to come by one that is all it should be. So we may lay down this general rule: if your specimen is not a good one, replace it by a better when the chance offers, for the value of a collection depends very largely on the condition of the stamps it contains.

*Unused* stamps are in most cases more valuable than used. But they cost a good deal more. As time goes along, used stamps (with certain exceptions) should be replaced wherever possible by unused.

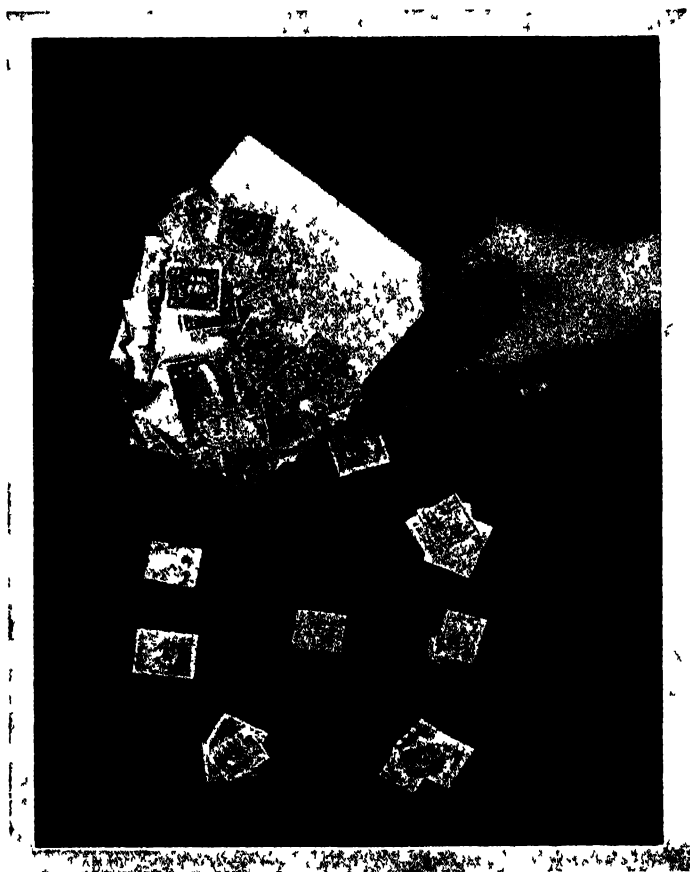
There are to a certain extent "fash-

ions" in stamps, as in other forms of collection. At the time of writing the following stamps are specially in favour: Colonial issues such as those in celebration of the Silver Jubilee of King George V and Queen Mary; all King George VI issues of Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Canada; Egypt, West Indies, Germany, Danzig, Saar, Holland, U.S.A., Switzerland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and France.

There is also a great demand for Air Mail Stamps of all kinds, as representing the newest method of mail transport. Such stamps would be a particularly interesting subject for specialising, and offer good chances of getting together a really valuable collection.

#### How to Collect

Ninety-nine out of a hundred collectors have to start their collections with stamps bought in



#### ALWAYS USE TWEEZERS

Many stamps are ruined by careless handling. Any soiling reduces their value and spoils their appearance, and in the case of unused specimens especially so. Consequently a pair of tweezers should be used for handling stamps. Collectors adopting this device quickly become expert at employing them and hardly ever use their fingers, with the result that the good condition of their stamps is preserved.

# PICTORIAL STAMPS



1. S. Rhodesia, 2d. (Victoria Falls). 2. Japan, 2 sen (Fuji Mountain). 3. Papua, 4d. ("Lake-tor"). 4. Canada, 12c. (Quebec). 5. China, 13c. (Labourer). 6. Liberia, \$1 (Steamer and Coast with Surf). 7. France, 10 francs (Port of La Rochelle). 8. Egypt, 1m. (Boats on Nile). 9. Montserrat, 1 1/4d. (View of Island). 10. Barbados, 1d. ("The Olive Blossom"). 11. Rarotonga, 4d. (The Harbour). 12. Rarotonga, 4d. (The Harbour). 13. U.S.A., 1893, 2c. (Landing of Columbus). 14. U.S.A., 1920, 1c. (The Mayflower). 15. Jamaica, 1900, 1d. (Llandoverly Falls).

# GEOGRAPHICAL STAMPS



1 Costa Rica 1924 50c 2 Paraguay 1924 1 peso 3 Cyprus 1928 1 1/2 piastres 4 Mexico 1917 40c 5 Panama 1902 10c 6 Dominican Republic (and Haiti) 1900 10c 7 New Zealand 1909 1d 8 Canada 1898 2c (British Empire) 9 Eire 1922 2d 10 Canada 1927 1c 11 Mexico 1926 10c (N and C and S America) 12 Estonia 1923 100 marks

# STAMPS OF NEW ZEALAND



1. The John W. Kille and Philip L. (1895-1917) - First Class. D. in. in. L. 5. C. in. well. Otago. 1. 4. in. or L. in. 1. 5. University of Otago. C. C. K. in. L. K. in. 1. 7. Mount. in. S. 1. 8. In. in. L. 1. 5. Sw. in. L. 1. 1. L. in. M. in. S. 1. 1. 11. K. in. 1. 12. Mount. in. 1. 13. and 14. Post. Issues. C. in. L. 1. 1.

## MORE INTERESTING PICTORIALS



1 Tokelau Islands, 1/2d Atafu 2 Nyasaland, 1d African Leopard 3 Tokelau Islands, 1d Nukunono 4 Tokelau Islands, 1d Fakaofu 5 Newfoundland, 5c Cabot in the *Matthew* off Cape Bonavista 1947 6 Nyasaland 1 1/2d Tea Estate 7 Nyasaland, 3d 8 and 9 Nyasaland 10 Rs 11 Nyasaland 1s Map 12 Norfolk Island 6d 13 Mauritius, 12c Reproduction of 1847 stamp (issued 1947) 14 Hong Kong, \$1 Clipper and seaplane, issued 1941



# AIR MAIL STAMPS



1 Dutch Indies, 1932, 1 guilder 2 Siam, 1925, 25 atts 3 India, 1920, 2 annas 4 S Africa, 1928, 4d 5 Estonia, 1924, 45 marks 6 Poland, 1925, 1 grosz 7 Syria, 1931, 50 piastres 8 Belgium, 1930, 5 francs 9 Australia, 1931, 6d 10 Bulgaria, 1927, 1 leva 11 Danzig, 1923, 50 marks 12 Germany, 1922, 10 marks

packets from dealers. It is wise to trade only with good firms, which may be relied on not to foist any rubbish on to the purchaser.

The price of a packet increases out of proportion to the number of different varieties in it. Thus, one of 1,000 kinds will cost much more than ten times the price of a 100-kind packet. To avoid duplication, it is better to save money till a large packet can be bought, rather than to buy a series of small, cheap packets.

After some experience with "general" packets, the collector may proceed to *geographical* packets, each

containing so many stamps of one continent or country only. There will be some duplication of specimens, no doubt, but this will give him the chance of replacing imperfect specimens in his album, and gathering a stock for "swopping."

The foundations of a collection can be laid quickly enough by purchase. Then follows the really more interesting process of filling up gaps and completing series by "swopping" duplicates; begging from friends; and, when funds permit, occasional purchases from "approval" sheets supplied by dealers.



#### COUNTRIES OR STATES WHICH NO LONGER ISSUE STAMPS

1. Bremen, 1861, 5 s gr. 2. Modena, 1859, 20 cents. 3. Sicily, 1859, 1 gramo. 4. Brunswick, 1853, 1 s.gr. 5. Nova Scotia, 1863, 5 cents. 6. Saxony, 1863, 1 n.gr. 7. Parma, 1857, 40 cents. 8. New Brunswick, 1860, 5 cents. 9. Shanghai, 1867, 60 cash. 10. Western Australia, 1861, 1d. 11. Heligoland, 1875, 1 pfennig. 12. Lübeck, 1859, 2 schilling.

# STAMPS OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR



Plate by courtesy of M. J. Strleij, at the National War Museum

- 1 Russia 1941 3r 2 USA 1942 3c 3 Russia 1943 5k 4 St Pierre and Miquelon 1942 25c 5 Polish Post Abroad 1943 12 50g 6 Australia 1940 2r 7 South Africa 1943 5c 8 Bulgaria 1940 2r 9 USA 1941 5c 10 Norwegian Post Abroad 1943 12 50g 11 Curacao 1941 35c + 50c 12 Canada 1942 20c 13 Middle East Forces 1941 5d 14 Netherlands Post Abroad 1944 3c

### Care of Stamps

In the past stamps were treated very badly by young collectors. They were soaked in water to remove any adhering paper, with the result that many of them were badly faded in the process; and stuck into albums with gum smeared liberally over their backs. The value of even rare stamps handled in this fashion was, of course, greatly reduced.

To get any superfluous paper off the back of a *used* stamp, lay it face upwards on wet blotting paper, and let it remain there till the paper comes away easily. In the case of an unused stamp, with its original gum on it, a piece of an old hinge is detached by

laying the stamp face *downwards* on *dry* blotting paper and wetting the adhering paper with a camel's-hair brush, taking care that the water does not touch the gum.

Stamp-collecting is a hobby which has become a science. Its fascination



SOME RECENT COMMONWEALTH ISSUES

- |                  |                              |                                    |                       |
|------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Gold Coast, 1/ | 2 Turks & Caicos Islands, 1d | 3 Malta, 2½d                       | 4 Ceylon, 50c         |
| 5 Antigua, 1     | 6 New Zealand, 9d            | 7 New Zealand, 2d (plus 1d Health) | 8 Tokelau Islands, 1d |
| 9 Trinidad, 12c  | 10 North Borneo, 20c         | 11 Bahamas, 8d                     | 12 Granada, 1d        |

lies not only in the pleasure of building up a valuable collection, but in the increased geographical and historical knowledge of the lands and peoples of the world which it gives. Stamps, indeed, can be new windows on the world.